

BIBLE HI NANGIN JONG NAHET THEI AHI!

Kitepna Lui lekhabu Vetchilna

GENESIS-MALACHI

BOB UTLEY
PROFESSOR OF HERMENEUTICS
(BIBLICAL INTERPRETATION)

Kitepna Lui lamhil

BIBLE LESSONS INTERNATIONAL, MARSHALL, TEXAS

KITEPNA LUI KHOLCHILNA

GENESIS-MALACHI

DR. BOB UTLEY

Bible Lesson International

ASUNGA THUMUN HO

I.	BIBLE DIHTAH A SIMDOH THEINANA DIA LAMHIL	1
II.	THUHIL KIPATNA	8
	A. THUCHENG KIMANGHO	
	B. KITEPNA LUI SIM ANGAIKHOHNA JEH	
	C. KITEPNA LUI ITI SIM DING HAM	
	D. GAMLIM UMDAN	
	E. KITEPNA LUI THUMUN PHATSUNG KIHOP DAN	
III.	LEKHABU NGA HO	
	A. SEMTIL BU	17
	B. POTDOH BU	29
	C. THEMPU DAN	38
	D. MIN BU	51
	E. DANTHU NINA	57
IV.	THEMGAO MASA LEKHA BU	
	A. JOSHUA	65
	B. THUTAN VAIHOM HO	73
	C. RUTH	79
	D. SAMUEL	84
	E. LENGTE	93
V.	LENGGAM KIHOMKHEN SUNGA LENGTE HO	107
VI.	LEKHABU KIJIH	
	A. THUSIM BU	113
	B. EZRA	118
	C. NEHEMIAH	124
	D. ESTHER	130
VII.	CHIHNA LEKHA BU	137
	A. HEBREW JAILA THUMAKAI	140
	B. LEKHA BU	
	JOB	142

LABU	149
THUCHIH	158
THUHILPA	164
SOLOMON	171
VIII. THEMGAO LEN HO	
A. KITEPNA LUIYA THEMGAO LEKHA BU THUMASA	177
B. LEKHA BU	
ISAIAH	181
JEREMIAH	199
KALA	206
EZEKIEL	212
DANIEL	218
IX. THEMGAO NEO HO	
HOSEA	224
JOEL	231
AMOS	237
OBADIAH	241
JONAH	251
MICAH	256
NAHUM	262
HABAKKUK	267
ZEPHANIAH	272
HAGGAI	276
ZECHARIAH	282
MALACHI	288

BIBLE DIHTAH A SIMDOH THEINA DIA LAMHIL

THUTAH HETDOH THEINA DIA CHANGVAL'A THUTAH KHLONA

Thutah chu hetdoh thei ham? Hoiya kimu ham? Lunggel'a kon'a adihna hetchet thei ham? Thunei chungnung kiti um mong ham? Thutah khatseh kiti leiset a mihem hinkho lamdih a pui thei um mong ham? Hinkho athupina um mong hinam? Ipi bol ding eikisem'u ham? Hoilam jon'a che ihiu ham? Achunga thudoh chenghi mihem jousen phatkhat, munkhat sunga adohteyu ahi. Hiche thudoh hi athahbeh a umchu ahapon, Thuhilpa khanglaiya anaumsa thudoh-mihemten abouipi jing khatchu ahi (Eccl. 1:13-18; 3:9-11).

Keima hinkho tah jenga jong hitobang thudoh hi kana kimaitopin ahi. Keima insunga kon'in mihemte athupi dan le amatlut dan hi chapang cha kahi laichun kana mudoh in, Jesu Christa vanga tahsan chakhat hina jong kana neiy. Chuti chun, khang ahung kikhel dungjuiyin, pilhing khat kahung hia chun, lunggil'a thudoh choum choumho kahin neipan tan ahi. Hiche thudoh bouina hohi jalhang hinkho a ijuiyu chonna ho tahsan danho in donbutna kichehtah eipepon ahi. Lunggel genthei tah, kinepna tahbeh neilou khop'in, hetthem louna dimset toh kakilhon khom jingin ahi.

Mitampin achunga thudoh bouina hohi adonbutna anejou kei'u tobangin aseijiuve. Hinlah giltah a kholna kanei chun aneiyu donbutna chenghi, mihem chihna a kon'a pansa loi (Philosophy), semthu thusim luiya kon (Ancient myths), chule chang hinkho a akimaitopi thil'a kon ahinom'e. Kenvang kadei chu hisanga chungnungjo tahsan thei donbutna chu ahi. Hiche donbutna hochun keima changval'a adih mong-e tia ngapdetna, photchetna chule tahsan theitah a ka hinkho eipui hoi ding chu kadeisah ahi.

Hicheng thudoh donbutna hohi, thil danga kamu ahapon, Pathen thu kon'in kicheh tah-in kamudoh-e. Hijeh chun, thudih, thutah muchetbe na dingin thumun choum choum'a pansan kholgilna kanei jing toh Ihon'in tahsan thei mong ahi, tichu anoiya thumunho a kon'a kamudoh ahi. Hiho chu; (1) Pathen thu tahsan ahina, atah muchetna dingin Leinoui lam'a hetgilna nei miho thilkholdoh ho kave jing-e, (2) Kitepna Luiya gaothu ho tahsan thei tah a aguilhun (3) Kum jagup val lut a kijih Pathen thu akitona, (4) Mun choum choum'a kon, mi choum choum hon Pathen thu a kon'a hinkho kikhelna aneiyuvn ahi. Hicheng titah louvin jong lunggel lamhilna, tahsanna chule lungsunga kipana ditah kamu'n ahi.

Chujouva patchun, ka hinkhoa thupipen-Pathen thu chu kamudoh-in ahi. Lunggel gihtah a kahol hijongle aga chu lungbouina, gihtah a kapoh chu olna eipe-e. Hijeng jongle lungdon le lamdang tah khat chu, Pathen lekhabu chungchange thumun ledoh, thuhil choum choum aum jinghi ahi. Abang kom teng, houbung khat, themjilna mun kibang sunga jong ngaidan kibah louna aum jing-e. Chuti ahijeh chun, Pathen lekhabu chu adih-e tia tahsan ngapdetna chu achaina hilouvin, apatna bou ahi. Hiche thumun toh kijuiyin, hitobang ngaidan kibahlouna hohi iti lamdol'a kimaitopi a adih, atah chu kimudoh thei ding ham? tihi tohmun lentah khatchu ahi.

Hijeh a chun, Pathen thu dihtah mudohna dinga lampi phapen (Bible hilchet) hi ka hinkhoa doi le tup thupi pen tahsan natoh kahin jot lampi chu ahi. Jesu Christa vanga tahsanna chun kalunnga mounna le kipana dihtah kanei chu kahe chen'e. Vannoi chihna, thepna, chondan, khandan choum choum, tahsan choum choum lah a hin, tahsan khat, thudih khat mudoh ding chu kalungin angaipen ahi. Thumun khat dihtah a ledoh theina ding chule hetdoh theina dinga khangmasa laiya lekhabu (Ancient Literature) ho kasim'a chun keima changval'a thumun, chondan, ngaidan kibahlouna tampie kei le keiyin kamudoh in ahi. Keima changa bon kibahlouna aum theile, midangho mitmona kamuset jing chu natna lentah khat ahi.

Chamkimna chu um hih jongle, oltah-in Pathen thu chu iti sim ding ham? kahin hedoh pan'in ahi. Bible aledoh ding dan toh kisaiya kalhinlalna chule kalhahsamna ho chu alahtoh ding dan kahin jilpan tan, bouina le hahsana ho a kon'a a ongthol chu kahi dehpon ahi. Khatvei teng Pathen thu phatah a ledohna dinga a galmi lenpen hi aledohpa ahiji-e.

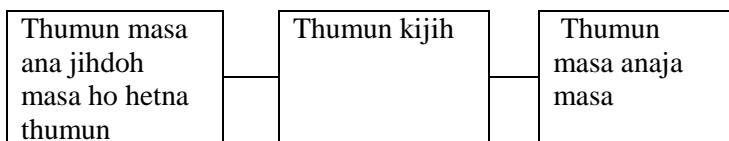
Hijeh a chun keima chanval'a hetna dol'a, Pathen thu simkhat chun itobang tah a asim ding ham? Kahetdoh phabep kasei noum'e.

- (1) Pathen thuhi Pathen'in hu alhakhum Pathen khatseh ama kilangdohna dia eipeh-u ahi. Hijeh a chu Pathen ahina dingdol tah a, Pathen thu jihho seidoh banga ledoh ding ahi. Pathen'in mihemte amanchah a, phatbih khat sunga aseidoh ahijeh in-itobang phat sung chule itobanga chonna lhongpi mangchaa aseidoh ham? Hetchet angaiye.
- (2) Pathen'in athu hi mijouse hetthei dinga aseidoh ahi. Pathen'in mihemte paova asei ahi. Hichu mihemten ihettheinau bailam pen ahi. Aseidoh thumun hi mihemte chon le khan chule thumun mangchaa aseidoh ahi. Pathen'in thutah chu a-aselguh ngaipon ahi. Eihon ihetdoh diu chu adeisah ahi. Hijeh a chu chuchelaiya mite chun itobang tah a Pathen thuchu ahet uvem? Kidoh angaiye. Pathen thumun hohi ana kiseidohna masa mite kom'a akiseidoh kalval'a adihna ding umlou ahi. Amaho kom'a adihlou chu eihoh khangad adih-e tina ding hahsa ahi.
- (3) Pathen thu hin doi le tup khat chule thumun kichehtah aneiye. Hijeh a chun Bible ledohna dinga athupi pen le aphapen chu-Bible ma ahi. Ajehchu Bible le Bible kikal ngailou ahi. Apepa khat, adoi le atup khat ahi.
- (4) Pathen thu jouse hin thumun, thutah khatbou aneicheh-in ahi. Hiche thutah chu Pathen'in amanchah (Lekha bu jih) ho akon chule athu anaja masa ho a kon'a mudoh thei ahi. Ahinlah, amaho chun hilchetna saotah adalhah lou jeh uvin hetdoh ahahsa'in ahi. Hijongle itobang thumun chule adoile atup ipi ham hetdoh theina dingin lamchoum choum'aum'e.
 - (a) Lekhabu Kijihdan- lekhabu kijih dan hin thumun phabep aseidoh-e.
 - (b) Thumun agoungdan jong hin kithopina ape-e.
 - (c) Lekhabu pumpia kiseidoh thumunho jonghi thumun doile tup hetdohna bailam tahkhat ahi.
 - (d) Thumun kihopkhen dan jonghi thumun hetdohna dia thupi khat ahi.
 - (e) Thucheng, thugoul kimandan (grammatical features) hohi lamhil khat ahi.
 - (f) Thucheng kimang hohi thumun hetdohna dia kultah ahi.

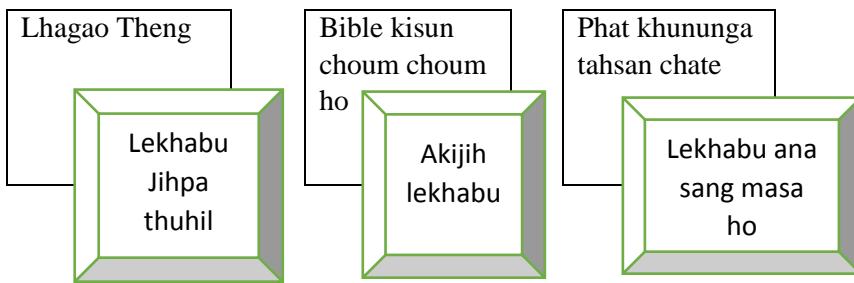
Achunga kiminphah thugoul chenghi Pathen thu simna a doile tup khat ahi. Bible dihtah aledi dan ise masang uvin, adihlouna lampi ho hetdoh angaiye. Ajehchu hiche manchah dihlou chenghin Bible thumun ho adihlou lamtah a aseidoh thei ahi. Lamdih lam'a iche theina diuvin adihloupa hettei akul'e.

- (1) Thumun umdan/ agoungdan ho notthap a, amu jouse- thucheng, thugoul lekhabu jihpan agelphah lou, adoi le atup jong hilou hilchetna nei. Hitobang manchah chu "Proof-texting" akiti-e.
- (2) Lekhabu sunga thumun amun le agoungdan nahsahmo a koiya-athupina cheng sanga a lekhabu sunga kimulou thumun hoa kon'a pansatna hin thutah adoudal thei ahi.
- (3) Bible thumun ho ahina ding banga sim'a ledoh sanga-tulai lekhabu ahiloule News Paper banga kisim banga akikhehna umlou chu thumun dihlou tampi ahoup theiye.
- (4) Thumun ho nungsun'a, lunggel suhtoa a athumun toh kitohlou, thumun'in aseidoh toh akimatna umlou, angaina ding mai maiya kiseidoh hohi thudih chu agamlat sah ahi.
- (5) Thumun masa kiseidohna mite hetna chule ajihpa hetna sanga eima hetna le tahsanna tuchah jinga Bible thumun ledoh hi kichat umtah thutah toh kigamla ahi. Eima deidan dunguiya thumun hohi leding hilouvin, Bible thumun in eihoh eipui diu joh ahi. Hiche chun thumun dihtah eipeh theiye ahi.

Alhangpi'n mihem kijahmat ton ahi, thilthum tah mudoh theiye aum'e:



Phat chesa ho a, Bible simdan lam choum choum manchah hijongle, anoiya kipe lim goun dan hi ahoijohna aum'e:



Thutah chu ahile, Bible kiledohna jousea hi achunga kiminphah chenghi pangsoh kei ding ahi. Adih photchetna dingin alhangpi'n hiche lekhabu a hin, thumun ni; Thumun masa ana jihdoh masaho hetna chule Thumun kijihdoh chenghi athupi-e. Thumun dihlou chule thuhil dihlou louva kon'a pampet jing theina dingin thumun ho akiledoh dan dih hinam tia velvet jing angaiye. Ahinlah, Bible thumun ledohna dinga jui ding dan bukim aumlou jeh a iti ihedoh diu ham? Hichena dinga keima hetdan'in athujipa chule athumun kigoun dan chun hetna bailamth in ape-e.

Bible ledohna dinga dan dihlou tah manchah toh kisaiyin, Bible dihtah a simdoh theina dinga manchah phaho chu ipi pi ham? Hilaiya kisei dan chenghi achamkimsel chule midangte hetna khel'a lamdang chu ahipon, alhangpia bible ledoh tapouvin ahet chu ahi. Bible lekhabu choum choum ledohna dinga simdinga pha lekhabu chu "*How to read the Bible for its worth*" hi ahi. Hiche lekha bu hi Gordon Fee le Douglass Staurt jih ahi.

Keima ngaidan'in Bible ledohna dinga hin amasa tah a Lhagao Theng panpina ngai kasa-e. Bible leding khat chun Pathen lhagaova kon'a hettheina angaicha'n ahi. Chutia kibol chu, Lhagao Theng aledoh, Thumun chu athupi pen ahi sah-e. Hitia kibol chun asim nu/pa chu ama hetna chule midang thuhil dihlou ho a kon'a ontholna ape-e. Mitampi ngaidan'in commentaries (hilchet) lekhabu in Bible hetna belap tami ape-e tin, aseiyuve. Hinlah, hiche kiseidoh hi hilchet lekhabu ho deimona hilouvin, aphatcha a manchah ding dan kihilna joh ahi.

Thumun kiledoh adih mong-e ti ngapdetna dingin Bible thumun ma a kon'a velvet angaiye. Hichena dingin, anoiya kipe chenghi avel'a gelthah kit dingin deisah ahi:

- (1) Thumun Umdan
- (2) Lekhabu agoung dan
- (3) Thugoul, thucheng umdan (Grammatical features)
- (4) Aphat dungjuiya kimangcha thuchengho
- (5) Thumun-mundang ho a akilona/akibahna

Bible kiledoh teng adih-e tia photchetna ajeh phatah a hilchetna nei angaiye. Bible hi eih a dinga tahsan kingapna chule ijui'u bukimna ahi. Vangset umtah-in Christian tami'n hiche thutah chu tahsanlalna anei jinguve.

Anoiya hin Bible ledohna a juidia dei-um thil li tah aum'e:

- (1) Amasapen'a simdi dan
 - (a) Bible thumun nasim khat chu pahtkhat sungin simchai teiyin. Bible kiledoh jatchoum choum vekhom'in. Anouiya hi vetsahna ahi.
 - (i) Thucheng akikhehna umlouva kiledoh ahi (NKJV, NASB, NRSV).
 - (ii) Ahina bangtah a ledoh hiih jongle athuseidoh kibanga kiledoh ahi (TEV, JB)
 - (iii) Bailam tah a eih hethei nadia kiledoh ahi (Living Bible, Amplified Bible)
 - (b) Bible isim teng, Lekhabu chun ipi thupi aseidoh noum ham?. Hiche chu hetdoh angaiye.
 - (c) Abung bunga lhekhen'a hiche laimun'a chu ipi kiseiya chule hiche bung le chang chun lekhabu pumpi adia ipi aseidoh em? Ti het angaiye.
 - (d) Lekhabu cheng chu Itobanga kijih ham? Vetsahna dingin anioiuya hi ahi:
 - (i) Kitepna Lui
 - 1) Hebrew thusim umdan
 - 2) Hebrew thim thu le zaila kijih dan
 - 3) Hebrew gaothu kijih dan

- 4) Hebrew Danthu kijih dan
- (ii) Kitepna Thah
- 1) Thusim (Kipana Thupha lekhabu chule Acts)
 - 2) Lekhathot
 - 3) Goathu/ Thuphon kiseidoh
- (2) Anichanna a asim ding dan
- (a) Lekhabu sung chu sim chai tei angaiye. Hiche akibol lona jeh chu lekhabu thupi chule adoile atup hetdohna ding ahi.
 - (b) Thumun/Thupi dang dang ho lhekhen'a-thugoul mangcha a seidoh angaiye.
 - (c) Chujou teng, akikholtuh thumun cheng chu Bible themho thuhil toh kitoh hinam vetkah angaiye.
- (3) A thum channa a asim didan
- (a) Lekhabu apumpia avel'a simkit angaiye. Hiche phat sunga hi, athumun umdan (historical setting) chule ipi jeh a kijih ham? ti hetdoh ding ahi.
 - (b) Thumun Umdan toh kisaiya het dingho chu:
 - (i) Lekhabu jihpa
 - (ii) Lekhabu kijih phat sung
 - (iii) Lekhabu kiseidohna mite
 - (iv) Ipi jeh pentah a kijih ham?
 - (v) Thumun toh kitoh a mihemte chonna lhongpi chun iti lamadol'a thumun akithopi em tiho hetdoh angaiye.
 - (c) Thumun kilhehken/kihomkhen hochu avel'a thah velvet a semhoi kit ding ahi. Suhmil lou ding chu, abung abunga thumun ho lhenkhen a athumun ho hetdoh ding ahi. Hiche hi abung abunga jong hithei, thugol ahiloule thucheng ho pansa a bolthei ahi. Hiche hi akibol teng, lekhabu jihpa doi le tup, aseidoh noumho hetna dia kalbi khat ahi.
 - (d) Thumun umdan (historical setting) dihtah hetdoh ahitheina dingin lekhabu dang dang manchah thei ahi.
- (4) Ali channa a asim didan
- (a) Thumun kilhehken dan avel vel'a Bible choum choum mancha'n thah vet kit ding akul'e.
 - (b) Thumun kilhen dunjuiya pao kimandan (grammatical setting) jong hetdoh angaiye. Anouiya hohi het dingin apha-e:
 - (i) Thugol kivel seiho
 - (ii) Paocheng avel vel'a kiminphah ho (grammatical features)
 - (iii) Thumun kibahlouna a kimangcha thucheng ho
 - (c) Athumun toh kitoh a thil poimo namudoh ho jihdoh in:
 - (i) Thucheng manlu ho
 - (ii) Thucheng akiha manlou/ akiha hetlou ho
 - (iii) Paocheng kimangcha athupi ho
 - (iv) Thucheng, thugoul hethahsa ho
 - (d) Athumun kibahpi mundang danga toh vetkah-in:
 - (i) Nasim lekhabu sunga hetbai pen chule mu hahsalou ho vedoh-in: Hichena dinga anouiya hohi mangcha'n:
 - a) " Systematic theology" lekhabu ho
 - b) Bible reference
 - c) Concordance
 - (ii) Thumun dangtoh akikal thei dia nagel ho avel'in thah vet-in. Bible hi akikalna umlou ahi. Hinlah hethahsa chule akibahlouna tobang aumji teng lung bouina aumji-e. Hiti ahijeh chun, athumun umdan chule thumun doi le tup kichehtah a simdoh angaiye. Tahsanna hi kibangchet'a leptona nei angaiye.
 - (iii) Lekhabu sunga akibang thucheng, thugoul, ajihpah, akijih danho hetdoh angaiye. Bible akile dihna pen chu ama le ama akile teng adihmona aumpoi. Ajehchu, Aseidohpa khat chule ahettohsah a Lhagao Theng ahi.
 - (e) Thumun umdan chule akijih lona ho adih hinam tia photchetna dinga, anouiya kipe hohi manchah angaiye:
 - (i) Study Bible
 - (ii) Bible Encyclopedia, Handbooks chule dictionaries

- (iii) Bible introductions
- (iv) Bible commentaries (Hiche mun'a hin, achesa phat a tahsan chate, tulai khan chule nangma tahsan dan toh vetkah-in).

Hiche ho jouse nachai soh teng, athumun chu iti lamadol'a namanchah ding ham? ti ahung hitaiye. Thumun masa chun atillaiya Bible thumun umdan akisei lona, iti lamadol'a ahet'u iseidoh'u ahi. Tunvang tulai phat sunga iti lamadol'a hiche thumun hochu ikalah diu ham? ti ahi. Ijakai jouse chunga Bible thaneina le thuneina hi adihna aum jing-e. Kum tampi chenung, chondan kibang lou umdan hoa kon'a thumun akisei hijongleh, tulaiya nangle keiya dia mun anei ahi.

Bible thumun tu eaho hinkho a manchah ding teng, atillaiya thumun jihpa banga igel'uva iledoh diu ahi. Bible thumun ahi tia eima deidan'a tulai lunggel suhto-a ledoh chu dihlou ahi. Tukhang aseidoh chu chuchelai phat a kiseidoh khahlou ti aum theipon ahi. Tulai khanga adih chu chuche pahtlaiya jong dih ding ahi.

Thumun masa (Athum channa a asim ding dan kihilna) sunga ki seidoh bangin, nangman nasim lekhabu athumun nalhekkhen chu nalamhil a pang ding ahi. Thumun chu nangma hinkho a namanchah di teng, athugoul a kon chule thumun bih (paragraph) dungjuiya nabol thei ahi. Ajehchu thucheng khatseh mangcha'n thumun eima dingin akimangcha theipon ahi. Thucheng jouse hi ama acham'in tohdoh, koudoh aneipon ahi. Hicheng jouse lolhinna ding ahettohsah a pang, Lhagao Theng panpina angaicha-e.

Chukit jongle, Bible hetdohna dinga tulaiya eaho bouina choum hohi lampi daltan a panglou ding ahi. Ajehchu Bible hin mihemte ngaidan dungjui sanga Pathen ngaidan aseidoh ahi. Pathen dei sanga eaho dei imasat sah teng'u thumun choum choum ho eaho deina lam'a ihilchet theiyu ahi. Hichu dihlou tah ahi. Bible thuhil chengjoh vet masat angaiye.

Bible thumun imanchah teng'u hetdia lomtah khat chu ahile, thumun khat hin aseidoh noum thutah khatbou aneiyе. Themgao lekhabu ho a thuhil hohi ngaidan choum jep ahi. Alhangpi'n phatbih munchoum choum a thumun dih khat kalval'a aseidoh noum'e. Achunga kiseidoh thudih chenghi lekhabu jihpa deisah chule aseidohna mihemte ngaichat dungjuiya kiseidoh ahi.

Tuchan chan'a ihin seidoh u thumun hohi Bible iti ledoh ding ham? chule iti manchah ding ham ti ahi. Hicheng hi tahsan, chihna le thepna manchah angailheh-e. Hichena khel'a lhagao hinkho toh kisaiya manchah ding jong aum'e. Anouija hocheng hi jui tei ding ahi:

- (1) Lhagao Theng panpina thum jing-in (1Cor. 1:26-2:16).
- (2) Chang hinkho Pathen lhagao theng a kon'a kisuh thengna, ngaidamna hohi nei angaiye (1Jn. 1:9).
- (3) Pathen thu hatah a na ngaillutbe nadingin Pathen kom'a tao jingin (Psa. 19:7-14; 42: 1ff. 119:1ff).
- (4) Thuhil thah aphachoum dia nagel, namudoh ho kilah lut jing ding ngaito'n.
- (5) Kineo sah-in, nadih louna a kon'a kisuh dih ding ngaito jingin.

Tahsa chihna le thepna toh lhagao lam'a angaikhoh chenghi phatah a lepto jing dinghi thil hahsa khat chu ahi.

Anouija thugoul kiseidoh hohin hatah-in eiki thopi-e:

- (1) James W. Sire in, *Scripture Twisting*, kiti lekhabu a chun (IVP,p. 17-18):
“Pathen thu hettheina hi Pathen mite lunga kon'a hung kipan ahi. Hougtah ho akon'a jong hilou ahi. Mihem koima deisah tum ahiloule lhentum'a hetna kipe aumpon ahi. Lhagao thilpeh choum choum tamtah um jongle, mihem deisah tum'a bible dihtah aledoh jingna dia thaneina apedeh pon ahi. Hiche hetdoh theina chu, mihem ama changval'a kingam ahi. Pathen thu ngailu a henomte din hetna lampi aum jinge. Achunga kon'a thuhil hin aseidoh chu, Bible hi mihemte jouse chunga Pathen kiphonna ahi. Thanei chungnung akiselguh umlou, mihem jousen ahetthei ahi.”
- (2) Bernard Ramm lekhabu “*Protestant Biblical Interpretation*, (Grand Rapids, Mich.: Baker Book House, 1970), p. 75: naa chun
“Bible Pathen thu ahi tia seitheina dinga, mikhat chun asim teng akam, alei, alungthim mangchaa Pathen toh kakihou ahi, ti atahsan angaiye. Pathen thu lunggil tah a simlouva, thepna deina

mai mai jeh a sim hi Pathen thu ahina ding bangtah a kisim lou ahi. Ngailutna neitah pum'a sim'a, Pathen thu ahi, tia gel jing ding ahi."

- (3) H.H Rowley in alekhabu *The relevance of the Bible*, p.19 sunga asein a:

"Mihem thepna mai maiya Pathen thu sim hin, chihna hetna gou jouse aselguh-in ahi. Hetna dinga simdi chu ahinai. Ahinlah, lekhabu dangho banga hetna ding bouva akisim teng lhagaova thuhil phaho amu theipon ahi. Lhagao thuhil lu ho hetdohna dinga tahsan hi thepna sanga thupijo ngaikhoh ahi. Lhaogao thuchu lhagao panpina vanga hetdoh thei ahi. Hijeh a chu Pathen thu hi ahina ding bangtah a ihol dingu ahi. Amachu mihem thepna khel'a um chule vannoi lekhabu jouse sanga mantam ahi.

Study Guide Commentary kitit lekhabu hi Bible ledohna a manchah phatah chu ahi. Anouiya chenghi lamhil choum ahi:

1. Lekhabu jouse thumun abih bih-in alhekhen'in ahi.
2. Athumun dungjuiya hettei dia lomho thumun kipat masangin aseidoh-e. Hiche kibol lona jeh hi, athumun iti lamadol'a kiguong ham ti, hetdohna ding ahi.
3. Bible bu choum choum'a bailam tah a thumun abih abih a lhekhen dan hetdoh thei ahi. Anouiya chenghi vetthei ahi:
 - a. The United Bible Study Greek text, fourth edition revised (UBS⁴)
 - b. The New American Standard Bible, 1995 update (NASB)
 - c. The New King James Version (NRSV)
 - d. Today's English Version (TEV)
 - e. The Jerusalem Bible (JB)

Thumun abih a kilhekhen dan hi Pathen'a kon'a kipe chu ahapon hijongleh, athuhil hetdohna dinga manchah phatah ahi. Achunga kipe Bible kiledoh choum choum hohi vetkah a Pathen thu in ako, adoi atup ho hetdohna chule Bible jihdohpa'n seidohho hetdoh thei ahi.

Thumun bih khat hin thuhil seidoh khat cheh anei ahi. Hiche thuhil chengchun thumun lailung aseidoh ahi (Central Idea). Thumun lailung hin, bible sunga thumun umdan (Historical context) chule pao kimandan (grammatical structure) aseidoh in ahi. Hijeh a chu koiham khat chun, thugoul khat le ni mai mai mangchaa thumun hilna aneilou ding hi apha-e. Ajehchu thugil thulai hi thucheng khat le ni chule thugoul khat le ni mai maiya mudoh thei hilou ahi. Thugoul abih (paragraph) jouse hin thugoul dangtoh kisamkai jou kei ahi.

4. Achunga lekhabu kiminphah a kon'a lekhabu kiboldan hi achang changa (verse by verse) hilchet ahi. Hitobanga hilchet hin lekhabu jihpa seidoh nom amudoh sah thei ahi. Anouiya chenghi alhangpia ahilchet ahi:
 - a. Thumun akijih dan
 - b. Thilosoh/thumun Umdan chule chondan Umdan
 - c. Pao kiman dan (Grammatical information)
 - d. Thucheng hilchet
 - e. Thumun kibahpi choum choum ho
5. Chukeu hilouvin, *New American Standard Version*, jonghi ahoina tah aum'e. Hiche akithopi dinga chun anouiya tulai Bible kiledoh choum choum hohi manchah-in apha-e.
 - a. New King James Version (NKJV). Hiche bible kiledoh hin "Textus Receptus" a kon'a kilesoun ahi.
 - b. New Revised Standard Version (NRSV). Hiche hi thucheng le thucheng kibanga kiledoh ahi.
 - c. Today's English Version (TEV). Athu lhanglon kibanga kiledoh ahi.
 - d. Jerusalem Bible (JB). Hiche bible hi French Catholic bible a kon'a kilesoun ahi.
6. Greek thucheng simdoh theilou ho dingin English ahiloule adang dang hettheina toh kikot a simding ahi. Hiche ho chun anouiya thumun ho kithopina ape-e.
 - a. Bible lekhabu akijihdoh masa choum choum ho akikhehna aseidoh-e.
 - b. Thucheng choum choum kimanchah dan aseidoh-e
 - c. Paocheng kimandan ahahsatna le agoungdan
 - d. Thumun kichehlou ho

English a kon'a kiledoh chule pao dang danga kiledoh ho hin bouina jouse chu asulham dehpon ahi. Hijongle thugil kholdohna chule thumun hetbena ape-e.

7. Lekhabu abung (chapter) kichai teng, thumun poimo ho kihou limna aneiyin ahi. Hiche ho chun Bible thumun aldidan jong kithopina ape-e.

Study Guide Commentary a kon'a lekhabu kimu dang dangho:

Vol. 0	“Bible hi hetthei ahi” Seminar
Vol. 1	Christian masaho lekhabu: Matthew
Vol. 2	Maark sut kipana thupha: Mark and I and II Peter (2003 kum'a chun akisodoh in ahi)
Vol. 3A	Thusim ching them-Luke: Luke sut kipana thupha (2003 kum'a chun akisodoh in ahi)
Vol. 3B	Thusim ching them-Luke: Solchahte natoh (2003 kum'a chun akisodoh in ahi)
Vol. 4	Ngailut um sejuiho hinkho geldohna lekhabu: The Gospel of John, I, II & III John
Vol. 5	Paul sut kipana thupha: Romans
Vol. 6	Houbung bouiho dinga Paul lekhathot: I & II Corinthians (2002 kum'a chun asodoh in ahi)
Vol. 7	Paul's lekhathot masa: Galatians chule I&II Thessalonians
Vol. 8	Paul songkul atan sunga lekhathot ho: 1Timothy, Titus chule II Timothy
Vol. 9	Paul missionary ache nukhah pen: 1Timothy, Titus, chule II Timothy
Vol. 10	Jesu achungnun na: Hebrews
Vol. 11	Jesus sopi teni: James chule Jude
Vol. 12	Hahsatna mun'a kinepna- thukhum khana: Revelation
Vol. 1OT	Ijakaiya iti hung kipan ham: Genesis 1-11

THUHIL KIPATNA

I. THUCHENG ALHANGPIA KIMANGHO HILCHET

A. PATHEN KIKOUNA MINHO

1. El
2. Elohim
3. YHWH
4. Adonai
5. El Shaddai

B. LEKHABU CHULE LEKHABU KILEDOH CHOUM CHOUM HO

1. Masoretic Text (MT)
2. Septuagint (LXX)
3. Vulgate
4. Midrash
 - a. Halakah- Mose lekhabu nga (Torah) chunchanga hilchet ahi.
 - b. Haggada- Kitepna Lui sunga thusim bu chule Thulem hilchet ahi.
5. Talmud
 - a. Mishnah- Mose lekha bu nga (Torah) Israel jilkung minthang ho kamchenga kon'a hung kipesoun kihilna ahi.
 - b. Gemera- Mishnah chunchanga hilchet ahi.
6. Targums
7. Dead Sea Scrools

II. KITEPNA LUI SIM ANGAIKHOHNA JEH

- A. Jesu Christa le Solchahten anei sun'u Bible chu Kitepna Lui hi ahi. Chule aminphah jing'u khat ahi.
- B. Pathen kiphonna ahi. Pathen'in hu alhakhum, ama kamcheng soh ahi.
 1. Matthew 5:17ff
 2. II Timothy 3:15-17
 3. 1Corinthians 2:9-13
 4. 1Thessalonians 2:13
 5. 1Peter 1:23-25
 6. II Peter 1:20-21
 7. II Peter 3:15-16
- C. Eiho a dingga kijih ahi.
 1. Romans 4:23-24;15:4
 2. 1Corinthians 9:9-10; 10:6,11
- D. Tahsan chaten iti donbutna ipeh diu ham?

1. Thumun donbutna choum choum aume
2. Alhingkeiya khohsah angaiye
3. Alhingkeiya notthap angaiye
4. Pathen kiphonna chu jana neitah a bolding angaiye
5. Changval'a dinga kijih hilou ahi
 - a. Romans 4
 - b. Acts 15; Galatians 3
6. Hebrews
7. Pathen mihemte henga akiphonna ahi. Mihemte hinkhoa panna neiya kipe ahi. Chule Kitepna Thah lekha bu thumun guilhun aphotchetna dinga ngapdetna jong ahi.

III. KITEPNA LUI LEKHABU ITI ISIM DIU HAM? asimdi dan lamhilna choum choum:

- A. Pathen thu hi mihem jouse simthei dinga kisei doh ahi:
 1. Pathen'in thutah aselguh pon ahi.
 2. Pathen hi mihemten ihet theina diuva hung kilah ahi.
- B. Bible hi dihtah hetdohna dinga chamtah a ahina bang banga simdi ahi. Dihtaah simdoh theina dingle hetdoh theina dingin anouiya hohi hetdoh angaiye:
 1. Thumun Umdan;
 2. Lekhabu Umdan
 3. Itobang lekhabu ham
 4. Paocheng kimandan (Grammar)
 5. Thucheng kimandan
 6. Lekhabu jihpa itobang tah lekha chu agon ham?
- C. Bible hi Pathen'in hu alhakhum ahi. Hijeh a chu bible dihtah a ledohna dinga athupi pen chu Bible ahi. Hiche nadinga anouiakipe chenghi lamhil'a pang ahi:
 1. Thumun kicheh pen/ bailam pen ipi ham hetdoh angaiye;
 2. Pathen'in lekhabu pumpi a a seidoh noum chu ipi ham;
 3. Thumun kikal tobanga aum teng jongleh thutah chu holdoh tei angaiye
- D. Itih a kikhellou thutah a kon'a mihemte chonna chu iti lamadol'a vettoh ding ham?
 1. Kitepna Lui chu Kitepna Thah sunga adihna aphotchet hinam?
 2. Thutah chu Bible jouse a kilungkhat tah a adihna kiphong doh hinam?
 3. Thutah chu mitmu thei tah a chonna ho in aseidoh hinam?

IV. KITEPNA LUIYA ISRAEL GAM TOH KINAIYA UM GAMLIM UMDAN

- A. Twipi chung Umho (sim gam apat solam gam sunga ho-west to east)

1. Middeterian Twipi (Upper sea)	8. Jabbok Vadung
2. Nile Vadung	9. Arnon Vadung
3. Twipi san (Red sea)	10. Galilee twidil len
4. Gulf of Aqaba	11. Euphrates Vadung
5. Egypt vadung	12. Tigris Vadung
6. Twi Thi (Dead Sea)	13. Persian Gulf (Lower sea)
7. Jordan Vadung	
- B. Kitepna Luiya Pathen thu in kikhelna alhunna gamho (west to east)

1. Rome	6. Philistia	11. Ammon	16. Assyria
2. Greece	7. Judah	12. Phoenicia (Lebanon)	17.
Babylon			
3. Capthor (Crete)	8. Israel	13. Syria	18. Persia

- | | | | |
|--------------------|----------|------------------------|-----------|
| 4. Kittim (Cyprus) | 9. Edom | 14. Hittite (Anatolia) | 19. Media |
| 5. Egypt | 10. Moab | 15. Arabia | 20. Elam |

C. Gamsunga khopi minthang ho

- | | |
|----------------------|----------------------|
| 1. Memphis (Egypt) | 5. Damascus (Syria) |
| 2. Jerusalem (Judah) | 6. Nineveh (Assyria) |
| 3. Samaria (Israel) | 7. Babylon (Babylon) |
| 4. Tyre (Phoenicia) | 8. Susa (Persia) |

D. Khopi thupi dang dang

- | | |
|------------|-----------------------|
| 1. Ur | 5. Bethlehem |
| 2. Haran | 6. Hebron |
| 3. Megiddo | 7. Beersheba |
| 4. Shechem | 8. Avaris/Zoan/ Tanis |
| 5. Jericho | 9. Thebes |

E. Moul kiminphah ho

- | | |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1. Ararat | 5. Carmel |
| 2. Hermon | 6. Nebo/Pishgah |
| 3. Tabor | 7. Zion/Moriah (Jerusalem) |
| 4. Ebal / Gerizim (Shechem) | 8. Sinai/Horeb |

V. KITEPNA LUI ATHUSIM CHEDAN

A. Semtil'a thumun (Gen. 1-11)

- | | |
|--------------------|----------------------|
| 1. Thilsem | 3. Vannoi twisanglet |
| 2. Chonsetna alhah | 4. Babel insang |

B. Thilsoh chule aphant sung

1. Abraham-Jacob khang sung (Gen. 12-50 chule Job) – 2000 B.C.
2. Potdoh phat sung (Exodus) – 1445/ 1290 B.C.
3. Gam lah phat sung (Joshua) – 1400/1250 B.C.
4. Lenggam khat a kivaihop sung (Saul, David, Solomon) – 1000 B.C.
5. Lenggam keh a kivaihop (Rehoboam – Jerobaom I) – 922 B.C.
6. Samaria alhuh kum (Israel) – 722 B.C.
7. Jerusalem alhuh kum (Judah) – 586 B.C.
8. Cyrus thupeh kum (Persia) – 536 B.C.
9. Pathen hou-in anivei channa a kitun doh kit – 516 B.C.
10. Kitepna Lui khumkhana (Malachi) – 430 B.C.

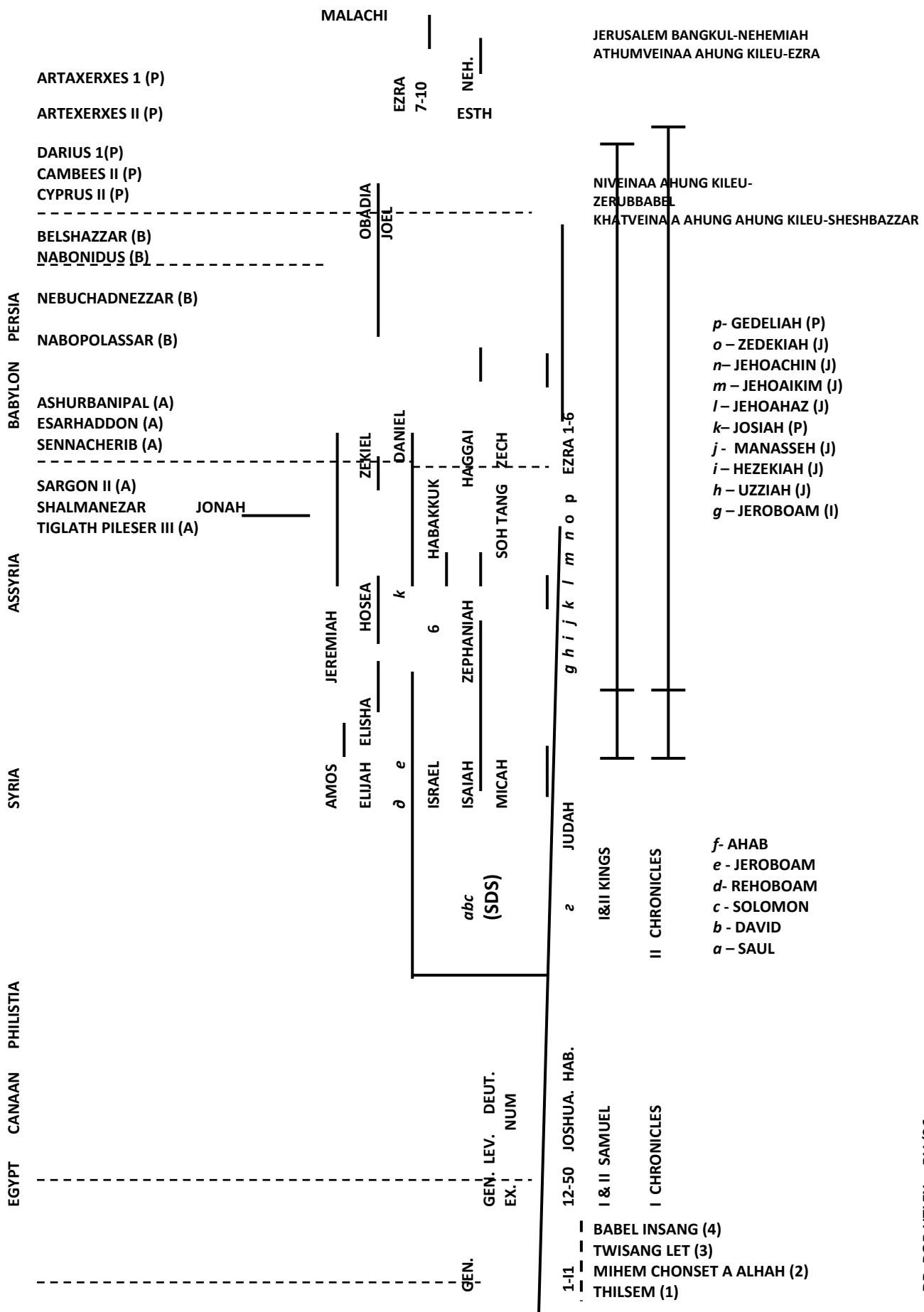
C. Pathen mite agalmi ho:

- | | |
|--------------|------------|
| 1. Egypt | 6. Babylon |
| 2. Canaan | 7. Persia |
| 3. Philistia | 8. Greece |
| 4. Syria | 9. Rome |
| 5. Assyria | |

D. Lengte ho phat sung:

1. Lenggam khat a aum laiya lengho
 - a. Saul
 - b. David
 - c. Solomon
2. Israel
 - a. Jerobaom I
 - b. Ahab
 - c. Jerobaom II
 - d. Hoshea

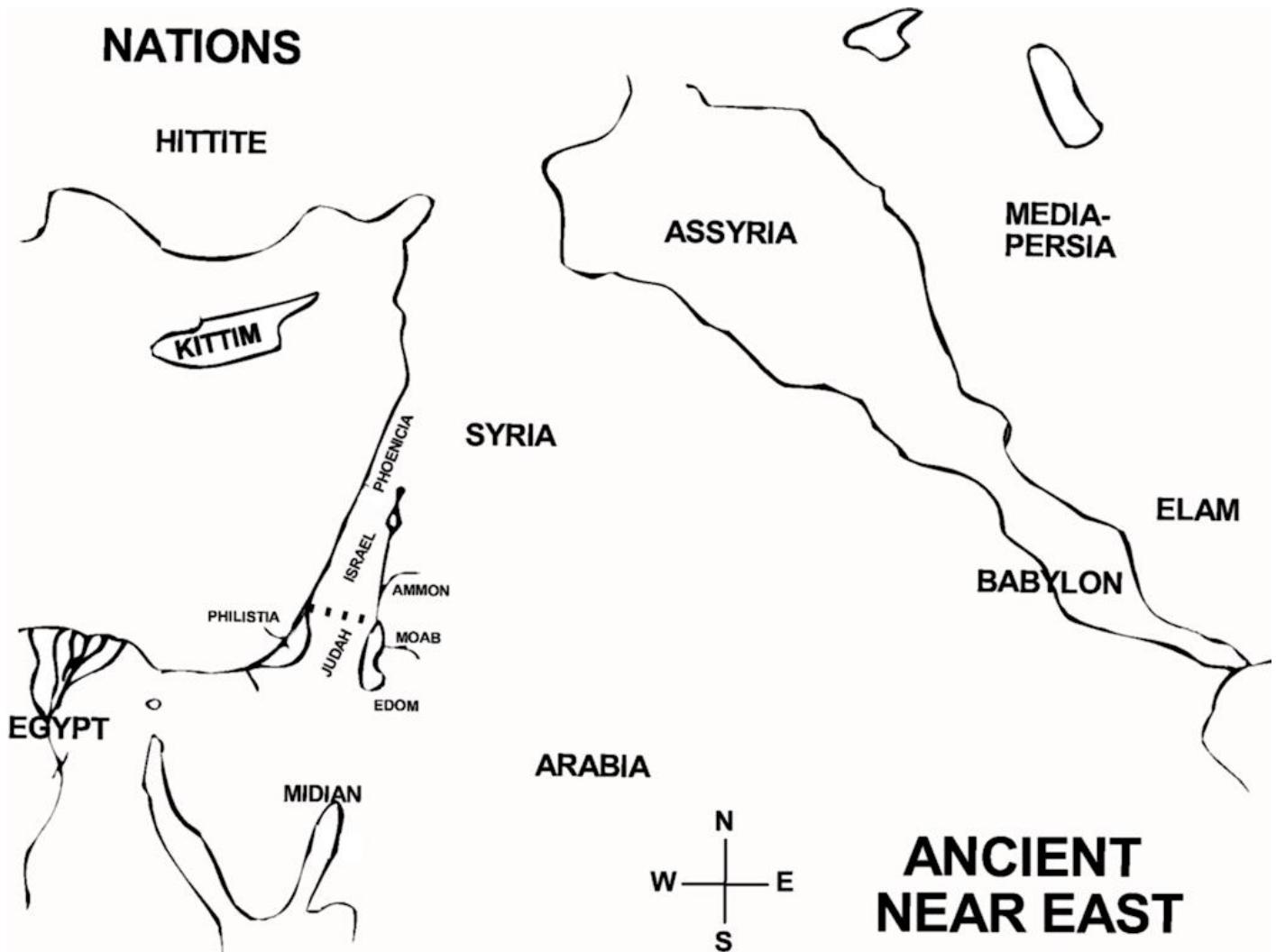
3. Judah
 - a. Rehobaom
 - b. Uzziah
 - c. Hezekiah
 - d. Manasseh
 - e. Josiah
 - f. Jehoahaz (3 months)
 - g. Jehoiakim
 - h. Jehoachin (3 months)
 - i. Zedekiah
 - j. Gedeliah (Persian kumpipa)
4. Persia
 - a. Cyrus II (550-530B.C.)
 - b. Cambyses (530-522 B.C.)
 - c. Darius I (522-486 B.C.)
 - d. Xerxes I (486-465B.C.)
 - e. Artaxerxes I (465-425B.C.)
5. Judah, Israel chule Assyria, Babylon, Persia chule Greece lenggam sunga lengte min I &II kings akichaina lam'akimu-e.

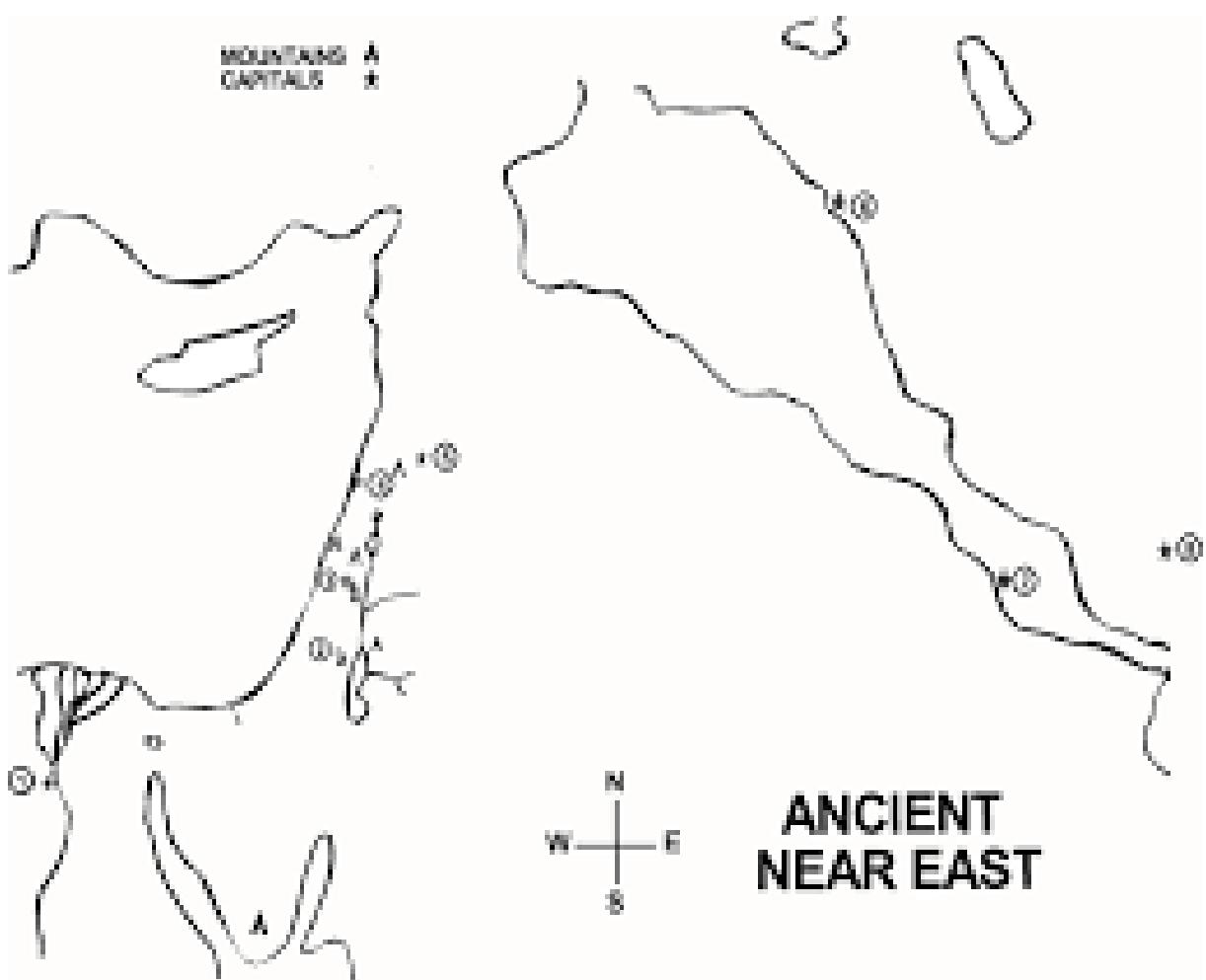


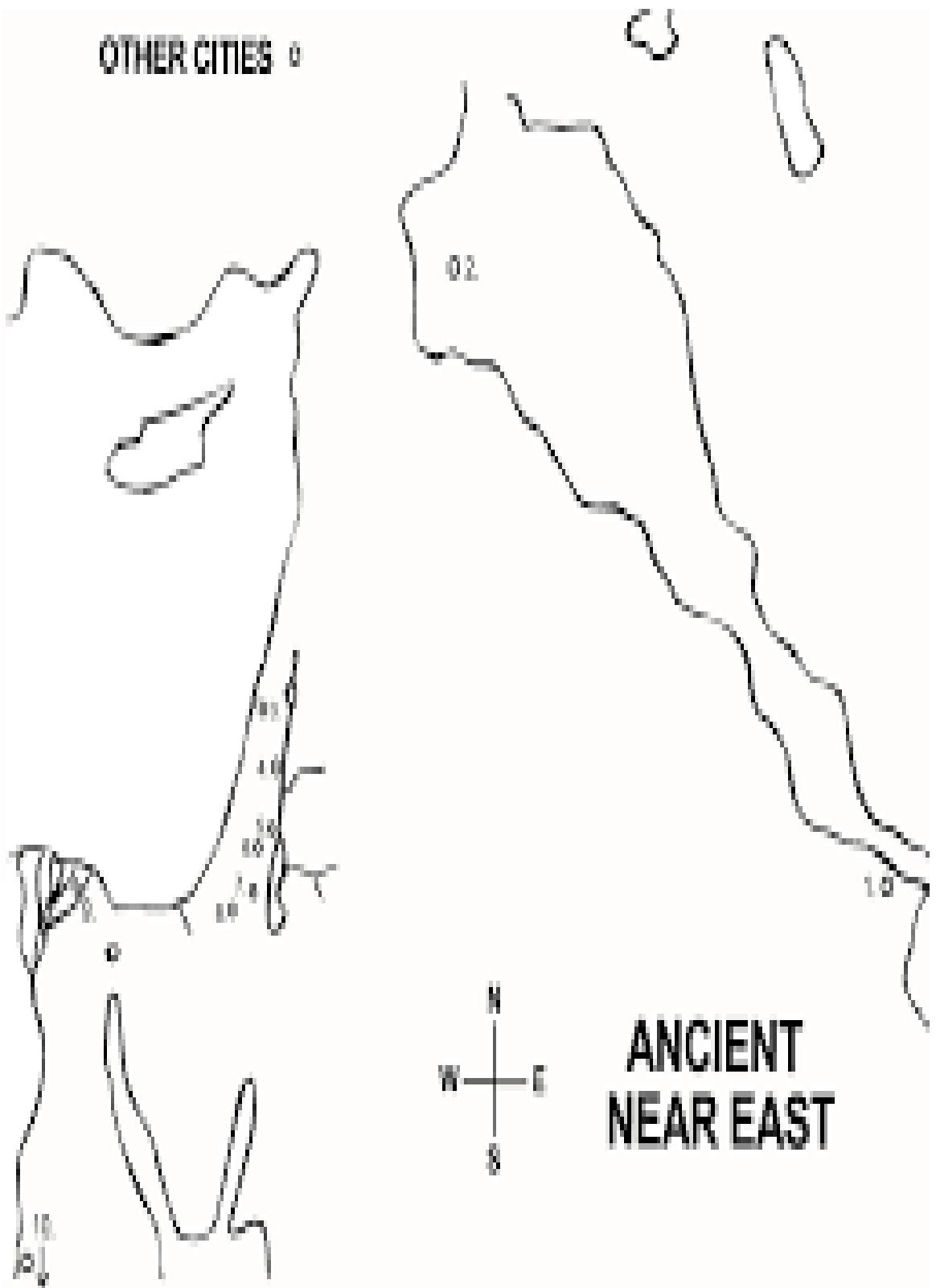
WATERWAYS



**ANCIENT
NEAR EAST**







SEMTIL BU THUMAKAI

I. LEKHABU MIN

- A. Semtil bu kiti thucheng hi Hebrew Bible (Masoretic text) a chun, “*bereshith*” tin akiminvo-e. Hiche thucheng hin akoudoh chu “*akipatna ahiloule ahungkondohna*” tina ahi.
- B. Chutima bang chun Septuagint kiti Greek thuchenga kon'a Hebrew Bible kiledohna sunga jong “*Genesis-Semtil*” tin akiledoh-e. Akoudoh hi Hebrew thucheng toh akibang gel'in ahi. Semtil bu tia akimivo lona pen hi Genesis 2:4a sunga “*Vannoi leiset chule asunga thil um jouse hung kipatna*” thugoul a kon'a pansa a kiminsah ahi.

II. SEMTIL BU AKIGONTUP DAN/ AKIKOI DAN

- A. Semtil bu hi Bible lekhabu jouse lah a amasapen'in akikoiyin ahi. Agoungdan hi Hebrew Bible kigoun banga um ahi. Vetsahnhan, Semtil bu hi TORAH kiti Mose Danbu (Genesis, Exodus, Leviticus chule Deuteronomy) chengtoh umkhom ahi.
- B. Septuagint kiti Greek thucheng mangchaa Hebrew Bible kiledohnaa chun “*Pentateuch*” tin akihe-e. Hichun akoudoh chu “*Lekhajol nga* (five scrolls)” tina ahi.
- C. English thuchenga hiche lekhabu jouse (Genesis apat Deuteronomy) hi “*Mose lekhabu nga*” tin jong akiminvo-e.
- D. Chule Genesis-Deuteronomy lekhabu sunga thumun chenghi/ thilsoh chenghi khat jouva khat banjom (continuous) ahiloule thubanjop ngen ahi. Hiche lekhabu chenghi Mose in ajih ahi.

III. LEKHABU AKIJIH DAN - Semtilbu asunga thumun chenghi Pathen thutoh kisai jou kei ahi. Hijeng jong asunga thu um chenghi akijihdan akibang joukei pon ahi. Thumun akisutdan anoiya banghi ahi.

- A. Thimthu le Zaila - Gen. 2:23;4:23-24 (1-2 sung hi ginchat ahi)
- B. Gaouthu Gen. 3:15; 49:1ff (chule thimthu jong ahi).
Thumun atamjo chenghi thusim kijih banga kijih ahi. Hetding khat chu, Bible thumun hohi einop nalam lam'a ledoh thei hilou ahi. Thusim kisut banga kisun chu-thusim bang banga naseiya naledoh ding ahi. Chutia chu, Themgao lekhabu chu gaouthu ahin, ahina bangtah a ledoh ding ahi.

IV. LEKHABU JIH

- A. Semtil lekhabu sunga asunpa tah kiminphah loujeh in bailam tah a Mose jih ahi-e tia pansatna ahah-e. Lekhabu dang (Ezra, Nehemiah, Acts chule adang dangho vang “*Keima ahiloule Kei*” tia kiphonna aum jeh-in tahsan ahahsapon ahi. Ngaidan kibahlouna choum choum anaveu hite.
- B. Judate tahsan:
 1. Judate thujih them/ thusim ching choum hon Semtil bu hi Mose jih hidingin atahsan uve.
 - a. Ben Sirah's “*Ecclesiasticus*” kiti lekhabu 24:23 sunga Mose in Jesu Christa pen masang kum jabih 185 sunga kijih hidingin atahsan'e.
 - b. Juda namsunga lekhabu cheng kikoi khomna Talmud kiti *The Baba Bathra* 14a sunga jong Mose jih hidingin tahsanna aume.
 - c. Juda mi hetgilna nei (Philosopher) Alexandria gam'a koun Philo chun, Semtil bu hi Mose jih hidingin tahsanna aneiyе. Amapa hi B.C 20-A.D 42 kikah sunga hing ahi.
 - d. Judate thusim ching (Historian) Flavius Joshephus in jong tahsanna aneiyе. Josephus hi Jesu Christa pen kal kum jabih 37-100 sunga hing ahi.

2. Torah hi thumun khat kigom ahi. Semtil bu jouva lekhabu hohi alhangpin “chule (conjunction) kiti thubanjop aum jing-e.
3. Chukeu hilouvin, Semtilbu Mose jih ahidan Bible mun choum choum'a akiphonna aum'e.
 - a. Mose chun mipi a dinga ajih dingin thupeh choum choum amu-e.
 - (1) Exodus 17: 14
 - (2) Exodus 24:4, 7
 - (3) Exodus 34:27, 28
 - (4) Numbers 33:2
 - (5) Deuteronomy 31:9, 22, 24-26
 - b. Pathen amatah in Mose henga, japi a dingin thuhil choum choum aneiye.
 - (1) Deuteronomy 5:4-5, 22
 - (2) Deuteronomy 6:1
 - (3) Deuteronomy 10:1
 - c. Mose amatah in Mipi henga Pathen Danthu ho ahilna akimu-e.
 - (1) Deuteronomy 1:1,3
 - (2) Deuteronomy 5:1
 - (3) Deuteronomy 27:1
 - (4) Deuteronomy 29: 2
 - (5) Deuteronomy 31: 1,30
 - (6) Deuteronomy 32: 44
 - (7) Deuteronomy 33: 1
4. Kitepna Lui (OT) lekhabu mun choum choum, mi choum choum'a kon'in Mose jih ahimong-e ti atahsan uve.
 - a. Joshua 8:31
 - b. 2Kings 14:6
 - c. Ezra 6:18
 - d. Nehemiah 8:1;13:1-2
 - e. 2Chr. 25:4;34:14;35:12
 - f. Daniel 9:11
 - g. Malachi 4:

C. Christiante tahsan Pomdan

1. Jesu Christa in Mose Danthu/lekhabu a kon'in pansatna aneiye:
 - a. Matthew 8:4; 19:8
 - b. Mark 1:44; 7:10; 10:5; 12:26
 - c. Luke 5:14; 16:31; 20:37; 24:27, 44
 - d. John 5:46-47; 7:19, 23
2. Kitepna Thah lekhabu jihho akon'a pansatna:
 - a. Luke 2:22
 - b. Acts 3:22; 13:39; 15:1, 15-21; 26:22; 28:23
 - c. Romans 10:5, 19
 - d. 1Corinthians 9:9
 - e. 2Corinthians 3:15
 - f. Hebrews 10:28
 - g. Revelation 15:3
3. Phat masa a houbung upa phabep hon jong Mose jih ahi monge tin tahsanna aneiuve. Hijeng jongle Upa phabep (Ireneus, Clement of Alexandria, Origen chule Tertulian in lekhabu chungchanga lungopkaina thudoh aneiyuve.

D. Tukhangga Tahsan kihilna

1. Lekhabu chenghi Mose jih mong ahi-e tia seithei ahivangin, thumun choum choum'a Mose hetpehna louva akijihtoh/akikoibe/ akisemhoi aumda pon ahi. Hiche akibol lona jeh hi tukhangga asimhon ahetchet theina diu ahi. Hiche akikoibe/ akisemhoi hohi adeh a khopi min hohi ahinom'e. Anoiya thumun ho a hin muchet thei ahi.
 - a. Genesis 12:6;13:7;14:14;21:34;32:32;36:31;47:11
 - b. Exodus 11:3; 16:3
 - c. Numbers 12:3; 13:22; 15:22-23; 21:14-15; 32:33ff

- d. Deuteronomy 3:14; 34:6
- e. Chuche khanga Danthu themho (Scribes) chun Pathen thu jihna lam'a thepna sangtah neimi jengbou ahiuve. Hijongle, agam gam'a acepi dan'u akibang pon ahi. Vetsahna anooya banghi ahi:
 - (1) Mosoptamia gam'a Danthu jihho chun amaho deibanga amoh khel diu chu angaina ahipon ahi. Chujongle, athujah ule ajih'u akitoh monge ti photchetna dingin velvetna jong aneijiuvin ahi. Vetsahna: Sumerian Danthu themhon athujih u adih monge ti photchetna dingin, hetthei tah dingin "thu kijih chenghi apatna pat achaina gei alhingsoh keiyin, velvetna, leptona (compared) akibol'in ijakaiya abukim sel'e tin phondohna aneiyuve.
 - (2) Achunga toh kikal'in Egypt gam'a chun ahat dungjuiya suhdih, koibe, lahdoh tiho hi akhohbeh pon ahi.
- 2. Jesu Christa pen masang kum jabih 19th. apat chun Bible thulam'a kholgilna nei miphabep in Genesis apat Deuteronomy lekhabu chenghi Mose sut ahipoi tin hatah-in ahindou dal'uvin ahi. Hiche thupom hi (Graff-Wellhausen akon'a hung kipan "Documentary hypothesis") akitin ahi. Amaho tahsan dan'in, Mose danthu lekhabu chenghi phat choum choum'a michoum choum'in agopkhom ahi, atiuve. Hitia pansatna hi ajeh choum choum aum'e.
- a. Genesis apat Deuteronomy sunga Pathen kikouna min choum choum akimu jeh ahi.
- b. Thumun khat mun choum choum'a kibang louva akiseina aum jeh ahi.
- c. Thumun umdan ahiloule agoungdan jeh ahi
- d. Thumun hoa Pathen thu kihilna choum choum aum jeh ahi.
- 3. Thumun ho hungkon dohna chule ahat sung:

Hiche hi achunga thuhil toh kijuya tahsanna ahi. Akisei bangin, Genesis apat Deuteronomy sunghi michoum choum'a kon'a kilason a lekhabu khat kikoi khom ahi, tia tahsanna ahi. Anooya chenghi thumun hungkondohna chule aphatsung ahi.

 - a. J source- "J" hin Jehovahistic thuhil ahi. Hiche tahsan hi Pathen kikouna min "JHWH –Jehova chenghi J source a kon'a hung kondoh ahi tia tahsanna ahi. Akijihna phat hi 950 B.C sung ahi.
 - b. E source- "Elohistc" tina ahi. Pathen min kikouna "Elohim" hi mundang khat a kon'a hung kilason hiding a ginchat ahi. Ahat hi 850 B.C sung houp ahi.
 - c. JE kigomkhom- achunga J le E hi kigomkhom'a thuhil hung pengdoh hiding ginchat ahi. Ahat hi 750 B.C sung houp ahi
 - d. D source- Adeh a Deuteronomy chule II Kings 22:8 sunga hi michoum'a kon'a hung kila hiding tahsan ahi. Ahat hi 400 B.C ahoup pha e.
 - e. P source- Thempu dan toh kisaiya thumun ho jouse "P" a kon'a kimu ahi-e ti, tahsan ahi. Ahat hi 400 B.C sung ahoup-e.
 - f. Achunga tahsan choum choum umho hi adihna jong aumda pon ahi. Mose danthu lekhabu sunga aki koibe, aki semhoibe aum'e tivang tahsan thei ahi. Hiche chungchanga mopohna neiho hi anooya banghi ahi:
 - (1) Thempu chungnung phabep
 - (2) Themgao Jeremiah
 - (3) Pakai danthu sunthem-Ezra. Esdras IV (Roman Catholic ten achoiyu Bible sunga Kitepna Lui) sunga Ezra in thumun phabep athah jih dan akiseina akimu-e. Ajehchu Jerusalem Hou-in kisuh chim'a chu Mose Danthu lekhabu keu hilouva, Kitepna Lui lekhabu jouse jong mantha ahitan ahi.
 - g. Achunga J,E,D,P thuhil tahsan chenghi Torah, Mose lekhabu sunga kimu kalval'a kiseidoh thumun ahi (R.K. Harrison, *Introduction to the Old Testament*, pp. 495-541 and Tyndale's *Commentaries* "Leviticus," pp. 15-25).
 - h. Hebrew Lekhabu umdan/ahina.
 - (1) Thumun Ni kimanna. Genesis 1 le 2 sunghi thumun khat mun ni sunga kisei ahi. Bung 1 sunga kisei hi thumun patna, thumakai, achen chaiya kihilna hilou ahi. Hinlah, bung 2 sunghi achen chaiya kihilna ahi. Anito gel'a chomdeuva akijih vangin akikalna aumpon, bung 1 naa alhinglal jouse bung 2 sunga aseichen jon ahi. Hitobanga thumun kijih hi chuche khang mite dinga bongai khat ahi.
 - (2) Achunga kiseisa J.E.D.P thuhil pansatna holah a, Pathen kikouna min choum choumho jeh a Mose jih hiding lungopkaina um ahi. Ahinlah, Genesis apat Deuteronomy sunga Pathen kikouna min choum choumho hin akikalna/ ahiloule mi choum choum jih ahi-e tia pansatna sangin, athupina choum choum joh aseidoh-e. Vetsahnhan;
 - (a) YHWH- Hiche hi Jehovah –Pathen tina ahi. YHWH min hi akiphah teng Pathen le ami Israelte toh Kitepna asem toh kisaiya (covenantal name) Pathen kiminvona ahi.

Pathen' in Israel mite anga akitep teng, amachu ahuhhingpau, alhatdampau tia kilah ji ahi (Ps. 103).

(b) Elohim- Pakai tia akiminsah teng, thil ijakai sem, athilsem chunga anatoh (ijakaiya sem, ahinsah, ahatsah) toh kisaiya kiminvo ahi.

(3) Hitobang a mikhat in anatoh dungjuiya min choum choum aput hi Israel chate keuvin anei ahipon, akom avel'a cheng miten jong aneicheh uve. Adeh a lekhabu akijih teng hitobang hi akikalna musahna dinga kijih hilouvin thumun khat jatchoum jep a aseidoh nomna joh a kimang ahi (Harrison, pp. 522-562).

E. Israel gam kinaipi (Mesopotomia, Egypt) lekhabu ho akijihdan chule agoungdan a kon'a hetchet khat chu, Mose in Danbu cheng ajihna a agoungdan le aumdan hi gamdang adeh a Mesopotamia mite lekhabu kijihdan, agoungdan amanchah hidingin tahsan ahi. Hitia gamdang mite a kon'a kila hin Pathen thu chu athupina chule ahina ima asudaopon chule Pathen thu ahina jong amangdeh pon ahi. Chusangin, Genesis lekhabu sunga thumun cheng joh asimdi dan chule hetna bailam najoh apen ahi. Chukit jongle, Genesis 37 sunga pat Egypt mite lekhabu kijih dan, agoungdan kila a kijih hidingin tahsan ahi kit'e. Asunga thu umho vang Pathen'a kon chu ahi. Ajehchu Mose hi aneova patna Egypt mite chondan, khandan, chihna le thepna chengtoh hung khanglen tha ahi. Achunga ngaidan choum choum tamtah lah a tahsan khat chu hiche ahi. Mose hi Lekhabu asunkhom, agomkhom hiding ahi. Hiche agongkhomna, asutkhomna dinga midang tichu Danthu them, danthu jihthemho jong amanchah hithei ahi. Achutia ahileh, Kitepna Lui sunga Semtilbu hi Pathen'a kon ahi, ti hi tahsan thei tah ahi.

V. SEMTILBU KIJIH PHAT SUNG

A. Semtil lekhabu hin vannoi leiset kisem'a pat Abraham khanggui chan ahoup jouve. Hiche phatsung hi Bible thumun keu hilouva vannoi lekhabu a kon'a jong mudoh thei ahi. Aphat sunghi alhangpia 2000 B.C sung ahi. Ginchatna ajeh hohi anooya banghi ahi:

1. Job khanglai banga insung mipa chu thempu kin'a pang ahi. Abraham jong chu insunga thempu ahi.
2. Jalhang hinkho chu munkhat a dettah a khosa lou, gancha le kelngoi hon hotoh munkhat a kon'a mukhat Kichou jing ahiuve.
3. Hiche phatsunga hin Israel chate chu mundet neilou, kicholna mun khel jing ahiuve.

B. Semtilbu 1-11 sunga kimu thumun chenghi atah monga soh thutah khatchu ahi.

C. Chutoh kilhon'ah Semtil bu sung isimteng, hiche lekhabu hi phatkhat laiya thutah asoh-doh mong, Mose in ajih ahi. Ajehchu thutah kiseidohna thumun choum choum akimu'n ahi. (1) 1Kings 6:1 sunga Israel chate Egypt gam'a kon'a ahungdoh u kiminphahna aum'e. Hiche phatsung chu 1445 B.C ahi. (2) Ngaidan choumkhat a, Israel chate asohtan nauva kon'a ahungdoh u phat sung chu 1290 B.C ahi, tia tahsan jong aum'e. Hiche phatsung hi leinoui thillui kholgilna neiho (Archeology) a kon'a pansatna kisem ahi.

Achunga kimu phat le nikho hi ngaidan ni um jongle, alhangpia mitampi ngaidan chu 1Kings 6:1 sunga kiminphah kum hi adihna aumjo-e. Ngaidan choum choumho jouse chunga, Mose hin Pathen amatah a kon'a ajah/amu ajih ahi tia tahsan thei jong ahi. Ahiloule, Pathen thu chu kamchenga hung kipeson hithei thil ahi.

VI. THUMUN UMDAN/ THILSOH UMDAN KIHETNA

A. Bible thumun dangho a kon'a kimu ho;

1. Pathen thilsemho- Psalm 8,19&104
2. Abraham phat sung- Job

B. Leinoui lam'a thillui kholgilna nei (Archaeologist) ho a kon'a mudoh,

1. Ebla kiti thiljhina Syria gam'a kon'a kimudoh dungjuiya chun Semtilbu 1-11 hi Babylonian pao Akkadian a kijih ahi.
2. Midangho lekhabu a kon'a thilsem umdanle Bible a aumadol
 - a. *Enuma Elish* kiti thilsem chungchanga kijih Mesopotomia lekhabu a chun Semtilbu sunga kimu thilsem umdan hohi akilona aum'in amahon jong aneiyuve. Hiche phatsung hi 2500 B.C

- ahi. Akisutna paocheng chu Akkadian akiti-e. Ahinlah thilsem hohi Marduk in asem ngen ahi. Marduk hi Mesopotomia mite a dia pathen khat ahi.
- (1) *Apsu* kiti pathen (twithah pathen pa-fresh-water) chule *Tiamat* (chi-al twi pathen nu) chun cha hillou pholou, seingailou khat ahilhon'e. Hiche pathente nichun anoiya um pathen chengchu umthim sah teiding angaito lhon'e.
 - (2) Pathen chate lah a khat-*Marduk* kiti chun *Tiamat* chunga galjona aneiye. Hiche *Tiamat* tahsa a kon'a chu leiset ahinsem ahi.
 - (3) *Marduk* hin mihemte hi *kingu* kiti pathen choum khat chunga galjona aneiyn ahi. *Kingu* hi-*Tiamat* dinga aji anichanna ahi. *Apsu* athijouva *Tiamat* toh kicheng ahi. Chutia chu *Marduk* in *Kingu* thisan'a kon'a mihemte ahinsem ahi.
 - (4) Chuin *Marduk* chu galjona anejeh-in Pathen jouse chunga thanei alenpen ahung hitan ahi. *Marduk* hi Babylon mite dinga a Pathen'u lenpen jong ahi.
- b. “The Creation seal” kiti hi songpheng a kisem lekhajem jihna khat ahi (slab tobang ahi). Hiche thil kijihna sunga hin, numei khatle pasal khat akeuva thingphung panga gul toh aumkhom'u akimu-e. Gulchu numei nu ban chunga aum'in numeinu toh kihou hiding ginchat ahi.
3. Thilsem le Twisanglet Umdoh dan - “*The Atrahasis Epic*” hi Babylon miten aneiyu thilsem hung umdan chungchang, chi le nam ahungpun dan, mihemte kikah a bouina ahung umdan thusimbu ahi. Hiche thusim chun aseinaa, pathen neo neoho chunga natoh ding kipe atamval jeh a lungphamo ahidan'u akiseiye. Hiche keu hilouvin, amaho natoh ding chunga nu le pa sagi tah akisembe jeh a lungphamo uva bouina asem'u ahi. Chukit jongle, mihemte chi le nam apunval jehleh a husan'u alet jeh a mihemte sugam dinga *Enlil* pathen chun natna guse alansah a, kel chule twisanglen'a asuhgam ahi. Athumun hi Genesis 1-8 sunga thu umdan toh akilona aum'e.
4. Noah twisanglet
- a. Babylon lhanglam'a um Sumerian miten aneiyu “*Eridu Genesis*” kiti Jesu Christa pen masang kum jabih 1600 a lui songpheng chunga kijih a kon'a mudoh:
 - (1) *Enka*, twi pathen chun twisanglet hunghug ding asei masa e.
 - (2) *Zevsudra*, leng-thempu chu twisanglet a kon'a kwong (boat) a huhdoh ahi-e.
 - (3) Twisanglet chu ni sagi sao ahi.
 - (4) *Zivsudra* chun kwong a kotcha (window) chu ahongdoh-in vahcha jat pahbep tolgo lam'a chu hinau vem tin patepnal alhadoh -e.
 - (5) Chule *Zivsudra* chun kwong a kon'a apotdoh ding chun kilhaina gantha thilto jong abol'e.
 - b. *Gilgamesh Epic* kiti Babylon mite thusimbu, Jesu pen masang kum jabih 2500-2400 B.C sunga Chule twisanglet toh kisaiya ahingga kaiho thusim jong mudoh ahi.
 - (1) *Ea*, twi pathen chun twisanglet hunghun ding anasei phong'e. Chuin aman *Utnapishtim* (Babylon thucheng *Zivsudra* toh kibang) kom'a chun kihinso theina dinga kwong in-neikhhat akisep dingin ahil'e.
 - (2) *Utnapishtim* le a insung mite, chule natna a manchah thei hamhing phabep chu twisanglet a kon'in asohcha uve.
 - (3) Twisanglet chu ni sagi sot ahi.
 - (4) Kwong in-nei chu sah-solam Persia gam, Nisir moul chunga akinga-e.
 - (5) *Utnapishtim* chun vacha jat choum cheh thum tah tolgo lam'a chu hinau vem ti patepna dingin alhadoh-e.
5. Mesopotomia lehabu a kon'a kimudoh dunguiyin achunga kisei hotoh kibangin twisanglet umdan akiseiye.
6. Achunga thumun/ thusim chenghi eiho tahan Semtilbu (10-11) sunga kon'a pansa a hilchet thei ahi. Semtilbu 10-11 sunga hin mihemte vannoai gamtin'a akithejel thu akimu-e. Mihemte hi atil'a munkhat seh a anacheng khomuva, thusim khat seh aneiyu ahi. Thusim choum choum akibang banga kilang ahivang akikalna jong a umhi- thusim khat akhang khanga akiseison nah a thusim semthu banga kilangdoh ahi.
7. Abraham-Jacob khang (Middle Brinze Age, 2000-1500 B.C) sunga kimu lehabu choum choum;
- a. *Mari* kiti hi Amor mite khopi min ahi. Abraham, Isaac le Jacob ho anachennau munkhat jong ahi. Mari tablets kiti teng, chuche gam'a chondan, khandanho kijihna songpheng khat ahi. Mari tablet a kon'a mudoh chu Semtil lehabu sunga Israel chate chondan, khandan (chep kiton, insung gou le lo chanding chungchang) toh akibahna akimu-e.
 - b. *Nuzi* tablet hi Babylon paocheng Akkadian jem'a kijih ahi. Hiche songpheng jol hi Nineveh gamsung mile 100 gamla a kum jabih 1500-1300 B.C vel'a kijih ahi.

- Hiche tablet hin insung sumkol veina toh kisai chule insung kivaihop danho aneiye.
 Vetsahnhan, Semtilbu 15:2-4 sunga insung kivaihopna chena lhongpi hotoh akibange.
- c. Semtilbu sunga kimu min phabep (Serug, Peleg, Terah, Nahor, Abraham, Isaac, Jacob, Laban chule Joseph) minho hi alhangpia kihe min ahi.
 - 8. Israel le akinaipi vel'a cheng mite thusim/ lekhajih hoa kon'a leptona akineina holah a hin Israel chate thusim umdan hi tahsan theitah khat ahi.
 - 9. Leinoui lam'a thilluiho toh kisaiya thepna hohin Bible thu umdan toh kisaiya hilchenna/kithopina aum vangin, chingthei tah a vet jing ding angaiye. Archaeology hi thutah pen, tahsan theipen ahitia pomthei louna ding dinmun jong aum'e.
 - a. Koima jousen lolhing tah-in phat jousen kholdohna aneiji pouve.
 - b. Tahsan hahsa, lung-op kaina thei tah tah thilho jong aumda pon ahi.
- C. Egypt te thusim'a a kon'a vannoii kisemdo dan; Hiche thumun hi kichentah a mudoh theina dinga anoiya kipe lekhabu hi mangchan, John Walton, *Ancient Israelite Literature in Its Cultural Context*. Grand Rapids, MI: Zondervan, 1990. Pp. 23-34, 32-34.
1. Vannoii thilsem hohi agong bei le agohkeu ahi. Thilsem jouse hi twi tuhtah lah a kon'a hung kisep khen ahi.
 2. *Memphis* kiti Egypt lekhabu dangkhat a chun, thilsem hohi *Ptah* kiti pathen chu akamchenga kon'a ahinsdo sah ahi.
- D. Vannoii chunglam thutoh kisaiya hetgilna neinom ho dingin anoiya kipe mun'a hi dohna neithe ahi:
1. Institue for Creation Research (Young Earth)
 P.O. Box 2667
 El Cajon, CA 9021-0667
 2. Reasons to Believe (Old Earth)
 P.O. Box 5978
 Pasadena, CA 91117

VII. ASUNG THU KIHOPKHEN DAN

- A. *Toledoth* kiti hi Hebrew thucheng ahi. Eiho paova "khanggui/penna gui" tina ahi. Hiche thumun'a kon'a asung thu kihopkhen dan:
1. Vannoii leiset kisemtil , 1:1-2:3
 2. Mihemte hung pendol, 2:4-4:26
 3. Adam khanggui, 5:1-6:8
 4. Noah khanggui, 6:9-9:17
 5. Noah soun le chilhahte khanggui, 10:1-11:9
 6. Shem khanggui, 11:10-26
 7. Terah khanggui, 11:27-25:11
 8. Ishmael khanggui, 25:12-18
 9. Isaac khanggui, 25:19-35:29
 10. Esau khanggui, 36:1-8
 11. Esau soun le chilhahte khanggui, 36:9-43
 12. Jacob khanggui, 37:1-50:26
- B. Thumun kihop khen dan choumjep
1. Mihem kisem dan le akisemna lona , 1-2
 2. Mihemte le Thilsemho chonsetnan alhuh khum, 3:1-11:26
 3. Mihem kisem mihem jouse ding (3:15),12-50
 - a. Abraham (12:1-3),11:27-23:20
 - b. Isaac, 24:1-26:35
 - c. Jacob, 27:1-36:4
 - (1) Judah phunggui (Messiah penna gui)
 - (2) Joseph nei le gou chan, 37:1-50:26

VIII. THULU HO

- A. Ijakaiya iti hung kipan ham?

1. Pathen (1-2). Bible tahan hi Pathen khatseh ahi. Semtil lekhabu sunghi Pathenin thilsem hohi iti ahinsem hilchetna ahipon, koi sem ham kidohna joh ahi.
 2. Pathenin amatoh lhatkhom a kiguijop ding adeiye. Pathen thilsem hi ama hetna kipatna munpha pen ahi.
 3. Bible a Pathen mudoh taloi mundang, thildanga mudoh hasatah ahi. Semtil bu 1-3, 12 sunga kibulphuna panglouva thumun dangho het hahsa ahi. Ajehchu Pathenin vannoi mite dinga huhhingna lampi ahingoun kipatna dinga Adam chule Abraham henga kitepna ahinsem ahi.
 4. Hiche thumun hole thuhil chenghi tahan vang kholgilna neiding ahi (Gen. 15:6& Rom.4).
- B. Ibol'a Pathen thilsem vannoi chu setna le gitlounan alodim jing ham? Atil'a chun Pthen athilsem chu "apha lheh-e" tin aseiye (1:31). Hijongle chonsetnan vannoi hoina le phatna chu sapsetna alhunsah ahi. Anoya hohi chonset ga ahi;
1. Cain in asopi pa Abel atha, (4)
 2. Lamech phulah, (4:23)
 3. Mihemte gitlouna, (6:5,11-12;8:21)
 4. Noah jukham, (9)
 5. Babel insoung, (11)
 6. Ur khopi a pathen tamtah um
- C. Hiche bouina hohi Pathen in iti ahin semphat ding ham?
1. Messiah hung ding kisei masah (3:15)
 2. Pathenin mihem jouse phatthei channa dingin Abraham henga kitpena anasem'e (12:1-3 & Ex. 19:5-6)
 3. Chonsetna lha mihem chu Pathenin amatoh kiguijop ding agel jinge (Adam, Eve, Cain, Noah, Abraham, Juda mite chule Gentile). Hiche hi Pathen mingailutna ahi. Angailutna chu lamchom chom'in amusah e;
 - a. Pathen kihahselna (God's promises)
 - b. Pathen in kitepna asem (Covenants)
 - c. Kilhaina gantha (Sacrifice)
 - d. Pathen houna (worship)

IX. THUCHENG, THUGOUL CHULE MIHEM KIMINPHAH HO

A. Thucheng le thugol hilchet

1. " Pathen in aseiye..." 1:3,6,9,14,20,24 (NASB &NIV)
2. "Eiho..." 1:26;3:22;11:7 (NASB &NIV)
3. "Eiho lim le mel bangin" 1:26,27;5:1,3;9:6 (NASB &NIV)
4. "Pakai Pathen kholhah husa gin," (anthropomorphism) 3:8 (NASB &NIV)
5. Nephilim 6:4 (NASB &NIV)
6. Kitepna (covenant), 6:18;9:9-17 (NASB &NIV)
7. "Abraham in Pakai chu atahsan'in; chule aman hichu ama dingin chonphat na-in asimpeh tan ahi 15:6 (NIV)
8. "Lungset khotona (*hesed*)24:12,27;32:10 (NIV, " kindness")
9. "Insung pathen lim (terephim) 31:19,30,34 (NIV, " household gods")
10. "gaochan" (divination), 44:5 (NASB &NIV)

B. Hetchet ding mi phabep

- | | |
|-------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 1. Seth 4:25 | 11. Hagar, 16:1 |
| 2. Enoch, 5:21-24 | 12. Ishmael, 15:15;25:12-19 |
| 3. Methuselah, 5: 25-27 | 13. Isaac, 21:3 |
| 4. Shem, 9:18; 10:27-31 | 14. Laban, 24:29 |
| 5. Canaan, 9:20-27 | 15. Keturah, 25:1 |
| 6. Nimrod, 10:20-27 | 16. Jacob (Israel), 25:26;32:28 |
| 7. Terah, 11:24-32 | 17. Dinah, 30: 21 |
| 8. Lot, 11:31 | 18. Potiphar, 37:36 |
| 9. Abraham, 12:18 | 19. Tamar,38 |
| 10. Melchizadek, 14:18 | 20. Manasseh le Ephraim, 41:51, 52 |

X. GAMLIM UMDAN

- A. Genesis 1-11 sunga Gam umna ho
 - 1. Garden of Eden, 2:8
 - 2. Tigris River, 2:14
 - 3. Euphrates River, 2:14
 - 4. Ararat mol, 8:4
 - 5. Shinar, 10:10; 11:2
 - 6. Babel, 10:10; 11:9
 - 7. Nineveh, 10:12
 - 8. Jebus, 10:16
 - 9. Sodom, 10:19; 13:10
 - 10. Ur khopi Chaldea, 11:28
 - 11. Haran, 11:31-32

- B. Genesis 12-50
 - 1. Shechem, 12, 6; 33:18
 - 2. Bethel, 12:8; 13:3; 35:6
 - 3. Negev, 12:9; 13:1
 - 4. Jordan Vadung, 13:10-11
 - 5. Hebron, 13:18; 23:2
 - 6. Chi dillen (Salt Lake), 14:3
 - 7. Kadesh Barnea, 14:7; 16:14
 - 8. Damascus, 14:15
 - 9. Salem, 14:15
 - 10. Egypt luidung, 15:18
 - 11. Shur gathip gam, 16:7
 - 12. Moab, 19:37
 - 13. Ammon, 19:38
 - 14. Beersheba, 21:14; 26:33
 - 15. Philistine gamvel, 21:21
 - 16. Paran gamthip, 21:21
 - 17. Moriah gam, 22:2
 - 18. Aram, 24:10
 - 19. Edom, 25:30; 36:1; 8-9, 19
 - 20. Jabbok Vadung, 32:22
 - 21. Bethlehem, 35:19
 - 22. Goshen gam, 45:10; 46:34

XI. THUDOH HO

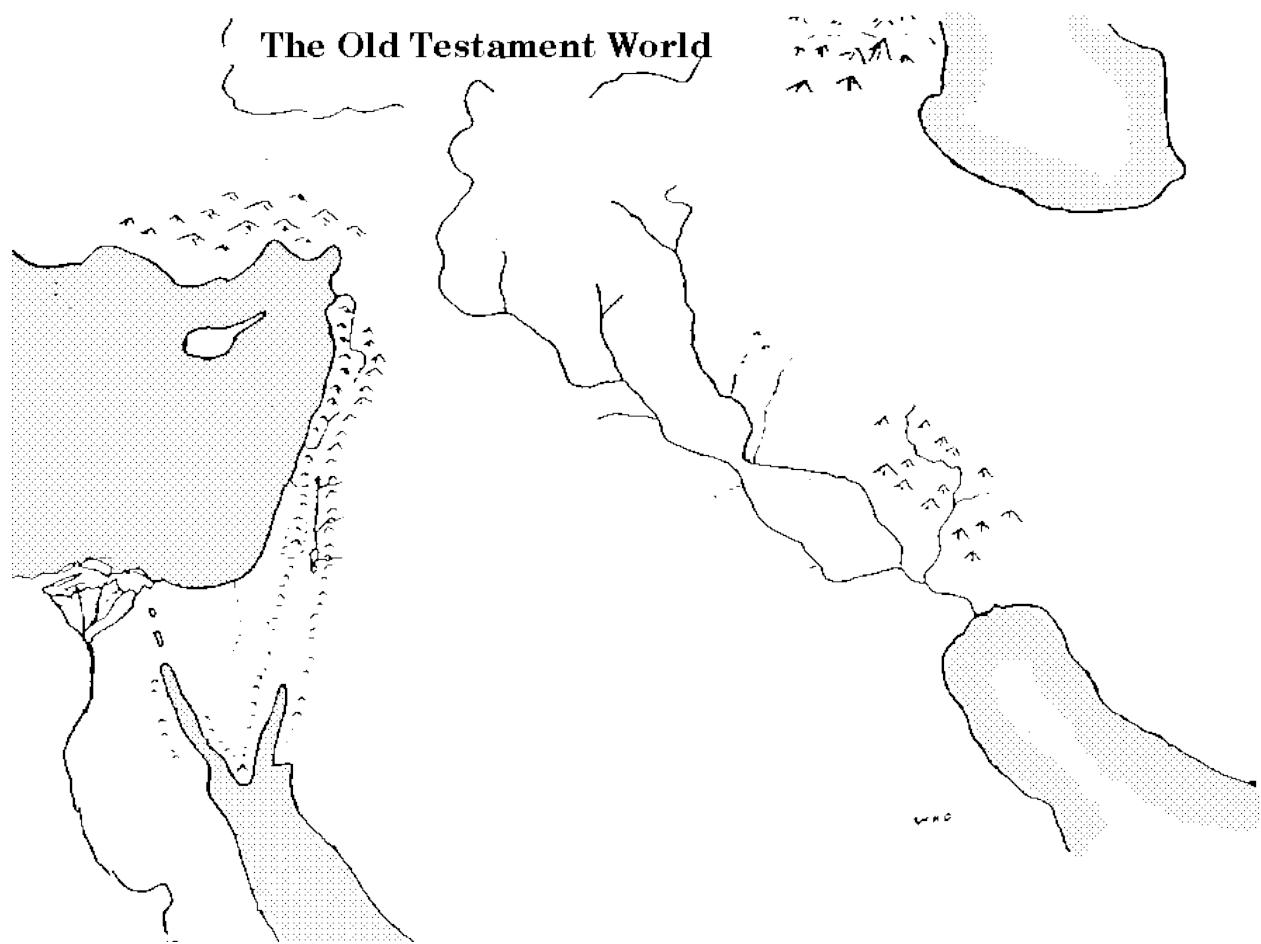
SEMTIL BU 1-11 SUNGA THUDOH POIMO HO

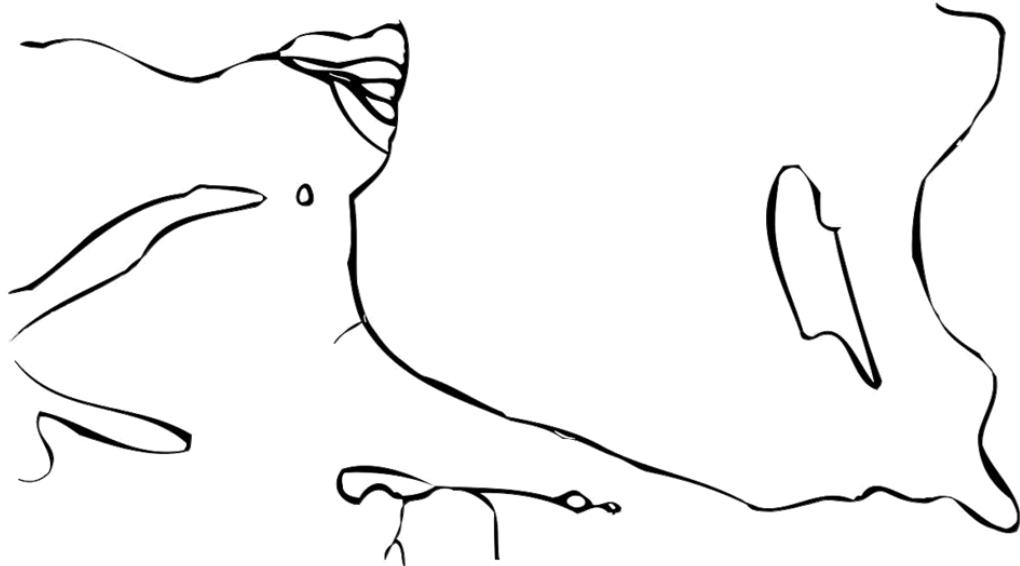
- 1. Bible in Pathen hung umdan/kisem dan asei khah em?
- 2. Pathen thu a thilsem le Science thuhil akitalna um em?
- 3. Itobang tah a hi Semtil bu 1 sunghi Israel chenkhompi ho thilsem chungchang toh akimatna ipi um em?
- 4. *Fiat* chule *Ex nihilo* kiti hi hilchen'in?
- 5. Ipi jeh a Pathen kikouna min ni bung 1 le 2 sunga um ham?
- 6. Ipi jeh a 1 le 2 sunga mihem kisemdan thumun chom chom tobanga kisei ham?
- 7. Pasal le Numei, Pathen lim le mel banga kisem ahi kiti hin ipi aseina ham?
- 8. Ipi jeh a khat kalval (plural) hi Pathen Khatseh chungchange kiminphah ham? 1:26,27; 3:22;11:7
- 9. Ipi jeh a Semtil bu 3 hi thumun dang jouse hetna dinga ngaikhoh ham/
- 10. Semtil bu 3:1 sunga, gul apaothei kiti hin, a thusim hin semthu thusim aseina ham?
- 11. Semtil bu 3:15 sung hi ipi athupi na um ham?
- 12. Semtil bu 3:16 sunghi tulai mihemte dinga ipi thuhil aneiyem?
- 13. Eden hon lai lunga chu thingphung jat chom cheh ni um ham oleh khat bou ham?
- 14. Semtil bu 4:16-24 sunga kon'a Cain sounle chilhahte hung lhantou dan sunin?
- 15. Vannoi twisanglet umlonia jeh chu ipi ham?
- 16. Ipi jeh a mihatte chun Bable insoung sang chu asah u ham?

SEMTIL BU 13-50 SUNGA THUDOH POIMO HO

- 1. Abraham le Noah henga Pakai kitepna (covenant) chu a kikhehna ipi um ham?
- 2. Iti lamadol'a Abraham henga Pakai kitepna chu chiding nam dangte dinga phachoum ham?
- 3. Semtil bu 12 sunga Abraham tahanlelna nale alhahsamna mittah a mudoh thei dingin aum'e. Ipi pi ham?
- 4. Melchizadex hi koi hiya? Ipi jeh a Abraham henga hopsom apeh ham?
- 5. Ipi jeh a Semtilbu 15:12-21 sung hi thupi tah ham?
- 6. Semtil bu 18 sunga kimu mithum hohi koi hiya, hoiya pan hiu ham?
- 7. Ipi jeh a Abraham chun Sarah chu kaji ahipoi tia aseilep ham? Koi kom'a ajou asei ham?
- 8. Ipi jeh a Rebekah le Jacob chun Isaach alungthim bol lhon ham? (27)
- 9. Ipi jeh a Reuben, Levi chule Simeon chun Messiah penna guiya kon'a kipansah lou ham? (34&49).
- 10. Joseph chun nangma hetna bangtah in hilchtna pe in? (37)
- 11. Ipi jeh a Joseph hin asopite chun ahephalou banga um ham?
- 12. Ipi jeh a Joseph chapate chun Jocob chate dang toh neile gou achan kibang hma?

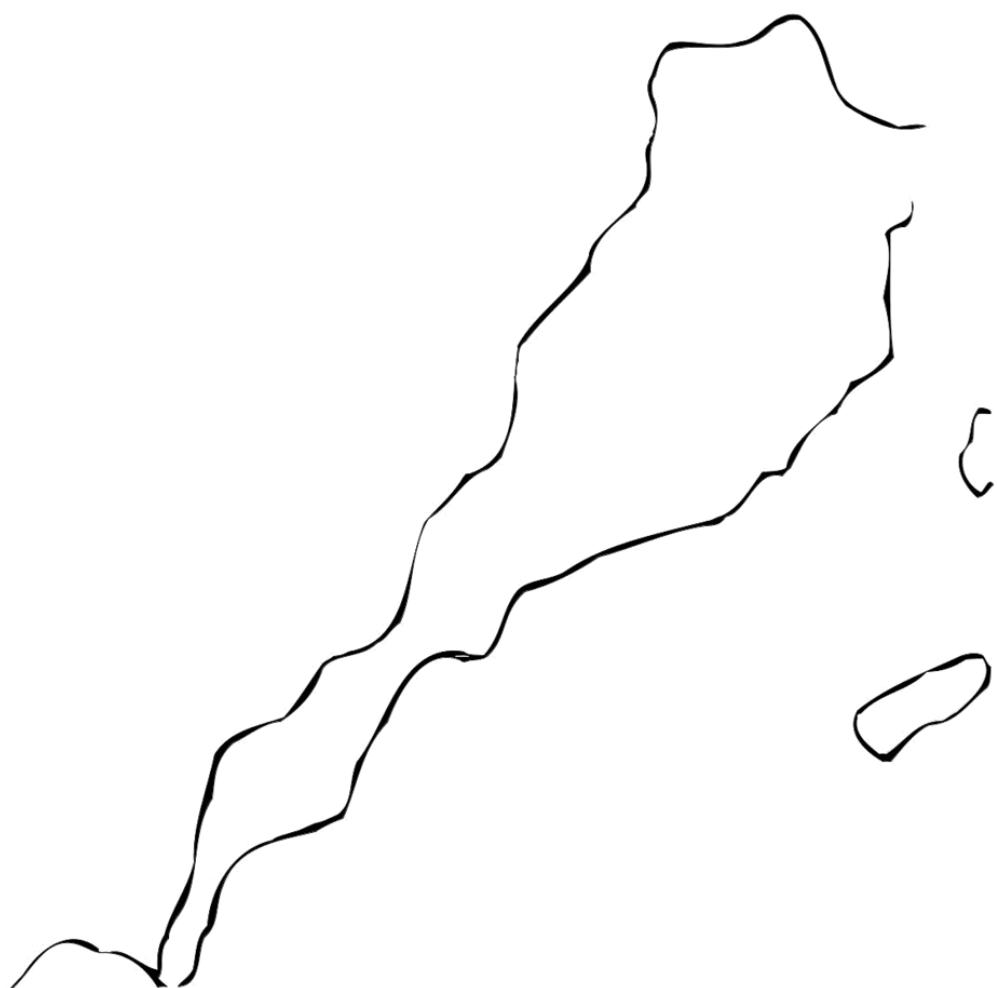
The Old Testament World



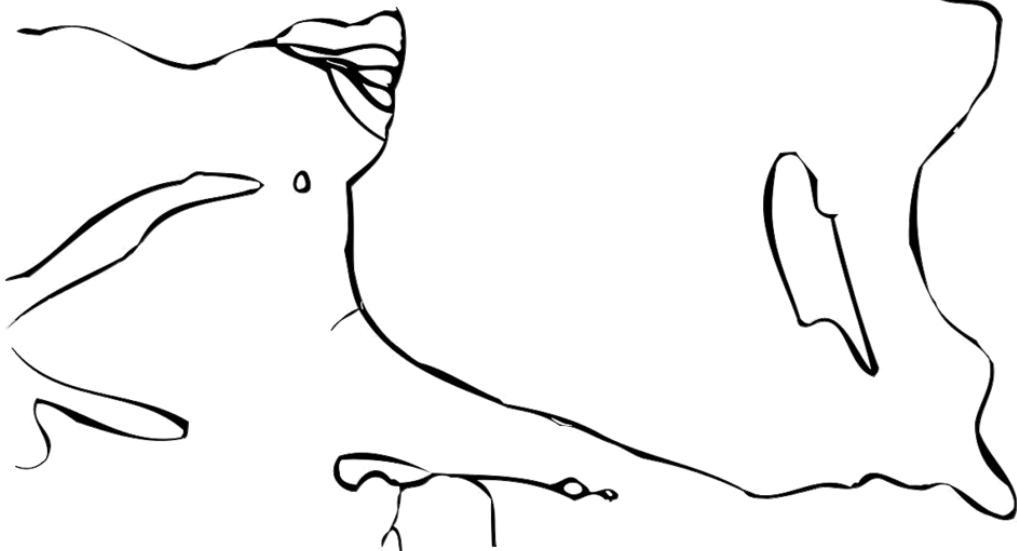


W — N
S — E

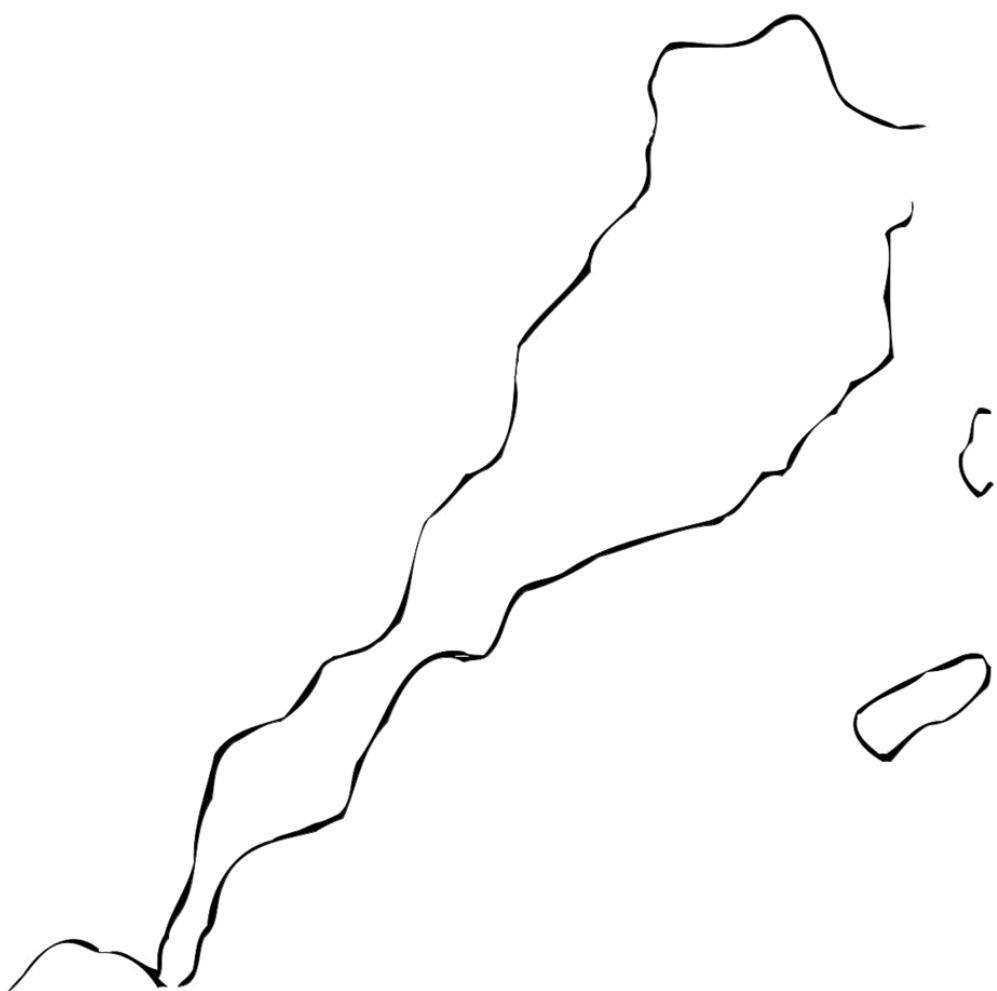
**ANCIENT
NEAR EAST**



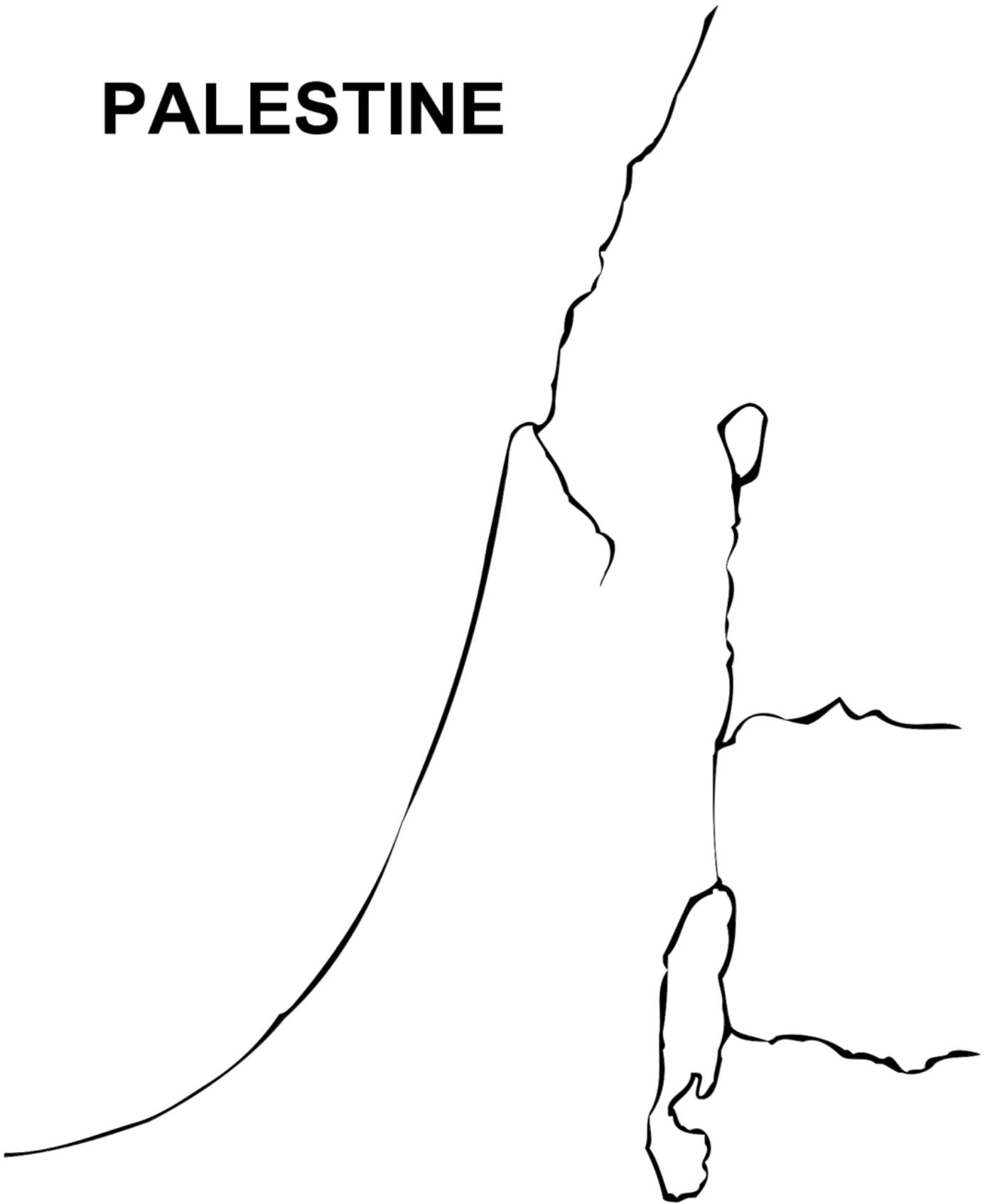
Genesis 12-50



W — N
S — E
**ANCIENT
NEAR EAST**



PALESTINE



0 10 20 30 40
SCALE IN MILES

POTDOH BU THUMAKAI

I. LEKHABU KIMINVONA

- A. Hebrew Bible (MT) a thugoul masapen “Israel chateho min chu” akon’ a kiminvo ahi.
- B. LXX kiti Greek thucheng a kon’ a kiledoh Hebrew Bible chun *ek ‘odos* hichun akoudoh chu “ahungdoh/apotdoh” ti’ n ale-e.
- C. Jerome in Aledoh Latin Vulgate Bible chun “*Potdoh*” tin aledoh-e.

II. LEKHABU AGOUNG DAN

- A. Hebrew lekhabu masapen “Torah” sunga simtha ahi.
- B. Potdoh bu kisimna sunga chu Pentateuch (lekhabu nga) tin Greek a akiminvo-e.
- C. English thuchenga chun Mose lekhabu nga tin jong akiminvo-e.
- D. Mose thuhil chule thumun tahsan theitah semtil a pat chule ama hinkho chungchange kihilna kibajom ahi (Genesis- Deuteronomy).

III. LEKHABU KIJIH DAN- Potdoh bu hin akijih dan choum cheh thum aneiye.

- A. Thutah thusim banga kisei ahi, Ex. 1-19; 32-34
- B. Zaila a kijih, Ex. 15
- C. Ponbu kigoun dan chule akison dan jong aseidoh-e, Ex. 25-31, 35-40

IV. LEKHABU JIH

- A. Mose lekhabu Torah hi aboncha ajih khat ahi. Potdoh bu hi thucheng kaijop “chule” tin akisun’ e. Hiche hin aseidoh chu Semtil lekhabu toh athu kijop ahi.
- B. Potdoh bu sunga Mose jih aphotchetna mutheiyin aum’ e:
 - 1. 17:14;
 - 2. 24:4, 12
 - 3. 34: 27, 28
- C. Joshua 8:31 sunga Potdoh bu 20: 25 sung akiminphah in ahi. Joshua in Mose jih ahi, ti aseidoh-e. Jesu Christa in Potdoh bu 20: 12, 17 sunga aminphahna a Mose lekhabu tin aseiye (Mk. 7:10).

V. POTDOH BU KIJIH PHATSUNG

- A. Bible themhon ngaidan choum choum ni aneiyuve:
 - 1. Lengte khatna 6:1 sunga kisei “ Israel chate Egypt gam’ a ahungpot doh-u kum jail le kum somget lhin kum...” a kon’ a pansa’ n:
 - a. Solomon lengchan kum chu 970 B.C. ahi. Hiche phat adihna hi battle of *Qarqar* (853 B.C) kitia kon’ a kisim pan ahi.
 - b. Pakai hou-in chu leng achan kal kum li na (965 B.C.), sunga akisah panle, Israelite chu 1445/6 B.C kum’ a Egypt ahin dalhah’ u ahi.
 - 2. Achunga pansatna a kon’ a mudoh chu ahile, Potdoh bu hi 18th lhinna lengvai poh sunga soh ahi.
 - a. Israel chate sugim Pharaoh chu *Thutmose III* (1490-1436 B.C) ahi.

- b. Chule Israel chate hungpot doh a Pharoah chu *Amenhotep II* (1436-1407 B.C) ahi.
- (1) Ajehchu mi abangloi chun Egypt lengpa Amenhotep III (1413-1377 B.C) le Egypt lengpa kikah a kijopmatna ima aumpon ahi.
 - (2) Amarna kiti lekhabu a chun *Habiru* mite chun Canaan gamsung ahunglut u thu kijih aum'in ahi. Hiche phat hi *Amenhotep III* phatsung ahi. Achutia ahile, Israel chaten Egypt ahin dalhah u chu *Amenhotep II* phatlai ahi.
 - (3) Kum jabih 13th sung hi Israelte hungpot kum ahile, Thutan vahomho phatsung toh kinaicha ahi.
3. Achunga Israel chate potdoh kum ngaidan ahahsatna:
- a. Septuagint (LXX) - Hebrew Bible Greek thuchenga kiledoh ahi. Hiche Bible a hin Israel chu kum 440 akiti-e. Hiche hi amasa a 480 kiti chutoh akikal'e.
 - b. Ginchat dol'in 480 kum sunghi khang som le ni sung phat ahi. Khang khatchu kum 40 sung ahoup jouve.
 - c. Thempu Aaron le Solomon phatsung hin khang som le ni sung ahoup-e (1Chron. 6). Chule Solomon apat Pathen hou-in anivei channa a kisahphat phat sung chu khang som le ni ma ahi. Judeate jong hin Greke mite bangin khang kaht sunghi kum 40 sung houp in asimuve. Chuti chun anung ama a kum 480 sung ahi (cf. Bimson's *Redating the Exodus and Conquest*).
4. Thumun dang danga Potdoh bu phatsung akiminphahna aum'e:
- a. Genesis 15:13,16 (cf. Acts 7:6), 400 kum sunga soh tanga aum'u;
 - b. Exodus 12:40-41 (cf. Gal. 3:17);
 - (1) MT-430 kum sung Egypt gamsunga asohtan'u
 - (2) LXX- 215 sunga Egypt gamsunga asohtan'u
 - c. Thutan vahomho 11:26 – kum 300 sung hi Jephthah nikholai kikah le Canaan gam alah'u pahtsung ahi (Hiche hin Potdoh kum chu 1445 ahidan aseidoh-e).
5. Lengte lekhabu sunga kum le phat kisim dan hi hcihe nikho ahiloule akum chet mong chu kisei ahipon, alhangpia kiseina joh ahi (Edwin Thiele, *A Chronology of the Hebrew Kings*, pp. 83-85).
- B. Leinoui lam thilho a kon'a hetgilna neiho muchet dungjuiyin, Israelten Egypt dalha a ahung potdoh kum'u chu 1290 B.C ahiloule Egypt lenggam 19th phatsung ahi. Anouiya kipe hohi pansatna ahi.
1. Joseph chu nikho khat sungin apenna pa chule Egypt lengpa Pharaoh chu akimupi e. Egypt gamvaipo Pharoah lah a Egypt khopi Thebes apatna Nile nelgam'a chondh masapen chu *Seti I* (1309-1290) ahi. Hiche Nile nelgam hi atillaiya *Avaris/Zoan/Tanis* akiti'n ahi. Hiche Hyksos mite chenna khopi ahi. Seti hi Israel chate sugenthei pa chu ahi.
 - a. Achunga thumun hin Egypr gamsunga Hyksos mite vaipoh dan aseidoh-e.
 - (1) Ramases II vaipohlai phatsunga patna kimu Stele (songpeh) chunga kijih thucheng dungjuiyi, Hyksos mite hi anaum tauve ti akimu doh in ahi.
 - (2) Genesis 15:13 sunga Israel chate Egypt gam'a kum 400 sung atham diu chu aseidoh-e.
 - b. Hiche hin aseidoh chu, Joseph hi *Hyksos* mite phatsunga lengvai ahop hiding ahi. Potdoh bu 1:8 sunga kiminphah lengthah hung umdoh pa hi Hyksos mite ahi.
 2. Hyksos kiti hi Egypt thuchenga “ Gam danga kon'a lengvaipo” tina ahi. Amaho hi Egypt mite hilou, gamdanga kon'a hung khosau ahi. Amaho hin Egypt gamsung chu 15th-16th sung lengvai apoh'u ahi (1720-1570 B.C.). Mi abangkhat chun hiche thunie vahom hohi Joseph ahi,atiuve. Potdoh bu sunga kisei Israel chate Egypt gamsunga akhopemnao phatsung chu Kum 430 akiti. Hiche Kum 430 chu 1720 a kon'a isuhneova le- 1290 B.C sung ahi.
 3. Seti I chapa chu Ramases II (1290-1224) ahi. Hiche min hi Potdoh bu 1:11 sunga Israel chaten Pharoah a goukhola khopihio asah Pithom le Ramases asah sunguva bou akiminphah-e. Chule Egypt gamsung Goshen toh kinaiya um gam chu Rameses akiti (Gen. 47:11). Avaris/ Zoan/ Tanis chu “Rameses inn” tin akiminsah-e. Hichelai phat chu 1300-1100 B.C sung ahi.
 4. Thutmose III kiti Egypt gamvaipo pa chu Lenggam thupitah songdoh pa tin akihe-e. Ramases jong chu chuti chun akihe-e.
 5. Rameses II chun chanu 47 ahing-e. Amaho chu lengte insung choum choum'a akhosa uve.

6. Leinoui lam'a thilluiho khogilna neiho (Archaelogy) ho mudoh dungjuiyin, Canaan gamsunga khopi bang lentah tah (Hazor, Debir chule Lachish) chengchu akisuh chim jouvin avel'in 1250 B.C kum vel'a akithahsah kit'in ahi. Israel chate chu kum 38 sung gamthip ajot uleh, Egypt a apotdoh kum u chu 1290 B.C sung ahi.
7. Leinou lam thillui kholgilna neihoa kon'in, Ramases noudouva pang *Merneptah* (1224-1214 B.C.) gelohnaa a kijih songpeh pheng chunga chun Israel chate Canaan lhanglam (south) a akhosauve ti, akimu-e. Hiche songpheng chu 1220 sunga kijih ahi.
8. 1300 B.C vel chun Edom le Moab chun dettah-in namkhat hina chu dettah-in aneilhon tan ahi. Hiche khopi ho hin, 15th B.C masanga chun mun dettah aneipon ahi (Glueck).
9. Lekhabu Redating the *Exodus and Conquest* by John J. Bimson, published by the University of Shieffield, 1978, a chun Leinoui lam thillui hetna nei atamjon Israel chate potdoh sung hi 1290 B.C sung atahsan uve.

VI. THUMUN HETCHETLOU POTDOH BU TOH KISAIHO

- A. Mihem ijab mongin Egypt khopi chu adalhah u ham? hetdoh ahahsa-e.
1. Minbu 1:46; 26:51 sunga chun gall'a kounhei pasal kum (20-50 sung) chu 600, 00 alhinguve, ati. Numei chapang chule tehse ho sim'a 1.5- 2.5 million tobang hiu ahi.
 2. Hijongle Hebrew miten thilsimna *Eleph* hin koudoh choum choum aneiye:
 - a. Insung ahiloule phung goul khat seina'n jong akimang-e (Joshua 22:14; Judges 6:15; 1Samuel 23:23, Zech. 9:7)
 - b. Sepoy galkap ho seina'n jong akimang-e (Ex. 18:21, 25; Deut. 1:15)
 - c. Sang khat seina'n jong akimang-e, Gen. 20:16; Ex. 20:6
 - d. Alimgoung mai maiya (Sumbolically) kimang ahi, Gen. 24:60; Ex. 30:6 (Deut. 7:9); 34:7; Jer. 32:18
 - e. Ugaritic kiti (Israel toh kinaicha a um paocheng) a chun *alluph* kiti hin "house hina" (Gen. 36:15) tina ahi. Hiche dungjuiya hin Minbu 1:39 sunga "housa luboh" 60 le pasal 2700 hi Dan phunga kon ahi.
 - f. Hiche chungchanga thuhil hi NIV Study Bible, p.186 sunga akisei saove.
 3. Leinoui thillui kholgilna neiho tahsan dan'in Egypt le Assyria galkap sepoy ho chu hiche phatlaiya hin 10,000 bep bou alhinguve. Ahivangin Joshua lekhabu sunga Israelten sepoy anejat'u chu 40,000 vel alhing jou uve (Josh. 4:13; 7:3; 8:3, 11, 12).
- B. Israel chaten ahinjotnau lampi hetchet hahsa
1. Mun choum choum phabep: (1) Egypt khopi ho; (2) Twipi chungho chule (3) Hebrew mite kingahna mun ho.
 2. "Twipi san" (Red Sea) hi Hebrew thucheng, akoudoh chu *Yam Suph* akiti. Hiche hin akoudoh choum choum aneiye:
 - a. "Sea of weeds" ahiloule "sea of reeds" tia akiseina jong aum'e. Hiche hi chi al tw (salt water) tin jong akihe e, Jonah 2:5; 1Kgs. 9:26, twi theng, Ex. 2:3; Isa. 19: 26. LXX chun" Twipi san" tin aledoh-e. Chule Vulgate le KJV in jong chutima chun aledoh-e.
 - b. "Lhanglam twipi" (sea of the south) ahiloule "twipi achaina" (sea of the end) kiti hi Red sea hidia ginchat ahi. Hiche twipi hi India twipi ahiloule Persian Gulf a um ahi.
 - c. Kitepna Luiya achunga thumun hi akimanna choum choum aume (Num. 33:8, 10).
 3. Israel chaten ahinjotnau lampi thumtah seithei ding aum'e:
 - a. Northern route- Miditerranean twipi toh kujui ahi. Hiche lampi hi sumkolveina lampi, Palestine gam'a dia lampi thupitah ahi. Canaan gam hinjotna ding lampi anaipen ahi. Israel chaten Canaan gam ahinjot uva chu ahinjot pa u twipi chu Sirboni twikol ahiloule Menzalch ahi. Ahinlah hetkhel louding chu, Exodus 13:17 sunga kisei thugoul toh akikalna aume. Chule hichela mun'a Egypt mite aum'e ti jong het ding ahi.
 - b. A middle route- twipi lailung in ahoup chu: (1) "Twipi kha" (Bitter lake), (2) "Lake Balah"; (3) "Lake Timsah". Ahi. Hiche lampi jong hi gamvah chule sumkol veiho lampi, Shur gamthip a hung lampi ahi.
 - c. Southern route- Twipi san (Red sea) umna mun ahi. Hichelai mun jong hi sumkol vei miho lamlhahna ahi. Lengte lamlhahna Ezion -Geber (King's highways) toh kijotmat ahi.

- (1) Achunga kiminphah geldauna hin “Reed sea” twipi um atahsan pon ahi.
- (2) Ahinlah achunga thuhil tahsan hin, 1Kings 9:26 sunga kisei Ezion-Geber hi Yam-Suph toh kinaiya um ahi.
Hiche mun hi Gulf of Aqaba ahiloule Twipi San toh kinaiya um ahi (Num. 21:4; Deut. 27; Judg. 11:16; Jer. 49:12).
- d. Numbers 33 sunga ivetleh thumun kikalna thei aum’e. Chang 8a sunga Israel chaten twipi chu ahinjot pauvin ahi. Chule chang 10 sunga “Red Sea” mun’a chun akinga uvin ahi.
- e. Hoiche pen twipi chu ahijotpau ham? het hahsa hijongle, suhmil theilou chu Pathen thahatna jal’ a chule athilbol kidang ho jal’ a hung galakaiyu ahi. Pathen’ in Israel chate chu twipi lailunga panpina amusah-in ahi (Ex. 14:30; 15:4-5).
- f. Lekhabu dang danga kon’ a kimudoh dungjuiyin, “*Yom suph*” hi hettheilou, hethahsa tah twipi chu ahi. Hiche munhi “India twipi” ahiloule “Bay of Bengal” ahi tia seijong aum’e.
- 4. Sinai moul jong hi het hahsa khat chu ahi
 - a. Mose in Pharaoh henga asei “Nithum sung lamjot” (Ex. 3:18; 5:3; 8:27) ding angeh chu atah mong ahileh, Sinai moul lam ahoidu chu thil hahsatah ahi. Hijeh a hin Bible them kohkhat chun Kadesh-Bernia gamtoh kiniaya um moul khat hidingin aginchauve.
 - b. “Jebel Musa” Sin gamthip a um chu tahnanna alenjo-e,
 - (1) Gampheng lentah
 - (2) Deut. 1:2 a chun Sinai moul apat Kadesh Bernea chu ni som le khat sung ahi.
 - (3) Sinai kiti hi Hebrew thucheng hilou ahi. Sin gamthip toh akimatna um hidinga ginchat ahi. Hebrew ten hiche mol ahetnau chu Horeb ahi.
 - (4) Sinal moul hi kum jabih 4th A.D apatna kihe mun ahi. Hiche hi Midian mite gamsung a anaum ahi.
 - (5) Leinoui thillui kholgilna neihon ngato’ n Exodus sunga kiminphah khopi phabep (Elim, *Dophkah, Rephidim*) hohi Sinai twipi kom toh kinaiya um ahi.

VII. THUMUN DANGA KON’ A PANSA A TAHSAN THEI AHINA

- A. Egypt mite lekhabu sunga muchet theitah dingin, Potdoh bu sunga thilsoh ho akiseidoh pon ahi. Pathen’ in Egypt mite pathen agaljona thu akiseipon ahi.
- B. Ahinlah thupeh som toh kisaiyin, chondan khandan akilona aum’e:
 - 1. *Lipit-Ishtar* (Sumerian) danbu, Isin lengpa a kon’ a hung (1934-1924 B.C.)
 - 2. *Eshnunna dan* (Old Babylonian) 1800 B.C. Dadusa kiti Ashnunna lengpa
 - 3. *Code of Hammurabi* (Old Babylonian) Babylon lengpa, Hammurabi (1728-1686 B.C.)
 - 4. Messopotomia dan thu chun jalhang hinkho danthu ho akiseiyin ahi. Bible a chun Pathen houna toh kisai danthu akih seiyin ahi. “Mesopotamia dan a chun mipite lungphatmo sah chu athupisah jouvin, hinlah Israel mmite dingin Pathen lungphatmo sah ding joh thupi asahuve” Walton, p.80.
 - 5. Albrect Alt in ajih, *Essay on Old Testament History and Religion*, Oxford, 1966,pp. 81-132, a chun dan chunga ngaidan ni aum’e:
 - a. Casuistic- iham tia nabol leh phatheina nabol louleh thutahnna tia kisei thugoul ho ahi. Hiche dan hohin, jalhang hinkho chule Pathen hounaa kigahna hilouvin, bolhiih in tia kisei danho joh ahi.
 - b. Apodictic-achunga kisei, nobol louleh tia kiseina thugoul akimupon ahi.
 - (1) Ex. 21 chule Deut. 27:15-26 sunga hitobang danthu akimu-e.
 - (2) Lev. 18:7-17 chule Ex. 20/Deut. 5
 - c. Mesotomia mite dan hi casuatic chule Israel mite dan chu alhangpia apodictic ahi.
- C. Bible thulam a seidia Liberal loikhat chun Mose in danthu chenghi ajih dia ginchatna aneipouvin ahi. Ahinlah Leinoui thillui hetgilna neihon, amudoh dungjuiyuv, Egypt mite lekha jem hi hi Mose phat masanglaiya anaum sa ahidan muchet ahi.
 - 1. Kum jabih 1400 B.C. vel’ a chun Israel chate chu sohtang a aum uve ti mudoh ahi (Albright, *BASOR*, #110 (1948), P.12-13).

2. Ostracon kit (leibel akehsa thiljihnaa kimang ahi) jong chu Queens of Thebes mun'a chu n mudoh ahi, Albright, BASOR, #110 (1948), P 12.

VIII. ASUNG THU KIHOP KHEN DAN

- A. Alhangpia thuhop khen
 1. Israel chate Egypt gam'a, 1-11
 2. Israel chaten Egypt adalhah'u, 12-18
 3. Israel chaten Sinai adalhah u, 19-40
 - a. Hinkho toh kisaiya dan kipe, 19-24
 - b. Pathen houna toh kisaiya dan, 25-40
 - (1) Pathen houbuh kisah dan, 25-31
 - (2) Israel chate seingailouna chule Pathen toh kitepna thahsem, 32-34
 - (3) Pathen houbuh kisah chai, 35-40
- B. Natna hise som
 1. Hingjing Pathen chun Egypt pathen chunga thutanna alhunsah ahi. Lha som le lha get lut sunga thilsoh ahi.
 - a. Pathen gountaoah pahtsunga lhung ahi
 - b. Pathen a kon'a thilsoh ahi
 - c. Pathen'a kon'a amun gountoh ahi
 2. Natna hise som hopkhen
 - a. Nile vadung thisan soh, 7:14-25
 - b. Uphoh, 8:1-15
 - c. Kha (lice, gnats), 8:16-19
 - d. Thousi vaibong, 8:20-32
 - e. Ganchate chunga pul, 9:1-7
 - f. Uilut, 9:8-12
 - g. Gelchang, 9:13-35
 - h. Khaokho, 10:1-20
 - i. Mujin, 10:21-29
 - j. Chapa peng masa, 11:1-8
- C. Kut goulnop choum choum ho:
 1. Hapta Sabbath, 23:3
 2. Kalchuh Kut (14th Nissan), 23:6-8; Deut. 16:1-8
 3. Cholso lou kut (15th -21st of Nissan), 23:6-8; Deut. 16:1-8
 4. Gamasa, (22nd Nissan), 23:9-14
 5. Pentecost ahiloule hapta kut (21st Nissan jouva ni somnga lhinni), 23:15-21; Deut. 16:9-12
 6. Sumkon kut, (1st Tishri), 23:23-26; Num. 29:1-6
 7. Kisuhthengna na nikho (10th Tishri), 23:26-32; Num. 29:7-11
 8. Lhambuh kut (15th Tishri), 23:33-44; Num. 29:12-40; Deut. 16:13-17
- D. Thumun achen achaiya akilhekhen dan anouiya lekhabu hohi vethhei ahi
 1. R.K. Harrison, *Introduction to the OT*, p 560-562
 2. E.J. Young, *An Introduction to the OT*, p 63-72
 3. NIV Study Bible, p 85-87

IX. THULU HO

- A. Semtil lekhabu sunga thumun banjop ahi. Lhentum insunga kon'a Pathen lehntum nampi khat hung kisemdhoh ahi. Egypt gamsunga soh tanga aum vangu chun Pathen in atepna gam chu changdiu ahi (Gen. 12:1-3; 15:16).
- B. Sinai mouchunga kitepna Dan
 1. Iti lamadol hin ding ham! (Thupeh som chule adang dang)

2. Iti Pathen dihtah a hou ding ham! (Ponbuh, Thempu, aboldi danho)
 3. Ponbuh in a chu itobang tah chon ding ham! (Leviticus)
- C. Chule Pathen mingailut kidangtah chu Israel chate maiya akilang-e. Hiche hi Abraham henga thutep ahi (Gen. 15:16).
- D. Pathen le Pharoah kidente chu Pathen thahatna chule mihemte lungput umdan avetsah-e:
1. Pathen in Pharaoh alungtah sah
 - a. 7:3, 13
 - b. 9:12
 - c. 10:1, 20,27
 - d. 11:10
 - e. 14:4,8
 2. Pharaoh amale ama lung kisutah ahi
 - a. 8:15,32
 - b. 9:34

X. THUCHENG/ THUGOUL CHULE MIHEM KIMINPHAH HO

- A. Thucheng chule Thugoul
1. Naososahna touna, 1:16 (NIV)
 2. Na sandal suthlan, 3:5 (NASB &NIV)
 3. “Nithum lampi,” 3:18; 5:3; 8:27 (NASB &NIV)
 4. “Keiman alung kasuh tah ding ahi,” 4:21;7:3, 13;9:12, 35;10:1,20,27 (NASB &NIV)
 5. Doithu themho, 7:11,22 (NASB &NIV)
 6. Nolnabei, 12:5 (NASB &NIV)
 7. Meilom, 13:21-22 (NASB &NIV)
 8. Themgaonu, 15:20 (NASB &NIV)
 9. Van manna, 16:4,8, 14-15,31 (NASB &NIV)
 10. Pathen lenggam thempu, 19:4-6 (NASB &NIV)
 11. Kisugam (herem), 22:20 (NASB &NIV)
 12. Song kitung, 23:24 (NIV)
 13. Boitong sangkhol, 25:7 (NIV)
 14. Hepi touna, 25:17 (NIV)
 15. Urim le Thiumin, 28:30 (NASB &NIV)
 16. Lekhabu, 32:32-33 (NASB &NIV)
 17. Vetsahna changlhah, 35:13 (NASB &NIV)
- B. Michoum choum ho
- | | |
|--|----------------------------------|
| 1. Hyksos, 1:8 | 5. Phinehas, 6:25 |
| 2. Pathen vantil, 3:1,4 | 6. Egypt mite sugam dinga, 12:23 |
| 3. Keima (YHWH), 3:14; 6:3
(keima chu keima kahi , NIV) | 7. Nadab le Abihu, 24:1 |
| 4. Reuel, 2:18;j Jethro, 3:1;18:11-12 | 8. Amalek, 17:8-16 |
| | 9. Cherub, 25:19 |

XI. GAMLIM UMDAN

1. Pithom, 1:11
2. Ramases, 1:11
3. Midian, 2:15
4. Horeb Moul, 3:1
5. Goshen, 8:22
6. Yam Suph, 10:19 (NIV Red Sea)
7. Shur gamthip
8. Sin gamthip
9. Paran gamthip
10. Twipi lam (Philistine), 13:17
11. Gulf of Agaba

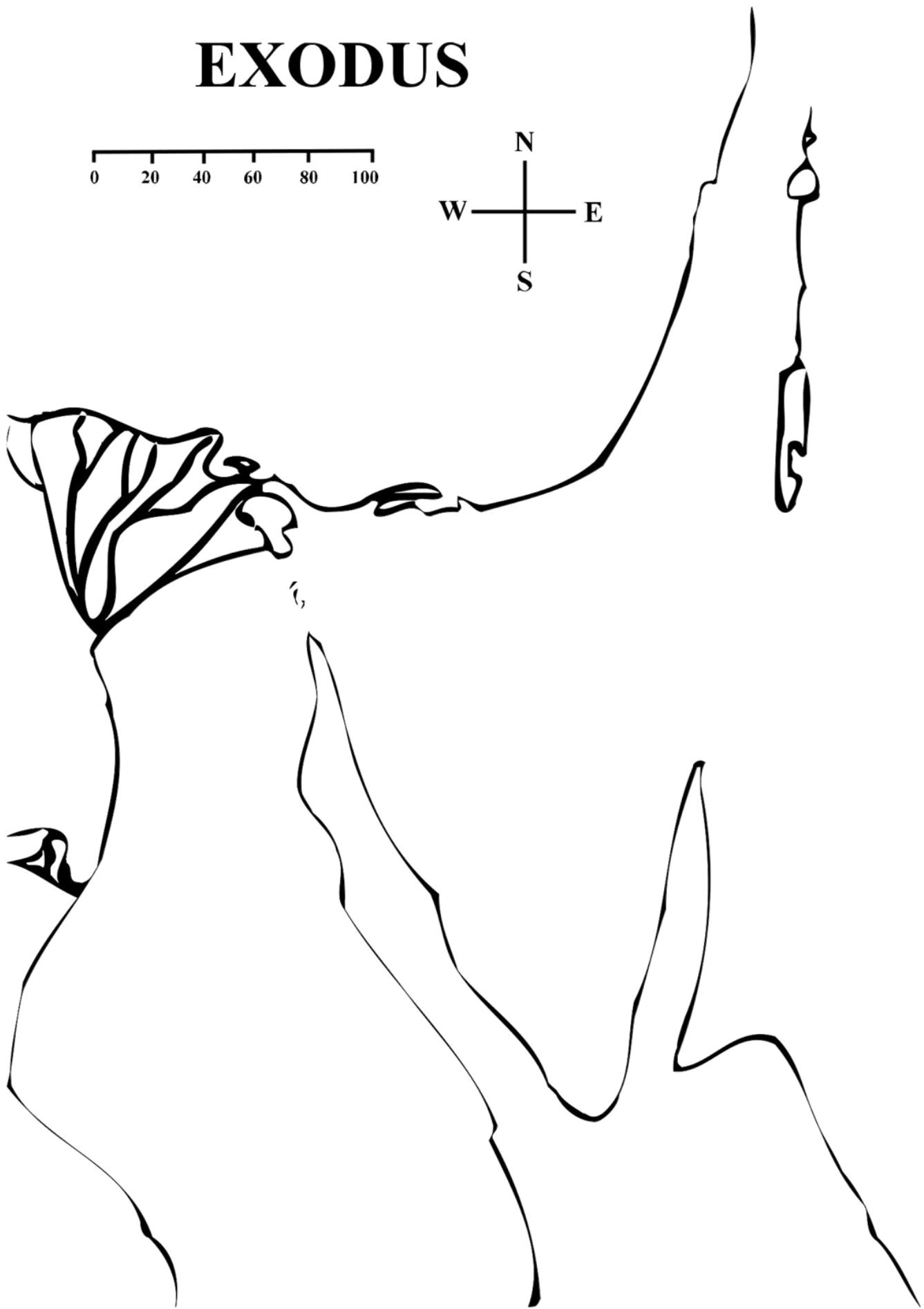
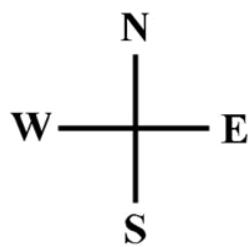
XII. THUDOH HO

1. Ipi jeh a Pharoah chun Hebrew mite chu akichat ham? 1:7-10

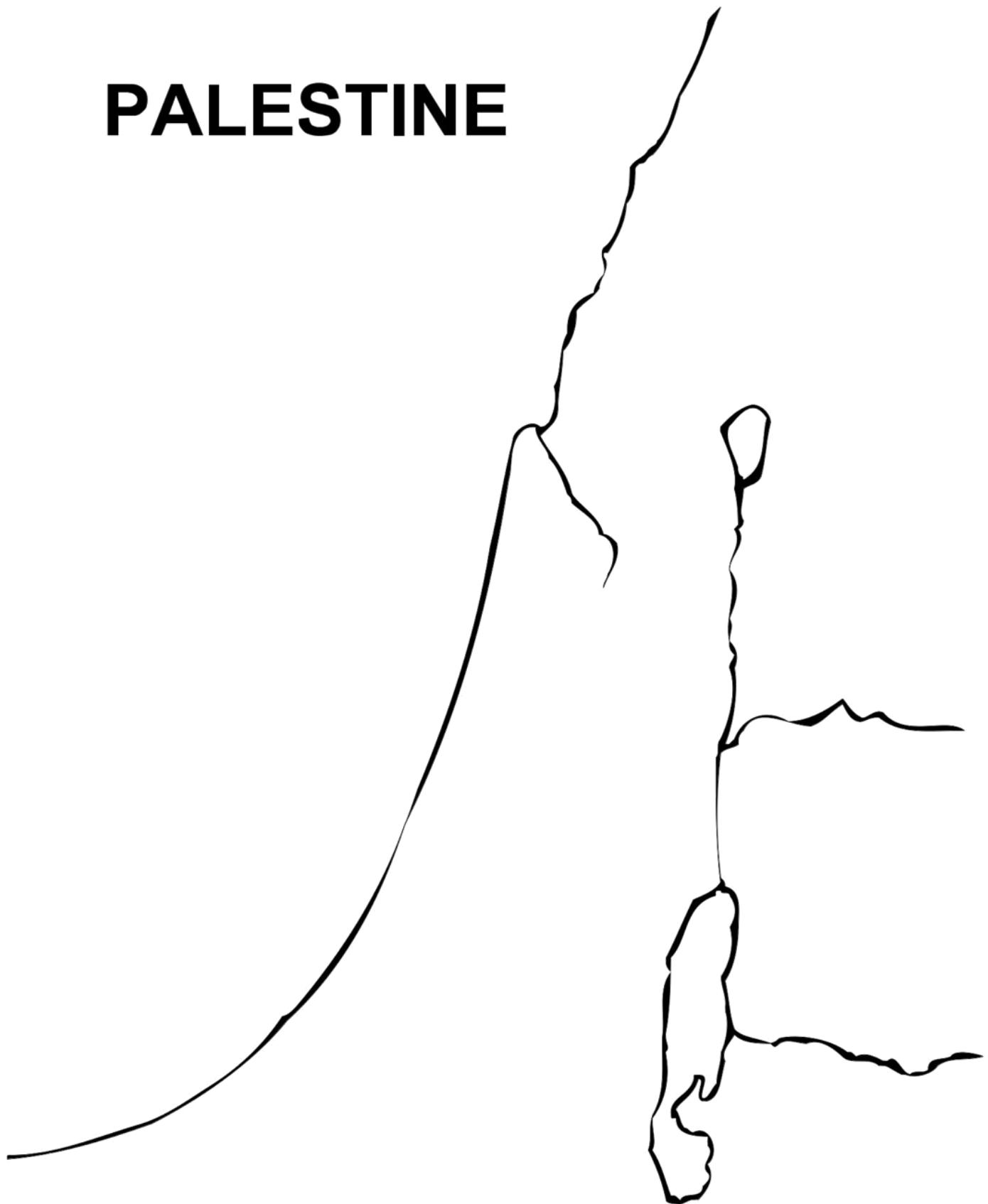
2. Ipi jeh pasal chapang jouse chu Nile vadunga alelut dinga asei ham? Ipi jeh a leng insung mite chu vadunga kisil hiu ham? Chule Nile vadung thisan akiso chu athupina ipi um ham?
3. Ipi jeh a Mose chu Midian gam'a jam ham?
4. Ipi Pathen chu Mose henga amin'a kilah ham? (3:13-16)
5. Potdoh bu 3:22 sunga YHWH le Egypt mite Pathen kidou chu ipi athupina um ham?
6. Potdoh bu 6:3 sung hi Genesis 4:26 sung toh iti hilchet ding ham?
7. Natna hise ho chun Egypt mite pathen houna ichan'a asuhkhah ham?
8. Pharoah lungtah chu ama a um lunggel theina jouse tha alahmang ham?
9. Chapa peng masa jouse thi chu atupina ipi um ham?
10. Hoiya pan'a Hebrew mite chun galmanchah akilah u ham?
11. Ex. 18 sunga Mose in apupa Jethro chunga aumchan chu ichan Pathen tahan dan aseidoh em?
12. Israel chate Pathen leng thempu ahiu chun ipi aseidoh em?
13. Thucheng som tobangin hilchen'in.
14. Ex. 23 sunga kut nikho ho sun'in?
15. Pathen houna ponbuh (Tabernacle) chule sunga um thil le lo ho jih-in.
16. Ex. 32 sunga kimu Sana a kisem bong chun ipi avetsah ham?

EXODUS

0 20 40 60 80 100



PALESTINE



0 10 20 30 40
SCALE IN MILES

THEMPU DAN

I. LEKHABU KIMINVONA

- A. Hebrew Bible (MT) a kon'a kilason ahi. Thempu dan hi lekhabu sunga thucheng masapen "Chuin Pakaiyin akouve."
- B. Talmud (Mishnah) chun "Thempu dan" tin akouve.
- C. LXX CHUN "Dan bu" tin aminsah-e.
- D. Jerome in aledoh Latin Vulgate chun "Leviticus" tin akouve.

II. LEKHABU KIGOUNTUP DAN

- A. Danbu nga sunga kisimtha ahi.
- B. LXX a chun lekha jol (scrolls) nga sunga akisim tha-e.
- C. English a chun Mose lekha bu nga tin akihe-e.
- D. Semtil chule Mose hinkho sunga thilsoh ho banjom'a kisun ahi, Genesis-Deuteronomy.

III. LEKHABU KIJIH DAN- Lekhabu hi dan ahiloule judia thupeh atam'in ahi. Danthu akijih banga kijih ahi. Bung 8-10 sung hi thusim banga kijih ahi.

- IV. LEKHA BU JIH-** 1:1 sunga thugoul "Chuin Pathen'in Mose henga aseiye" ti thucheng hi 35 sung akiminphah-e.
- V. LEKHABU KIJIH PHAT-** Exodus 40:2, 17 chule Num. 1:1 sunghi leptona neiyin. Pathen'in Egypt ahin dalhah kal'u akum ni channa Lha masapen nia Mose henga aseidoh ahi.

VI. THUMUN UMDAN TAHSAN THEI AHINA

- A. Houlam thu toh kisaiya Mesopotomia dan thu
 - 1. Maicham thilto hi Pathen pa nehle chah a dia kipe ahi. Thiltona maicham phung chu pathen ankoung ahi. Maicham kitona phung anunga um maicham kihalna koung chu-pathenpa thanopna, lunglhaina dinga kibol ahi. Thisan a kilhaina chu athupina umpon ahi. Chemjam choipa chun gancha alol tan ding ahi. Pathen, thempu chule ahungho kikah a chun nehle chah chu akihom jiuvin ahi. Kilhaina bolnu/pa chun ima alechan ngaipon ahi.
 - 2. Chonset lekhuna dingin gantha kilhaina aumpon ahi.
 - 3. Natna le gentheina hohi pathen lunghan kiphonna ahi. Chuteng chule gancha khat kisulem ji ahi. Hiche achonse nu/pa khel'a kibol ji ahi.
 - 4. Hinlah, Israel chaten abol'u kilhaina toh akibang pon ahi. Pathen'a kon'a phatthei achan'u kipana jal'a thilto aboljiu ahi (Gen. 4:1-4; 8:20-22).
- B. Canaan miten kilhaina abol dan'u (Israelte toh akilona aum'e)
 - 1. Ahung kounna
 - a. Bible thuhil a kon
 - b. Phoenician lekhabu
 - c. Ugarit lekhabu akon'a hung kilason Ras Shamra songpheng a chun Canaan miten pathen henga kilhaina abol'u chu 1400 B.C lamchu ahitai.
 - 2. Isarel le Canaan miten abol'u kilhaina gantha chule thilto umdan hi akibahna aum'e. Hijongle, Canaan miten thisan so hi aha seipouvin ahi.

- C. Egypt mite kilhana
1. Kilhaina gantha akibol'in hinlah thupitah ahipoi.
 2. Kilhaina thilto chu thupi ahapon, alungput cchu thupi ahi.
 3. Kilhaina gantha, thilto kibol lona jeh chu Pathen lunghan suhtangna ding ahi.
 4. Ngaidamna muding kinep navang jong ahi.
- D. Israel chate kilhaina boldan-Akibang chet ahilou vangin, Canaan mite boldan toh akibahna phabep aum'e.
1. Thulhang lhon
 - a. Kilhaina hi mehemten Pathen angaichat avetsahna a tanglouva kibol ahi.
 - b. Kitepna lui danthu hohin kilhaina hohi aumdohsah ahapon ahi (Gen. 7:8; 8:20).
 - c. Kilhaina hi mitmu theitah a gancha ahiloule anche louhing kitoh dohho a kon'in akimu chen'e.
 - d. Thilto chu kilhan thengtah chule kipumpehna pum'a maicham phunga kitoh ahi. Hichu Pathen kijana ahi.
 - e. Maicham phung chu Pathen umpina kiphonna ahi.
 - f. Kilhaina hi polam mitmua kibol mai mai ahapon, Pathen henga taona ahi.
 - g. Kilhaina ahiloule kipeh thengna (sacrifice) hin akoudoh chu "Taona pum'a tohdoh" tina ahi. Hitobang kilhaina ahtupina hi Gordon J. Wenham (Tyndale, *Numbers*, p.25-39) a chun kichehtah in ahichen'e. Leviticus chule Numbers sunga kilhaina thilto tthucmun hi akiha mun ahi.
 2. Kilhaina chunga thil ngaicha ho
 - a. Pathen kom'a thilpeh ahi
 - (1) Thilsem jouse Pathen ahi ti hetpehna ahi.
 - (2) Mihemte nei jouse hi Pathen'a kon ahi.
 - (3) Mihemten apeh dia lomtah Pathen kom'a apeh ahi.
 - (4) Thilpeh loupi tah ahi. Mihemten ahintheina dinga abol dia lomtah thil ahi. Moh pehdoh mai mai hilou, angaikhoh khat chu ahi. Chule, mihemte Pathen henga akipehdoh vetsahna ahi
 - (5) Kipehthengna ahiloule kilhaina kibolsa chu kinung lahthei thil hilou ahi.
 - (6) Pumgo thilto hi mutheilou Pathen henga gimnamtui ahi
 - (7) Maicham phuungho hi Pathen kilahna a ana kitung doh ji ahi. Chuti chun maicham umna jouse chu muntheng ahin, hiche mun'a chu maicham thilto ho ahinchoi jiu ahi.
 - b. Pathen henga kipumpehna ahiloule kipeh theng avetsahna ahi.
 - (1) Pumgo thilto chu mi amachang kigellhahna neipum'a abol ding ahi.
 - (2) Gancha chu apum'a kigou ahi. Hichun Pathen jana avetsah ahi.
 - (3) Pathen a dia ngailutna dihtah pum'a thilpeh ahi.
 - c. Pathen toh kiloikhomna ahi.
 - (1) Kiloikhomna ahiloule kiguijop avetsah-e.
 - (2) Kilhaina chamna hin Pathen le mihem kikah a kiguijopna avetsah-e.
 - (3) Hitia akibol lona jeh chu tanglouva kiguijopna aumna ding ahi.
 - d. Chonset lekhuna ding ahi.
 - (1) Mihem khatchu chonset a alhah teng Pathen toh akiguijopna semthah aumna dinga kibol ji ahi.
 - (2) Chonset kilhaina sunga hin mipi ten ann nehkhom abolngaipon ahi. Ajehchu Pathen toh kiguijopna keh ahi.
 - (3) Thisan so athupina
 - (a) Maicham phuna mihemte dinga kiso ahi.
 - (b) Pondal a kinu ji ahi. Hichu Thempu adia kibol ahi.
 - (c) Thempu dingle nam pumpi adia Khotona touna chunga kinu ji ahi (Lev. 16).
 - (4) Chonset kilhaina hi jat ni aum'e. Sukhel thilto chule hetphahlouva chonset ahi. Suhkhel thoilto hi akeh tasa semphatna dinga kibol ahi (Lev. 5:14ff).
 - (5) Henasa sa kibol chonset chunga thilto aumpon ahi, 4:1,22,27;5:15-18;22:14

E. KILHAINA THILTO KIBOL DAN JATCHOM CHOM

1. SIMMUN 1

- a. Thupatna aumdan, “ Pakaiyin Mose jah a,” 1:1-2;4:1;5:14;6:1,19;7:22,28
 - (1) Gancha hon lah a kon
 - (2) “Nalah uva khattouvin” v.2, hiche hin avetsah hu kilhaina dia gancha chu boltei tei ding tina hilou hinlah kigelhahna dunguiya kibol joh ahi.
- b. Pumgo Thilto, vv. 3:17 (6:8-13)
 - (1) Maicham phung
 - (a) Pumgo kilhaina maicham kisemna koung chu houbuh lutna kotphunga nakoi ding ahi (Ex. 27)
 - (b) Hiche hi muntheng sunga kihal gimnamtui maicham phung (golden altar) toh akikhehna ahi (cf. 37)
 - (c) Maicham thilto chungchange akimangho Lev. 30 sunga akimu-e.
 - (d) Sum-eng a kisem maicham phungchu houbuh- lutna alaitah um ahi.
 - (e) Maicham thiltona saki chu atheng ahi. Gan thisan chu hiche saki chunga kinu ahi (Ex. 30:10).
 - (f) Saki akiman lona jeh:
 - i. Kilhaina thilto dopna dinga khulim'a pang ahi.
 - ii. Thahatna lim avetsah-e (Deut. 33:17; II Sam. 22:3)
 - iii. Kilhaina maicham'a Saki tuh ahiloule choiya chu athu akisei tohkah a kithat theilou ahi (1Kgs. 1:50-51; 2:28)
 - (2) Thilto
 - (a) Bongchal nolnabei hiding ahi (1:3). Hiche mantam ahi.
 - (b) Kelchal ahiloule kenngoi,v. 10
 - (c) Vapal ahiloule vakhu la, v.14 (genthei chaga a ding ahi)
 - (3) Pumgo thilto kibolna munchu houbuh kikhopna kotphung ahi
 - (4) Gancha chunga khungap hi- bongchal chunga bouva kibol ahi,v.4
 - (a) Hiche kilhaina bolnu/pa chun abolji ahi.
 - (b) Hiche hi chonset kihetdohna lha-ong nadia kibol ahi, atiuve.
 - (c) Konkhat chun:
 - i. Gancha hohi mi ama satah a apohdoh ahi
 - ii. Kilhaina chu ama min'a kibol ahi
 - iii. Kilhaina aga chu, gancha chunga khut ngampa chunga um ahi.
 - (5) Gancha kithana
 - (a) Bongchal-“Pakaiya dia mihem'in abol ahi.” Gan chu atohpa chun thisan aso a chule asem ding ahi. Thempupa kin chu, kilhaina bolpan maicham phunga ahinchoilut teng hiding ahi.
 - (b) Kelcha, kelngoi, v.11- “sahlam a maicham phung kom hiding ahi.” Hiche hi gancha neoho kithanna ding monga kikoi ahi.
 - (c) Vacha- Thempu pan akitoh thilchu atha a maicham asem ding ahi. Vacha kitoh chu kilhaina bol dingpa chun asuhtheng ding ahi.
 - (6) Thisan aso ding dan
 - (a) Gancha ho
 - i. Thempu pan thisan chu maicham phung vel'a athe ding ahi.
 - ii. Gancha thisan chu ahinna ahi (Gen. 9:4; Lev. 17:11). Hinna chu Pakaiya kon ahi. Thisan chun mihemte a kon'a ahilou dan aseidoh-e.
 - iii. Vacha thisan chu maicha phung kom'a chun aloondoh sah-in akihalvam pon ahi.
 - (7) Atahsa kibol ding dan
 - (a) Bongchal, v.6
 - i. Kilhaina boolpa chun gancha vun alip ding ahi. Thempu pa chun avun chu akikoi thei ahi (7:8)
 - ii. Gancha chu abong bonga asat di ahi.

- iii. Thempu pan chun gancha chu ahinga kilhaina maicham phunga akoi ding ahi.
 - iv. Gancha akeng, asung chu twikoung/khutcham a chu asop ding ahi.
 - v. Adangse chu Thempu pa chun ahalvam joukei ding ahi.
 - c. Pumgo thilto akibolna phat
 - (1) Ponbuuh/houbuh kut
 - (2) Kilhaina nikho
 - (3) Hapta kut, gamasa kut/ penticost
 - (4) Pengkul kut
 - (5) Changvui/changphal kut
 - (6) Cholsolou changlhah kut
 - (7) Kumthah kut
 - (8) Sabbath
 - d. Pumgo thilto athupina
 - (1) Pathen henga ngailutna thilpeh ahi.
 - (2) Kilhaina lah a athupi pen ahi.
 - (3) Chonsetna toh kisaiya kibol ahi. Ahiloule chonset ngaidamna jeh a kipana jal'a kibol ahi.
 - (4) Kilhaina chamkimsel ahi.
 - (5) Mihem hinkho pumpi kipehdoh avetna ahi.
 - (6) Pathen henga kipumpehna chule ama naotng ida kipehdohna ahi.
 - (7) Kipehdoh dan
 - (a) Bongchal
 - (b) Kelngoi-kelcha
 - (c) Vacha
 - (8) Hiche hin avetsah chu mijousen ajokham cheh a Pathen abeltheiyu ahi. Pathen'in mihemte dingin ama beltheina dingin lampi asempeh-e.
 - e. Thempu pa dinga danthu, 6:8-12
 - (1) Pumgo thilto chu jan khovah a maicham phunga umding ahi.
 - (2) Meichu thiltona noiya chu kou sah jing ding ahi.
 - (3) Thempu pa kivon didan jong aum'e.
 - (4) Chule meivam aboldi dan jong akiseiye.
2. BUNG 2:1-16 (6:14-23)
- a. Thupatna
 - (1) Hiche thumun hi Anneh thilto toh kisai ahi.
 - (2) Anneh thilto hin akoudoh chu "thilpeh" tina ahi. Gancha hilou, anche louhing toh kisaiya kiminvo ahi.
 - (3) Israel chate Babylon gam'a ahung kileuva chun hiche thilto hi hung umdoh ahi. Neilou chaga gentheite chun pumgo thilto khel'a aboltheiyu ahi.
 - (4) Chi-a kitepna (Num. 18:19 chule IIChron. 13:5. Hiche kitepna hi Pathen kitepna toh kisaiya kiminphah ahi. Ajeh chu chi hi phatsot tah kikoi thei ahi. Pathen kitepna jong chu kikkhellou, amngtheilou ahi.
 - b. Anneh thilto hi mihem khat'in anehseh Pthen heng ahinchoi ahi.
 - (1) Nitin hinkhoa anehsих Pathen henga hin kichoi ahi.
 - (2) Pumgo thilto ahiloule kichamma thilto banjop a jong kibol ahi.
 - (3) Thilto chu Pathen'a kon'a thempupa chan ahi.
 - (4) Melchihna kilhaina jong ahi.
 - (5) Kitepna Thah sunga "Pakai anjon" chu melchihna ahi.
 - (6) Thil theng le atheng pen kikhehna
 - (a) "thil theng"- thempu chule a insung miten muntheng mun'a anehthei diu thilho
 - (b) "atheng pen"- Houbuh kikhopna sunga Thempu pan anehthei thilho
 - c. Anneh thilto choum choum
 - (1) Chanbong neljet (mihaosa ho thilto ding), 2:1-3
 - (2) Changlhah bel a kikeng, (2:4-11)

- (3) Gamasa anche louhing (mivaicha gentheite dinga thilto), 2:12-16
- (a) Chanbong neljet chu mantm ahi. Ajehchu chabong lah a ahoipen kilhengdoh ahi.
 - (b) Changlhah kikeng
 - i. Thao chu atuina dinga kimang ahi.
 - ii. Thao kanna bel'a kisem ahi, v.4.
 - iii. Bela kikang anneh thilto ahi, v.5.
 - iv. Thilkenna bel'a jong bolthei ahi, v.7.
 - (c) Anche louhing
 - i. Meija kisang go hi ding ahi
 - ii. Akunga kona ki-atlha avui lhingset hiding ahi.
 - iii. Maljin vailhunna ann banga nasem ding ahi.
 - d. Akimangcha thil ho
 - (1) Chanbong. Hiche thilto hi nolnabei gancha toh kikot ahi.
 - (2) Thaotwi hi haosatna chule Pathen umpina avetsah ahi.
 - (a) Bu, kilhaina, lou le ai a jong kimang ahi.
 - (b) Thao hi kilhaina dinga kitoh thao khel'a kibol ahi.
 - (3) Thaonamtui hi India chule Arambia gam'a kon ahi.
 - (a) Nolnabei, athengset ahi.
 - (b) Taona le thangvahna lim jong ahi.
 - (4) Chi al
 - (a) Hinkho kipumpehna chule thilkhat sottah koitheina dinga kimang ahi.
 - (b) Kiloikhomna sunga akihaman in ahi.
 - (5) Ajaolou ding thil ho
 - (a) Chol,v.11
 - i. Ajehchu kikoi neng jeh a ahi.
 - ii. Chol hi thil thenglouva akimu jeh
 - iii. Gamasa anche louhing toh chol toh thempu pa henga kitohkhom thei ahi.
 - (b) Khoiju jaolou ding
 - i. Khoiju alhumna chu khoiphanga kon hilou, anche louhinga kon ahi.
 - ii. Canaan miten hitobang khoiju mangcha a kilhaina asemjeh u.
 - e. Kilhaina akibol dan
 - (1) Thilto chu Thempu pa henga ahinchoi diu ahi. Ijakaiya thempupa mopohna ahi (2:2, 9, 16).
 - (2) Thilto akeh tobang chu thempu pan hou-in sunga aneh ding ahi. Hichu atheng pen ahi.
 - f. Athupina
 - (1) Aneovin alenjo henga apeh ahi (Kijana avetsah ahi).
 - (2) Thilto maicham phunga kihal chu mihem kaht'in kiphal tah a atohgga chunga Pathen ageldohna ahi.
 - (3) Kilhaina thilbol in akoudoh choum choum
 - (a) Pumgo thilto- kipeh thengna
 - (b) Anneh thilto- nitin hinkhoa tohgga chunga Pathen geldohna ahi.
 - g. Anneh thilto chungchanga juidi dan phabep, 6:14-23
 - (1) Thilto chu maicham phung maiya um ding
 - (2) Tohgaa chunga Pathen geldohna ahi. Hiche thilto hochu thempu pa adinga ahinna jong ahi.

3. BUNG 3:1-17 (7:13-34) CHAMNA MAICHAM

- a. Thupatna
 - (1) Ipi jeh
 - (a) Kiloikhomna thilto ahi
 - (b) Kitepna thilto
 - (c) Kipumkhomna thilto
 - (d) Thilto achaina

- (2) Pathen henga kipa thuseina chule Pathen, insung mi chule loile pai chengtoh kiloikhomna avetsah ahi.
 - (3) Kilhaina anunung pen, Pathen a kon'a themchaga kiguijopna athahbeh a aumdoh kit jouva kibol ahi.
 - (4) Pumgot thilto hin thungai amanludan avetsah in chule kichamna thilto hin Pathen toh kiguijopna sunga kipana amanludan jong aseidoh in ahi.
 - (5) Gancha anu hile achal hile nolnabei hiding ahi.
 - (6) Thilto jatchoum choum ho
 - (a) Gancha hon lah a anu ahiloule acha jong hithei ahi
 - (b) Kelngoi chule kelcha akilhe khenna jeh chu kengoi amei athao jeh ahi.
 - i. Kelngoi honlah a kon-anu le achal khatjo hithei ahi.
 - ii. Kelcha honlah a kon-anu le achal khatjo hithei ahi.
 - b. Akibol didan
 - (1) Thilto aboldan
 - (a) Themu pan thilto chunga akhut angap ding ahi.
 - (b) Kikhopna kotphunga thisan gancha than aso ding ahi.
 - (c) Hiche thilto hi pumgo thilto toh kibang ahi.
 - (d) Maicham phung vel'a gancha thisan kithe thang ahi.
 - (e) Deisah tum ho chu maicham phunga Pakaiya dia kigou ji ahi.
 - i. Athao lai (kelngoi mei thao) chun haosatna avetsah-e.
 - ii. Athinkha, athin chu alunggel, akhohetna ahi.
 - iii. Asa hoilai, athao lai chu pumgo thilto chunga akikoiyin ahi.
 - (2) Thangvahna/kipana thilto (7:11-14)
 - (a) Cholsolou changlhah thao toh kihal
 - (b) Cholsolou changlhah pheng chu thao toh kihel ahi.
 - (c) Changbong neljet chutoh thao kihel ding ahi.
 - c. Themu pa chan ding (7:28-34).
 - (1) A-op/om lhang chu thempupa chan ding ahi. Hiche hi Pakai angsunga jap thilto hiding ahi.
 - (2) Jap thilto chunga hin thiltoh pa chule thempu pa chun thilto chunga akhut angap cheh lhon ding ahi. Hichun thilto chu Pakai henga kitoh ahi, ti avetsah ahi.
 - (3) Jetlam malphe chu-kin thempu a ding ahi.
 - (4) Jap thilto hi Pakai lamsanga thilto ahi. Hiche thilto chu thempu pan akinung san jin ahi.
 - d. Akikatdoh ho 7:15-18
 - (1) Thangvahna thilto chu akitodoh nikho mama- a neh ding ahi, v.15.
 - (2) Kilhaina thilto, lungchamna ahiloule kihahselna thilto chu atodoh nikho mama a aneh ding amoh cheng chu ajing nikho a jong anehthei ahi, v.16.
 - (3) Hiche kilhaina hi apumpia Pathen henga kikatdoh lou ahi.
 - (4) Pathen le atohpa chule a-insung mite toh chun anehkhom lim vetsahna ahi.
 - (5) Hiche kilhaina hin, Pathen toh kiguijopna athah sem kit avetsah ahi.
4. BUNG 4:1-5:13 (6:24-30) CHONSET KILHAINA
- a. Thupatna
 - (1) Chonset lekhu na dinga kilhaina ahi.
 - (2) Kilhaina hin Pathen le mihem kikah a kiguijopna asudet kit ahi.
 - (3) Hiche kilhaina a hin:
 - (a) Tuplou chonset
 - (b) Lungmol jeh a chonset
 - (c) Lunga vop chonset
 - (d) Apha ahi he a bollou chonset
 - (e) Hena sa sa a chonsetna chun kilhaina ding mun aneipon ahi. Ajehchu Pakai dounaa chonsetna ahi. Hichena dinga gantha kilhaina aumpon ahi (Num. 15:27-31).
 - b. Hiche kilhaina'n akoudoh

- (1) Kilhaina hin chonset thoidamna ahi.
 - (2) Pathen mi ngailutna chule mihem tahsan angaikhoh-e.
 - (3) Thilto tapou chu Pathen'a dia santhei hijeng lou ahi. Tahsan pum'a kibol chu thupi ahi.
 - (4) Thilto atohdohpan mitmu theitah a atodoh chu thupi ahipon, achonsetna ngaidam'a aum chu thupijo ahi. Pathen toh akiguijopna athahsem ahi.
 - (5) Thil kibol jouse chu Pathen-in ngailutna neitah apeh ahi. Tahsanna khel'a kibol hilou ahi.
 - (6) Tahsan na jaolouva kibol tapou Pakaiya dia thet umtah ahi, Isa. 1:10-20; Amos 5:21-24; Micah 6:6-8.
- c. Kilhaina kibol chu
- (1) Thempu chungnung a ding, vv. 3:12
 - (a) Thempu chungnunga ding-thaonusa thempu hiding
 - i. Mihemte lamdih louva apuihohi jeh
 - ii. Ama changval'a chonsetna jeh
 - iii. Ajehchu thempu chungnung chu mihemte dinga palai ahi. Ama achonset teng, mijouse chonse a kisim ahi (Joshua 7; Romans 5:12ff).
 - (b) Abol ding dan
 - i. Thempu chun bongchal ala goul nolnabei chu ahin kai ding ahi.
 - ii. Alu chunga akhut angap ding ahi.
 - iii. Chuteng thempu chun gancha chu atha ding ahi.
 - iv. Thempu chun gan thisan chu maicham pon masanga chu sagi vei athe ding ahi.
 - a) Hiche chun hou-in sung chu athensah ahi.
 - b) Pathen toh kihouna ding lampi akihong e ti avetsahna lim ahi.
 - c) Gan thisan chu maicham kisemna saki a chu kinu nat ding ahi.
 - d) Thisan amoh chengchu pumgo thilto maicham phungbul'a kithesoh ding ahi.
 - v. Gancha thao jouse chu maicham a kihal joukei ding ahi.
 - vi. Akihal moh chengchu polam'a muntheng khat a achoidoh diu ahi, v.12, chuteng vut kisun lhahna mun'a chu ahal dingu ahi.
 - (2) Nam pum pi ding, vv.13-21
 - (a) Danthu peh dunguiya kibol lou chu chonset ahi, vv. 13-21.
 - (b) Aboldi dan
 - i. Upa hon gancha ala goul nolnabei maicham phunga akatdoh diu ahi.
 - ii. Upa hon gancha lu chunga akhut angap diu ahi.
 - iii. Upa hon gancha chu atha diu ahi.
 - iv. Thempu chun maicham lutna pon kikhai kom'a chu sagi vei thisan athekhum ding ahi.
 - a) Hou-in sung asuhthengna ahi.
 - b) Pathen toh kihouna lampi kihonna ahi.
 - c) Maicham chunga saki a chu thisan anu ding ahi.
 - d) Adangse chu maicham phungbul'a athe ding ahi.
 - v. Ijakai jouse maicham a kikatdoh ahi.
 - vi. Gancha amoh cheng chu kingahna buh polam'a kikoi doh a, muntheng khat ahoidoh diu ahi, v.12. Chuteng thingchunga meiya ahal'a, vut ho kisun lhahna a- chu ahal ding ahi.
 - (3) Lamkai ding, vv. 22-26
 - (a) Lamkai (vaihom), vv. 22-26
 - i. Phung lamkai
 - ii. Phung sunga mopohna nei
 - iii. Upa
 - (b) Akibol dan
 - i. Lamkai chun kelchal khat maicham phunga akatdoh ding ahi.
 - ii. Lamkaiho chun gancha lu a akhut angap diu.

- iii. Lamkai ho chun gancha chu atha diu ahi.
- iv. Thempu chun maichan phuna saki chunga chu athi anunat ding chule thisan adangse chu maicham phungbul'a athejah ding ahi.
- v. Gacha athao jouse chu maicham phunga kigou vam ahi.
- vi. Aphe amoh cheng chu thempu pan aneh ding ahi.

(4) Changval a ding, vv.27-35

(a) Changval a ding- ka chonse tai akihet doh teng kilhaina asem ding ahi.

(b) Abol ding dan

- i. Nolnabei kelcha nou anu ahiloule kelngoi nou anu ahinkai ding ahi.
- ii. Achonset thilto luchunga akhut angap ding ahi.
- iii. Thilto chu govamma thiltona muna chu atha ding ahi.
- iv. Thempu chun maichan phuna saki chunga chu athi anunat ding chule thisan adangse chu maicham phungbul'a athejah ding ahi.
- v. Gacha athao jouse chu maicham phunga kigou vam ahi.
- vi. Aphe amoh cheng chu thempu pan aneh ding ahi.

(5) Chonset kilhaina chunga thudan jatchom, 5:1-13 (khat le khat kikah a kihettona sunga chonsetna aumjeh)

(a) Ahettohsah dingpa ahungdoh louva thudih aseiloule, 5:1

(b) Gancha thenglou atohkhah leh, 5:2

(c) Mihem khat thenlouna atoh khah a, 5:3

(d) Geltoh louva akama kihahsela ahile, 5:4

(e) Achunga chonsetna kilhaina ding dan;

- i. Ahonlah a kona kelngoi nou anu ahiloule kelcha nou khat ahinkai ding ahi.
- ii. Vakhu ni ahiloule vapal nou ni
- iii. Changbong neljet ephah dimkhat hopsom-a hopkhat

(6) Chonset thilto kilhaina, 6:24-30

(a) Thilto amoh cheng chu thempu pan aneh ding ahi.

(b) Ijemtia gan thisan chu aangkhol chunga amat leh akisop theng ding ahi.

(c) Akihonna leibel chu gan thisan amat leh leibel chu suhkeh ding ahi.

(d) Ijemtia sumsan bela kihon ahile, bel chu not thenga twiya lhaotheng ding ahi.

(e) Gancha pumgo thilto dia kithat thisan chu muntheng sunga choilut ding chule aphe chu govam ding ahi. Thempu chun saphe chu anehlou ding ahi.

(7) Chonset kilhai athupina

(a) Henasa sa kibol chonsetna chu kilhaina aumpon ahi, 5:15,18

(b) Ngaidam'a aumtheina jeh

- i. Mihem a kon tahnna chu athupi e
- ii. Pathen a kon-khotona chu ahi

5. BUNG 5:14-19 SUHKHEL KIHETNA THILTO

a. Thupatna

(1) Suhkhel kihetna chonset chu asuhkhelna jeh a themmo chang hijongle, suhkhel chonset hi achesa phat a mihem khat chunga suhkhel anejeh a kibol ahi. Hiche hin avetsah chu akikah lhon'a suhkhelna chunga ngaidamna, kichamna aumthei nalaiye ti avetsah ahi.

(2) Suhkhel kihetna chonset chule chonset kilhaina hi akikhehna aumbeh pon ahi.

(3) Mihem khat thaneina chu Mose thupeh som a aki seiyin ahi (Ex. 20; Deut. 5).

- (a) Inchen/ insung
- (b) Thilkeo lamdan
- (c) Hinkho

(4) Hiche kilhaina hin sopi khat le khat kikah a suhkhelna jeh a kilhaina kibol ahi.
Kiguijopna thahsem theina ding ahi.

b. Itobang chonsetna hochu kilhaina ngaikhoh ham;

(1) Pathen chanding dol kichansah lou

- (a) Ga masa
- (b) Peng masa, 14-16

- (c) Som a khat
 - (d) thilto ahina dingdol'a kipelou
 - (e) thilto atoding jat sanga nemjo
 - (2) “Ijemtia mihem khatchu chonset abol khah a ahivanga abolding dol kilhaina kinho atohdoh louva, ahamil khah tah jongle, chonse tia, kisim thou thou ding ahi. Achonsetna ama in akipoh thou thou ding ahi.”
- F. Khangmasa laichun kilhaina hi jatchoum choum in akibol'in ahi;
- a. Pathen lunghanna suhdamna ding
 - b. Pathen an apeh u ahi
 - c. Pathen toh kiloikhomna ahi
 - d. Thangvahna ahi
 - e. Ngaidam nale kichamna dinga abol jiu ahi.

VII. THUMUN KIHOPKHEN DAN

- A. ACHOMLAM'A THUMUN KIKHEN DAN:
1. Bung 1-16--Iti lamadol'a Pathen atheng chu kimaитopi ding ham?
 2. Bung 17-26—mihem khatchu iti lamadol'a pathen toh kijon/kilhonkhom jeng thei ding ham?
- B. Lekhabu jihpan “chuin Pakaiyin Mose henga aseijin, hitin ati.” Hiche thumun kipatna jouse tobanga amanchah ahi.
1. Hiche hin aseidoh hi, thumun hohi phatbih phabep sunga kipe ahi.
 2. Athumun umna hochu: 1:1-3; 17;4:1-5;13;5:14-19;5:20-26;6:1-11;6:12-16;6:17-7:21;7:22-38;8:1-10:20;11:1-47;12:1-8;13:1-59;14:1-32;14:33-57;15:1-33;16:1-34;17:1-16;18:1-3;19:1-37;20:1-27;21:1-24;22:17-25;22:26-33;23:1-8;23:9-22;23:33-44;24:1-23;25:1-26:46;27:1-34;
- C. THUMUN KICHENTAH A KIHOPKHEN DAN
1. Thil thengou kisuh theng dingdan, 1-16
 - a. Kilhaina dan ho, 1:1-7:38
 - (1) Pumgo thilto, 1:3-17 & 6:8-13
 - (2) Ann neh thilto, 2:1-17 & 6:14-23
 - (3) Kichamna thilto, 3:1-17; 7:33 & 7:11-21
 - (4) Chonset thilto, 4:1;5:13 & 6:24-30
 - (5) Suhkhel kihetdohna thilto, 5:14-6:7;7:1-10
 - (a) Hetthemlou chonsetna jeh, 5:1-35; 5:14-19
 - (b) Hetnasa sa a chonsetna, 5:1-13; 6:1-7

(Bung 1:6:7 hi mipi a ding chule bung 6:8-7:36 hi thempu pa ding ahi)
 - b. Thempu pa kithenso, 8:1-10:20
 1. Thaonu na dinga kigon dan, 8:1-5
 2. Kisop thengna, von chule thaonu ding dan, 8:6-13
 3. Gancha chunga khutngapna, 8:14—32
 4. Mose chun Aaron thpeh aneiyin ahi, 9:1-7
 5. Aaron le achapate natoh kipat, 9:8-21
 6. Aaron in mipi phatthei aboh
 7. Nadab le Abihu chonset, 10:1-3
 8. Chonset jeh a nodoh a aum'u, 10:4-7
 9. Khamna adonlou dingu, 10:8-11
 10. Thempu pa chan ding, 10:12-20
 - c. Gancha theng le thenglou, bung 11-15
 - (1) Nehthei le nehmo Gancha ho, bung 11 (cf. Deut. 14:6-20)
 - (2) Nao neijouva umding dan, bung 12
 - (3) tiphah thudola danthu, 13-14
 - (a) mihem ti chunga, 13:1-46
 - (b) tiphah hise umna von, 13:47-59
 - (c) miphah suhthengna ding dan, 14:1-32

- (d) Chenna Inn phah, 14:33-53
- (e) Thulah chom, 14:54
- (4) Numei le Pasal thilonga kona thenlouna, bung 15
- d. Longlhenna nikho (Yum Kippur). Hiche hi kumkhat sunga kisuhthengna nikho ahi, bung 16.
 - (1) Thempu pa kigot dan, 16:1-16
 - (2) Thempu a dia kilhaina, 16:5-10
 - (3) Abol dan, 16:23-28
 - (4) Longlhen nikho nit ding dan, 16:29-34
- 2. Thenna toh kisaiya thupeh dan chule Pathen toh kiguijopna kithahsemna, bung 17-26
 - a. Kilhaina gancha thisan, 17:1-16
 - b. Houthu toh kisaiya dn umho, 18:1-20:27
 - (1) Akinaipi a-insungmi toh kitmat,
 - (2) Mito jong
 - (3) Gotna dan umho, bung 20
 - c. Thempu thenna, 21:1-22:33
 - d. Kut nikho a thenna, 23:1-24:23
 - (1) Sabbath, 23:1-3
 - (2) Chonsolou le cholso changlhah kut, 23:5-8
 - (3) Gamasa kut, 23:9-14
 - (4) Lholhun kut, 23:15-24
 - (5) Penticost, 23:23-25
 - (6) Kilhaina nikho, 23:26-32 (nikho nukhah pen nibou)
 - (7) Houbuh kut, 23:33-43
 - e. kum thupi ho, 25:1-55
 - (1) Sabbath kum,vv. 2-7
 - (2) Jubilee, vv. 8-55
 - (a) Anikho nitding dan,vv. 8-12
 - (b) Akitong doh, vv.13-34
 - (c) Kitepna honsunga um jouse dinga chamlhatna nikho ahi, vv. 35-55
 - f. Thuman jeh a vangbohna le thungailou jeh hamsetna, 26:1-46
- 3. Pathen'a ding thilpeh chungchanga Danthu, 27:1-34
 - a. Mikhatnin mihem khat chungchanga kikatdoh..,vv.1-8
 - b. Gancha kikatdoh, vv. 9-13
 - c. Inn pakaiya dinga kisutheng, vv. 14-15
 - d. Gam leiset, vv. 16-25
 - e. Gancha peng masa, vv. 26-27
 - f. Thil kikatdoh, vv. 28-39
 - g. Hopsom thilpeh, vv. 30-34

VIII. THULU HO

- A. Thempu lekhabu hi jalhang hinkho chule houna toh kisaiya dan umho hilchetn ahi. Israel chate chu Pathen'a dia lhentum ama kin'a kimang dinga lhendoh ahiuve. Hijeh a chu houna ponbuhsunga danthu peh chenghi ajui bukim diu ahi (Ex. 25-40).
- B. Chule lekhabu sunga hin, chonsetna nei mihem khatchun, chonsetna neilou Pathen chu iti lamadol'a akihoupi thei ding ham tia, kilamhilna ahi. "Thenna hi thulu" ahi (cf. 11:44 (Matt. 5:48).
- C. Chonsetna neilou Pathen'in chonsetna toh dimset mihemte amatoh kivop dinga adeisah hi thupi tah chule datmah tah chu ahi. Hiche ding jeh a chu kilhaina hohi ngaikhoh ahi.
- D. YHWH akiphonna:
 - 1. Kilhaina lmapi ape-e, cf. 1-7 (Ngailutna)

2. Thilsoh umdan, cf. 8-10 (Pathen kitahna/thutanna)
3. Amite toh aum jingna (akitahna)

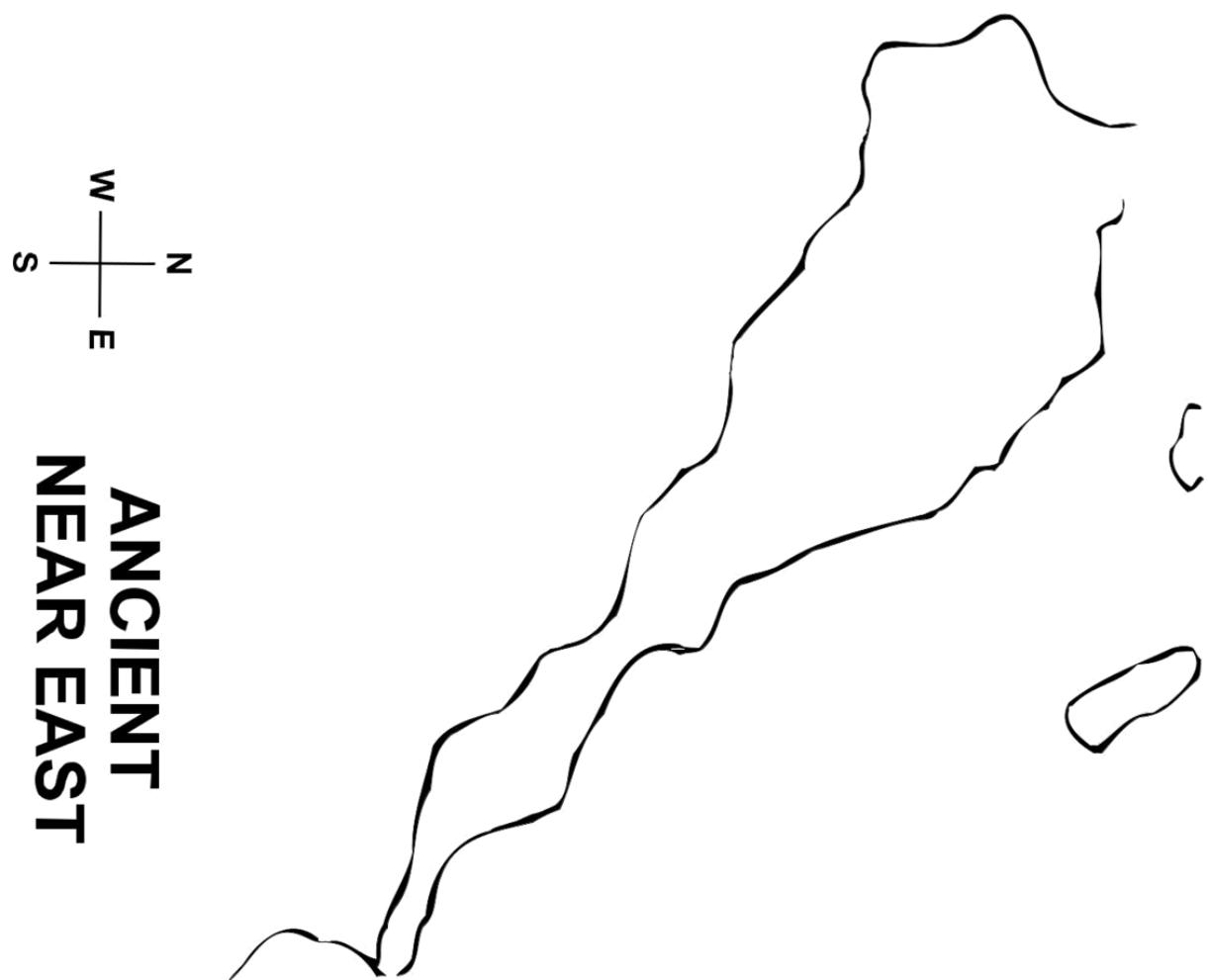
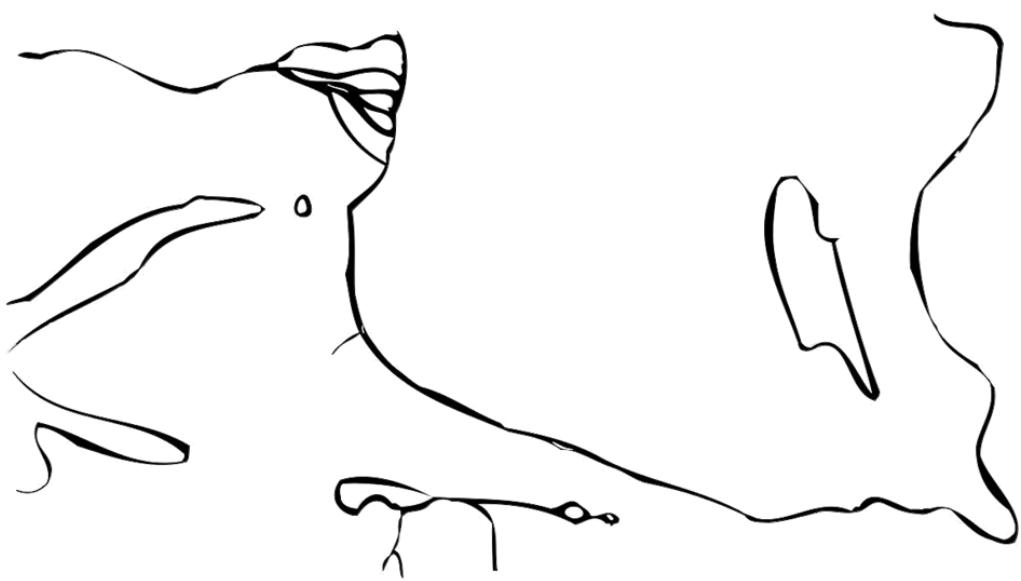
IX. THUCHENG, THUGOUL CHULE CHANGVAL KIMINPHAH HO

- A. Thucheng chule Thugoul
 1. Longlhen, 1:4; 4:26 (NASB &NIV)
 2. Gimnamtui thilto, 1:9, 13, (NASB &NIV)
 3. Hetlou jeh a chonsetna, 4:1,22,27;5:15-18;22:14 (NASB &NIV)
 4. Suhkhel chunga kilepeh, 6:5 (NASB &NIV)
 5. Meiya kijap thilto, 7:30 (NIV)
 6. Atheng (*kadosh*), 11:44 (NASB &NIV)
 7. Tipahah, 13:1ff (NIV)
 8. Keldel, 16:8(NASB &NIV)
 9. Thilhaho henga kilhaina kelcha, 17:7(NASB &NIV)
 10. Mitpheldoi, 19:26 (NIV)
 11. Jubilee, 25:30 (NASB &NIV)
- B. Changval kiminphah ho
 1. Nadab chule Abihu, 10:1
 2. Azazel, 16:8,10 (NIV)
 3. Molech, 18:21;20:2

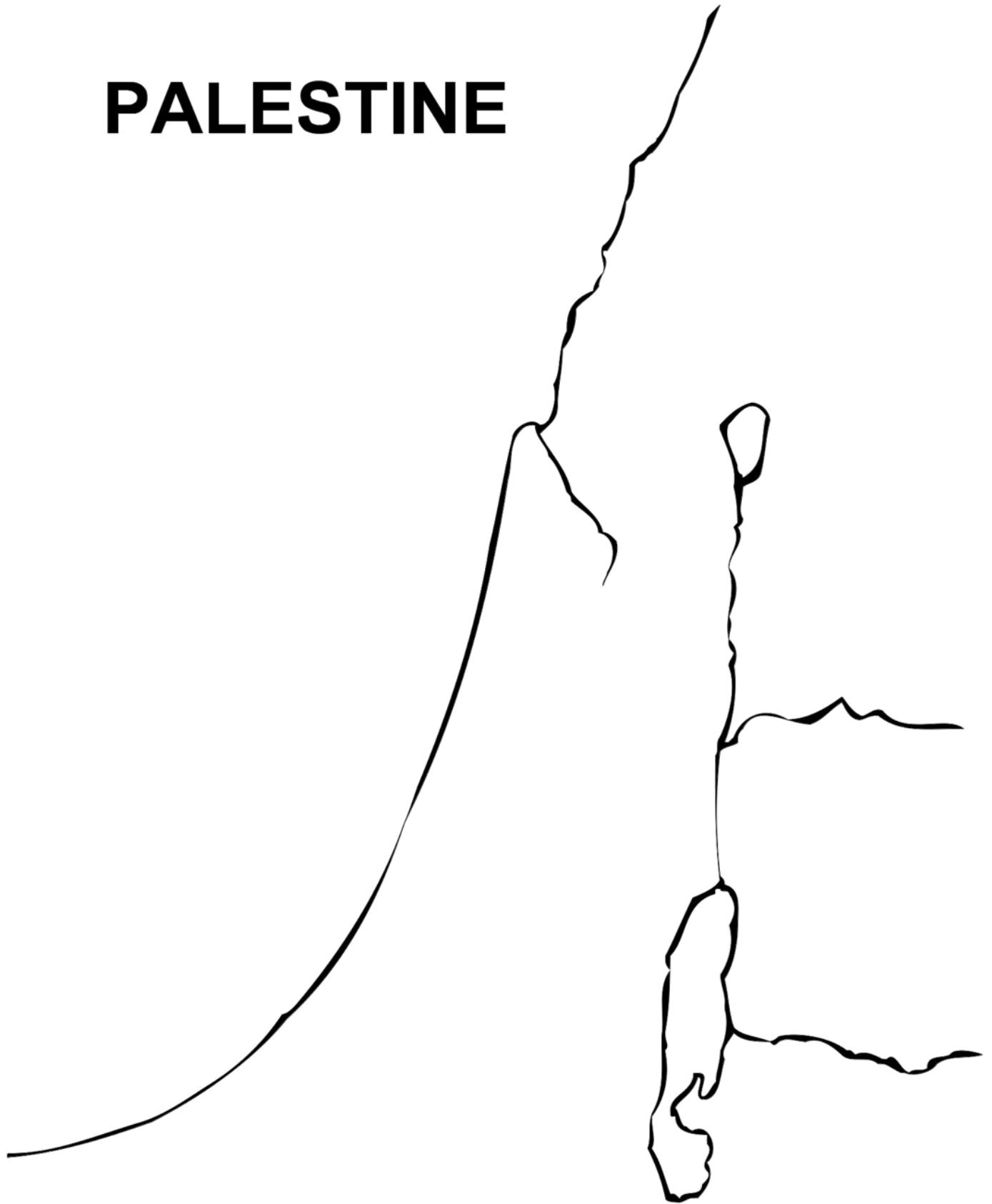
X. GAM UMDAN-AKIMINPHAH PON AHI.

XI. THUDOH

1. Kilhaina maicham hochu ipi avetsah ham? Ipi jeh a “thisan” hi hatah a (3:17; 7:26; 17:11) kiminphah ahidem?
2. Ipi jeh pentah a gancha athisan chun ahing nalai mihem khat chonset angaidam jou ham?
3. Kilhaina nga umho lah eima changval kigelhahna/ kipumpeh tah a kibol kilhiana hochu ipi pi ham?
4. Aaron chapte ho thidinga au laiya chu ipi abol uvem?
5. Ipi jeh a sa theng le athenglou kikhen ham?
6. Longlhen nikho chu ipi athupina um ham?
7. Sabbath nikho chule Sabbath kum chu athupina ipi ham?



PALESTINE



0 10 20 30 40
SCALE IN MILES

MINBU

I. LEKHABU MIN

- A. Hebrew lekhabu (MT) chun “gamthip laiya” tin aledoh-e. Hiche kimininput sah hi, thugoul masapen a kon’ a kiladoh ahi.
- B. LXX chun “Minbu” tin akouve. Akiminsahna ajehchu, bung 1-4 chule 26 sunga milu simna aumjeh ahi.

II. LEKHABU AGOUNG DAN

- A. Hebrew bible chun “Danbu sunga” asimtha-in ahi.
- B. LXX a chun Lekhbu nga (five schools) sunga akikoiyin ahi.
- C. Mose Lekhabu nga tin sunga jong apangin ahi.
- D. Semtil chule Mose hinkho sunga thilsoh ho banjom’ a kisun ahi, Genesis-Deuteronomy.

III. LEKHABU KIJIH DAN- Potdohbu toh akilona aum’e. Thusim chule danthu chule Balaam themgao thuseidoh cheng akigom’ in ahi (cf. Num. 23:24).

IV. LEKHABU JIH

- A. “Pakai galsatna lekhabu” kiminphah hin aseidoh chu, Mose in lekhabu dang mangcha a ajih hiding ahi (21:14-15).
- B. Israel chaten gamthip lai ajot uva thilsohho Mose in akoikhom hiding ahi.
- C. Mose jihna khal’ a midang (danthu themho ahiloule Joshua ahilou jongle Samuel in ajihbe akoibe umthei ahi.
 - 1. 12:1, 3 2. 13:22 3. 15:22-23 4. 21:14-15 5. 32:23ff 6. 32:33ff
- D. Mun chom chom’ a Mose kiminphahna umhiah jongle, danthu themho panlahna a ajih jong umthei ahi.
- E. Minbu lamdanna khatchu, Israel mi hilou gamdang mite lekhabu thumun akiminphah-in ahi: (1) Amor mite thimthu le zaila kiminphahna aum’ e 21:27-30 chule (2) Balaam le Moab lengpa Balak kihoulimna thu jong akiminphah in ahi 23-24. Khuttah a jightho ahiloule, kamcheng a kipesoun hiding ahi (Pakai galsatna lekhabu).

V. LEKHABU KIJIH PHAT SUNG

- A. Lekhabu a kon’ a hetthei jing ahi.
 - 1. 1:1; 10:10 chun “Egypt gama kona ahungdoh kalu kumni channa, alhani lhinna nimasa pen nin.” Chule kum 38 sunga gamthip sung ajot’ u ahi.
 - 2. 9:1 chun “Egypt gam kon ahung potdoh nungu kumni lhinna lha masapen-in.”

- B. Israel chate Egypt gam'a ahungpot doh'u kum chu seithei chet hihih jongle ginchat dol'in 1445 B.C or 1290 B.C.

VI. THUMUN DANGA KON'A PANSA A TAHSAN THEI AHINA

- A. Minbu sunga thumun hohi Egypt mite chondan toh akilona aum'e.
 - 1. Hebrew miten Pon-In akisonu (Num. 2:1-31; 10:11-33) chule aphungkhai dungjuiya akijot dan'u (Num. 1-7) hi, Egypt lengpa Rameses II jong chun anabol'in ahi. Hiche umdan akihet theina chu Armana lekhabu a kon'a mudoh ahi. Amarna lekhabu hi 1300 B.C phatlaiya Canaan mite chondan, jalhang hinkho man chule gamsung kivaihom danho akiseiyin ahi. Egypt mite Pon-In son chu akikhel jingin ahi. Assyria mite vang chun Pon-In chu aum kimvel'u vin ahi.
 - 2. Dangka a kisem Sumkon chu Egypt mite a toh akibahna aum'e (Num.10). Leinoui lam'a thillui hetna neihoh mudoh dungjuiyin Tutankhamen kiti mipa lallaiy 1350 vel'a chun amudoh uvin ahi. Hitobang Dangka a kisem Sumkon hi Amarna lekhabu sunga jalhang hinkho chule houthu lamtoh kisaiyin jong akimangcha-in ahi.
 - 3. Sakol kangtalai kimangho hi Hyksos miten Egypt lengpa kom'a aphondoh/atahlang u ahi. Hyksos mite hi kum jabih 15th-16th. Khang sunga lengvai po ahiuve. Bongchal kang gari jonghi Egypt mite dinga lamdang tah ahi. Hiche thumun hohi Syria sopoy ten 1470 kum'a Thutmose III abulu naouva kihedoh ahi. Canaan mite vang chun hitobang galmanchah hohi amanchah ji ahetlou u ahi. Ajehchu achennau gamhi mun hal, aken lai atam'in ahi. Chujongle hitobang kangtalai hohi Genesis 45:19, 21, 27 sunga akiminphah-in ahi. Hebrew mite chun Egypt a kon'a hungpot doh uva chu amanchah u ahi (Num. 7:3, 6, 7).
 - 4. Chujongle, thempu pa amul avolhah diu chu Egypt mite dinga lamdang tah ahi (8:7).
- B. Bung 1-4 chule 26 sunga kimu Milu simna hi Egypt mite a toh akitona aum'e.
 - 1. 1700 B.C vela Mari Tablets (songpheng chunga thucheng kijih)
 - 2. 2900-2300 B.C Egypt lengvai kihom phatsung

VII. THUMUN KIHOPKHEN DAN

- A. Agam umdan toh kitoh a asunghu kihopkhen dan:
 - 1. Sinai mol apat Tepna gam Canaan gam ajot u, 1:1-10:10.
 - 2. Tepna Gam Canaan gam ajotu, 10:11-21:35
 - a. Kadesh ajot u 10:11-12:16
 - b. Kadesh a aum u, 13:1-20:13
 - c. Kadesh apat, 20:14-21:35
 - 3. Moab phaicham sunga thilsoh, 22:1-36:13
- B. Thumun kicheh tah a kihopkhen dan anouiya lekhabu a kon'a vetthei ahi
 - 1. R.K. Harrison, *Introduction to the Old Testament*, pp. 614-615.
 - 2. E.J. Young, *An Introduction to the Old Testament*, pp.84-90
 - 3. NIV Study Bible, pp. 187-188
- C. Minbu thumun ahahsatna khat hi, akijihdan chom cheh, Danthu chule thusim chule thuhil dang dang kigoum khom ahi. Anouiya hin thuhil chom chom aum'e.
 - 1. "Documentary Hypothesis," J, E, D, P (Mose lekhabu hohi michom cheh jih) tia tahsan hon Minbu hi thumun semthu chule Mose thuhet ahipoi tin, atahsan uve.
 - 2. J.S Wright chun, Mose hin ahinkho nunung lam'a chu danthu themho panpina jal'a ajih hiding in ginchatna thu aseiye. Tahsan theitah thumun ahi.
 - 3. Gordon J.Wenham (*Tyndale Commentary on Numbers*, p.14-18) chun thumun thumtah in ahomkhen'in ahi. Hiho chu; (1) Twipi san apat Sinai moul; (2) Sinai apat Kadesh Barnea; chule (3) Kadesh apat Moab chan. Hiche thumun hi Tepna gam Canaan ajot sungu chule

akingahnau mun dungjuiya kihomkhen ahi. Hiche munho hi notthap jeng thei ahipon ahi. Chule hitobang thumun hopkhena chu Genesis 1:11; 12-50 chule Deut. Akon'a pansatna ahi. Hiche thumun hi tahsan theitah le adihna tah aum'in ahi. Hitobanga thumun kihom khen hi masanglaiya lekhabu jihhon acepiu chule aboljingu khat ahi.

VIII. THULU HO

- A. Minbu hi semtil thumun banjom ahi. Hetding khatchu thumun hohi Eiho khanga banga kihih chule kiseidoh hilou ahi. Chuchelaiya mite khohetnaa kon'a kijih ahi. Thilsoh hohi bannei cha a kaht jouva khat tia kijihlut ahipon,a thumun angaikhoh dungjuiya kikoi, kigoungtoh ahi. Thumun kijih lona pen hi, Pathen hina chule Israel chate hinkho umdan thumun kiseidoh ahi.
- B. Pathen hina dihtah aseidoh-in ahi:
1. Pathen umpina chu meilom'a akilah e:
 - a. Inn-ponbuu chunga "munthengpen'a" chun meilom akinga in ahi, 9:15. Chuteng Pathen lunglhaina ahi, ti aheuvin, chuteng Pathen toh kihou theiyu ahi.
 - b. Meilom chun mipi chu alamkai ahi, 9:17-23. Pathen chun amite aumpiu vin ahi. Pathen amatah-in aumpi, alhonpi ahi.
 - c. Mose henga Pathen akilah chun, meilom'in atom'in ahi, 11:17, 25:16:42-43.
 - d. Meilom chu mitmu theitah a Pathen lim kiphonna ahi. Chule thutanna ahung ding vetsahna jong ahi, 12:1-8; 14:10.
 - e. Meilom chu Israel chate keuva dia Pathen kiphonna hilouvin, avel'a cheng mite dia jong ahi, 14:14; 23:21.
 - f. Meilom'a Pathen kilahna chu Israel Chate Canaan gam alhun uva chun aumtapon ahi. Hijongle, Pathen umpina chu Pathen thingkonga akilangin ahi, 35:34.
 2. Pathen mingailutna le khotna:
 - a. Alamkaipau thu adoudal uva, aphunchel vangun Pathen'in angailutna amusah jingin ahi, 11:1; 14:2, 27, 29, 36:16:11, 42; 17:5; 20:2; 21:5.
 - b. Gamthip laiya nehle chah:
 - (1) Don ding twi
 - (2) Ann
 - (a) Manna (Sabbath nikho tailou, nikho dang jouse sunga)
 - (b) Vamin (hapta khat sunga ni ni sung)
 - (3) Akivonnau sekalou
 - (4) Meilom:
 - (a) Meilom ale (shadow)
 - (b) Vah
 - (c) Puihoina
 - (d) Kiphonna
 - c. Pathen'in Mose jah a thu asei:
 - (1) 11:2
 - (2) 12:13
 - (3) 14:13-20
 - (4) 16:20-24
 - (5) 21:7
 3. Pathen athenna (athudihna) :
 - a. Israel chate kum 38 sunga gamthip a avaitham'u
 - b. Mose tepna gam alhunlou (20:1-13; 27:14; Deut. 3:23-29).
 - c. Korah chule Reuben phung lamakai ho athiu, (16:1-40).
 - d. Mipi hon Mose le Aaron thu angailou jeh uva natna hise alan, (16:41-50).
 - e. Shittim phaicham'a milim hou jeh a Pathen a kon'a thutanna, (25).

- C. Israel chaten Pathen toh Sinai Moulchunga kitepna asem'u toh kilhon'a Pathen anga thungaina hi thulu ahi.

IX. THUCHENG, THUGOUL CHULE MIHEM KIMINPHAH HO

- A. Thucheng chule thugoul ho (NASB):

1. Kikhopna houbuh , 1:1 (NASB & NIV)
2. Lhatdoh, 3:46 (NIV)
3. Nazarite, 6:2 (NASB & NIV)
4. Gamdang mi khopem ho, 9:14 (NIV)
5. Meilom, 9:15 (NASB & NIV)
6. "Mihon lah a chun," 11:4 (NASB & NIV)
7. "Asangkhol abot eh uve," 14:6 (NASB & NIV)
8. Adumpon, 15:38 (NASB & NIV)
9. Thikhola khuh (*sheol*), 16:30 (NIV)
10. Bongla asan, 19:2 (NASB & NIV)
11. Sum-eng a kisem gul, 21:6(NIV)
12. Kingahna khopi, 35:6(NASB & NIV)
13. Thisan phulah, 35:19,21 (NASB & NIV)

- B. Mi phabep kiminphah ho:

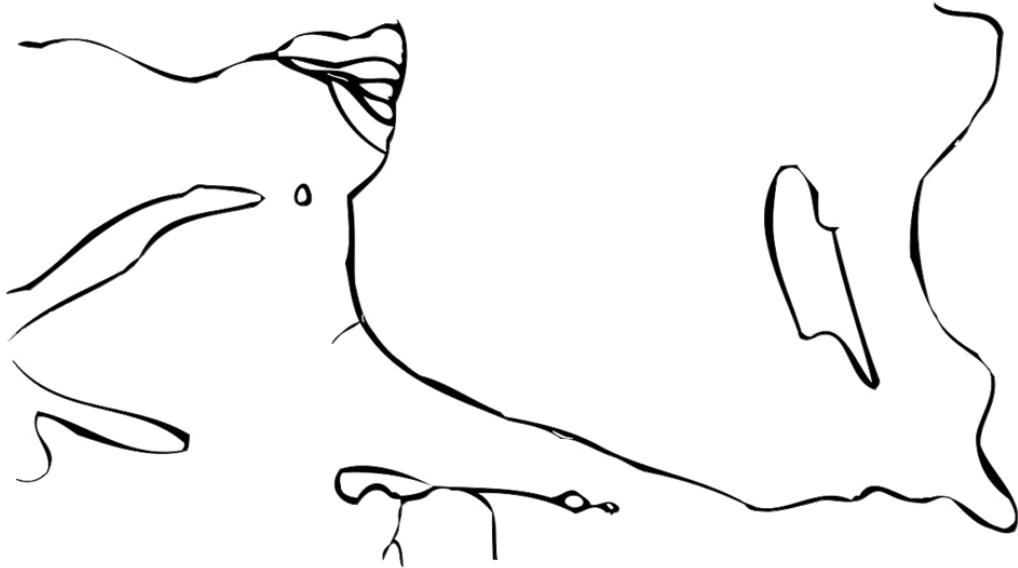
1. Cush numei, 12:1 (NIV chun Cush jinu)
2. Anak, 13:28,33
3. Jebusites, 13:29
4. Korah, 16:1 (NIV chun Korath)
5. Balaam, 22:5
6. Baal, 22:41

X. GAMLIM HO

1. Eshcol phaicham, 13:23 (Hebron sahlam)
2. Lengte lampi, 20:17
3. Pishgah Moul, 21:20
4. Arnon Vadung, 21:24
5. Jabbok Vadung, 21:24
6. Asshur, 24:22
7. Shittim, 25:1
8. Chinnereth twipi, 34:11 (NIV chun "Kinnereth twipi")

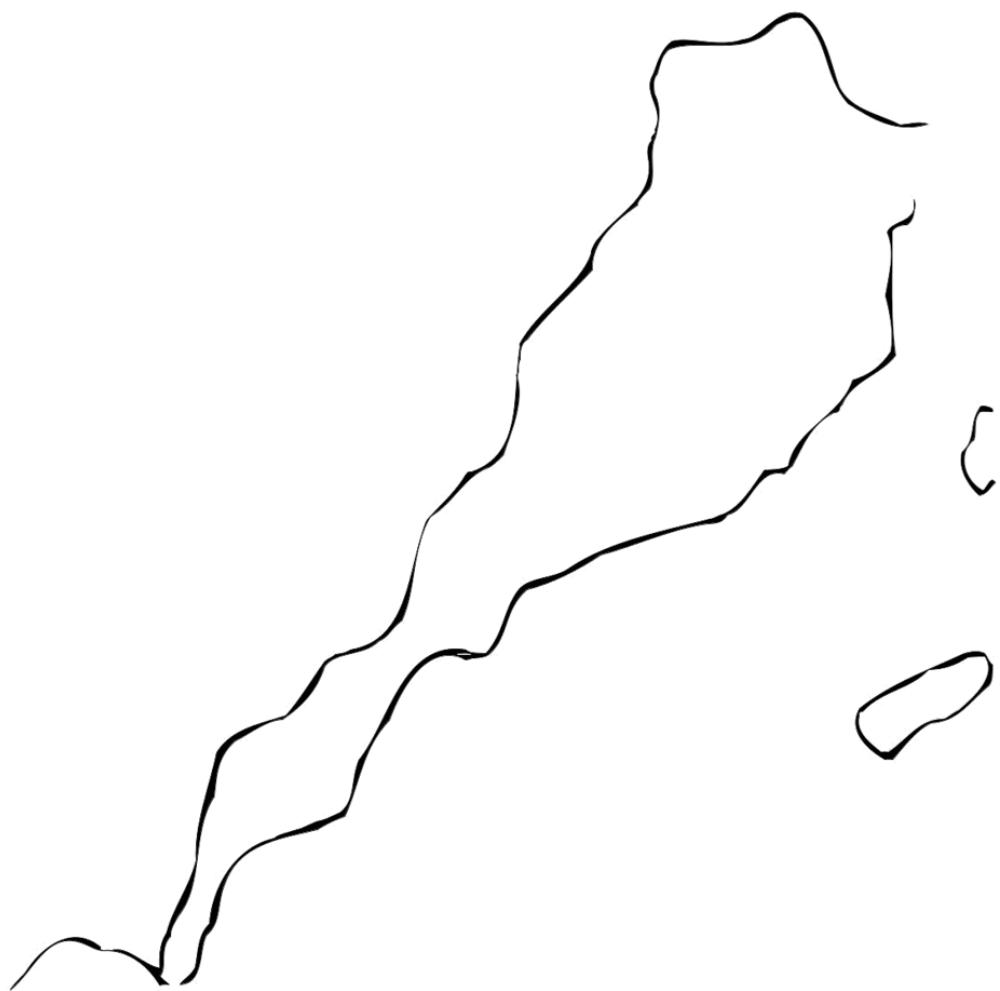
XI. THUDOH

1. Ipi jeh a Levi hochu Israel phunggul lah a kisimtha lou ham, 1:49?
2. Levi le peng masa akimatna ipi um ham, 3:12-13?
3. Jonthan hoi bolho matdohna dinga chu iti patepna um ham, 5:16ff?
4. Nazarite khat hina dinga angaikhoh chu ipi pi ham, 6:1ff?
5. Bung 4:3 le 8:2 chu hilchetna pen?
6. Bung 12:3 sunghi Mose jih ham?
7. Ipi jeh a Pathen'in Israel chate chu kum 40 sunga gamthip a avaitham sah ham?
8. Hetlou chonsetna hi ipi hiya iti kilhaina kibol ham, 15?
9. Bung 20 sunga Mose chonsetna chu ipi hiya chule chonset ga chu ipi ham?
10. Balaam sangan chu pao tahbah ham? 22:8. Iti lamadol'a Balaam chun Balak chu galjona anei ham?

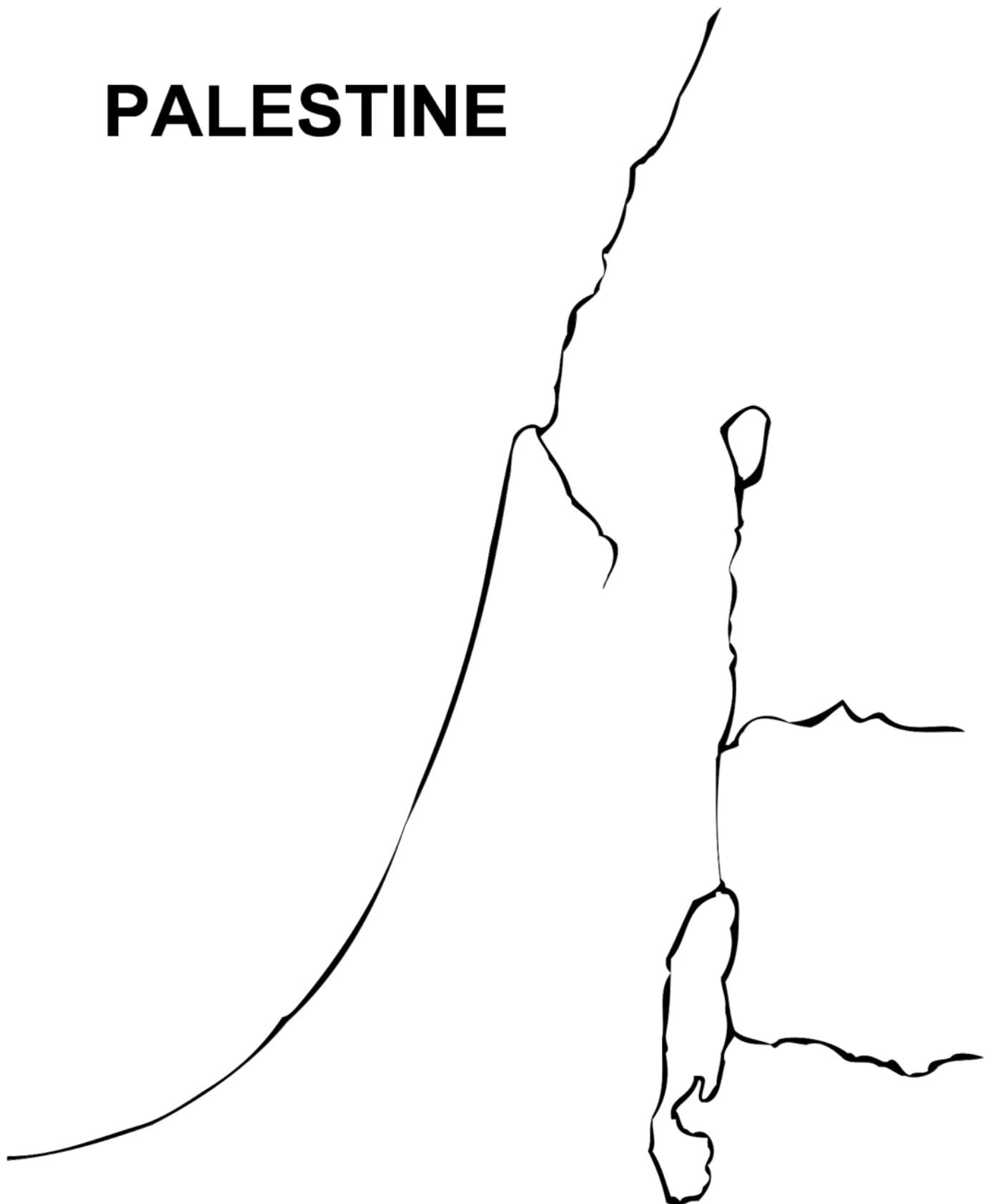


W — N
S — E

**ANCIENT
NEAR EAST**



PALESTINE



0 10 20 30 40

SCALE IN MILES

DANBU NINA

I. LEKHABU ATHUPI NA

- A. Kitepna Thah lekhabu sunga dia akiha manchah tampen ahi (Genesis, Deuteronomy, Psalms, chule Isaiah). Danbu nina hi 83 vel akiminphah in ahi.
- B. Jesu Christa in Kitepna Lui lekhabu sunga di angaisang loitah khat ahi:
 1. Satan in alhep patep a chun hiche lekhabu hi ana minphah in ahi (Matt. 4:1-16; Luke 4:1-13).
 2. Moulchunga athuhil jongchu hiche lekhabu mangchaa ahil hiding ahi (Matt. 5-7).
 3. Deuternomy 6:5 sunghi Thupeh thupi pen jong ahi (Matt. 22:34-40; Mk. 12:28-34; Lk. 10:25-28).
 4. Jesu Christa'n (Gen- Deut.) sunghi anaha manchah khatchu ahi. Ajehchu Judate chun hiche lekhabu sunghi thunei tahleh thupi tah a akoiyu ahi.
- C. Chule Danbu nina a kon'a hetdoh thei khat chu, Pathen in athupeh hohi amun toh kitoh a avel'a aseikitna jong aum'in ahi. Vetsahna dingin, Potdohbu 20 sunga Thupeh som chule Danbu nina 5 sunga kimu hi thumun kibang mundang danga kisei ahi. Potdohbu 20 sunga thupeh hi gamthiplai ajot pet uva kiseidoh ahin chule Danbu 5 sunghi Canaan gamsunga achenlut uva kipe kit ahi.
- D. Danbu nina sunga hin Mose thusei banjom ahi, a photchetna muthei ahi:
 1. Israel chate chunga Pathen kitahna avel'a thah geldoh kitna ahi.
 2. Sinai Moul chunga Pakai danthu ho athahbeh a vetchilna;
 3. Canaan gamsunga iti lamadol'a ahindiu lamhilna ahi;
 4. Canaan gamsunga dia Pathen le Israel chate kikah a kitepna aumsa thahvet kitna ahi;
 5. Mose thijouva athaneina le athuneina Joshua henga akiphesoun thu jong akisun'in ahi.
- E. Tulai Bible themhon kholgilna nale kihoulimna aneinau lekhabu chu ahi. Asunga thumun umdan ahiloule agoung danhi akiha seiyin ahi.

II. LEKHABU KIMINSAH DAN

- A. Hebrew bible suunga lekhabu min kisah hohi athucheng ahiloule athugoul masa pen'a kona kiladoh ngen ahi:
 1. Semtil bu, " Semtil in"
 2. Potdoh bu " Hicheng hi amin'u ahi"
 3. Thempu dan " Ahenga thu ahin seiyin"
 4. Minbu " Gamthip laiya chun"
 5. Danbu nina "Hiche thuho hi"
- B. Talmud (Mishnah Hattorah 17:18) a chun "Danbu kivel seikit" tin akiseiye.
- C. Greek thucheng a kon'a kiledoh Hebrew Bible (LXX) a chun "Danbu nina" akitin ahi. Hiche hi achunga kisei 17:18 sunga "Danbu kivel seikit" a kon'a kilasoun ahi. Adihtah a seidingin danbu nina hi adihmona aum'e. Chusangin "Danbu avel'a kisei kit" tijoh di ahi.
- D. Jerome in aledoh Latin vulgate akonna hung kilason English Bible a chun "Danbu nina" (Deutro-nomain) akiti.

III. LEKHABU KIGOUN DAN/KIKOI DAN- Hiche lekhabu hi Dnbu holah a acchaina pen ahi.

- A. Danthu kihilnna-Genesis apat Deutonomy

- B. Themgao lekhabu ho:
1. Themgao masaho-Joshuap Lengte (Ruth jaolou)
 2. Themgao nukhah ho- Isaiah-Malachi (Daniel le Kala jaolou)

C. LEKHABU AKIJIH THO:

1. Megelloth (lekhajol nga)
 - a. Solomon of songs
 - b. Ecclesiastes
 - c. Ruth
 - d. Lamentations
 - e. Esther
2. Daniel
3. Wisom Literature (Chihna lekhabu)
 - a. Job
 - b. Psalms
 - c. Proverbs
4. I&II Chronicles

IV. LEKHABU KIJIH DAN

- A. Danbu nina hi Mose lekhabu thuban jop chule Mose hinkho nunung ahi. Hiche laiya thilsoh hi, tepna gam alut masanguva Jordan luipang agal langkhat a apeh ahi.
- B. Lekhabu sunga hin Mose in ajih zaila jong ajaopha-e (31:30-32:43).
- C. Gen. 49, Deut. 33 sunghi Jacob chate chungchang ahi.
- D. Lekhabu sunga hin Mose thina thu jong akiseiyin ahi (34).

V. LEKHABU JIH

- A. Judeate Tahsan:
1. Nikho masalaiya pat chun lekhabu jih hi Mose ahi, tin tahsan ahi.
 2. Hiche akisei lona jeh:
 - a. Talmud-Bab Bathra 14b
 - b. Mishnah
 - c. Ben Sira's Ecclesiasticus 24:23 (185 B.C vel'a kijih)
 - d. Philo of Alexandria
 - e. Flavius Josephus
 3. Bible thumun danga kon:
 - a. Judge 3:4 chule Joshua 8:31
 - b. "Mose in asekiye"
 - (1) Deut. 1:2,3
 - (2) Deut. 5:1
 - (3) Deut. 27:1
 - (4) Deut. 29:2
 - (5) Deut. 31:1,30
 - (6) Deut. 32:44
 - (7) Deut. 33:1
 - c. "YHWH chun Mose jah a"

- (1) Deut. 5:4-5,22
- (2) Deut. 6:1
- (3) Deut. 10:1
- d. "Mose in ajih"
 - (1) Deut. 31:9,22,24
 - (2) Exodus 17:14
 - (3) Exodus 24:4,12
 - (4) Exodus 34:27-28
 - (5) Numbers 33:2
- e. Jesu Christa in Mose lekhabu a chun tin aseiye/a kisei bangin:
 - (1) Matthew 19:7-9; Mark 10:4-5-Deut. 24:1-4
 - (2) Mark 7:10-Deut. 5:16
 - (3) Luke 16:31;24:27,44;John 5:46-47;7:19,23
- f. Paul in jong Mose jih ahina aphongdoh-e:
 - (1) Romans 10:19-Deut. 32:21
 - (2) 1Cor. 9:9-Deut. 25:4
 - (3) Gal. 3:10-Deut. 27:26
 - (4) Acts 26:22;28:23
- g. Peter in jong Penticost nikhoa thu asei chun Mose lekhabu jih ahidan seidoh-e-Acts 3:22
- h. Hebrew lekhabu a jong Mose jih ahidan aseiye-Hebrews 10:28; Deut. 17:2-6

B. Tulai Bible themho ngaidan

1. Kum jabih 18th. -19thsunga bible themho (adeh a J, E, D, P) hin danbu nina hi thempu ahiloule themgao khat (Joshiah lallaiya) in hidingin ginchatna naeiyuve. Achutia ahile, lekhabu hi Mose minpu maimaiya 162 B.C vela kijih hiding ahi.
2. Hiche tahsan na ajehchu:
 - a. II Kings 22:8; II Chron. 34:14-15 sunga "Pathen hou-in sunga danbu kimudoh chu Mose danbu hiding ginhah ahi).
 - b. Bung 12 sunga hi hou-in sunga chule houbuh-in kiseina aum'e.
 - c. Bung 17 sunga hin lengho min phabep akiseiye.
 - d. Nikho masalai chule Judeate chonna ngaidol'a lekhabu khat mi min kiputsah a kijih chu bolngai khat ahi.
 - e. Deuteronomy, Joshua, Kings chule Jeremiah lekhabu chenghi akijh dan, thucheng chule thugoul cheng akilona aum'e.
 - f. Deuteronomy bung 34 sunga Mose thina akiminphah-e.
 - g. Mose tailou midang in lekhabu nga (Pentateuch) thumun phabeb akoibe aum ding tahsan ahi:
 - (1) Deuteronomy 3:14
 - (2) Deuteronomy 34:6
 - h. Pathen min: El, El Shaddai, Elohim, YHWH chenghi lekhabu hi akikalna sangin thakhat ahina asiedoh jo-e.

VI. LEKHABU KIJIH KUM

- A. Mose jih ahi, tia tahsan na hin, lekhabu hi Israel chate Egypt gam'a ahungpotkum'u phat sung hidinga ginchat ahi:
 1. Ikings 6:1 sunghi anikho chet a simding ahile, 1445 B.C kum ahi (Thutmose III chule Amenhotep lengvai poh sung ahi):
 - a. LXX sunga 480 kum sangin 440 sung atahsan'e.
 - b. Hiche kum hi khanggui aseina jong hithei ahi.
 2. Leinoui lam'a thillui kholgina neiho tahsan'in Israel chate Egypt gam'a ahung potdh kum'u chu 1290 B.C kum ahi (Kum jabih 19th sung ahi).

- a. Seti I chun (1390-1290) vel'a chun Egypt khopi Thebes apat chun Zoan/Tanis kiti Delta gamkaiya chun achondoh in ahi.
 - b. Ramases II (1290-1224):
 - (1) Ramases min hi Hebrew miten asah u khopi min chu ahi, Gen. 47:11; Ex. 1:11;
 - (2) Amah in cha numei 47 ahing-e.
 - (3) Achapa lenpen'in alaltouna alo pon ahi.
 - c. Palestine khopi bang lenlai jouse chu akisu chim'in 1250 vel'in akithah semkit in ahi.
- B. Tulaiya thepna jatchom chomho ngaidan in Danbu nina hi michom chom jih hiding ginchatna:
1. J (YHWH) 950 B.C.
 2. E (Elohim) 850 B.C.
 3. JE 750 B.C.
 4. D (Deuteronomy) 621 B.C.
 5. P (Priests) 400 B.C.

VII. THUMUN DANGTOH AKIBAHNA

- A. Hittite mite kitepna lekhabus 2nd millennium B.C phatlaiya kijih thumun a kon'a mudoh chu ahile, Deuteronomy lekhabus akijih dan, athu mun umdan (chule Ex.-Lev chule Joshua 24) hi akilona aum'e. Athu hetchetbe nadinga G.E. Mendenhall's in ajih "*Law and covenants in Israel and the Ancient Near East.*"
- B. Hittite mite kitepna lekhabus chule Deuteronomy akibahna:
 1. Thupatna (Deut. 1:1-5, YHWH thupatna)
 2. Lengpa natoh ho velvetna (Deut. 1:6-4:49 Pathen Israel chate dia anatoh)
 3. Kinoptona danho (Deut. 5-26):
 - a. Alahngpia (Deut. 5-11)
 - b. Achen achaiya (Deut. 12-26)
 4. Kinoptona aga (Deut. 27-29):
 - a. Aphatchomna (Deut. 28)
 - b. Aga (Deut. 27)
 5. Ahettohsah a pang Pathen (Deut. 30:19;31:19 chule 32, Mose la chu ahettohsah a pang ahi):
 - a. Lekhabu chu Pathen hou-in sunga akikoiye
 - b. Kum khat sunga khatvei kisim teiji ahi;
 - c. Assyrian chule Syrian mite kinoptona lekhabus khel'a Hittite mite a alamdana:
 - (1) Lengpa natoh ho velvetna
 - (2) Gaosapna hi anukhah pen'a kiphong doh ahi

VIII. THUMUN KIHOP KHENDAN

- A. Thupatna , 1:1-5
- B. Thumun masa, 1:6-4:43 (YHWH natoh thilbol ho)
- C. Thumun nina, 4:44-26:19 (YHWH dathu tu le ahunglhung ding nikho a ding)
 1. Alhangpia-Danthu som (5-11)
 2. Thumun tekahna hilchet chule thuhil (12-26)
- D. Thumun thumna, 27-30 (YHWH danthu khonunga ding)
 1. Gaosapna (27)
 2. Vangbohna (28)
 3. Kitpena suhthah a um (29-30)
- E. Mose kamcheng nukhah ho, 31-33:
 1. "Lhahna thumun" 31:1-29

2. Mose lacheng, 31:30-32:52
3. Mose vangbohna 33:1-29

F. Mose thi, 34

IX. THULU HO

- A. Tepna gam alut ding konuva kigotna nukhah pen. Pathen le Abraham kitepna guilhunna ahi (Gen. 12:1-3). Kitepna Luiya Gam leiset aha seiyin ahi.
- B. Mose in mipite chu tepna gamsung alhung tengu hina jatchom chom'a nehleh chah kihol ding ahi jehuvin lamhilna anebye. Sinal moul'a kitepna chu canna gam'a jong acepiu ahi.
- C. Lekhabu hin achesa phat, tu phat chule ahunghung ding hinkho a Pathen kitahna aseidoh-e. Hijeng jongle, Pathen le Israel kikah a um kitepna hi ajeh um ahi. Israel chaten tahsanna toh, chonset lungheina chule thungaina toh adonbut jing diu ahi. Achuti loule gaosapna achung uva ahunghung ding ahi (27-29).

X. THUCHENG, THUGOUL CHULE MI KIMINPHAH HO

A. Thucheng chule thugoul ho:

1. “Keiman Van le leiset ahettohsah dingin kakouve,” (NASB& NIV)
2. “Apateu chonsetna achate khangthum khangli chan geiya vila...” 5:9 (NIV)
3. “Hijeng jongle, asang aja chunga lungsetthem..,” 5:10 (NIV)
4. “Ngaiyun,” (Shema) 6:4 (NASB &NIV)
5. “Namit teni kikah a thuchihbom,” (phylacteries) 6:8 (NIV)
6. “Na-in khomhou le nakotpi hou chunga nasut dingu,” 17:3 (NIV)
7. “gaosap thil natohkhah louding ahi,” 13:17 (NIV)
8. “Van janel,” 17:3 (NIV)
9. “Mei palgalkaisah,” 18:10 (NIV)
10. “milhimthei, doithem,” 18:11 (NASB &NIV)
11. “Nalhatdohsa,” 21:8 (NASB &NIV)
12. “Ahotbol,” 21:15
13. “ along thingchunga kikhai,” 21:23 (NASB &NIV)
14. “Uicha man,” 23:18 (NIV “Noti man”)
15. “ Kidana lekha,” 24:1 (NASB &NIV)
16. “ Nangma Olive thaova nakinu ding,” 28:40 (NIV)

B. Mi kiminphah ho:

1. Anakim, 1:28 (NIV, “Anakites”)
2. Rephaim, 3:11 (NIV, “Rephaites”)
3. Hittites, 7:1
4. Asherim, 7:5 (NIV, “Asherah poles”)
5. Themgao , 18:15-22
6. Jeshurun, 32:15; 33:5,26

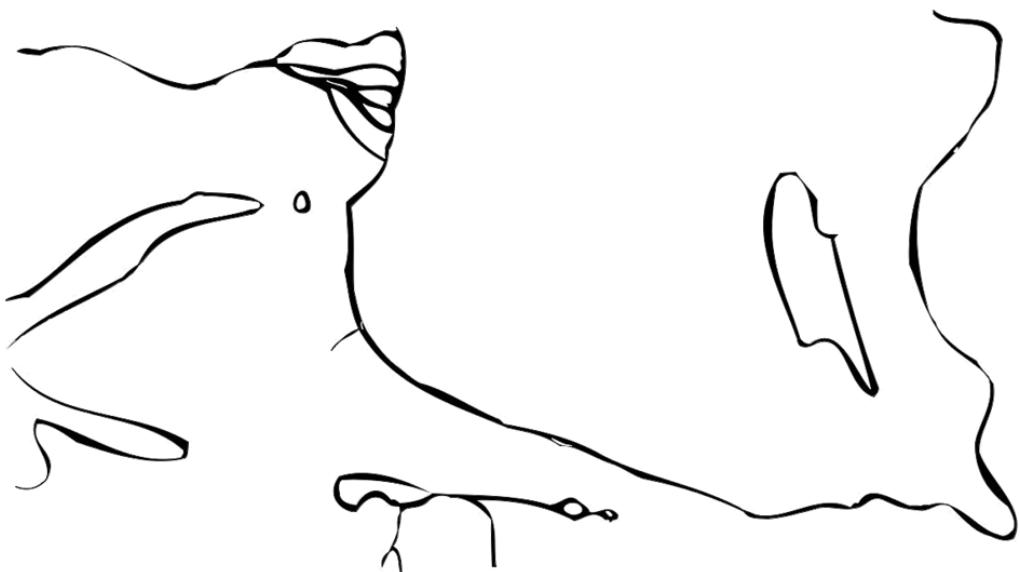
XI. GAM LIM UMDAN

1. Horeb moul, 1:2,6,19;4:10,15
2. Sier Moul, 1:2,44;2:1,4,5,8,12,22
3. Kadesh Barnia, 1:46;32:51 (NIV, “Kadesh”)

4. Bashan, 1:4;3:1,3,4,10,11,13;4:43,47
5. Elath, 2:8 (Ezion Geber)
6. Hermon Moul, 3:8,9; 4:48
7. Ebal Moul, 11:29;27:12
8. Gerizim Moul, 11:29;27:12
9. Hor Moul, 32:50 (Jebel Harun)

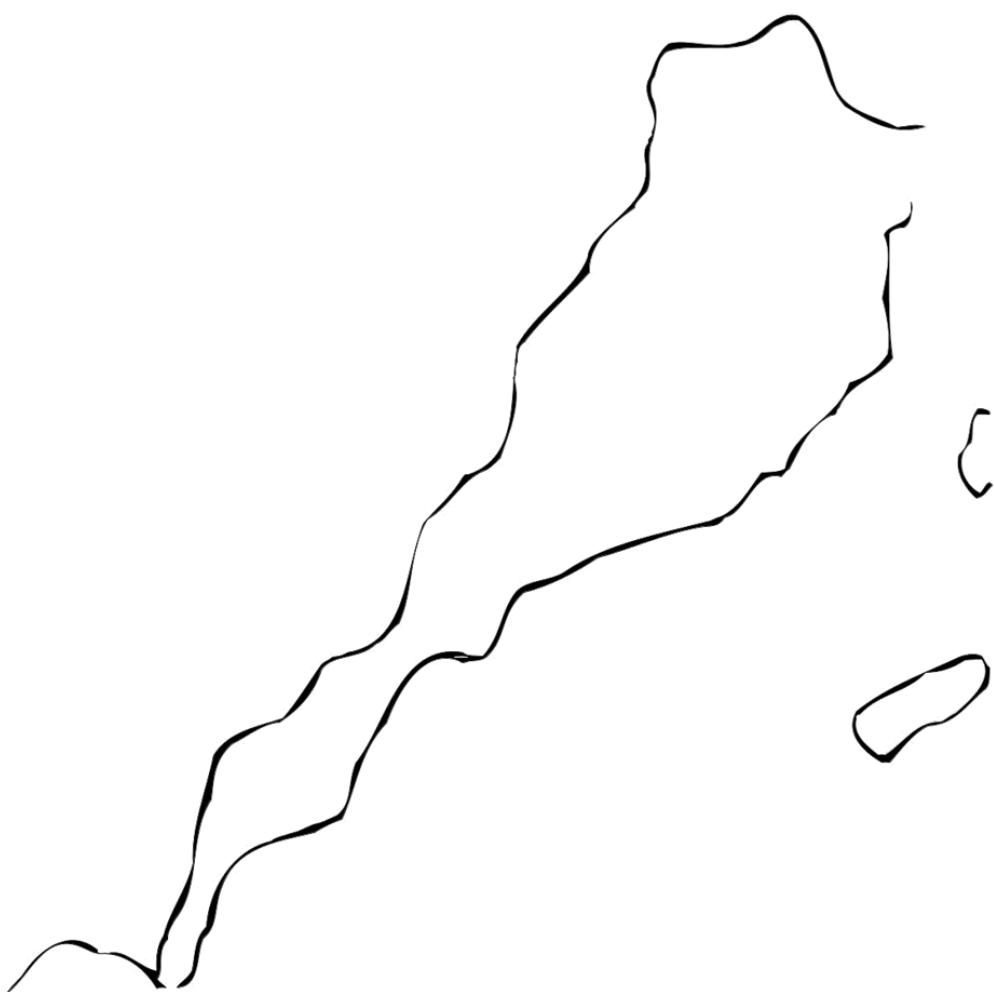
XII. THUDOH HO

1. Danbu nina hi Exodus chue Numbers toh akibah louna ipi ham (lekhabu kijihdan)?
2. Ipi jeh a Exodus thumun phabep hi Mose in avel'a aseikit ham?
3. Ipi jeh "nacha teu hil'un" tihi kiha sei ham (4:9; 6:7, 20-25; 11:19; 32:46)?
4. Danbu nina 5 sunga thupeh le Exodus 20 sunga danthu akibah louna ipi ham?
5. Ipi jeh a Asherim doi phung le song khomho chu suhchim ding kisei ham (7:5)?
6. Danbu nina 10:12-21 sunghin ichanna Danbu lekhabu hina aseidoh em?
7. Ipi jeh a Danbu nina 27-29 sunghi Kitepna Lui lekhabu aledohna dinga thupi ham?
8. Koiyin Mose chu ajih lut ham (34)?

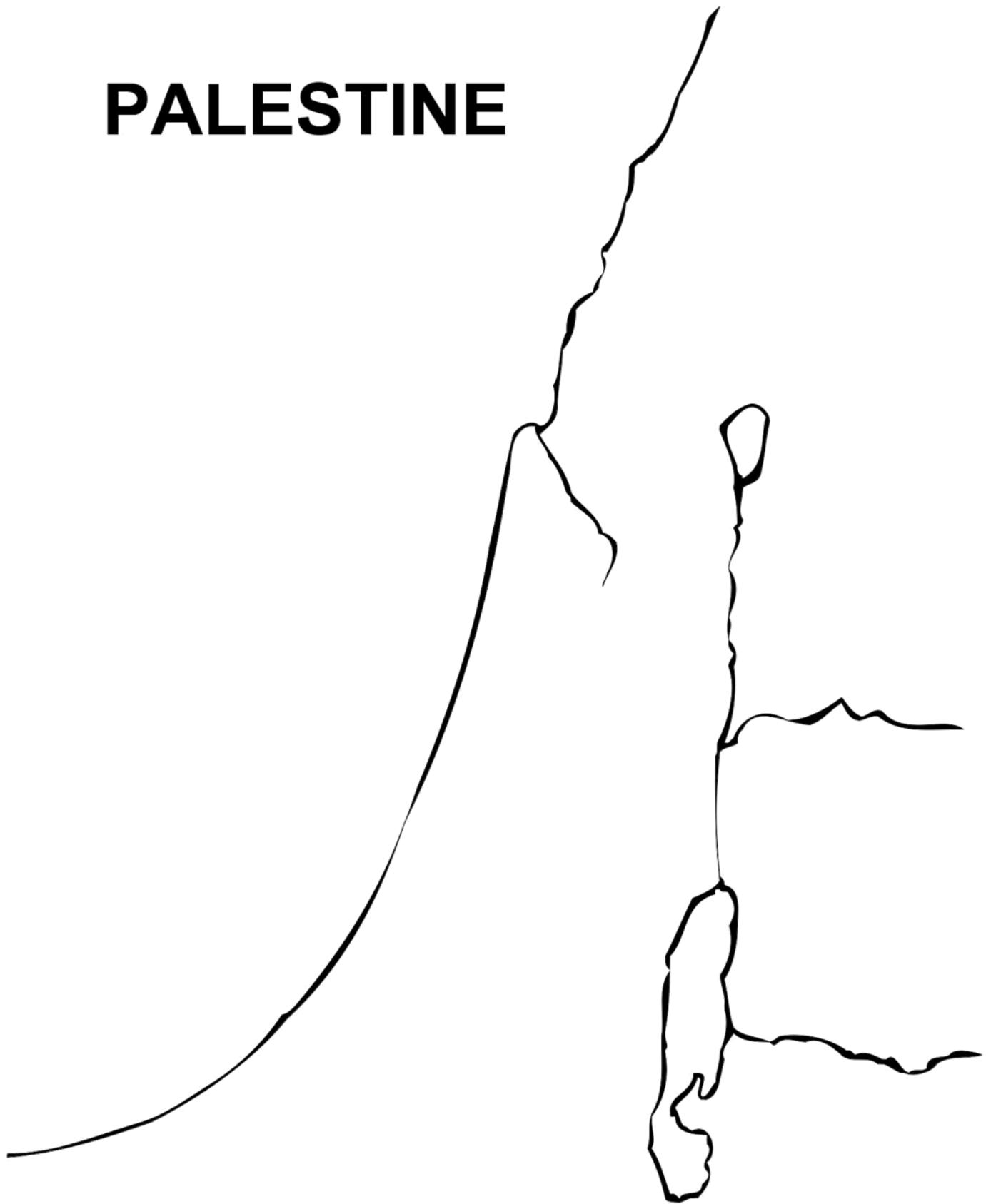


W
N
S
E

ANCIENT
NEAR EAST



PALESTINE



0 10 20 30 40
SCALE IN MILES

JOSHUA THUMAKAI

I. LEKHABU MIN

- A. Mose natoh banjom dinga ngensenka kipe Joshua min kisah ahi.
- B. Joshua minhi Hebrew thucheng a kon ahi.
 1. YHWH (J plus vowel)
 2. Huhhingna (Hoshea)
- C. Joshua minhi Jesu kiti toh thakhat ahi (Matt. 1:21).

II. LEKHABU KIGONTUP DAN

- A. Joshua hi themgao lekhabu holah a amasapen ahi.
- B. Themgao lekhabu hi jat ni sungin akihom khen'in ahi:
 1. Themgao masa Joshua-Lengte (Ruth jaolou)
 2. Themgao nukhah Isaiah-Malachi (Daniel le Lamentation jaolou).

III. LEKHABU KIJIH DAN

- A. Semtil'a Pathen mite thusim banjom ahi. Tulaiya banga thusim aban neicha a kijih, kisei jong hilou ahi. Hinlah Pathen thilgoun chule athumun ho kiseidoh ahi. Thumun hohi deitah angaikhoh dungjuiya kilheng chil'a kiseidoh ahi. Alhangpin, Pathen chule anatoh, mihem, chonset chule lhatdamna natoh hohi akiseiye. Kitepna Thah sunga Gospels, Acts chule adang daangtoh akibahna ahi.
- B. Thumun/ thusim hohi leiset kihei dungjuiya thilsoh ahipon ahi. Thusim chule thumun hohi Pathen amatah thilgoun ahi. Thumun hohin seidoh nom doile tup khat aneicheh ahi. Hiche aguilhun sahle apuiya chu Pathen ahi. Asesa sempha dinga huhhingna natoh Pathen in agoun ahi (Gen. 3:15).

IV. LEKHABU JIH

- A. Tahsan dungjuiyin Joshua jih ahi.
 1. Joshua hi amintah chu Hoshea (huhhing) tina ahi, Num. 13:8
 2. Mose in Joshua a akhel ahi (YHWH chu eihuhhingpu) ahi, Num. 13:16.
 3. Ipi jeh ahi akihetlou vangin, Joshua minhi adang dangin jong akihe-e:
 - a. *Yeshoshu'a* Deut. 3:21
 - b. *Hoshe'a*, Deut. 32:44
 - c. *Yeshu'a*, Neh. 8:17
- B. Baba Bathra 14b sunga Joshua lekhabu hi Joshua amatah-in ajih hidinga ginchat ahi. Athina thumun hi tempu Eleazer ina jihlut hiding ginchat ahi, 24:29-30 chule achapa, Phinehas (Num. 25:7-13; 31:6-8; Josh. 22:10-34) chengin lekhabu hi asem tup u hiding ahi. Eleazer thina chungchang jong akiseiyin ahi, 24:31-33.
- C. Joshua hinkho
 1. Egypt gam'a soh a aumlaiyuva peng ahi.
 2. Canaan gam velhi lah in apangin ahi (Num. 14:26-34)
 3. Mose kitah tah a kithopi a pang jing khat ahi. Sinai moulchung a Mose toh chekhom amabou ahi (Ex. 24:13-14).
 4. Israel nampi sepoy jalamkai ahi (Ex. 17:8-13).

5. Canaan gam bulu a alamkaiya pang ahi Deut. 31:23)
- D. Joshua jih ahidan photchetna phabep:
1. Lekhabu tah in Joshua in Pathen le mipi kitepna ajihlut ahi, 24:26. Hijeh a chu Joshua amatah jih hiding ahi.
 2. Chule ahettohsah a mi um hiding ahi:
 - a. “Eiho,” 5:1 (MSS)
 - b. “Joshua chun amaho chu chep atan in ahi,” 5:7-8
 - c. Joshua le vantil akimitona, 5:13-15
 - d. “Amanu (Rahab) chu tuni chan’in Israelte lah a achengin ahi,” 6:25.
 3. Thumun dang jong amanchah hiding ahi:
 - a. Jashar, 10:13 (IISam. 1:18)
 - b. Lekhabu a chun,” 18:9
 4. Khopi lui minho kiminphah hin, Joshua jih ahidan jong kiphonna ahi.
 - a. Jerusalem chu Jebus akiti, 15:8;18:16,28
 - b. Hebron chu Keriath-arba, 14:15;15:13,54;20:7;21:11
 - c. Kiriath-jearim chu Baalah- 15:9,10
 - d. Sidon hi Phoenecian khopi ahi. Tyre hi chuchaeiya hilou, khonunga khopi khat tia kihe ahi, 11:8; 19:28.
 5. Mose lekhabus hobangin, midang mangcha a thumun kikoibe jong aum’in ahi:
 - a. Joshua thina
 - b. Khonunga Hebron kibulu, 14:6-15;15:13-14
 - c. Khonunga Debir kibulu, 15:15,49
 - d. Dan mite sahlam’ a akichon’ u, 19:47
 - e. “tuni geiyin” tia kiminphah thugoul hin khonunga mdangin ajihlut hiding ahi, 4:9; 5:9; (6:25); 7:26;8:28-29;9:27;10:27;13:13;14:14;15:63;16:10;22:3
- E. Tulai Bible themho ngaidan
1. Mose lekhabus le Joshua akibahna
 - a. Akijih dan
 - b. Thucheng kimangho
 2. Documentary Hypotheses of J,E,D,P tahsan chun lekhabus hi mitamtah in kumtampi sunga kijih hidingin aginchauve:
 - a. J chun 1-12 sunghi ajih ahi, atiuve. Hiche sunghi gal le kidouna thumun ahi (950-850 B.C.)
 - b. E chun 1-12 chun apankhom’ u chungchang thumun ajih in ahi (750 B.C.)
 - c. J le E chu kigom khom’ a ahi. Hiche kum hi 650 B.C sung ahi.
 - d. Hiche lekhabus hi thempu ahiloule themgao ho panna jal’ a Joshua khanga kijih hiding ginchat ahi. Hiche a panla hohi Deuternomstic tin akihe-e. Deuteronomy le Joshua thumun hi ajih thakhat hiding a ginchat ahi.
 - e. P chun 13-21 sung ajih ahi. Hichu 400 B.C. kum ahi.
 - f. Hiche tailouivin jong, 3rd century B.C vel’ a akijihbe umding ginchat ahi.
 3. Tulaiya ginchatna ahiloule tahsan naho hin, thumun adihna chamkim apepon ahi. Hitobang tahsanlalna jeh hi thumun chom chom jeh ahi: Chule Bible lekhabus ho eihophat a thumun kijih dan chule akigontup dan dungjuiya pansatna ahi. Hijeng jongle thumun phabep pampai thie ahipon ahi.
 - a. Joshua jih ahit ti akiseina aumpona hi
 - b. Joshua thina
 - c. Joshua jouva akikoibe thumun phabep
 - d. Kitepna Lui lekhabus hi phatbih chom chom’ a oltah a kiseidoh ahi
 - e. Hexateuch (Gen-Joshua):
 - (1) Judate tahsan dungjuiyin, Mose lekhabus (Pentateuch) chule Joshua hi achom chomin akilhe khen in ahi. “Themgao lekhabus” hi achombeh in akikoiyin ahi.
 - (a) Ben Sira in Ecclesiasticus ajihna a chun Mose lekhabus chule lekhabus dang dangho alhekhen’ in ahi, 48:22-45:12.

- (b) Flavius Josephus in Contra Apioness 1:7ff a chun lekhabu hohi akilhen khenna aum'in ahi.
 - (c) Masoretic Text (MT) a chun lekhabu ho a kilheh khen'in ahi.
 - (d) Hapta seh a Bible kihilna bu "Haptoroth" a jong chun akilheh khen'in ahi.
 - (e) Samritan Pentateuch chun Joshua hi Mose lekhabu sunga ajaopon ahi.
- (2) Aphotchetna (Young, p 158):
- (a) Mose lekhabu a toh banglou tah-in, Joshua lekhabu sunga hin change kiminvona (personal pronoun) akimangin ahi.
 - (b) Jericho khopi hi lamchom deuvon akikouve.
 - (c) Pathen min kisahna "Israel Pathen" hi Joshua sunga 14 vel akiminphah in ahi. Hiche jonghi Mose lekhabu toh akibah louna ahi.
- f. Thengtah a seiding in Kitepna Lui lekhabu hi itih laiphat tah a chu lekhabu khat a hung umdoh ham hetjou jai hilou ahi.

V. LEKHABU KIJIH PHAT SUNG

- A. Lekhabu hi Canaan gam kisuhchim ahiloule alo chungchang thu ahi. Israel chaten Egypt ahin dalhah u kum hetthei chet ahilou jeh in, itih phat chet a Canaan gamsung alo'u ham het hahsa khat chu ahi.
 - 1. 1445-40 ... 1400 B.C (1Kings 6:1)
 - 2. 1290-40—1250 B.C (Leinoui lam'a thillui kholgilna neiho mudan)
- B. Joshua lekhabu hi thutan vaihom ho khanglaiya kijih hiding ginchat ahi. Khopi Minho akikhel jong aum'in ahi. Vetsahnhan, Canaan mite khopi Zephath chu khonungin Hormah tin akikhel'e (Judges 1:16-17). Min nukhahpa hi Joshua lekhabu a kon'a kinung sim ahi (Joshua, 12:14; 15:30; 19:4).
- C. R.K Harrison chun ginchat dol'in Joshua lekhabu hi David lallaiya Samuel in agountoh hidingin ginchatna aneiye (cf. *Introduction to the Old Testament*, p. 673).

VI. THUMUN HO LEKHABU DANGA AKIMINPHAHNA

- A. Leinoui lam'a thillui kholgilna neiho tahan'sin 1250 B.C chun Canaan khopi bang ho achim'a akithahsah photchetna amu uvin ahi. Anouiya khopi ho hi ahi:
 - 1. Hazor
 - 2. Lachish
 - 3. Bethel
 - 4. Debir (Kerioth Sepher or Kirath Sepher tia jong kihe, 15:15)
- B. Leinoui lam'a thillui hetgilna neihon Jericho khopi chim chu seichert nale tahan louna aha seichen thei pouvin ahi. Ajehchu Jericho khopi amun tah chu hetchet theitah dinga umlou ahi. Hetchet theilouna ajeh ho:
 - 1. Weather umdan
 - 2. Khopi kithah sahna a thillui ho kimang
 - 3. Anikho, kum le lha hettheiya kilang lou
- C. Leinoui lam'a thillui hetgilna neihon Ebal Moul chunga maicham phung amudoh uvin ahi. Hichelai munhi, Joshua 8:30-31 (Deut. 27:2-9) sung toh akisamkaina aum'in ahi. Chule *Mishnah* (Talmud) sunga jong akibahna tah aum'in ahi.
- D. Ugarit lekhabu Ras Shamra a chun Canaan mite hinkho Mandan chule ahou dan'u akimunna aum'e. Hiche hou hi 1400's B.C vel chu ahitan ahi.

1. Pathen tamtah ahou dan'u (adeh a anche louhing chunga thanei pathen)
 2. El kit hi aluboh pen ahi
 3. El pathen kithopia pang chu Ashesah ahi (khonungin Baal pathen chun akithopi in ahi)
 4. Ba'al Haddad chu acha lhon ahi. Amahi hui le go pathen ahi.
 5. Ba'al hi Canaan mite pathen lah a alenpen tobang ahi. Amahin akithopi dingin Anat akoiyin ahi.
 6. Egypt mite pathen Isis le Osiris toh akibahna aum'e
 7. Ba'al houna hi munsang chule song kitung ho kom'a kilhaina abol jiuvin ahi.
 8. Ba'al pathen lim hetna dingin song sang lim akitung in ahi. Chule Asherah le Astarte chu thingpeh kisem ahiloule thingphung ahing lim a kimelchih ahi. Hichun "hinkho pe" Pathen ahina avetsah ahi.
- E. Leinoui lam'a thillui hetgilna neiho mudoh dungjuiyin, lenggam choum choum (Hittite, Egypt chule Mesopotomia) hochun Palestine gamsunga tha ananei joupuvin ahi. Hichelai phat sung chu, Late Bronze Age (1550-1200 B.C.) akiti.
- F. Minho le khopi kimnphah ho hi hiche laiphat sunga kijih hi dingin ginchat ahi.
1. Jerusalem- Jebus tin akihe, 15:8; 18:16, 28 (15:28 sunga Jebus mite chu tuchan'in Jerusalem a acheng nalaiyuve akiti).
 2. Hebron –Kiriath-Arba, 14:15; 15:13, 54; 20:7; 21:11
 3. Kiriath-jearim –Baalah, 15:9,10
 4. Debir-Kiriath-sannah, 15:49
 5. Sidon hi Phoenecian khopi ahi. Tyre hi chuchaeiya hilou, khonunga khopi khat tia kihe ahi, 11:8; 19:28.
- G. Joshua 24 hi Hittite mite kitepna lekhabu toh akijih dan kibang gel ahi.

VII. THUMUN KILHEKHEN DAN

- A. Gam umdan toh kitoh a lekhabu kihopkhen dan:
1. Moab phaicham a kipan, 1-2
 2. Jordan vadung apat Gilgal ajot u, 3-4
 3. Canaan gamsung lodinga akigot u, 5:1-10:15
 4. Lhanglam gamkaiya galkoun dinga akigot u, 10:16-43
 5. Sahlam gmkaiya kigotna, 11:1-23
 6. Gam leiset akihop u, 12-21
- B. Achromlam tah a thumun kihopkhen:
1. Canaan gam alah u, 1-11
 2. Tepna gamsung akihop u, 12-21
 3. Joshua kamcheng nukhah chule athi, 22-24

VIII. THULU HO

- A. Abraham henga Pathen kitepna le kitahna aguilhunna avetsah in ahi. Akitepna bangin Israel chate gam leiset ape-in ahi (Gen. 15:16).
- B. Semtil'a patna Pathen thilgoun abanjom ahi. Joshua khanga aphungkhai aphungkhaiya kon'in lungkhat thakht'in pan alauvin ahi.

- C. “Gal theng” - Holy War (Herem- “hing hoilou ding.” Eiho gel’ in Pathen hi phamo tah bang jongleh, Canaan mite chonsetna jeh hitobang thupeh hi anei ahi. Pathen amaho tepna gamsunga kon’ a suhmangna dia abol ahi. Hitobang chonsetna chu Israel chaten jong ato tengu Pathen a konin jepna achang uve (Gamdang khut a sohtang).

IX. THUCHENG/ THUGOUL CHULE MIHEM KIMINPHAH HO

- A. Thucheng/ thugoul ho:

1. Kul kotkhah 2:7 (NASB & NIV)
2. Chemcha hem, 5:2 (NASB & NIV)
3. “Bongnoi le khoiju lonna,” 5:6 (NASB & NIV)
4. “Nekengchot sutlhan,” 5:15 (NIV)
5. “atheng” (*kadosh*), 5:15
6. “sapsetna dinga kipedoh,” (*Herem*), 6:17 (NIV)
7. “Gibeon a nisa dingden,” 10:12 (NASB & NIV)
8. “lengho ngong nakengun chonun,” 10:24 (NASB & NIV)
9. Levi khopi, 21:1-3 (NIV; Mose in levi te chenna dinga pah khopi ahi)
10. “Pakai lhacha,” (NASB & NIV)

- B. Mihem kiminphah ho:

1. Rahab, 2:1
2. “Pakai janel jalakai,” 5:14 (NIV)
3. Achan, 7:1
4. Zelophehad, 17:3
5. Phinehas, 22:12

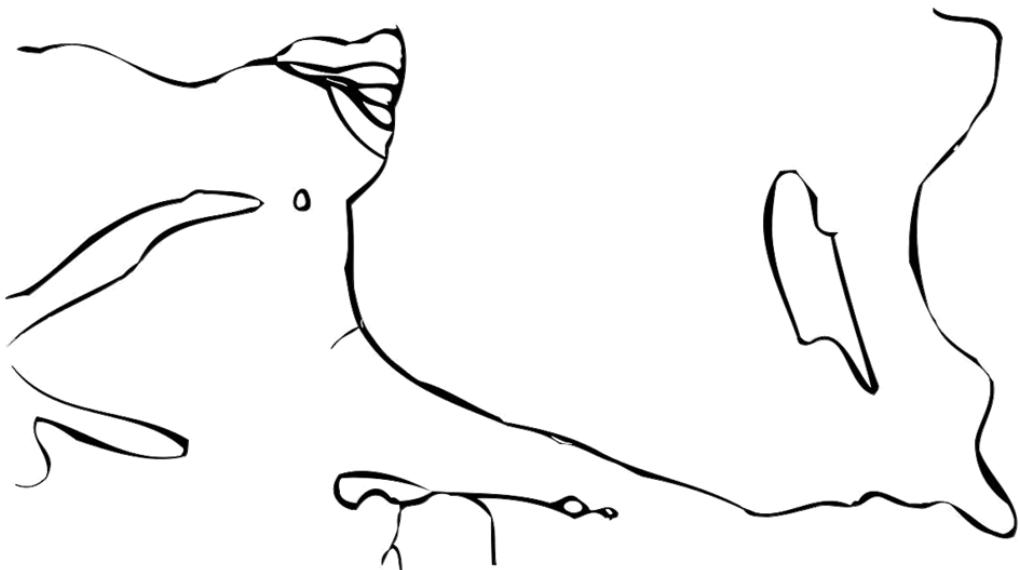
X. GAMLIM UMDAN

1. Twipi len, 1:4
2. Shittim, 2:1
3. Adam, 3:16
4. Ai, 7:2
5. Gibeon, 9:3
6. Negev, 11:16
7. Arabah, 11:16
8. Heshbon, 12:5
9. Egypt luipi, 15:4 (NIV, wadi of Egypt)
10. Hinnom lhang, 15:8
11. Shechem, 17:7
12. Migiddo, 17:11
13. Shiloh, 18:1
14. Beersheba, 19:2

XI. THUDOH HO

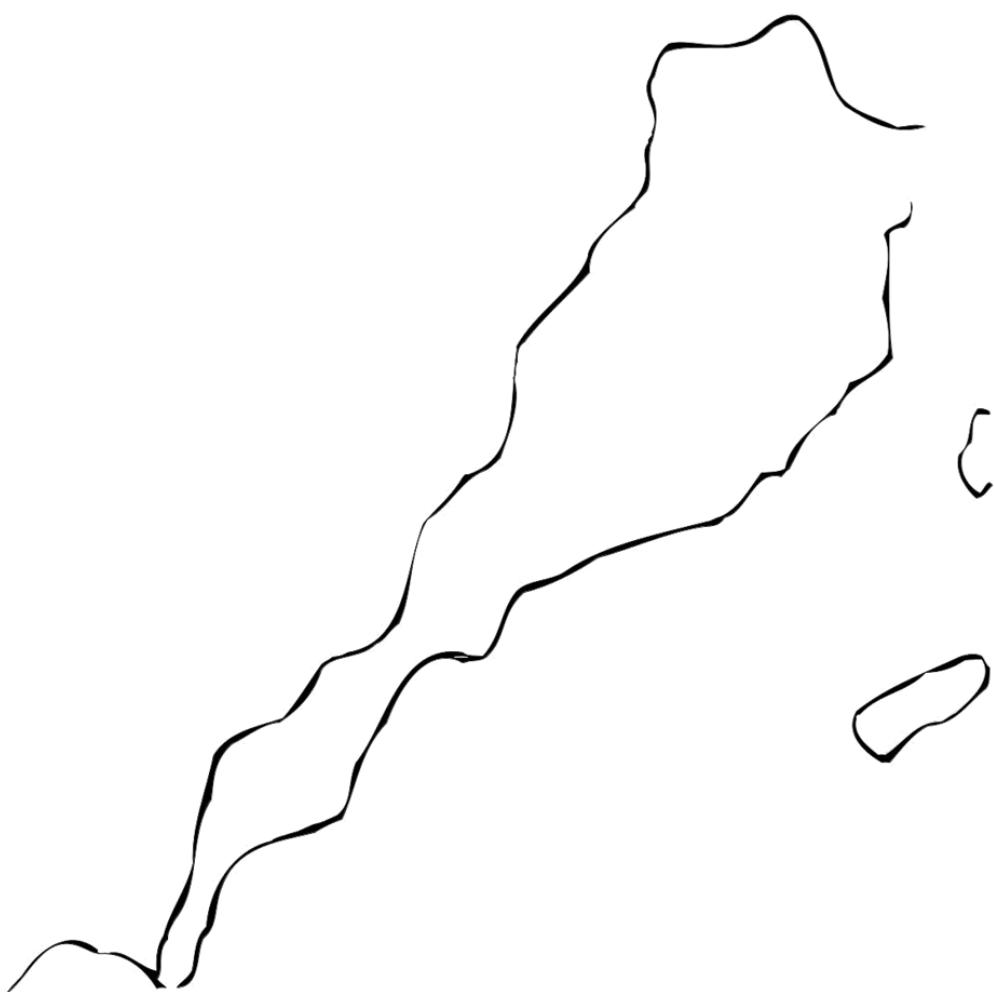
1. Pathen in Mose atilkhou banga chu Joshua chu iti atikhou ham (1:1ff; 5:13-15)?
2. Iti lamadol tah a chu Israel chate chun tahsan najal’ a Jordan twipi chu galkai diu ham (3)?
3. Ipi jeh a Manna chu umlou hitam?
4. Ipi jeh a Israel sepoy chu Ai khopi a galleg hiu ham?
5. Gibeon mite chun Joshua chu iti ahujou u ham?

6. Bu 10 sunga thilsoh chi Pathen a kona thil kidang hi mong ham? Ajeh?
7. Levi khopi le kingahna khopi hi akimatna ipi um ham?
8. Bu 22 sunga thumun bouina hi ipi ham?

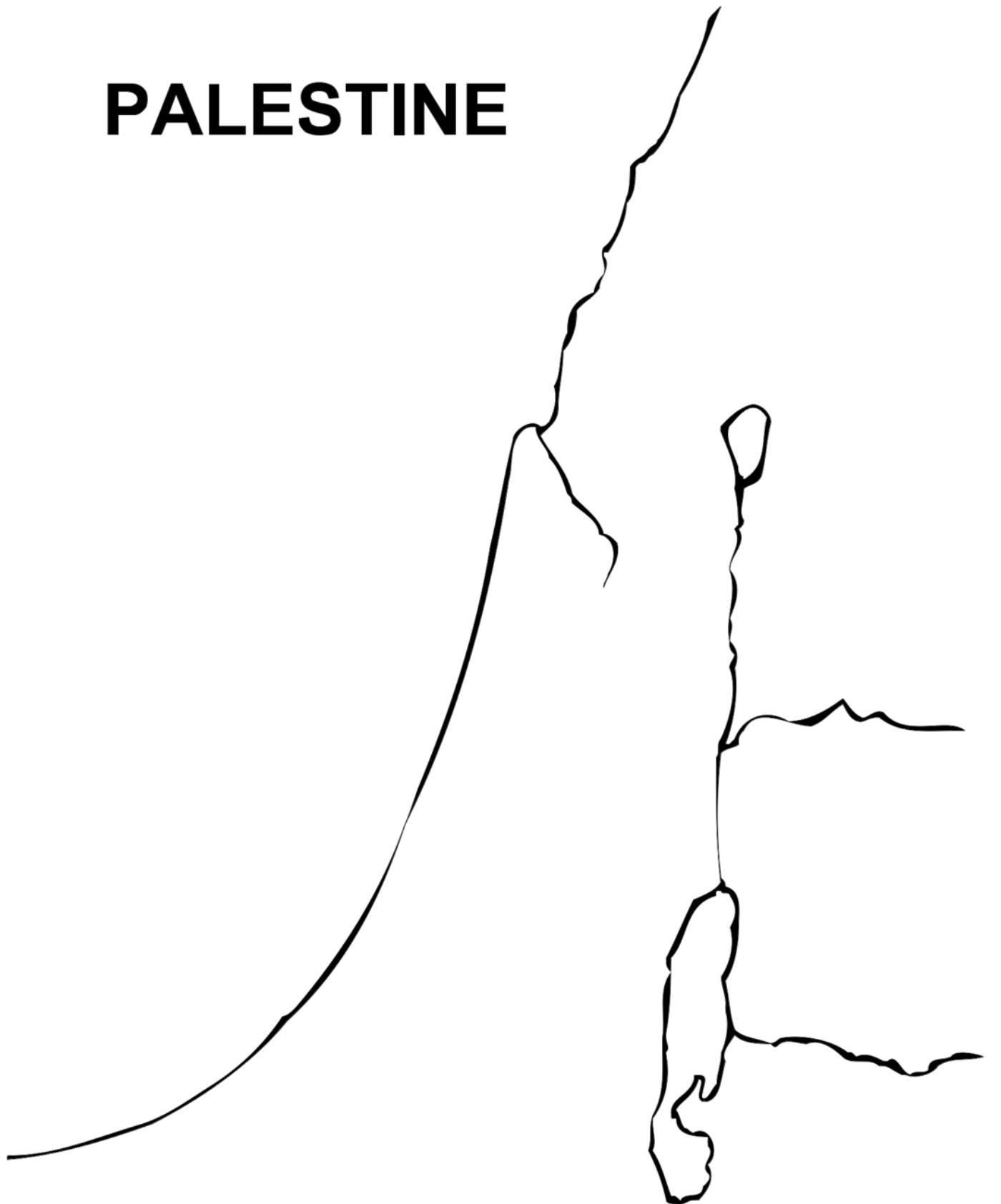


W
N
S
E

ANCIENT
NEAR EAST



PALESTINE



0 10 20 30 40
SCALE IN MILES

THUTAN VAIHOM HO

I. LEKHABU MIN

- A. Thutan vahom kiti hi Hebrew thucheng “Sophetim” kiti a kon’ a kilahdoh “kibouina suhlhap” tina ahi. Sophetim hin akibahpi chom chom aneiye:
 - 1. Phoenician te paova chun “gamvaipo”
 - 2. Akkadian paova chun “gamvaipo”
 - 3. Carthaginean paova chun “thutan/vaihom”
- B. LXX chun “*krital*” ahiloule Thutan tin ahe-e.
- C. English chun Vulgate a pan “*judicum*” tin aminsah e.
- D. Engliish thuchenga kon’ a ilahsoun u, thutan vahom hi hetkhelana abailam-e. Thutan vahio hohi ahina monguva thutan na natoh sangin gal lamkai, Pathenin akou, lhagao vanga thahatna neiho ahiuve (3:10; 6:34; 11:29; 14:6, 19; 15:14). Amaho hi Pathen mite huhdoh dingle vengtup ahiuve (cf. 2:16). Akilomjep le aphajep a chun “ahuhhinga/apuidoh” ahiuve.

II. LEKHABU KIGOUN DAN

- A. Themgao lekhabu sunga kisim tha ahi.
- B. Lekhabu hi hitin akihomkhen’ in ahi:
 - 3. Themgao masa Joshua-Lengte (Ruth jaolou)
 - 4. Themgao nukhah Isaiah-Malachi (Daniel le Lamentation jaolou).

III. LEKHABU KIJIH DAN- Hiche lekhabu hi thusimbu tobanga kijih ahi.

IV. LEKAHU BU JIH

- A. Bible jengin jong ima aseipon ahi.
- B. Baba Bathra 14b na a chun Samuel jih ahi, tin aseiye.
- C. Lekhabu hin kum tampi phatsung thumun ahi. Hijeh a chun lekhabu hi koijih ahi, kichehtah a seithei ding aumpon ahi.
- D. Lekhabu sunga thumun hohi munchom chom’ a kon’ a pansa ahi:
 - 1. Thumun chom chom ho:
 - a. “Pakai galsatna lekhabu.” Hiche lekhabu hi Numbers 21:14 sunga jong akiminphah in ahi.
 - b. “Jashar lekhabu” Joshua sunga jong akiminphah in ahi (10:13 chule 11Samuel 1:18).
 - 2. Ginchat dol’ in kamchenga kon’ a hung kipeson jong jaothei ahi. Ajehchu thusim ahiloule thutah hi akhang khanga hung kipeson jiu ahi. Vetsahnhan: a. “Samuel themgao thusim,...Nathan themgao, (1Chron. 29:29
- E. Ginchat dol’ in thumun jih masapen pa hin Israel lenggam khat a aumkho laiyuvu path sunga ajih hiding ahi:
 - 1. Bethlehem kiminphah hin David leng chan laiya thilsoh hiding ginchat ahi (cf. 17:2,8,9;19:1,2,18)
 - 2. Thumun chom chom’ a kon’ a tahsan dol’ in “tuni chan’ in Israel sunga leng aum hih laiyin” ti thugol hin Lengte khang sunga thusoh hiding ahi (cf. 17:6; 18:1; 19:1,221:25). Israel ten leng neihih jongle akom avel’ a nam mite chun leng aneisoh keiyun ahi.

- F. Chuti titah louvin hiche kum le phat jouva jong thumun hi kikoibe hithei ahi:
1. 18:30 a kon'a mudoh chu:
 - a. Sahlam gamkai (Israel) nam mite 722 B.C kum'a Assyrian mite khut a soh tanga aum' u.
 - b. Eli thempu phatlaiya Pathen thingkong Philistine mite kon'a atham, 1Sam. 1-7.
 2. Judahte tahsan'in Ezra ahiloule Jeremiah themgaovin Kitepna Lui phabep hi ajihlut dinga ginchat ahi. Tuni chan'in OT lekhabu akigountup dan hohi mutheiyin umta hih jongle, asunga thumun jouse hi Pathen akon ahi.

V. LEKHABU KIJIH KUM

- A. Mikhat seh jih hiih jongle, David khanga kijih hidingin ginchat ahi. Vetsahna ni aum'e:
 1. 1:21 sunga Jebushites mite chun khopi kulpi chu alo nalaiyun ahi. David in hiche munhi ana lo naipon ahi (II Sam. 5:6ff).
 2. 3:3 Sidon hi Phoenicia khopi ahi. Tyre hi chuchelaiya khopi minthang khat a simtah hilou ahi.
- B. Lekhabu sunga thumun hin Joshua khanga Canaan gamsunga alo u chule Samuel pen pahtsung ahoup in ahi. Akum chet hi Israel chate Egypt gam ahungpot doh u kum'a kingam ahi (144 B.C ahiloule 1290 B.C.), 1350 B.C. ahiloule 1200 B.C. Thumun khaumkhana phatsung hi 1020 B.C vel hiding ginchat ahi. Hiche phat hi Saul lengpa lengchan kipat phat sung ahi (Bright).
- C. Thutan vahiomho phatsung a kumho isitha le 390-410 apha jouvin ahi. Hiche phatsung hi 1Kings 6:1 sung 480 kum sung Potdoh kum le Solomon in houin asahpaht sunga kikah a kum 965 toh akikal'in ahi.

VI. THUMUN UMDAN

- A. Thumun masa/kipatna lam'a chun Joshua in Canaan gam alo thu akiseiyin ahi. Joshua lamkainan Israel chate chun, Canaan khopi bang chule sepoy thaneina chu aubei jouvin ahi. Pathen in ahahsa pen, ama micheh in agam'u alo dingin ngensen aopen ahi, 2:6. Hiche hin khangthah Pakai thilbol kidang mukhalou ho patepna dinga kibol ahi.
- B. Khangthah ho chu patepna a chun alosam uvvin ahi, 2:11ff; 3:7,12;4:1;6:1;10:6;13:1. Pathen in achonsetnau jepna chun gamdang mite khut a soh in ahen'in ahi. Israel chate akisih un, kap pumin Pathen henga ataove. Pathen in ahuhdoh diuvvin mi asol'in ahi. Phatchom khat chu lungmong tah in akhosauvin ahi. Hiche umdan hi Thutan vahiom ho khanga thilsoh jing chu ahi, 2:6-16:16:3. ("Chonset, kisihna, taona chule huhhingna.")

VII. THUMUN KIHOPKHEN DAN

- A. Thutan vahiom sunga thumun hi thumtah a hopkhen thei ahi. Hiche thumun thum hi lekhabu kihophen na jong ahi.
 1. Joshua in gamsung alah aga (result)
 2. Huhdoh ding ngaichat a aum u
 3. Tahsan na a kona apul lhah u
- B. Thumun achenlam tah a hophen:
 1. Gamsung alah u, 1:1-2:25
 2. Chonset, thutahnna, pathen mit ahuhdoh ding, 2:6-16:31
 3. Chonset thumun chom chom ho hin chuche nikho laiya lhagao dinmun aseidoh in ahi:
 - a. Micah milim hou, 17
 - b. Dan chungchanga thilsoh, 18
 - c. Gibeah kho a jonthan hoina, 19-12

C. Thutan vaihom hole agalmi teu:

Min	Thumun	GALMI	ZALENNA PHAT SUNG chule VAIHOP POH SUNG
1. Othniel	3:7-11	Mesopotomia (Cushan-Rishathaim)	40 sung (1)
2. Ehud	3:12-30	Moab (Eglon)	80 sung (1)
3. Deborah (Barak)	4:1-24 5:1-31	Canaanite (Jabin chule Sisera)	40 sung (1)
4. Gideon	6-8	Midianites chule Amalekites	40 sung (1)
5. Jephthah	10:17-12:7	Ammonites (Ephraim)	6 sung (1)
6. Samson	13-16	Philistine	20 sung (2)

D. Thutan vaihom dang dangho:

Min	Thumun	Galmi	vaihop kum sung
1. Shamgar	3:31	Philistine	?
2. Tola	10:1-2	?	23 sung
3. Jain	10:3-5	?	22 sung
4. Ibzan	12:8-10	?	7 sung
5. Elon	12:11-12	?	10 sung
6. Abdon	12:13-15	?	8 sung

E. Abimelech, 9:1-57:

1. Gideon chapa, thaikem nu toh ahin ahi.
2. Shechem khopi bou atongkha in ahi.
3. Thuan vaihom adangho toh akiloupon ahi.

VIII. THULU HO

A. Hiche lekahabu sunga hin semtil a chonsetna anaumchu akisun jom jingin ahi:

1. Akhang khangin Israel chate chu Pathen toh akitepnau apelkeu uvin, Canaan mite Pathen abel jingun ahi.
2. Tepna gamsunga chenna gam leiset chu Pathen'in apeh u ahi. Dan phungkhai chun Philistine mite bulu theina dingin Pakaiya kingai tah sangin aumnau mun Sahlam gamkaiya pat chun akichon'un ahi.

B. Pathen amite jepna dingin gamdang mi Pathen hephalou ho amangcha jingin ahi. Hiche hin Deuteronomy 27-29 sunga Pathen thupeh guilhunna khat jong ahi.

- C. Hiche lekahabu sunga hin Israel nampi puihoi ding Pathen lengtun khat angaikhoh dan akimu-e.
- D. Semtil'a patna anaumsa Israelte thusim akisun jom jingin ahi.

IX. THUCHENG/THUGOUL CHULE MIHEM KIMINPHAH HO

A. Thucheng/Thugoul:

1. Akhutpiu le akengpiu kitanhaho, 1:7 (NASB & NIV)
2. Sumkon ahin mut, 3:27 (NIV, "sum kon")
3. Bong sutna tengcha, 3:31 (NASB & NIV)
4. Themgaonu, 4:4 (NASB & NIV)
5. Theichang ga lokhom, 8:2 (NASB & NIV)

6. “doiphung” (terebinth), 9:37 (NIV, “phuisamna thingphung”)
7. Shibboleth, 12:6 (NASB & NIV)
8. “mijousen ama mitmu-a pha asah chu abol jengu ahi” 17:6;18:1;19:1;21:25
9. “Insung milim kisemthu” (terephim), 18:17 (NIV “Insung pathen”)
10. “Pannabei” (belial), 19:22 (NIV)

B. Mihem kiminphah ho:

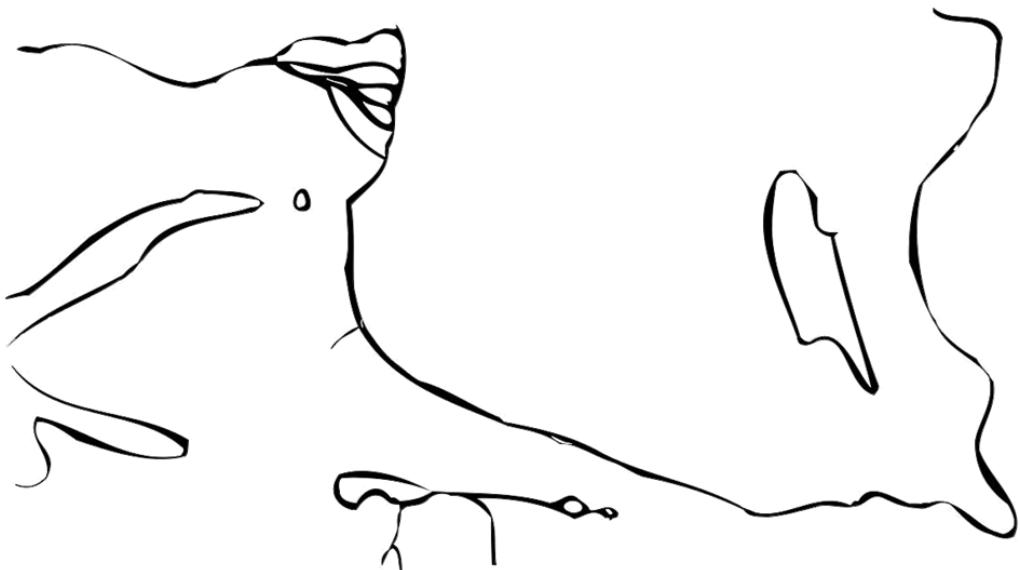
- | | |
|---|-------------------|
| 1. Sisera, 4:2 | 5. Abimelech, 9:1 |
| 2. Barak, 4:6 | 6. Chemosh, 11:24 |
| 3. Jael, 4:17 | 7. Dagon, 16:23 |
| 4. Jerubbaal, 6:32; 7:1 (NIV, “Jerub-baal”) | |

X. GAM LIM UMDAN

- | | |
|----------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. Palm khopi, 1:16; 3:13 | 12. Shechem, 9:1 |
| 2. Arad, 1:16 | 13. Mizpah, 10:17 |
| 3. Bethel, 1:22 | 14. Amon Vadung, 11:13 |
| 4. Megiddo, 1:27 | 15. Jabbok vadung, 11:13 |
| 5. Gezer, 1:29 | 16. Timnah, 14:1 |
| 6. Acco, 1:31 | 17. Ashkelon, 14:19 |
| 7. Hazor, 4:2 | 18. Gaza, 16:1 |
| 8. Ramah, 4:5 | 19. Shiloh, 18:31 |
| 9. Tabor, 4:6 | 20. Jebus, 19:10 |
| 10. Kishon vadung, 4:7 | 21. Gibeah, 19:12 |
| 11. Jezreel phaicham, 6:33 | |

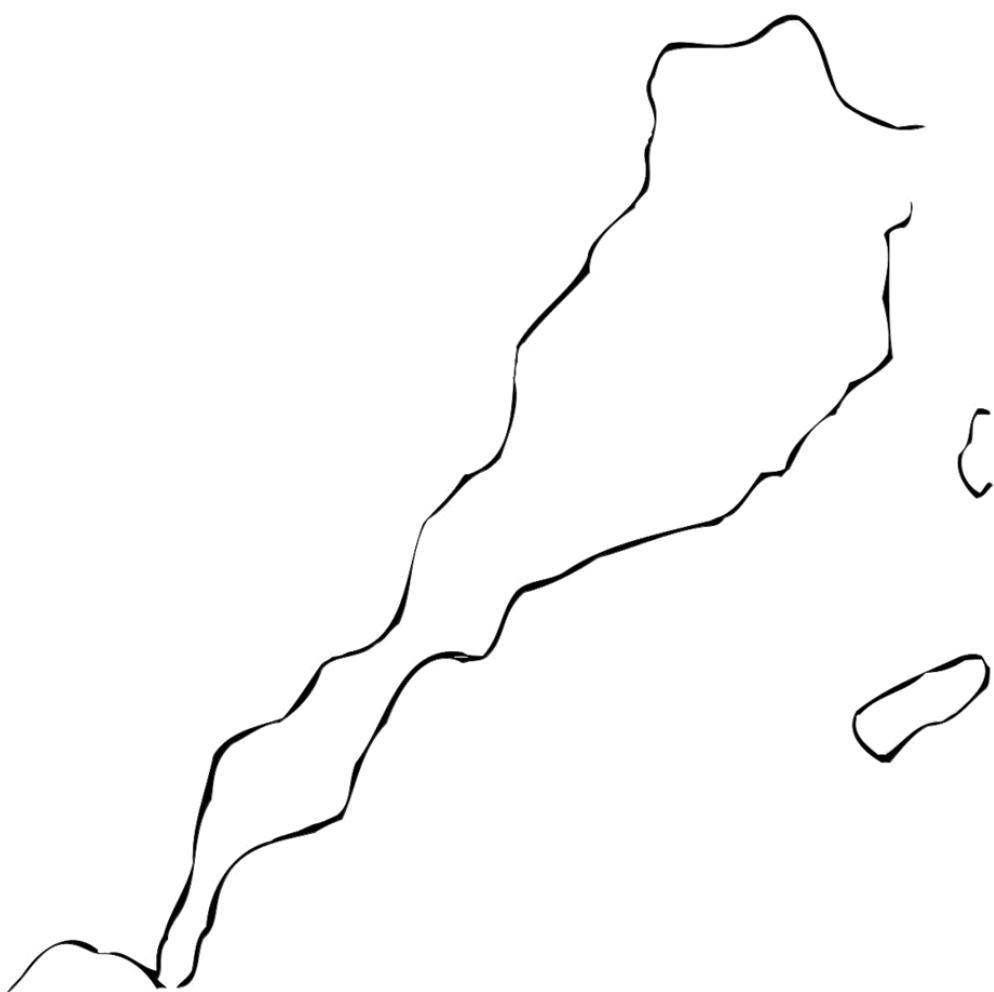
XI. THUDOHOH HO

1. Joshua 1-12 le Thutan vaihom 1-2 sunga Canaan gam kibulu kiseidan hi akikhe lheh in ahi. Ipi jeh hintem?
2. Ipi jeh a Israel chate chun Canaan mi amah otoh kitepna semlou jouse chu athagam diuva thupeh um ham?
3. Ipi jeh a thutan vaihom abangkhat chu alen aneo ti kikhen ham?
4. Bu 4-5 sunga numei lamkai ho umdan hi iti kisei jem?
5. Ipi jeh a Pathen chun Gideon chu asepoyte asuhlhom dinga aseiham?
6. Jephthah chun achanu chu akatdoh mong ham (11:30-40)?
7. Samson banga jonthan hoina dim kaht chu Pathen in iti amanchah ham?
8. Ipi dinga Dan phungkhaiyin apanmun akhel chu asetna um ham?

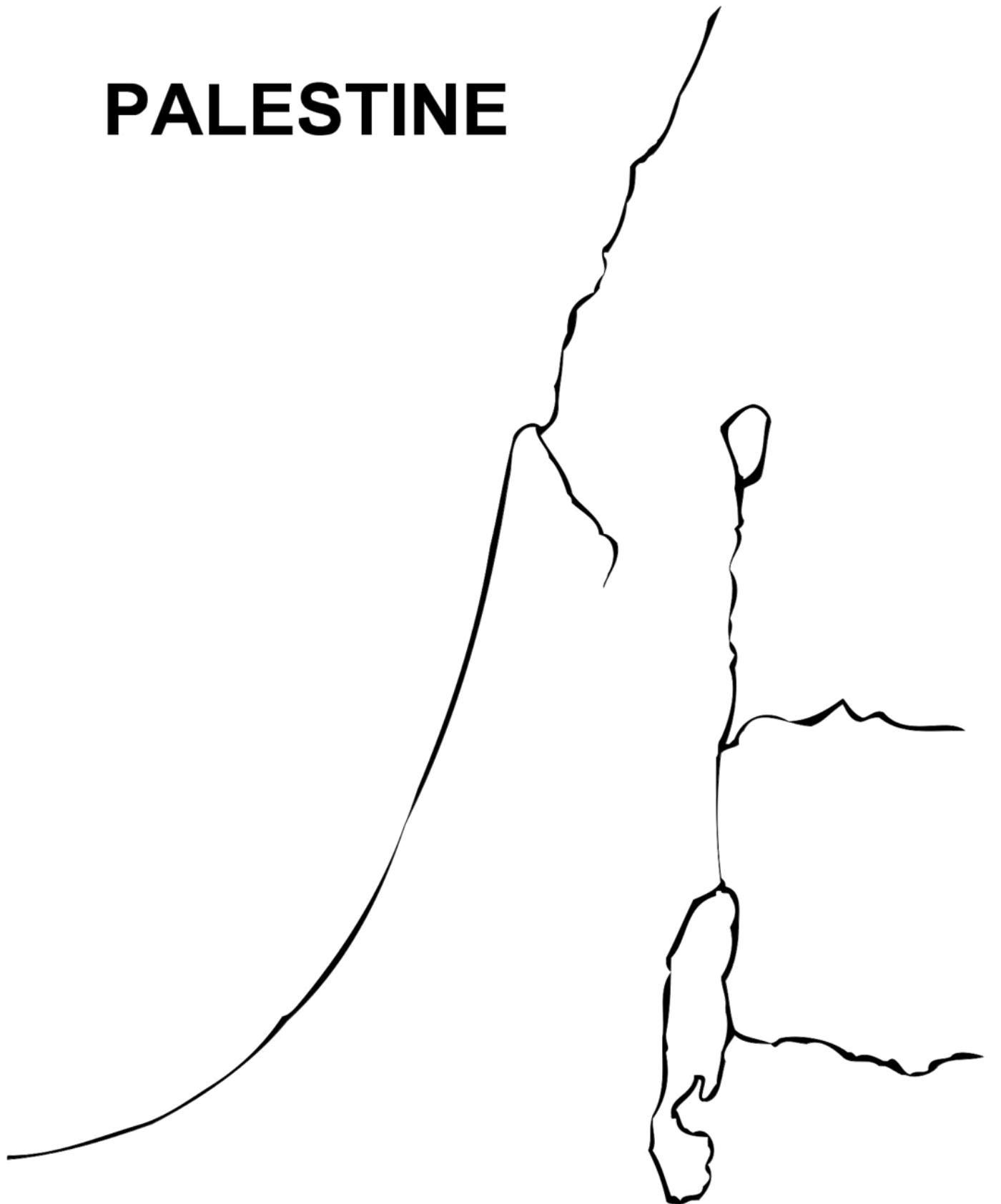


W
N
S
E

ANCIENT
NEAR EAST



PALESTINE



0 10 20 30 40
SCALE IN MILES

RUTH LEKHABU

I. LEKHABU MIN

Lekhabu hi athusim'a akiha minphah, Moabite numei Ruth, David penna gui chule Jesu Christa hung penna nu kiminvo ahi (Matt. 1:5).

II. LEKHABU KIGOUN DAN

- A. Hebrew Bible a chun lekhabus “akijih” (the writings) tin akiminvo e.
- B. Chujongle, Megilloth ahiloule Five Scrools tichu Ruth, Esther, Ecclesiastes, Solommon chule Lamentation sunga lekhabus nga cheng kiminvona ahi. Ruth hi khat ahi. Hiche lekhabus chenghi Judeate chun kipa goulnop kut nikho tengle lamchoum choum'in asimkhom jiuvin ahi. Ruth lekhabus hi Pneticost nikho teng asimphong jiuvin ahi.
- C. LXX (Greek bible) chun Ruth lekhabus hi Thutan Vaihom jouvin akiuin ahi. Josephus in *Contra Apion*, 1:8 sunga aseinaa chun Ruth le Thutan Vaihom ho lekhabus hi khat a akisimtha in aseijn ahi. Achutia ahileh, “Lekhabu akijih” holah a akisimtha na hi khonunga Jerome bible kigoun toh dungyuija kikoi hiding ahi.

III. LEKHABU KIJIH DAN

- A. Lekhabu hi thusim asohsa atah chu ahi. Lekhabu hin chang 85 aneijn chulah a chun 50 tobang hi kamchenga kihouna (dialogue) ahi. Lekhabu jihpa hi, thusim seithem hiding ahi.
- B. Bible them konkhat chun hiche lekhabus hi mitmu theitah a kitho (drama) ahi, atiuve. Ajehchu:
 1. Thusim'a kimu ho minle aum chan'u jeh ahi
 - a. Mahlon = Adammo tina ahi.
 - b. Chilion = pannabei
 - c. Orpah = thungailou
 - d. Noami = lungset um
 2. Achunga kiminphah hohi aumchan'u chule akiminsah dan'u hi lungset melpu jing ahiuve.
 3. Chule thutan vaihomho khanga tahsan dettah neingen ahiuve, Judges,1:1

IV. LEKHABU JIH

- A. Kitepna Lui lekhabus phabep banga chun akijih hi akiseipon chule achet seithei ding ahahsan ahi.
- B. Baba Bathra 14b sunga chun Thutan Vaihom ho lekhabus le Ruth hi Samuel Themgao jih hiding in ginchat ahi.
- C. Ruth 4:7 sunga kimu chun athumun hohi khonunga michom khat in ajihlut ahiloule akoikhom jong hithei ahi.

V. LEKHABU KIJIH KUM

- A. Thusim ahiloule thusoh hohi, Thutan Vaihomho phatsunga soh ahi (Judges 1:1). Hiche phatlai chu alhangpia 1350 ahiloule 1200 B.C – 1020 B.C sung ahi. Hijeh a chu LXX chun lekhabus hi Thutan Vaihomho jouva kikoi hiding ahi.
- B. Chule Israel le Moab mite kikah a chamdel'a ahinkhom sungu ahi:
 1. Thutan Vaihomho 3:12-30 sung toh vetkah dingin datmo umtah khatchu ahi.

2. Hijeng jongle, chamdel'a hinkhom pet ahijeh ahi, 1Sam. 22:3-4.
- C. Itih laiphat a kijih ham?
1. Lekhabu hi David lallai, 4:17, 11 sung hiding ginchat ahi. Hiche thumun aphotchetna hi Deuteronomy 23:3 sunga kisei thumun hin aphochen'in ahi.
 2. Ruth lekhabu kisut dan chule thucheng kimangho hi Samuel lekhabu toh akinaijin ahi.

VI. THUMUN HO LEKHABU DANGA KON'A PHOTCHETNA- Leinoui lam'a thillui kholgilna neiho a kon'a kimudoh thilkhat chu, Sandal kilheh hi ahi. Hiche kibol lona jeh hi neile gou kilheh kimelchihna a kibol ahi. Hitobang chonna hi Nuzi Tablet a chun akimu'n ahi. Hiche Nizi Tablet hi Akkadian miten amanjiu thil jihna songpeh ahi. Hitobang thilhi Abraham khanga chun ana kimangin ahi.

VII. THUMUN KIHOP KHEN DAN

- A. Noami insung Pathen jepna a kon'a ajam mang uva Moab gam'a thinan ahin lhunden'u, 1:1-5
- B. Naomi chule amounu Bethleham gam'a ahung kinung lekit, 1:6-22
- C. Ruth in Baoz akimu topi. Hiche hi chang-at phatlai ahi. Chule Baoz chun lunsetna amusah in ahi, 2:1-23
- D. Noami le Ruth chun Boaz chu alungthim Ihon a alhahsah lhonin ahi, 3:1-18
- E. Boaz chun Noami chu aji dingin akilah in ahi, Ruth, 4:1-22

VIII. THULU HO

- A. Gamdang mite tahsan chonphatna, 1:16-17
- B. Juda numei le Gamdang numei chonphatna;
- C. Leng David le Messiah penna khangguiya chun gamdang numei jong akiminphah in ahi, Matt. 1:5, Lk. 3:32. Hiho jouse hi Pathen thilgoun ahi.

IX. THUCHENG, THUGOUL CHULE MIHEM KIMINPHAH HO

- A. Thucheng chule Thugoul:
 1. Ephrathites, 1:2; 4:11 (NASB & NIV)
 2. Mara, 1:20 (NASB & NIV)
 3. "Pakai hatchungnung" (*El Shaddai*), 1:20 (NASB & NIV)
 4. "kicholdo nadinga alhaving noi nahinjot," 2:12 (NASB & NIV)
 5. Ephah, 2:17 (NASB & NIV)
 6. Akinaipi pen (*go'el*), 2:20; 3:9; 4:14, (NIV)
 7. (levirate marriage), Deut. 25:5-10
 8. "akeng hohdoh inlang," 3:4,7-8,14 (NASB & NIV)
 9. "akengkoh sutlhah a midang toh kilheh," 4:7 (NASB & NIV)
- B. Mihem kiminphah ho:
 1. Elimelech, 1:2
 2. Jesse, 4:22

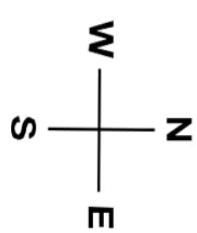
X. GAMLIM UMDAN

1. Moab, 1:1
2. Bethlehem, 1:2

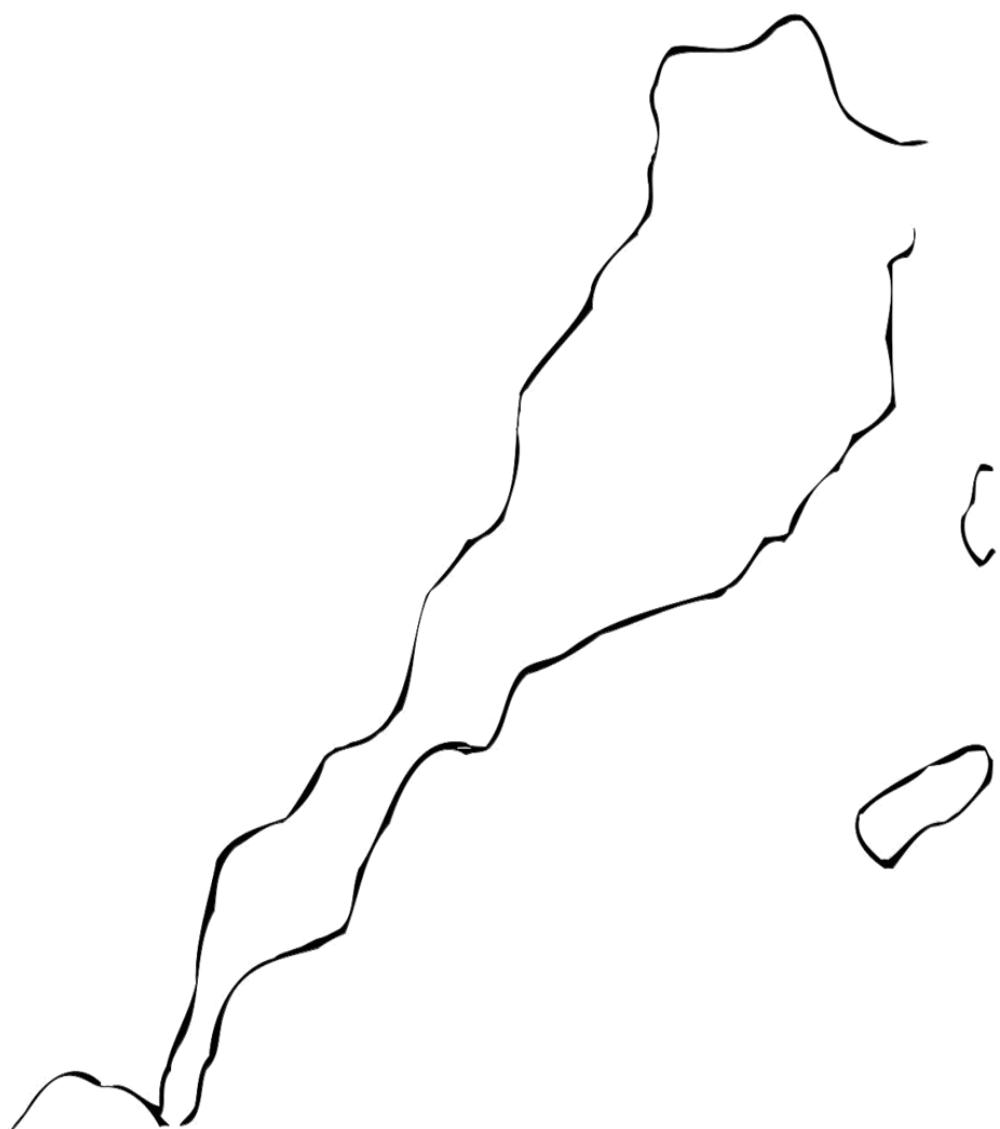
XI. THUDOH HO

1. Ruth lekhabu hi ipi jeh a kijih ham?

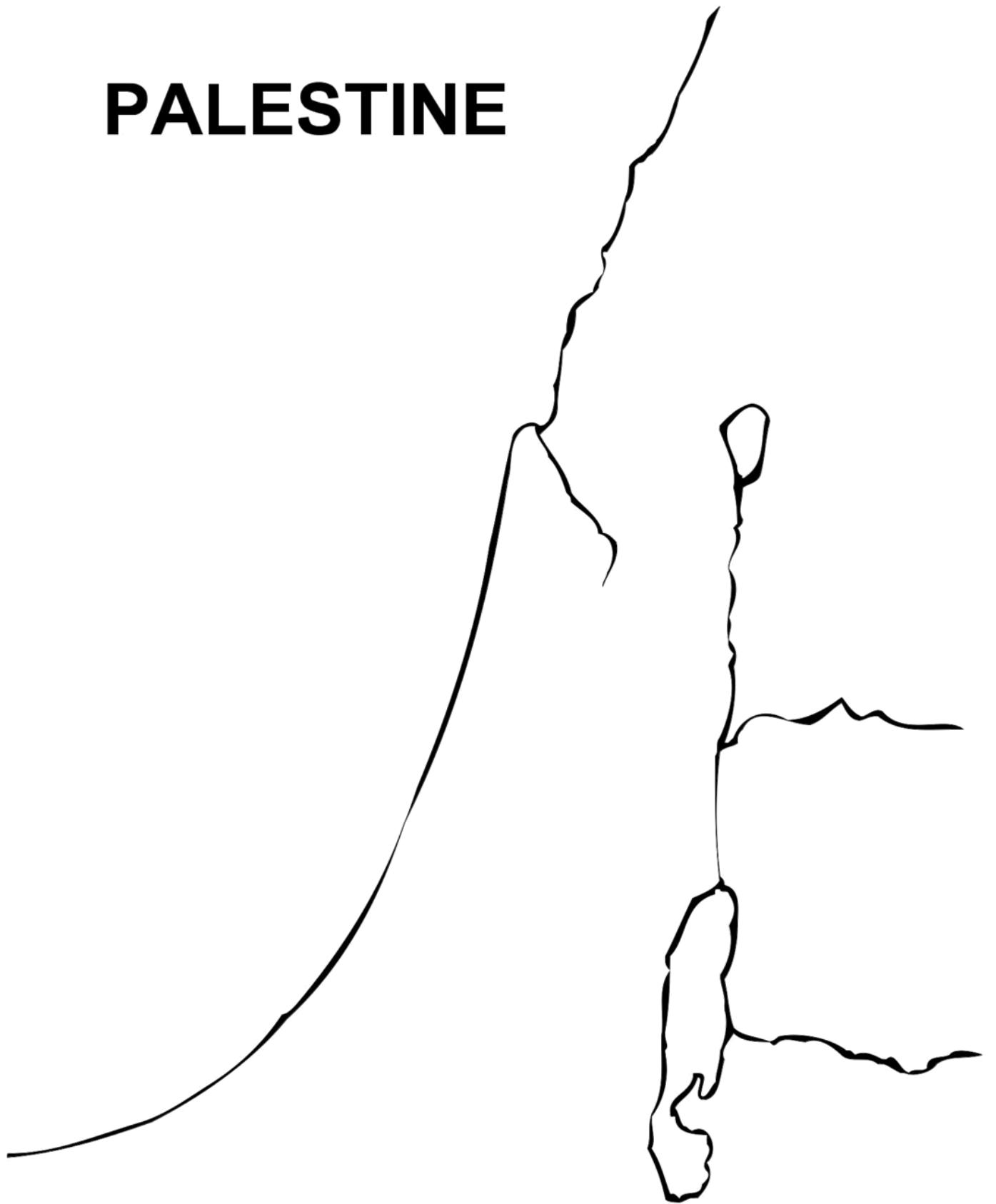
2. Ipi jeh a Elimalech insung mite chu Moab gam'a jam'u ham?
3. “*Go 'el*” kititucheng “akinaipi pen” tia kimang hi Levirate marriage toh akimatna ipi um em?
4. Hiche lekhabu hi David dinga ipi aseidoh em?



**ANCIENT
NEAR EAST**



PALESTINE



0 10 20 30 40
SCALE IN MILES

1&2 SAMUEL LEKHABU

I. LEKHABU KIMINVO DAN

- A. Samuel kiminput sah ahi. Hichun akoudoh chu:
 - 1. “Amin hi El,” Shem khanga patna ana kimang jing ahitai,
 - 2. “El kom’ a kithum,” (cf. 1Samuel 1:20)
- B. Samuel chu:
 - 1. Thutan vaihom ahi- 1Sam. 7:6, 15-17
 - 2. Themgao jong ahi- 1Sam. 3:20 (“gaothu seidoh” tin jong akihe-e, 1Sam. 9:9; 1Chron. 29:29
 - 3. Thempu jong ahi- 1Sam. 10:8; 16:5

II. LEKHABU KIGOUN DAN

- A. Hebrew bible kigoun dungjui chun hiche lekhabu hi themgao lekhabu sunga akisim tha in ahi. Themgao lekhabu hi jat ni in akihom khen’ in ahi:
 - 1. Themgao masa – Joshua lekhabu apat-Lengte chan (Ruth kisim thalou) ahi.
 - 2. Themgao nukhah – Isaiah-Malachi (Daniel le Lamentation jaolou) ahi.
- B. I&II Samuel hi lekhabu khat ahi.
 - 1. Baba Bathra 14b sunga chun thukhum khana hi II Samuel sunga akisejin ahi.
 - 2. *Eusebius Ecclesiastical History*, VII: 25:2 sunga jong akisejin ahi.
- C. Septuagint (LXX) chun I&II Samuel tia ahopkhen hi, alekhabu asao jeh mai mai jeh ahi. Hiti in jong akiminvo in ahi:
 - 1. I Samuel- I Lengte lekhabu (Vulgate a chun, I Lengte)
 - 2. II Samuel- II Lengte lekhabu (Vulgate a chun, II Lengte)
 - 3. I Lengte- III Lengte lekkhabu (Vulgate a chun, III Lengte)
 - 4. II Lengte- IV Lengte lekhabu (Vulgate a chun, IV Lengte)

III. LEKHABU KIJIH DAN

- A. Changval hinkho thusim ahi.
- B. Chondan lhongpi chule thilsoh hohi mun jouse a chepi ding ahipon ahi. Adeh a tulai tahsan chate jui dinga kisem ahipon ahi!
- C. Thusim hohi, tulai thusim banga sim ding ahipon, chuchelai khang toh kitoh a sim ding ahi. Thusim achen achaia kisei ahipoun, thumun toh kitoh a angaikhoh bou kiseidoh ahi. Kitepna Thah (NT) sunga Kipana Thupha lekhabu chule Acts toh ajihdan kibang ahi. Chuti ahijeh chun, aledohna dinga: (1) Athumun akilhendoh (2) Akikoidan (3) akigoun dan (4) chule Pathen a kon’ a ahi, ti geldoh jing angaiye.
Chujongle, Hebrew mite chule Hititie mite thusim jihlut hi tahsan theitah ahi. Amaho hi midang toh banglouvin, thusim hohi akikoibe, akiseival ti aumpon ahi.
- D. Bible themho mudoh dungjui chule leinoui am’ a kholgilna neiho mudoh dungjuiyin, I Samuel 15 –II Samuel 8 sunga thumun hohi kichehtah a hetdoh ahi.

Kum jabih 1200 B.C vel'a Hittite miten aneiyu "Apology of Hallusitis" a chun Samuel lekhabu sunga thumun phabep toh akitona aum'in ahi (*Zondervan Pictorial Encyclopedia*, vol. 5 p. 259-260):

1. Leng thah ahung um thu kiseina chule amasanga thumun ho akiseiyin ahi
2. Thilsoh ho achen chaiya kisun sangin angaikhoh dunguijin achromlam tah in akiseijin ahi
3. Phat masa gamvaipo ho hina akiseijin ahi
4. Lengaipo thahhon galjona thu jong akisun'in ahi
5. Lengaipo thah ho minthanna akiseijn ahi
6. Lengaipo thah ho kichen chungchanga thumun phabep jong akisiejin ahi
7. Lengaipo thah ho sakho umdan jong akimu'in ahi
8. Chule Leng thah ho hinkho umdol achoam tah a kiseina chulle phattheina chule kivaihomna ho akiminphah in ahi

IV. LEKHABU JIH

A. Judahte tahan dol'in Samuel jih ahi. Aphotchetna choum choum ho:

1. Baba Bathra 14b sunga chun Samuel amatah in ajih chule ama min aputsah ahi. Thutan Vaihom chule Ruth lekhabu jonghi ama jih ahi.
2. Lekhabu tah in jong, Samuel jih ahi, ati (1Sam. 10:25).
3. Phat khonungin Judeate thuhil themhon hiche lekhabu hi Samuel thijouva kijih hidigin agingchauvin ahi, ISam. 25:1; 28:3. Hiti ahijeh chun, lekhabu hi:
 - a. Thujih them Seriah chun, II Samuel 8:17 hi ajihlut hiindinga gichat ahi
 - b. Thempu Abiathar jong ginchat ahi
 - c. Themgao Nathan chapa, Zabud in agopkhm jong hithei ahi, (1Kings 4:5)

B. Tulaiya Bible them phabep ho ngaidan:

1. Lekhabu jihpa hin thusim hohi amittah a amu a ajih hidingin ginchat ahi (Bright).
2. Thumun hohi mundang danga kon'a jong kiladoh ahi:
 - a. "Jashar lekhabu," II Sam. 1:18
 - b. Samuel hinkho thusim, 1Sam. 10:25; IChron. 27:24
 - c. Nathan Thamgao thusim le Gad, IChron. 29:29
 - d. Thusim bu dang dang, IChron. 27:24
 - e. Mi konkhat chun Samuel, Nathan chule Gad in ajih (1Chron. 29:29) chule Nathan Chapa Zabud in akoikhom hiding ginchat ahi (1Kings 4:5).
3. Hiche tahan thei ahina chu, thugoul "tuni geijin," (I Sam. 5:5; 6:18; 27:6; 30:25; II Sam. 4:3; 6:8; 18:18) sunga akiminphah jeh ahi.
4. Ginchat umtah chu, thumun agomkhom ahiloule akihom hi Israel lenggam khat a akivaihom phat (922 BC.) sunga hing mi ahi (Bright) ahiloule 930 BC sung (Harrison) ahilou jongle 933 BC. sunga (Young) ahi (I Sam. 11:8; 17:52; 18:16; 27:6; II Sam. 5:5; 24: 1).
5. Samuel lekhabu hi tulaiya Bible them phabep in lekhabu kigomkhom adia deium tah khat in aseiyuve:
 - a. Elihu insung mite thempu hina akichaina:
 - (1) I Samuel 2:31 ff
 - (2) I Samuel 3:1ff
 - b. Saul lengpa thao kinu
 - (1) Guhthim'a, I Samuel 9:26-10:1
 - (2) Lhangphonga, I Samuel 13:14; 15:23
 - c. Saul lengpa kom'a David kiphon:
 - (1) I Samuel 16:21
 - (2) I Samuel 17:58
 - d. Saul lengpa anga David jammang:
 - (1) I Samuel 24:3
 - (2) I Samuel 26:5

- e. David le Jonathan kitepna:
 - (1) I Samuel 18:3
 - (2) I Samuel 20:16, 42
 - (3) I Samuel 23:18
 - f. David Gath khopi a ache:
 - (1) I Samuel 21:10
 - (2) I Samuel 27:1
 - g. Goliath that:
 - (1) David- I Samuel 17:51
 - (2) Elhanan- II Samuel 21:19
 - (3) I Chron. 20: 5 sunga kimu dungjuiyin Goliath le asopipa (Lahmi) chu aminchu kihechenlou ahi.
 - h. Saul hinkho kipeldoh:
 - (1) I Samuel 24:3ff
 - (2) I Samuel 26: 5ff
 - i. R.K. Harrison sei dungjui chun, Bible thumun akikal banga umho hi jihkhel jeh chule simkhel jeh ahinoum'in ahi, *Introduction to the Old Testament*. P. 703.
6. Lekhabu jih hi ajih akihepoi tidi hi kichat lou ding ahi (E.J Young). Chule lekhabu agomkhom jong kihelou ahi. Hijeng jongle:
- a. Pathen puihoina jal'a kisunkhom ahi
 - b. Thumun hohi atah ahin, smehtu mai mai hilou ahi
 - c. Thumun hohin Pathen a kon'a jildoh ding thumun aneijin ahi.

V. LEKHABU KIJIH PHAT SUNG

- A. Thilsoh ho phat sung
 - 1. ISamuel hn Samuel pen, 1105 B.C (NIV) apat Saul lengpa thi gei ahoup in ahi (1011/10 Harrison & NIV; 1013 Young; 1000 Bright).
 - 2. Samuel phat sung hin Saul lengpa thigei, 1011 B.C. apat David lengvaipoh kum,(971/70 Harrison; 973 Young; 961 Bright) ahi. Solomon lengpa chun 986 B.C kum'a lengvai ahop pan ahi.
- B. Lekhabu kjih kum
 - 1. I Samuel 11:8; 27:6 akon'a muchet chu lekhabu sunga thumun phabep hi Israel lengvai khat a akivaipoh, 922 / 930 B.C jouva kijih hiding ahi.
 - 2. "tuni chan'in" thugoul hin;
 - a. Thumun phabep hi kum tampi jouva kikoibe hiding ahi: I Sam. 5:5; 6:18; 27:6; 30:25; II Sam. 4:3; 6:8; 18:18.
 - b. "tuni chan'in" ti thugoul hin thilsoh achesa ho aseidoh in ahi.
 - 3. Hinlah lekhabu kijih kum phatsung toh kisaiya bouina chu I Sam. 13:1 sunga Saul lengpa lengvaipoh kum kimnphah hi ahi. Tunin hiche kum hi seithei chet dingin aphotchetna aumpon ahi.

VI. THUMUN UMDAN

- A. I Samuel hin gamsunga kivaipoh chule lhagao dinmun'a lamvai tah a khosah dan'u aseidoh in ahi. Hiche laichu Thutan Vaihom ho khanglai chu ahi.
 - 1. Chonset, gal mite a kon'a bolgimna, Pathen henga taona, ngaidamna chule Pathen a kon'a huhhingna hohi Thutan vaihom ho khanga hinkho chendan ahi, 1-17
 - 2. Lhagao lam'a chonset a alhah'u thumun hi Thutan Vaihom ho 18:-21 sunga akimun ahi.
- B. Hiche phat sunghi lenggam len, Mesopotomia chule Egypt ho gal'a akiman lounhat chu ahi:
 - 1. Egypt:

- a. Lenggam XX sunga (1180-1065 B.C., Bright) Egypt lengvai anahom chu Rameses XI ahi.
- b. Lenggam XXI sunga (Egypt mi hilou) chu 1065-935 B.C (Bright) sunga vaihom chu “Tenite” ahi.
- 2. Assyria lenggam chu Tiglath-Pileser I (1118-1078 B.C., Bright) in apanmun adalhah kalchun alhadai tan ahi.
- C. Philistine mite (Aegean twikol a cheng mite) chun Egypt mite chu bulu dingin akigon uvin ahi. Hiche chu 1300 B.C kum vel ahi. Hinlah, alosam uvin ahi. Chuin amaho chu lhanglam gam'a chun 1250 kum vel'a chun Palestine gam'a achenguvin ahi. Hiche jouva pat chun, kopi choum choum, Ashkelon, Ashdod, Ekron, Gath chule Gaza sunga atouphauvin ahi. Amaho hin Greel mite bangin amaho le amahon leng aneiuvin ahi. Israel mite pahtlaiya chun hiche gam hohi Israel lenggam sunga aumuvin ahi.

VII. THUMUN KIHOPKHEN DAN

- A. Michangval'a kon'a thumun ho:
 - 1. Eli Chule Samuel, I Sam. 1-7
 - 2. Samuel chule Saul, I Sam. 8-15
 - 3. Saul chule David, I Sam. 16- II Sam. I
 - 4. David chule anoidou ho, II Sam. 13-20
 - 5. David lengvaipoh th kisaiya thuchoum choum, II Sam. 21-24
- B. I & II Samuel sunga thumun phabep hi khonunga akikoibe ahiloule akisem hoijong aumdapon ahi. Thulah chom ho;
 - 1. I Samuel 7:15-17
 - 2. I Samuel 14:49-51
 - 3. II Samuel 8:15-18
 - 4. II Samuel 20:23-26
- C. Thumun kihopkhen dan anoiya lekhabu a kon'a jong vethhei ahi:
 - 1. R.K Harrison, *Introduction to the Old Testament*, p. 695-696
 - 2. E.J. Young, *Introduction to the Old Testament*, p. 180-187
 - 3. NIV Study Bible, p. 373 chule 422

VIII. THULU HO

- A. Samuel themgao hin Mose banga Isrel gasmunga di lengvai kitup tah asemdoch in ahi:
 - 1. Mose in lengkhat chondi dan/hinkho mandi dan toh kisaiya bollou diho,
 - 2. I Samuel sunga hin hiche lenga dinga chun dinmun hahsatah aum'in ahi:
 - a. Bouina ho:
 - (1) “YHWH” in atun leng chu adeimo uvin ahi, I Sam. 8:7; 10:19
 - (2) “Gamdang mite” bang leng chu adeiuvin ahi, I Sam. 8:5; 12:19-20
 - (3) Hichun Pathen alungphatmo sah keu hilouvin, Samuel jong ama kideimona ahi ti chu ahe'n ahi, I Sam. 8:6
 - b. Aphalam'a seiding:
 - (1) “YHWH” Deuteronomy sunga anasei dohsa leng kapeh ding ahi tia aseichu aguilhunna ahi, I Sam. 8:7,9, 22, “japi awso chun angaiyun ahi”
 - (2) Lengvaipo athah hochun Pathen deilam hinkho danho ajuidiu akiseipeh uvin ahi, I Sam. 8:9 (Deut. 17:14-20)
 - (3) Lengvaipo chun Israel mite chu ahuhhing ding ahi, I Sam. 8:9
- B. Samuel hinkho sunga hin lhagao dinmun, Thempu hina chule Pathen houna ponbu apat Themgao hina apo in ahi. Hiche aumlonia jeh chu:

1. Pathen in Eli thempupa insunga thil hunghung dingho aseidoh banga adonbut jeh, I Sam. 2:22-3:18
2. Mihem lunggel lhagao houna lamtoh kisaija kimandan phatah a achenhom theina dinga angaikhoh jeh ahi.
3. Thempu le Themgao hi Pathen le mihem kikah a palai ahi.
4. Pathen lunglam hettheina dingin Saul lengpa chun Samuel ave'n, David chun Nathan themgao ave'n ahi.

C. II Samuel thumun

1. David le Pathen kikah a kiguijopna
2. David hanta le alosamna
3. David chunga jepna hunghung hohi achonset jeh ahi. Hichun mun lentah alo in ahi;
 - a. Gamsung
 - b. Uriah insung
 - c. Bethseba toh acha
 - d. David chate

D. I& II Samuel sunga hin Semtil a Pathen thusim chuachejom jingin ahi.

IX. THUCHENG/ THUGOUL CHULE MIHEM KIMINPHAH HO

A. Thucheng chule Thugoul:

1. I Samuel:
 - a. Tupet ponnem, 2:18,28 (NASB&NIV)
 - b. "Pakaiya kaki akichoisang in," 2:1,10 (NASB& NIV)
 - c. " Dan apat Beerseba," 3:20 (NASB& NIV)
 - d. " Cherub teni kikah-a cheng janel Pakai kitepna thingkon" 4:4
 - e. "amitakip ponbuham chehuva ajam taovin ahi" 4:10 (NASB& NIV)
 - f. "uilut lim sanathum" (6:4 NIV)
 - g. Ebenezer, 7:12 (NASB& NIV)
 - h. "Ama lungput tobang," 13:14 (NASB& NIV)
 - i. " thinkheng khatcha anaumpon ahi," 13:19 (NASB& NIV)
 - j. " thungai hi kilhaina gantha sangin aphajoi," 15:22 (NASB& NIV)
 - k. " Pakai akisih tan ahi," 15:35 (NIV)
 - l. "Pakaiya kon lhagao gilou khatin asugimtan ahi," 16:14 (NIV)
 - m. "Akhamul a chun achilche akaish dehduh-in ahi," (NASB& NIV)
2. II Samuel:
 - a. Jashar lekhabu, 1:18 (NASB& NIV)
 - b. Millo, 5:9 (NIV)
 - c. sakol kangkai, 8:4 (NASB& NIV)

B. Mihem kiminphah ho:

1. 1 Samuel:
 - a. Hannah, 1:1
 - b. Hopni chule Phinehas, 1:3
 - c. Ichabod, 4:21
 - d. Kish, 9:1
 - e. Jonathan, 14:1; 19:1
 - f. Michal, 14:1; 19:1
 - g. Abner, 14:50
 - h. Goliath, 17:4
 - i. Doeg, 21:7
 - j. Abiathar, 22:20
 - k. En-dor a numei lha kouthei khat, 28:7
 - l. Abigail, 30:5

2. II Samuel:
 - a. Ish-bosheth, 2:8
 - b. Joab, 2:13
 - c. Amnon, 3:2
 - d. Absalom, 3:3
 - e. Adonijah, 3:4
 - f. Mephiboseth, 4:4
 - g. Uzzah, 6:3
 - h. Uriah, 11:3
 - i. Tamar, 13:5
 - j. Zadok, 15:24
 - k. Shimei, 16:5

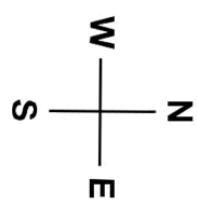
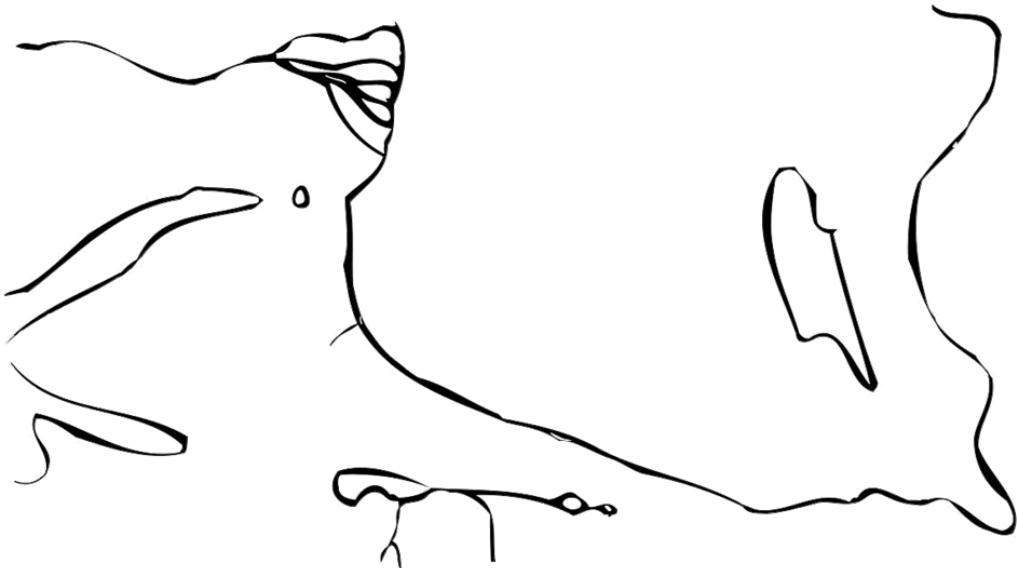
X. GAMLIM UMDAN

- A. I Samuel:
 1. Kiriath-jearim, 6:21
 2. Ramah, 7:17
 3. Beersheba, 8:2
 4. Jabesh-gilead, 11:1
 5. Adullam songko, 22:1
 6. Nob, 21:1
 7. Engedi, 23:29
 8. Ziklag, 30:1
 9. Gilboa mol, 31:8
- B. II Samuel:
 1. Ashkelon, 1:20
 2. Hebron, 2:3
 3. Jezreel, 2:9
 4. Gezer, 5:25
 5. Damuscus, 8:5
 6. Rabbah, 12:27
 7. Tekoa, 14:2
 8. Aruanah phol, 24:16 (Jerusalem)

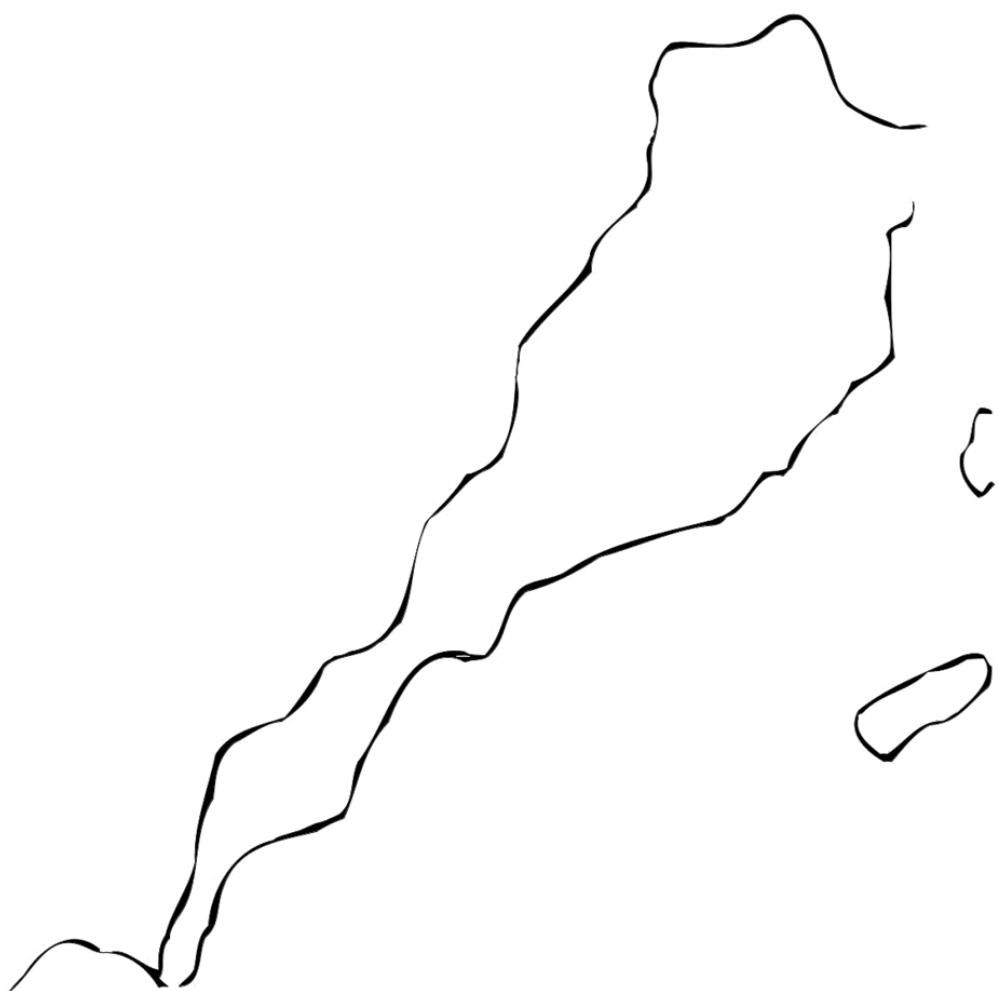
XI. THUDOH HO

- A. I SAMUEL:
 1. Ipi jeh a Samuel pen thusim akisut banga, Saul le David pen thusim kisunlou hntem?
 2. Ipi jeh a Pakaiyin Eli thempu insung chu asuhmang ham?
 3. Ipi jeh a Phinehas le Hophni chun Pakai thingkong chu galmun'a apohdoh lhon ham?
 4. IPI jeh a Mipi chun leng athum uva chu Samuel chu lunhang ham?
 5. Ipi jeh a Saul chu lenga dia deisahna changlou ham?
 6. “Pakaiya kon'a lhagao gilou” hi hilchen’in.
 7. Ipi jeh a Saul chun David chu tha dinga adel jing ham?
 8. Ipi dinga Saul in En-dor a lhagao koutheipa chu agavil ham?
 9. Saul chu ipi ti thi ham?
- B. II SAMUEL:
 1. Ipi jeh a David chu Ish-bosheth thi jeh a lunhang ham?
 2. Ipi jeh a David chu Abner thi jeh a lunhang ham?

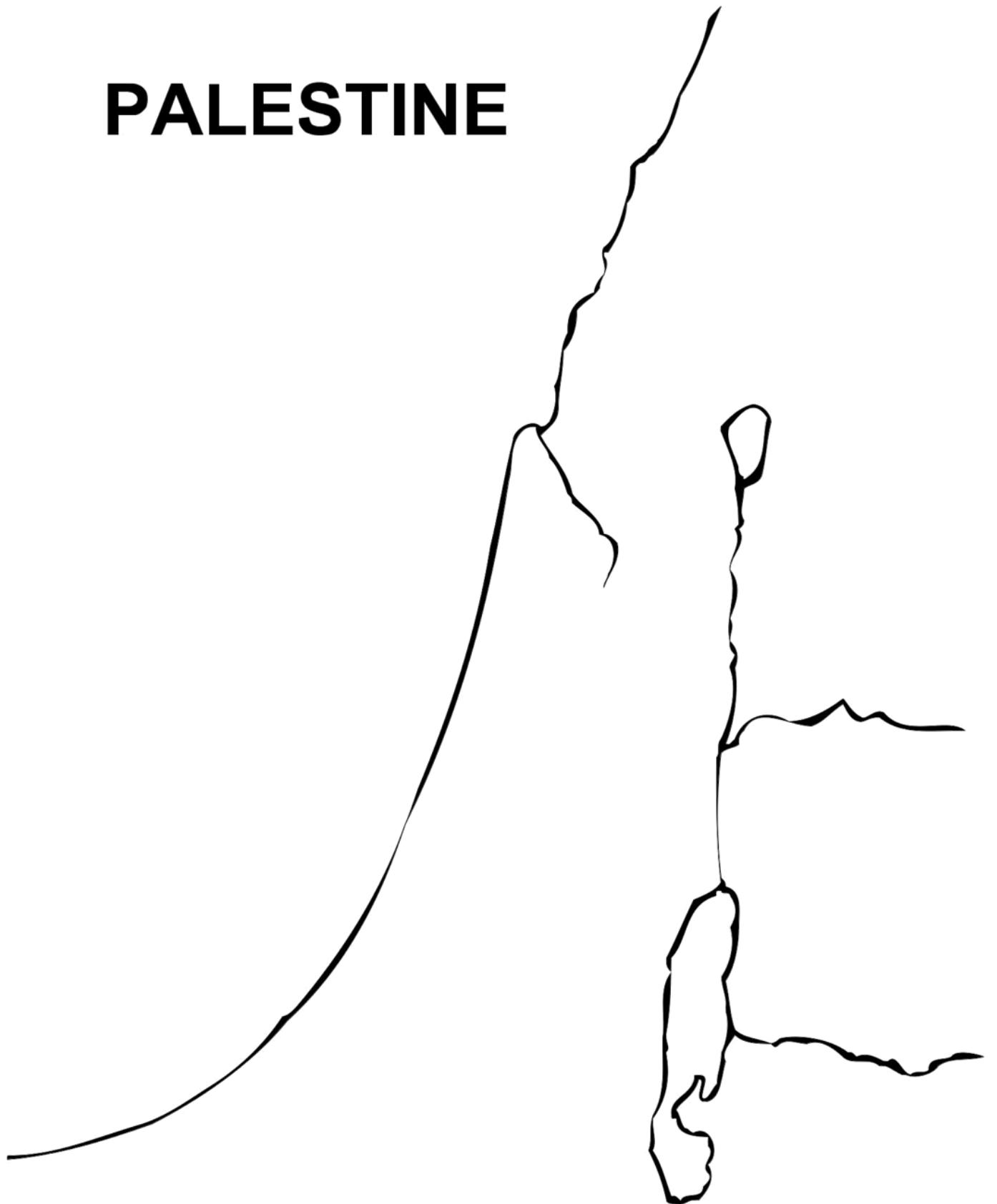
3. Ipi jeh a David in Mephibosheth akithopi ham?
4. Ipi jeh a Pakaiyin Uzziah chu atha ham?
5. 2 Samuel 7 sunga Pakaiyin David henga kitepna asem chu ipi athupina um ham?
6. David in Bethseba achonset pi jeh a insunga ichangeiya atohkhah em?
7. Zadok le Abiathar chungchang hilchen'in.
8. Ipi jeh a David in milu asim'a chu Pathen lunghang ham?



**ANCIENT
NEAR EAST**



PALESTINE



0 10 20 30 40
SCALE IN MILES

I&II LENGTE LEKHABU

I. LEKHABU KIMINSAH DAN

- A. I &II Samuel chule I&II Thusimbu bangin I&II Lengte lakhabu hi Hebrew Bible a lekhabu khata kikoi khom ahi. Hiche lekhabu chenghi “*Melaki*” tin akiminsah in ahi. Hichun akoudoh chu” Leng” tina ahi. Hiche akiminsah danhi aphatsung hi Israel le Juda lengte vaihop phat sungin ahoup jeh ahi.
- B. Lekhabu cheng achom chom’ a aki lhekenna jeh hi LXX apatna hung kipan ahi. Hitia akibol lona jeh chu, lekhabu chenghi asaoval jeh ahi. Chuchelai khanga chun, savun jol a lekhabu kisem ahijeh chu bailam taha a adollou ding ahi. AD 1448 masanga chun Hebrew lekhabu khat a anaum jing ahi.
- C. Lekhabu kiminvona chom chom:
 1. Hebrew Bible a chun – “Lengte” akiti’ n ahi
 2. LXX achun- III &IV Lenggam akiti
 3. Vulgate achun-III&IV lengte (I&II Samuel chu I&II Lenggam chule lengte akiti)

II. LEKHABU KIGOUNDAN

- A. Hebrew lekhabu kihopkhen dan’ a lekhabu ani channa ahi. Hiche hi “*Themgao*” tin akiminvo-e.
- B. Hopni in akihom khen in ahi:
 1. Themgao masa, Joshua- Lengte, Ruth jaolou ahi.
 2. Themgao nukhah, Isaiah-Malachi, Daniel le Kala jaolou ahi.
- C. Hebrew thuchen hi 22 alhingin ahi. Lekhabu chom chomho jong hi akgop khom teng, 22 alhingin ahi:
 1. Thutan Vaihom chule Ruth
 2. Samuel
 3. Lengte
 4. Thusim bu
 5. Ezra-Nehemiah
 6. Themgao neo som le ni ho

III. LEKHABU KIJIH DAN

- A. Hiche lekhabu hi thusim chule mundang danga pansa kijih ahi:
 1. Thutanna chunga kisei thummun
 2. Themgao ho
- B. Samuel, Lengte chule Thusim bu chenghi akilepto teng, akijih dan chom cheh phabep mutheijin aumin ahi:
 1. Samuel hi changval a hinkho thusim ahi. Changval hinkho thusim akiha seijin ahi.
 - a. Samuel
 - b. Saul
 - c. David
 2. Lengte hi alhangpia thumun kigomkhom:
 - a. Lengte thutanna thumun:
 - (1) “Solomon thusim bu,” IKgs. 11:41
 - (2) “Judeate lengho thusim,” Ikgs. 14:29; 15:7, 23
 - (3) “Israel lengte thusim,” Ikgs. 14:19; 15:31
 - b. Themgao thumun:
 - (1) Elijah
 - (2) Elisha

- (3) Isaiah (chap. 36-39)
- (4) Thusim bu sunga jong Themgao ho thumun ho mutheijin aum'e:
 - (a) I Chronicles 29:29
 - (b) II Chronicles 9:29
 - (c) I Chronicles 12:15
 - (d) I Chronicles 13:22
 - (e) II Chronicles 26:22
- 3. Thusimbu hi lengte khangsunga thusim aphalam jeng asejin ahi:
 - a. Lenggam khat a aum sungu.
 - b. Judah lengte ho.

IV. LEKHABU JIHPA

- A. I&II Lengte hi koijih mong ahi hetchet ahipon ahi. Themgao lekhabu masa ho jong chutima chu ahi.
- B. Baba Bathra 15a nachun, Jeremiah in hiche lekhabu chule Kala hi ajih hiding ginchat ahi.
 - 1. Hiche hi tahsan theitah ahina jehchu, II Lengte, 24:18-25:30 sunghi kinaicha chule Jeremiah 52 jong ahi.
 - 2. Chujongle, lekhabu jihpa hi Jerusalem kulpis bang achimlaiya umkhat hiding ahi.

V. LEKHABU KIJIH KUM

- A. Lekhabu sunga thumun hohin phat bih chom chom ahop in ahi:
 - 1. David thijouva pat Solomon lengvai poh sung:
 - a. Bright - 961 B.C.
 - b. Harrison - 971/970 B.C.
 - c. Young - 973 B.C.
 - d. NIV - 970 B.C.
 - 2. Babylon lengpa Evil Merodach chule aminchom dangkhat Amel-Marduk tia jong kihe, 652-560 B.C phatsung (Bright)
 - 3. Hinlah II Lengte lekhabu chun Medo-Persian lengpa Cyprus “the great” asepoyte chun Babylon khopi chu 539 B.C a chun khopi chu asuchim uvini ahi.
- B. Lekhabu hi Babylon gam'a Juda miteasohtan nau phat phatchom khat jou a kigoungtoh hidinga ginchat ahi.
- C. Lengte vaipohna kum sung hohi akisim teng lekhabu sunga phat toh akibah louna aum'in ahi. Hijongleh, akisimtoh dan lampi chom veu hite:
 - 1. Lekhabu sunga lengpa vaipoh kum le nikho hohi avaihop khompi pa a hi kisimlou ahi.
 - 2. Kum kisim dan ni akimangin ahi:
 - a. Kum theng tia kihe, kimang kum kisim hi, Nipi laileh kisim pan ahi
 - b. Houthu lamtoh kisaiya kum sim hi, chan chavang lai a kisim pan ahi.
 - 3. Lengte lekhabu sung akum holeh Thusimbu sung akum hohi akilepto teng, akikhel aum'in ahi. Hiche hi lekhabu ajihsoun'a akoitup ho suhmo ahi.

VI. THUMUN DANGTOH AKITONA

- A. Leinoui lam thillui kholgilna neiho akon'a:
 - 1. Mesha Stele hi Maob mite songpheng ahi. Hiche sunga ahin Moab lengpa Mesha lengpa chule Omri lengpa kikah a um thusim akimun ahi (876-869 B.C., Bright, 874/3 B.C., Harrison [cf. II Kings 3:4]).
 - 2. Assyria leng, Obelisk chule Shalmanessar III (859-824 B.C., Bright le Harrison):
 - a. Qarqar gal kitih 853 kum'a chun Orentes Vadunga chun anaum in ahi. Black Obelisk kitih Shalmaneser III chun, Israel lengpa Ahab sepo that tamtah aneidan asejin ahi. Hiche thumun hi Kitepna Lui a akiminphah pon ahi.

- b. Chule Israel leng Jehu vaipoh ding akiseina akimun ahi (842-815 B.C., Bright [cf. II Kgs. 9-10], chule Assyria lengap kom'a khasana asun thu akisejin ahi. Hiche jong hi Kitepna Lui a akiminphah pon ahi.
 - 3. Jaspel seal kit Meggido gamsunga kimudoh chun Jerobaom aminphahna aumin ahi (Jeroboam II, 786-746 B.C., Bright; 782-753 B.C., Harrison).
 - 4. Khorsabad Annals chun Samaria khopi chim chu Sargon II Pphatlai ahi, ati (722-705 B.C. chule 722 B.C., (cf. II Kgs. 17)
 - 5. Sennacherib in 701 B.C., kum'a Jerusalem khopi alah thusim akimun ahi. Chule Hezekiah lengvaipoh sung (715-687 B.C., Bright [cf. II Kgs. 18:13-19:37, Isa. 36-39].
 - 6. Assyrian mite kum chule phat sim'a kon'a mudoh phabep: (1) Qarqar gal (Shalmeneser III Israel le Syria) 853 B.C., (2) Lhathah kum (Assyria- Ishdi-Sagale 763 B.C; (3) Jehu in Shalmeneser III henga khasana apeh (841 B.C.).
- B. Mesoptomia mite thusim umdan a kon'a mudoh phabep (Phat simdan hi John Bright in ajih, *A History of Israel*, p. 462ff akon'a ahi):
1. Assyrian lenggam (Gen. 10:111):
 - a. Houdan le chondan hohi Sumerian/ Babylon mite enggam chun hatah in athujo in ahi.
 - b. Alhangpia lengho hole avaihop sungu:
 - (1) 1354-1318 Asshur- Ubalit I:
 - (a) Carchemish kiti Hitite khopi chu galojona aneiyuvin ahi.
 - (b) Hitite mite chondan chu asumangun, Assyria mite chondan akhangtou sah uvvin ahi.
 - (2) 1297-1266 Adad-Nirari I (Thaneitah leng ahi)
 - (3) 1265- 1235 Shalmeneser I (Thaneitah leng ahi)
 - (4) 1234- 1197 Tukulti-Ninuta I
 - Lhanglam gamkaiya Babylon mite anabulu jp
 - (5) 1118-1078 Tiglath-Pileses I
 - Assyria mite chu Mesopotomia gamsunga ahung thaneyun ahi.
 - (6) 1012-972 Ashur- Rabi II
 - (7) 972-967 Ashur- Resh-Isui II
 - (8) 966-934 Tiglath-Pileses II
 - (9) 934-912 Ashur-Dan II
 - (10) 912-890 Adad – Nirari II
 - (11) 890-884 Tukulti- Ninurta II
 - (12) 883-859 Asshur-Nasir-Apal II
 - (13) 859-824 Shalmeneser III
 - 853 kum'a Qarqar gal
 - (14) 824-811 Shamashi-Adad V
 - (15) 811-783 Adad-Nirari III
 - (16) 781-722 Shalmeneser IV
 - (17) 722-754 Ashur-Dan III
 - (18) 754-745 Ashur Nirari V
 - (19) 745-727 Tiglath-Pileses III:
 - (a) Babylonian mite leng min, Pul tin jong akihe, II Lengte 15:19
 - (b) Leng hattah ahi
 - (c) Galhinga kikai hochu munchom chom'a achensah in ahi
 - (d) 735 kum'in "Syria-Ephramaitic league" kiti akisemdhoh in ahi. Hiche hin adoile atup chu Israel le Syria mite kikah a gal manchah lamtoh kisaija kichamna um nadi ahi. Judah lengpa Ahaz chun nasatah in anadou dal'in ahi. Hijeh a chun Tiglath-Pileses kom'a lekha anathot in ahi (cf. II Kings 16; Isai. 7-12).
 - (e) 732 Kum'in Tiglath-Peliser III chun Syria le Israel chun anatoupha in chuti chun, Israel chun amaho khutnoija anaum in ahi. Hoshea chun Assyria mite thaneina noija lengvai anahom in ahi (732-722). Sahlam gamkaija kon'a Juda mite asang aja chu Media gam'a gal hingin anaum uve (cf. II Kings 15).
 - (20) 727-722 Shalmeneser V

- (a) Hoshea in Egypt mite kithopina jal'in Assyria lenggam abulu in ahi (cf. II Kings 17)
- (b) 724 B.C kum'in Samaria khopi ala uvin ahi.
- (21) 722-705 Sargon II:
- (a) Shalmenesser V in Assyria khopi analah kal kumthum jou chun, anouidouva pang Sargon II chun Israel khopi, Samaria chu anala kit in ahi. Chule mi 27,000 chu Media gam'a anakojjin ahi.
- (b) Chule Hitite khopi jong anala in ahi.
- (c) 714-711 kum chun Jordan vel'a cheng gamho leh Egypt chu pangkhom'in Assyria lenggam anadou uvin ahi. Hiche gal chu "Ashdad Rebellion" anakiti'n ahi. Juda leng Hezekiah jong apangin ahi. Chuin Assyria kilehthuh in, Palestine gamsung phabep asuse jouvun ahi.
- (22) 705-681 Shenecherib:
- (a) 705 kum'in Jordan gamvel'a lenggam chule Egypt mite pangkhom'in Sargon II thijouvin Assyria lenggam anadou kit'un ahi. Hezekiah lenpan hatah in atosot in ahi. 701 kum in Sennacherib in anabulu kit'in ahi. Hiche gal chu nasatah chu ahi. Hinlah, Jerusalem chu Pathen venbitna jal'in ahoidoh in ahi (cf. Isa. 36-39 chule II Kgs 18-19).
- (b) Sennecherib injong Elam le Babylon lenggam chu ama khutnoija ana koijin ahi.
- (23) 681-699 Esarhaddon:
- (a) Assyria lengvaipo hochu Egypt lenggam alodiu
- (b) Babylon lenggam toh khotona neitah in akhopi sung asempha e.
- (24) 669-663 Assurbanipal:
- (a) Osnappar tin jong akihe e, Ezra 4:10
- (b) Asopipa Shamash-shum-ukin chu Babylon lenggam'a leng dingin atungin ahi. Hiche hin Assyria le Babylon lenggam kikah a phatsaotah kichamna asem'in ahi. Hinlah, 652 kum'in chamlhatna chu anachejom pon ahi.
- (c) Thebes alhuh, 663,645 B.C.
- (d) Elam kinokhum, 653,645 B.C.
- (25) 633-629 Asshur-Etil-Ilani
- (26) 629-612 Sin-Shar-Ishkun
- (27) 612-609 Asshur-Uba Iilit II:
- Haran gam'a sohtanga aum chun lenga dingin tun ahi. Hiche hi 614 B.C kum'a Assher lenggam lhuh jou kal chule 612 B.C kum'a Nineveh khopi alhuh kal ahi.
2. Neo-Babylon lenggam:
- a. 703? Merodach-Baladan
 - Assyria mite douna in panmun chom chom agong jingin ahi
 - b. 652 Shamash-shum-ukin:
 - (1) Esarhaddon chapa chule Assurbanipal naopa ahi.
 - (2) Assyria anadouvin hinlah analosm'e.
 - c. 626-605 Nebopolassar:
 - (1) Neo-Babylon lenggam'a leng masapen ahi.
 - (2) Sahlam gam'a pat in Assyria lenggam anadouvin chuti chun Media a kon'a Cyaxares chun sah solam akon'in ahinbulu in ahi.
 - (3) Assyrian khopi lui Asshur chu 614 kum in atha neina akilahpeh in chule Niniveh khopi thah chu 612 kum'in alhuin ahi.
 - (4) Assyrian gam'a dalhah a umho chun Haran khuta kipelut uvin ahi. Chujongle, leng khat atungdoh uvin ahi.
 - (5) 608 kum in Pharaoh Necho II (cf. II Kings 23:29) chuhahlam'a kon'in gamsunga atangden ho huhdoh dingin ahungin ahi. Hiche Assyrian sepoy ho kithopi dinga ahung lona jeh hi Babylon lenggam douna dinga panlah khom ding deisahna jal ahi. Alangkahat a Judah leng Josiah (cf. II Kings 23) in Egypt lenggam hung chu Palestine lam'a anatingin ahi. Chuin Megiddo a chun gal neokhat anaum in ahi.

Hiche mun'a chun Josiah anathi in ahi (II Kgs. 23: 29-30). Achapa Jehoahaz chu leng ahung hitan ahi. Pharaoh Necho II chu vaigei tah a ahung jeh in, Assyrian lenggam chu anatouh tang joupon ahi. Chuin Babylon lenggam chu Nebuchadnezzar II khut a 605 kumin Carchemish kit Euphrates vadung kom'a chun gal alel in ahi.

Chujouvin, Egypt gamsung ahinjotpa chun Jerusalem khopi asulung ling laovin ahi. Chuin, Johoahaz chu leng dingin lha thum sung apansah in ahi.

Chujouvin, Josiah chapa, Jehoiakim chu leng in akoijin ahi (II Kgs. 23:31-35).

- (6) Nebuchadnezzar II chun Egypt mite chu lhanglam gam'a kon'in ahindal'in ahi. Hinlah, lamkah in apa thi thu ahinja in chuti ahijeh chun Babylon gam'a ahung kile kittan ahi.

Chuche kum'a chun Palestine gamsung ahung kit in ahi. Chuin Judah gamsunga Jehoiakim chu leng diingin atungin hinlah mi asang aja soh in akaijin ahi. Daniel le aloite jong chua chu jao uahi.

d. 605-562 Nebuchadnezzar II:

- (1) 597-538 kum sunga Palestine gamsung chu Babylon lengga thuneina noiya um ahi.

(2) 597 kum'in Judah mite chu Babylon lengpa in soh in akaiyun ahi. Ajehchu, Judah leng Jehoiakim chu Egypt lenggam toh aguh a kikhutjop ahiuvin ahi (II Kgs 24). Hinlah, Nebuchadnezzar II hung lhun masangin athiman tan ahi. Chuin achapa Jehoiachin chu lhathum sung lengvai hom dingin ngensen akipe in ahi. Chuti chun Judah mite asang asim'a Bbaylor gam'a soh tangin akiayun ahi. Amaho hi Babylon khopi toh kinaicha, Canal Kebar kiti mun'a chun achensah un ahi. Hiche lah a hin Ezekiel themgao jong ajaovin ahi.

(3) 586 kum'a Egypt lenggam toh akikhutjop jou chun, Jerusalem khopi chu akisumang gamhel'in (II Kgs 25) mi asang aja a sim'in galhinga anakikaiyun ahi. Chuin Zedekiah in Jehoiachin panmun akhel'in chule Gedeliah chun gamsung thunei vahom dingin ngense ahi.

(4) Gedeliah chu Judeate sunga lungthim phabeh khat in athah uvin ahi. Hiche a athat hohi Egypt gamsunga ajamlut un chuin Jeremiah jong chu amah otoh kilhon khom dingin angeh uvin ahi. Nebuchadnezzar chun Judah lenggam chu livei tah ahung bulu in ahi (605,596,586, 582). Chule mi asang aja a sim'a sohtang in anakaiyun ahi.

e. 562-560 Evil Merodack chule Amel Marduk tia jong kihe

- Jehoiakim chu songkul'a konin alha ong-in ahi. Hinlah, Babylon gamsung adalhah theina ding thupeh aumpon ahi (II Kings 25:27-30; Jer. 52:31).

f. 560-556 Neriglissar

- Amahi Nebuchadnezzar sepoy jalamkai Jerusalem khopi suchim'a lamkaiya ahi.

g. 556- Labaski-Marduk

- Amahi Neriglissar chapa ahi. Lhako tobang lenggam sunga vai ahop jouvin akithat tan ahi.

h. 556-539 Nabonidus:

(1) Nabonidus hi lengte insung toh akimatna aumpon ahi. Hijongle, Nebuchadnezzar II chanu ji a dingin akichenpi'n ahi.

(2) Aphon atamjo "Sin" kiti lha pathen insah nadingin akatdoh in ahi. Hiche pathen hi a pathen'u alenpen chanu ahi. Hijeh a chun, Marduk kiti Babylon te pathen chungung thempupa toh akiyah lhon'a kihetthem louna aum'in ahi.

(3) Aphon tamjo'n lenggam detna dingin pan ala'n ahi.

(4) Phat chomkhat jouvin Tema a chun akichon'in gamsung thusoh chule kivaihomna jouse chu achapa Belshazar khut a akoijin ahi (Dan. 5).

i. ?- 539 Belshazzar

- Babylon khopi chu phat chomkhat sungin Persian lenggam noiya ahung umtan ahi. Hiche a sepoy jalamkai chu Gatiu a kon Gobryas ahi. Amahin Euphrates gam'a patna twilam hunglutna chu vakom chu achom langa

aheidoh in chuti chun hiche vadunga kon chun khopi sung bailam tah in alut in ahi. Babylon gam'a thempu hochun, Persain mite chu Marduk thaneina athahbeh a acho hing kit'u ahi, tin aseiyuve. Gobryas chu gamsung vaihom dingin Cyrus II chun atungin ahi. Gobryas hi Darius Mede mipa hi dinga tahan ahi, Dan. 5:31; 6:1. “Darius” kite hi “lengpa ahiloule thunei” tina ahi.

3. Medo-Persia Lenggam: Cyrus II hunglet dan velchilna (Isa. 44:28; 45:1-7):
 - a. 625-585 Cyaxares Media lengpa hin Assyria lenggam douna dinga Babylon lenggam hi anakithopi'n ahi.
 - b. 585-550 Astyages hi Media lenggam'a vaihom anahi. Amahi Mandane jal'a achasoun ahi.
 - c. 550-530 Ansham apat Cyrus II chu leng mai maiya kikoi ahin, hinlah gamsung adou jingin ahi.
 - (1)Nabonidus, Babylon lengpa chun Cyrus akithopi jingina hi.
 - (2)Cyrus II chun hunam in Astyges thaneina chu alahpeh in ahi.
 - (3)Nabonidus chun alenggam athahbeh a tundoh ding angaito jeh in, gamchom chom toh apangkhom jingin ahi:
 - (a) Egypt
 - (b) Croesus Lydia lengpa (Asia minor)
 - (4)547- Cyrus II Sardis gam dou dingin avaikon'in ahi (Lydia khopi ahi)
 - (5)539- Nov. 2, Gutium gam'a kon Gobryas chu Cyrus sepoy hochu akipuiyin Bbaylon sepoy akisatpiuvn ahi. Chuin, Gobryas chu Babylon lengvai hom dingin atungdoh uvin ahi.
 - (6)539- October lha chun Cyrus II chu chamlhat galsat lengpa ahung hitan ahi, Alunggel thep jeh khotona neitah a vai ahop jeh-in soh tanga um Judahte dingin jong chamlhatna ahung umthei tana hi.
 - (7)538- Judeate chule adang dangho jong agamsung uva kinung le theina dingin thupeh ahung umtan ahi. Achenau khopi chule hou-in jong kisahphat thien dingin thupeh aumin ahi.
 - (8)530- Cyrus chapa, Cambyses II chun ama panmun akhel'in ahi.
- d. 530-522 Cambyses II lengvaipoh kal
 - (1) Egypt lenggam chun 525 B.C chun Medo-Persia thaneina noiya aum jouvin ahi;
 - (2)Phat chomcha sung lengvai apo pha in ahi:
 - (a) Mi abangkhat chun, ama le ama kithat hidingin agincha'n ahi.
 - (b) Heroditus csei dunguiyin, sakol chunga alheilaiya ama le ama achamjam'a ki-at kha ahi, tin aseiy.
 - (3)Pseudo-smerdis chun phat chomcha sung lengvai ahom'in ahi-522
- e. 522-486 Darius I (Hystapis) lengchan phatsung
 - (1)Amahi leng insunga kon ahilou vangin sepai jalamaikai anahi.
 - (2)Cyrus lengpa thilgoun-agambeh a thunei vaihom tundoh ding chu anamang cha'n Persi gamsunga kivaihomna thah ana tungdoh (Ezra 1-6; Haggai; Zechariah).
 - (3)Gamsunga sum thih a kisem chu anamang cha'n ahi.
- f. 486-465 Xerxes I lengchan phatsung;
 - (1)Egypt lenggam thaneina ana sutangin ahi
 - (2)Greek lenggam lah dinga ana ngaito bangin ana kalsoungin hinlah 480 B.C kumin Thermopolyn le 479 B.C kum'a Salamis a chun gallelna anachangin ahi.
 - (3)Esther jipa, amindang Ahasuerus chu 465 B.C in anakithat in ahi.
- g. 465-424 Artaxerxes I (Longemanus) lengchan phat (Ezra 7-10; Nehemiah; Malachi;
 - (1)Greek lenggam chu athahat jingin, hinlah Pelopanisan milham gal'a chun lhahsamna nasatah atohuvn ahi.
 - (2)Greek lenggam chu akihomkhen in (Athenian-Pelopanisian) ahi
 - (3)Greek milham gal chu kum 20 sung sao ahi
 - (4)Hiche phat sunga hin Jews mite chu hatah in anathahat doh tauvin ahi
 - (5)Xerxes II E Sekydianos in phat chomcha sunga anavaihom Ihonin ahi-423
- h. 423-404 Darius II (Nathos) lengchan phatsung
- i. 404-358 Artaxerxes II (Mnemon) vaihop sung

- j. 358-338 Artaxerxes III (Ochos) vaihop sung
- k. 338-336 Arses vaihop sung
- l. 336-331 Darius III (Codomannus) vaihop sung
- 4. Egypt lenggam kholchilna
 - a. Hyksos (louhou mite- Sem chilhah akon ahiuve)- 1720/10-1550
 - b. 18th Lenggam phatsung (1570-1310):
 - (1)1570-1546 Amosis
 - (a) Thebes hi Egypt khopi lailunga asem'in ahi
 - (b) Lhanglam Canaan chu ahinlo pantan ahi
 - (2)1546-1525 Amenophis I (Amenhotep I)
 - (3)1525-1494 Thutmose I
 - (4)1494-1490 Thutmose II- Hashepsut kiti Thutmose I chanu akichenpin ahi
 - (5)1490-1435 Thutmose III (Hatshepsut sopipa chapa) ahi
 - (6)1435-1414 Amenophis II (Amenhotep II)
 - (7)1414- 1406 Thutmose IV
 - (8)1406- 1370 Amenophis III (Amenhotep III)
 - (9)1370-1353 Amenophis IV (Akhenaten)
 - (a) Aten kiti nisa Pathen anahouvin ahi
 - (b) Gamsunga pathen kahtseh bou ding ti danthu anasem'e
 - (c) Tel-El-Amarna a kon'a thu munho kimu hi hiche khanga kon ahi
 - (10) ? Smenkhare
 - (11) ? Tutankhamun (Tutankhant)
 - (12) ? Ay (Aye-Eye)
 - (13) ? 1340-1310 Haremhab
 - c. 19th lenggam phatsung (1310-1200):
 - (1) ? Rameses I (Ramses)
 - (2) 1309-1290 Seti I (Sethos)
 - (3)1290-1224 Rameses II (Ramses II)
 - (a) Leinoui lam thillui kholgilna neihou mudoh dungjuiyin amahi Israel chaten Egypt ahin dlhah uva Pharoah hiding ginchat ahi.
 - (b) Avaris khopi anasempha chule Pithom le Ramses vang hi Habaru (Sem chilhah a kon'a hungpeng Hebrew mite sem hiding ginchat ahi)
 - (4)1224-1216 Marniptah (Merenptah)
 - (5) ? Amenmesses
 - (6) ? Seti II
 - (7) ? Siptah
 - (8) ? Tewosret
 - d. 20th lenggam phatsung (1180-1065):
 - (1) 1175-1144 Rameses III
 - (2) 1144-1065 Rameses IV-X1
 - e. 21st lenggam phatsung (1065-935):
 - (1) ? Smendes
 - (2) ? Herihor
 - f. 22nd Lenggam phatsung (935-725-Libyan):
 - (1) 935-914 Shishak (Shosenk I ahiloule Sheshong I)
 - (a) Jeroboam I chu Solomon thi geiyin anapanpin ahi
 - (b) Palestine gamsung chu 925 chun anatouphauvin ahi (IKgs. 14-25; II Chr. 12)
 - (2) 914-874 Osorkon I
 - (3) ? Osorkon II
 - (4) ? Shoshnek II
 - g. 23rd Lenggam phatsung (759-715-Libyan)
 - h. 24th Lenggam phatsung (725-709)
 - i. 25th lenggam phatsung (716/15-663-Ethiopian/Nubian):
 - (1)710/09-696/95 Shabako (Shabaku)
 - (2)696/95-685/84 Shabeteko (Shebitku)

- (3)690/689,685/84-664 Tirhakah (Taharqa)
 (4) ? Tantamun
- j. 26th lenggam phatsung (663-525-Saitic):
 (1)663-609 Psammetichus I (Psamtik)
 (2)609-593 Neco II (Necho)
 (3)593-588 Psammetichus II (Psamtik)
 (4)588-569 Apries (Hophra)
 (5)569-525 Amasis
 (6) ? Psammetichus II (Psamtik)
- k. 27th lenggam phatsung (525-401-Persian):
 (1)530-522 Cambyses II (Cyrus II chapa)
 (2)522-486 Darius I
 (3)486-465 Xerxes I
 (4)465-424 Artexerxes I
 (5)423-404 Darius II
- *Thusim chedan hetbe nomte din, Zondervan's Pictorial Bible Encyclopedia, vol. 2 p. 231 hi vethhei ahi.
5. Greece lenggam kholchilna
- a. 359-336 Mecodonia mi Phillip II:
 (1)Greece lenggam anasuhat in ahi
 (2)336 B.C kum'in anakithat in ahi
 - b. 336-323 Alexander the great, Philip chapa):
 (1) Darius II, Persia lengpa chu Isus mun'a chun anakioupi'n ahi
 (2) 323 B.C in Babylon gam'a khosih natna jeh in anathi in ahi. Hiche laichun kum 32/33 khangdong ahi.
 (3) Alexander sepia lamkai hochu Greece lenggam chu akihom tauvin ahi:
 - (a) Cassender- Macedonia chule Greece
 - (b) Lysimicus-Thrace
 - (c) Seleucus I- Syria chule Babylon
 - (d) Ptolemy-Egypt chule Palestine
 - (e) Antigonus-Asia Minor (chomlou kah in athitan ahi)
 - c. Palestine gamsunga Seleucids le Ptolemies vaihomna sung:
 (1) Syria (Seleucids lenggam)
 - (a) 312-280 Seleucus I
 - (b) 280-261 Antiochus I Soter
 - (c) 261-146 Antiochus II Theus
 - (d) 246-226 Seleucus II Callinicus
 - (e) 226-223 Seleucus III Ceraunus
 - (f) 223-187 Antiochus the great
 - (g) 187-175 Seleucus IV Philopator
 - (h) 175-163 Antiochus IV Epiphanes
 - (i) 163-162 Antiochus V
 - (j) 162-150 Demetrius I
 (2) Egypt (Ptolemy lenggam)
 - (a) 327-285 Ptolemy I Soter
 - (b) 285-246 Ptolemy II Philadelphus
 - (c) 246-221 Ptolemy III Eugegenes
 - (d) 221-203 Ptolemy IV Philopator
 - (e) 203-181 Ptolemy V Epiphanes
 - (f) 181-146 Ptolemy VI Philometor
 (3) Achromlam tah a vetchilna:
 - (a) 301- Palestine gamsung hi Ptolemy lenggam in kum 181 sung vai anahom'in ahi.

- (b) 175-163 Antiochus IV Epiphanes, Seleucid lenggam'a elng get channa chun Jew mite chug reek mite chondan chule khosahdan hunam'a huisah ding agongin ahi.
 - i. Tahsa semna (Gymnasium) ding mun lentah khat asa in ahi.
 - ii. Zeus Olympius kitu pathen hephaloute dingin kilhaina maicham phung khat asemdoch in ahi.
 - (c) 168- December 13- Antiochus IV Epiphanes chun Jerusalem maicham phunga chun vohcha a chun kilhaina asem'in ahi. Hiche "the abomination of desolation" tin akiminvo in ahi, Daniel, 8.
 - (d) 167- Mattathias, Modin gammi chule achaten Antiochus natoh chu ahindoupan tauvin ahi. Judas maccabeas, "Judas the Hammer" ti'n jong akihe-e. Amaho Mattathias chate lah a hangsang tah a pan hinla khat ahi.
 - (e) 165- December 25- Jew te houin chu akisuthengin ahi. Hiche nikho chu *Hannukkah* ahiloule "*meivah kumhei*" tin akihe-.
6. Asunga phat le nikho kum le lha ho phatah a hetdohna dinga, *The Expositors Bible Commentary*, vol. 4pp.10-17 a kon'a kichehtah a mudoh thei ahi.

VII. THUMUN KIHOP KHEN DAN

- A. Thujihpa akon'a thumun kichehtah a mudoh theina chu lengho agamkai dungjuiya akiminphah hi ahi. Vetsahnna, Sahlam gamkaiya kon'a lengho chule lhanglam gamkaiya kon'a lengho. Hiche lekhabu a lhanglam gamkaiya lengho ho (Dr. Huey's SWBTS class notes) akon'a kilasoun ahi:

1. Lengho vaihop sung hi lenggam	6. Achenna mun;
Anitogel'a kiminphah jing ahi.	
2. Lengho min;	7. Apenna nu min;
3. Apenna pa min;	8. Aleng vaihop sung;
4. Aleng chan kum	9. Ahinkho sung chomcha;
5. Lengvai ahop sung	10. Athidan chule akiuvi dan;
	11. 4# chule 7# hiche teni hi Israel lengho hinkhoa akiha minphah pon ahi.
- B. Thumun hohi achom chom'a jong gontoh thei ahi:
 - 1. Thumun a kiminphah jing;
 - a. David/Solomon
 - b. Rehoboam/Jeroboam I
 - c. Ahab (Jezebel) Elizah
 - d. Elizah/Elisha
 - e. Hezekiah/Isaiah
 - f. Josiah/Pharoah Necco
 - g. Jehoiakim/Jehoiachin/Nebuchadnezzar
 - 2. Gamchom chom kiminphah ho:
 - a. Israel le Judah lenggam khat a aumkhom'u
 - b. Israel/Judah
 - c. Syria
 - d. Assyria
 - e. Babylon
- C. Thumun kihophen dan achen achaiya hetdoh theina dingin:
 - 1. E.J Young, *An Introduction to the Old Testament*, pp. 190-200
 - 2. R.K. Harrison, *Introduction to the Old Testament*, pp. 720-721
 - 3. NIV Study Bible, pp. 468-469

VIII. THULU HO

- A. Bible a thumun/thusim hohi h tulai lhummam gam'a thusim kijih dan toh hatah a kikal ahi:
1. Sahlam lenggam'a lengho jouse chu Pathen a kon'in themmona achanguvin ahi. Ajehchu Jeroboam I in bongnou va asem pathen lim ahou jeh u ahi.
 2. Sahlam lenggam'a leng ahatpen, Omri chule Jerobaom II chanchin thuhi chomlam tah in akiseiyin chule gamsunga athilbol antoh lhon akiinphah pon ahi.
 3. Lhanglam lenggam'a lleng Hezekiah le Josiah chu achanchin thu lhon saotah in akijih in ahi. Hitia akijih lona jehchu idang jeh hilouvin, Mose danthu chu kitah tah a ajuilhon jeh ahi.
 4. Manesseh, Hezekiah chapa jong hi achanchin thu saotah in akijih in ahi. Hinlah amahi apa toh banglou tah in Israel nampi chonsetna a alhahlhum sah jeh a kiminphah ahi.
- B. Lengte phat sunga hi Samuel lekhabu a kisun thumun ho akisei jom'in ahi. Athusim chedan hi phatkhat sunga thilsoh ahi. Themgao Elijah chule Elisha in hophthum lah a hop khat tobang hi amahi thusei jeng ahi, 1&II Kings!
- C. Leng hohin, ichan'a japi chu Mose danthu a kon'a apampot dan'u aseichen'in ahi.
Achonsetnau jeh chun, 722 B.C kum'in Samaria chu agalmiteuvin asuchim uvini ahi.
Chutobang chun Jerusalem chu 586 B.C kum'in alhu'n ahi. Hiche ahouu Pathen YHWH chu alhahsam jeh ahipon, themgao ho chule alamkai teuho chonsetna jeh ahi. Pathen toh akitepnau asukeh jeh'u chule akitah loujeh u ahi. YHWH chu kitah jing ahi. Solomon, Judah chule Israel vang akitah pon ahi.

IX. THUCHENG, THUGOUL CHULE MIHEM KIMINPHAH HO

A. KHATNA LENGTE:

1. Thucheng chule thugoul:
 - a. "Pakai chu ahingjing bangin," 1:29 (NASB&NIV)
 - b. "Kasakol chunga tousah in," 1:33 (NASB&NIV)
 - c. "Maicham ki hochu atuh dentan ahi," 1:50;2:28 (NASB&NIV)
 - d. Jachin le Boaz, 7:21 (NASB&NIV)
 - e. "Van lam'a akhut ajahdoh in ahi," 8:22 (NASB&NIV)
 - f. "Kamecha hi kappa taibuh sanga sajo ahi," 12:10 (NIV)
 - g. Sana a kisem bongnou, 12:28 (NASB&NIV)
 - h. " Maicham phunga hasapmin asamun, achonnau ngai bangin chemchan chule thih hemin aki-atnun ahi," 18:26,28(NIV)
 - i. "Nilhah lam kilhaina phat," 18:36 (NIV)
 - j. "Aw ngat selin ahung gingin ahi," 19:12 (NIV)
2. Mihem kiminphah ho:
 - a. Abishag, 1:3
 - b. Shimei, 2:8
 - c. Hiram, 5:1, 7:13
 - d. Sheba lengnu, 10:10
 - e. Ashtoreth, 11:5
 - f. Molech, 11:7
 - g. Shishak, 11:40
 - h. Omri, 16:16
 - i. Naboth, 21:1
 - j. Micaiah, 22:24

B. NINA LENGTE

1. Thucheng chule thugoul:
 - a. "mei kangtalai chule mei sakol," 2:11;6:17 (NASB&NIV)

- b. "Pakai mitmun ahconse in ahi," 3:2 (NIV)
 - c. "Nakong kigah in," 4:29 (NIV)
 - d. "Vakhu eh," 6:25 (NIV)
 - e. "Mosi'n anasem sum-eng gul chu avobang selin ahi, 6:25 (NIV).
 - f. "Twikul le twilam asem," 20:20 (NIV)
 - g. Pathen daanthu lekhabu," 22:8 (NASB&NIV)
 - h. Topheth, 23:10 (NASB&NIV)
 - i. "Sum eng twidol," 25:13 (NASB&NIV)
2. Mihem kiminphah ho:
- a. Gehazi, 4:11
 - b. Naaman, 5:1
 - c. Athaliah, 11:1,3
 - d. Pul, 15:19
 - e. Sennacherib, 18:13
 - f. Manasseh, 21:1
 - g. Huldah, 22:14
 - h. Neco, 23:29
 - i. Jehoachin, 24:8
 - j. Seraiah, 25:18
 - k. Gedaliah, 25:22

X. GAMLIM UMDAN

- A. Khatna lengte:
1. En-rogel, 1:9 (Jerusalem)
 2. Gihon, 1:33 (Jerusalem)
 3. Anathoth, 2:26
 4. Egypt vadung, 8:65 (NIV, Kidron vadung)
 5. Megiddo, 9:15
 6. Ezion-Geber, 9:26
 7. Schechem, 12:1
 8. Penuel, 12:25
 9. Kidron vadung, 15:13
 10. Chinneroth, 15:20 (NIV, Kinneroth)
 11. Samaria, 16:24
 12. Carmel mol, 18:20
 13. Kishon vadung, 18:40
 14. Jezreel, 18:45

- B. Nina Lengte:
1. Ekron, 1:2
 2. Abanah le Pharpar Vadung, 5:12
 3. Dothan, 6:13
 4. Sela, 14:7
 5. Elath, 14:22
 6. Lachish, 18:14
 7. Hinnom lhang, 23:10
 8. Megiddo, 23:30
 9. Riblah, 25:6

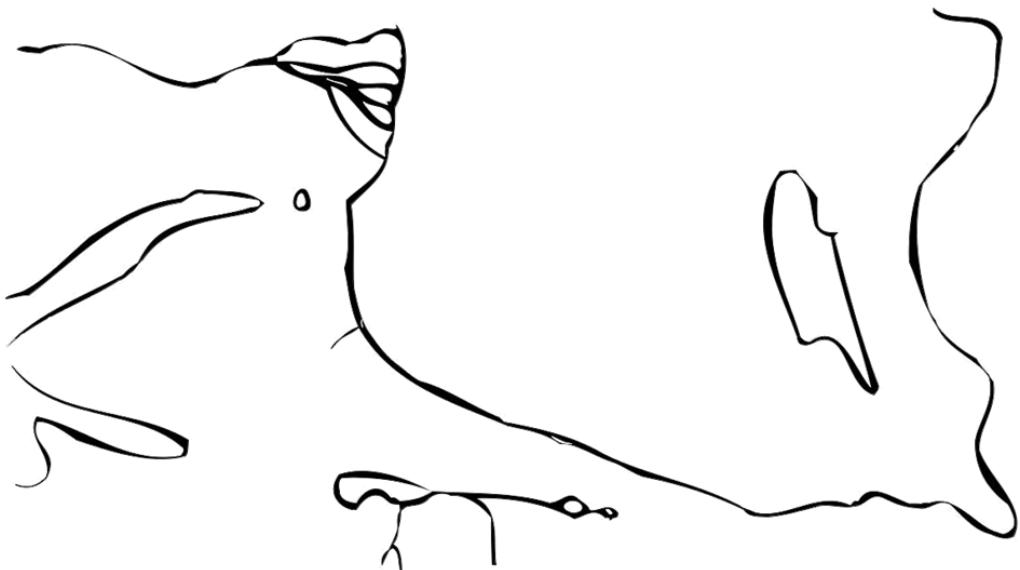
XI. THUDOH HO

- A. KHATNA LENGTE
1. Ipi jeh a David insunga chu jepna nasahtah hunglhung ham?

2. Ipi jeh a Solomon chun ji tamtah anei ham? Ahung the a chu achunga itobanga hiche ajinei chun ahinkho gentheina amuah em?
3. Ipi jeh a Pathe houin thusim hum un lentah alo ham?
4. Ipi jeh a Pathen in Israel lenggam chu ni akisosah ham?
5. Baal/Asherah hou hi hilchen in?
6. 1Kings 22:18-23 sunga Pathen in aseidoh nom thumun hi ipi ham?

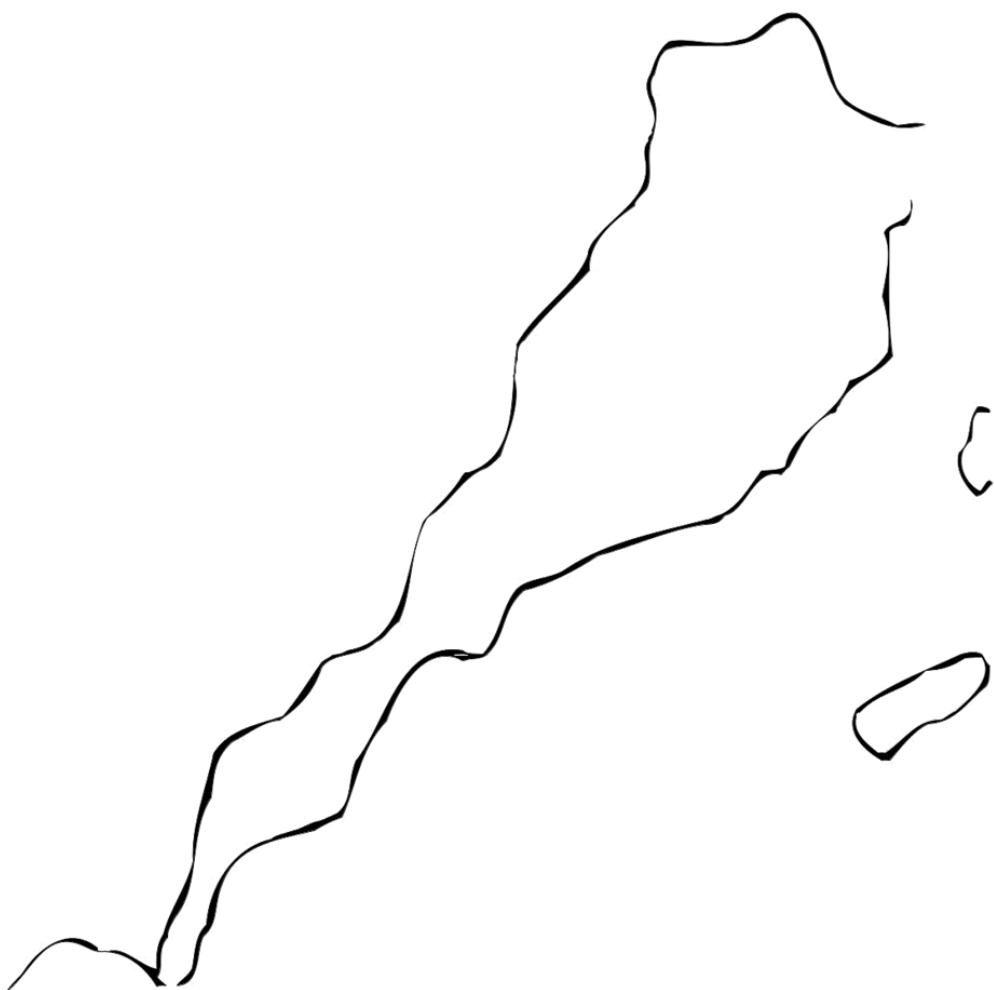
B. NINA LENGTE

1. 5:15-18 sunga Pathen thumun hi athupina ipi ham?
2. 19:19 sunga thumun hi ipi athupina um ham?
3. Hezekiah ahatdan chule Manesseh shonsetna vetkah in.
4. “Pathen danthu kamudoh e” ti kisei thugoul hi ipi kiseina ham (22:8)?
5. YHWH kitepna hi ajeh amite thungai vanga kingam ham oleh Pathen vanga ham?

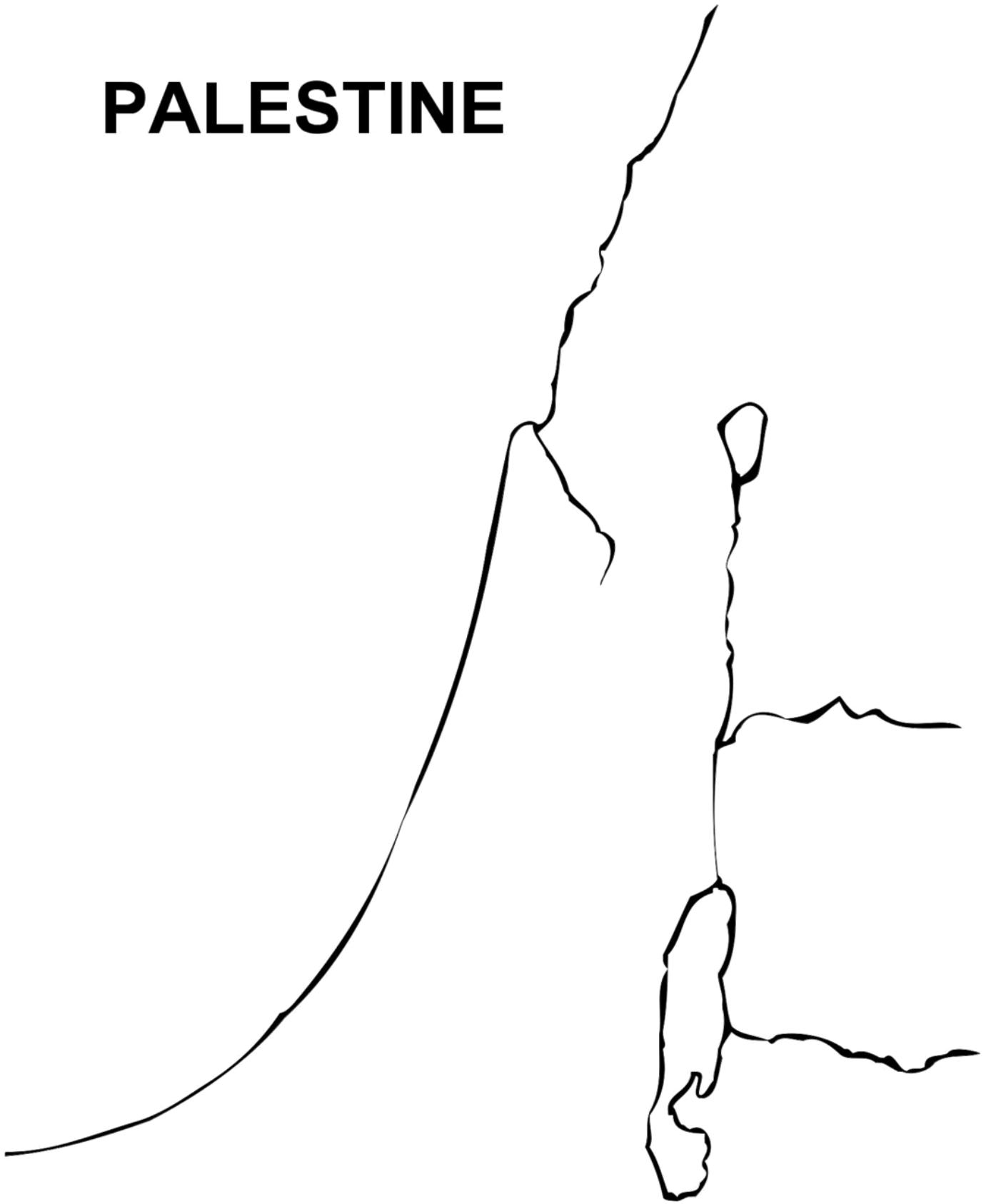


W
N
S
E

ANCIENT
NEAR EAST



PALESTINE



0 10 20 30 40

SCALE IN MILES

LENGGAM KEHNI SUNGA LENGO

JUDAH LENGTE (I CHR. 3:1-16; MATT. 1:6-11)				ISRAEL LENGTE					
NAMES & DATES	BRIGHT	YOUNG	HARRISON	BIBLE TEXTS	NAMES & DATES	BRIGHT	YOUNG	HARRISON	BIBLE TEXTS
Rehoboam	922-915	933-917	931/30-913	I Kgs. 11:43-12:27; 14:21-31 II Chr. 9:31-12:16	Jeroboam I	922-901	933-912	931/30-910/09	I Kgs. 11:26-40; 12:12-14:20
Abijah (Abijam)	915-914	916-914	913-911/10	I Kgs. 14:31-15:8 II Chr. 11:20,22					
Asa	913-873	913-873	911/10-870/69	I Kgs. 15:8-30; 16:8,10, 23,29; 22:41,43,46 Jer. 41:9	Nadab Baasha	901-900 900-877	912-911 911-888	910/09-909/08 909/08-886/85	I Kgs. 14:20; 15:25-31 I Kgs.15:16-16:7; II Kgs..9:9 II Chr. 16:1-6 Jer. 41:9
Jehoshaphat	873-849	873-849	870/69-848	I Kgs. 15:24; 22:1-51 II Kgs. 3:1-12; 8:16-19 I Chr. 3:10 II Chr. 17:1-21:1	Elah	877-876	888-887	886/85-885/84	I Kgs. 16:8-14
(Jehoram Co-regent)	----- -	----- --	853-848	I Kgs. 22:50 II Kgs. 1:17; 8:16; 12:18	Zimri (Army General) Omri (Army General)	876 876-869 876-877	887 887-877 885/84-874/73	885/84 885/84-874/73	I Kgs. 16:9-20 II Kgs. 9:31 I Kgs. 16:15-28 II Kgs. 8:26 Micah 6:16
Jehoram (Joram)	849-842	849-842	848-841	I Chr. 22:1:1-20 Matthew 1:8					
Ahaziah	842	842	----- -	II Kgs. 8:24-9:29 II Chr. 22:1-9	Ahab	869-850	876-854	874/73-853	I Kgs. 16:29-22:40
					Ahaziah	850-849	854-853	853-852	I Kgs. 22:40,41,49,51-53 II Chr. 18:1-3,19
Athaliah (Queen)	842-337	842-836	841-835	II Kgs. 8:26; 11:1-20 II Chr. 22:2-23:21	Jehoram (Joram)	849-842	853-842	852-841	II Kgs. 1:17; 3:1-27; 8:16-9:29

Joash (Jehoash)	837-800	836-797	835-796	II Kgs. 11:2-3; 12:1-21 II Chr. 22:11-12; 24:1-27	Jehu (Army General)	842-815	842-815	841-814/13	I Kgs. 19:16-17 II Kgs. 9:1-10:36; 15:12 II Chr. 22:7-9 Hosea 1:4
------------------------	---------	---------	---------	--	-----------------------------------	---------	---------	------------	--

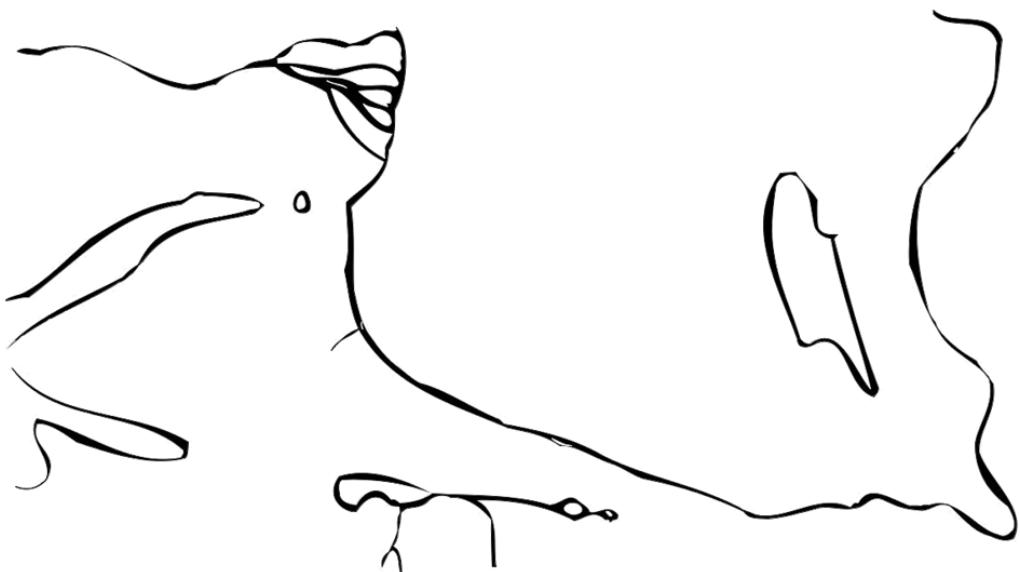
JUDAH LENGTH (I CHR. 3:1-16; MATT. 1:6-11) [CON'T.]					ISRAEL LENGTH (CON'T.)				
NAMES & DATES	BRIGHT	YOUNG	HARRISON	BIBLE TEXTS	NAMES & DATES	BRIGHT	YOUNG	HARRISON	BIBLE TEXTS
Amaziah	800-783	797-779	796-767	II Kgs. 12:21; 14:1-22 II Chr. 25:1-28					
(Uzziah Co-regent)	----- -	----- -	791/90-767	II Kgs. 14:21; 15:1-7	Jehoahaz	815-801	814-798	814/13-798	II Kgs. 10:35; 13:1-9
Uzziah (Azariah)	783-742	779-740	767-740/39	II Chr. 26:1-23 Hosea 1:1; Amos 1:1 Zechariah 14:5	Jehosah	801-786	798-783	798-782/81	II Kgs. 13:9-13,25 II Chr. 25:17-25 Hosea 1:1; Amos 1:1
(Jotham Co-regent)	750-742	----- -	750-740/39	II Kgs. 15:7,32-38	(Jer. II Co-regent)	----- -	793/92-782/81		II Kgs. 13:13; 14:16,23-29 Hosea 1:1
Jotham	742-735	740-736	740/39-732/31	I Chr. 5:17 II Chr. 26:23-27:9 Isa. 1:1; 7:1 Hosea 1:1; Micah 1:1	Jeroboam II Zechariah	786-746 746-745	783-743 743	782/81-753 753-752	Amos 1:1; 7:9-11 II Kgs. 15:8-12
(Ahaz Co-regent)	-----	----- -	744/43-732/31	II Kgs. 15:30-16:20 II Chr. 27:9-28:27	Shallum	745	743	752	II Kgs. 15:10,13-15
Ahaz	735-715	736-728	732/31-716/15	Isa. 1:1; 7:1ff; 14:28; 38:8 Hosea 1:1; Micah 1:1	Menahem	745-738	743-737	752-742/41	II Kgs. 15:14,16-22
(Hezekiah Co-regent)	----- -	----- -	729-716/15	II Kgs. 16:20; 18:1-20,21 II Chr. 28:27-32:33 Prov. 25:1	Pekahiah	738-737	737-736	742/41-740/39	II Kgs. 15:23-26

Hezekiah	715-687	727-699	716/15-687/86	Isa. 1:1; 36:1-39:8 Hosea 1:1; Micah 1:1 Matt. 1:9-10	Pekah	737-732	736-730	740/39-732/31	II Kgs. 15:27-31; 16:5 II Chr. 28:6; Isa. 7:1
(Manaseh Co-regent)	----- -	----- -	696/95-687/86	II Kgs. 20:21-21:18; 23:12,26; 24:2	Hoshea	732-724	730-722	732/31-723/22	II Kgs. 17:1-18
Manasseh	687/86-642	698-643	687/86-642/41	II Chr. 32:33-33:20 Jer. 15:4ff; II Kgs. 21:18-26	Samaria khopi Assyria mite khut a alhuh	724 B.C.	722 B.C.	722 B.C.	
Amon	642-640	643-641	642/41-640/39	II Chr. 33:20-25 Jer. 1:2; Zeph. 1:1 I Kgs. 13:2-3					

JUDAH LENGTE HO (CON'T.)					ISRAEL LENGTE HO (CON'T.)				
NAMES & DATES	BRIGHT	YOUNG	HARRISON	BIBLE TEXTS	NAMES & DATES	BRIGHT	YOUNG	HARRISON	BIBLE TEXTS
Josiah	610-609	640-609	640/39-609	II Kgs. 21:24; 22:1-23:30 II Chr. 33:25-35:27 Jer. 1:2; Zeph. 1:1 Matt. 1:10-11					
Jehoahaz	609 (3 months)	609	609	II Kgs. 23:30-34 II Chr. 36:1-4					
Jehoiakim	609-598	609-598	609-597	II Kgs. 23:34-24:6,19 II Chr. 36:4-8 Jer. 1:3; 22:18-23; 25:1ff; 26:1ff; 27:1ff; 35:1ff; 36:1ff Dan. 1:1-2					
Jehoiachin	598/97 (3 months)	598	597	II Kgs. 24:6,8-17; 25:27-30 II Chr. 36:8-9 Jer. 52:31; Ezek. 1:2					
Zedekiah	597-586	598-587	597-587	II Kgs. 24:17-25:7 II Chr. 36:10-11					

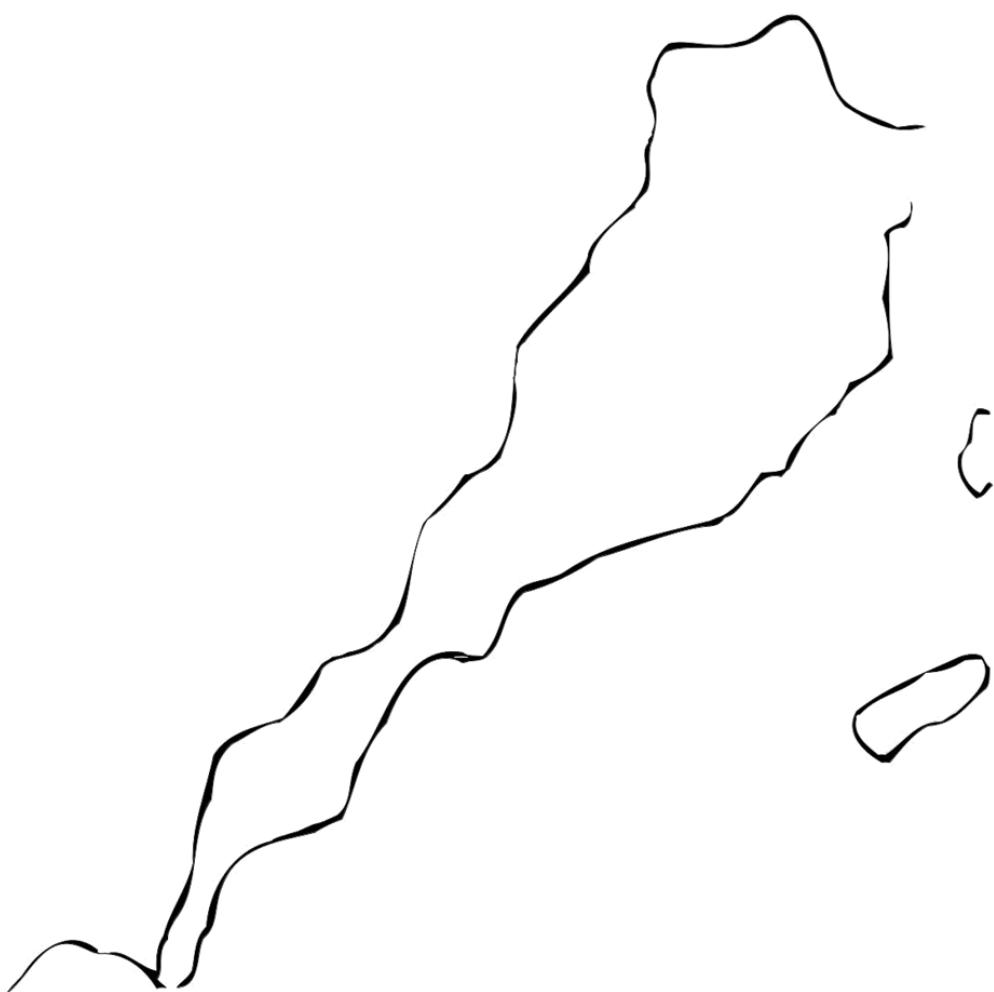
				Jer. 1:3; 21:1-7; 24:8-10; 27:1ff; 32:4-5; 34:1-22; 37:1-39:7; 52:1-11				
Jerusalem khopi Babylon mite khut a alhuh	586 B.C.	587 B.C.	587 B.C.	Lamentations				

Thuchen hetbe nomho adia E. R. Thiele, *The Mysterious Numbers of the Hebrew Kings kiti lekhabu hi vetthei ahi.*

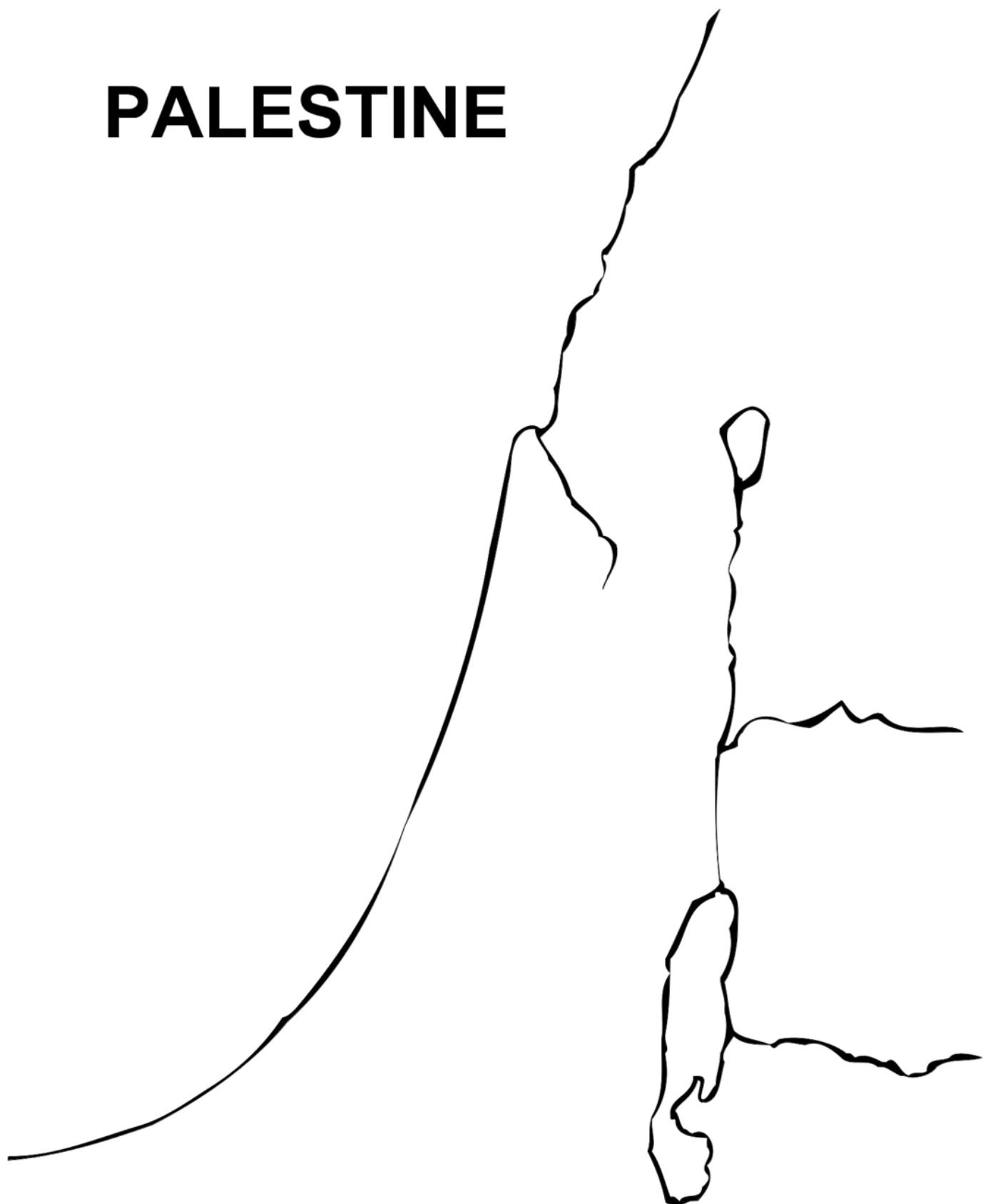


W
N
S
E

ANCIENT
NEAR EAST



PALESTINE



0 10 20 30 40

SCALE IN MILES

I & II THUSIM BU

I. LEKHABU MIN

- A. Hebrew lekhabu a chun “akum kum’ a thucheng chule thilsoh” ho kiminvona ahi. Kum sunga thilsoh ho kiseina ahi. Hiche thucheng hi IKings, 14:19,29; 15:7,23,31; 16:5,14-20,27; 22:46 sunga akiminphah e. Hiche thugoul hi munchom chom’ a somthum tobang akimangin ahi, IKings chule II King sunga “thusimbu” tin akile e.
- B. LXX sunga chun “Thilsoh kidalha (adeh a Judah lengte thusim) ahi.” Thusimbu hi Samuel lekhabu chule Lnegrte lekhabu toh hunghtha ahi. Kitepna Thah a John sut kipana thupha bang ahi. Ajehchu John sunga kisun hokhu atamjo Matthew, Mark chule luke in amainphah lou ahi.
- C. Jerome in aledoh, Latin Vulgate a chun “Thusimbu ijakaiya umna” tin aminvo in ahi. Ajehchu khanggui thusim hohi Adam apat Ezra/Nehemiah phatsung chan ahoup in ahi.
- D. I&II Thusimbu hi atil’ a chu lekhabu khatseh ahi. LXX in Samuel le Lengte lekhabu banga ahoup khen ahi.

II. LEKHABU AGOUNG DAN

- A. Hebrew lekhabu kigoun bang chun hiche lekhabu hi lekhabu kijih (writtings) holah a anukhahpen’ a kikoi ahi. Hijeh a chun hiche lekhabu hi anukhahpen ahi.
- B. Akigoun dan hin;
 - 1. Khonung peh a kisemtoh ahiloule kikoi khom ahi;
 - 2. Athumun hi achenlama hetthei tah dia kisem ahi;
 - 3. Thumun hohi akikoibe tobang ahi;
 - 4. Khonunga Pathen thu tia tahsan kinoptona aneiyu ahi.
- C. LXX chun, Lengte lekhabu chule Ezra masanga akioyin ahi. Hinlah, Ezra lekhbaw Thusimbbu masanga kikoi hi detmah umtah chu ahi. Hinlah, akikoi lona ajehchu, Thusimbu hi thusim lahcoun, akhumkhana tobang ahijeh ahi.

III. LEKHABU KIJIH DAN

- A. Hiche lekhabu hi thusim banga kijih ahi. Thusim maimai chu ahipon, Pathen thu seidoh noum doi le tup sangtah anei ahi.
- B. Lengte khanga athilbol’ u adihlouna, ahoiouuna ho akiminphah pon ahi.
 - 1. David
 - 2. Solomon
 - 3. Judah lenggm sunga leng pha ho:
 - a. Asa
 - b. Jehoshaphat
 - c. Uzziah
 - d. Hezekiah
 - e. Josiah

IV. LEKHABU JIH

- A. Koi jih ham Bible a akiminphah pon ahi.
- B. Baba Bathra 15a na achun, Ezra themgao hiin khanggui thusim hohi ajih hidingin aseiyin ahi. Hiche aumdan hi lampi nia seithei ahi.
 - 1. Ezra hin thusim ho/khanggui thusim ajih ahi
 - 2. Ezra hin thusim hohi amakhanga anajih chai hiding ahi.
- C. Ezra 1:1-4 chule II Chronicles 36:22-23 sunghi akibahna aum’ e. Young le Harrison in Chronicle hi kijih masa ahi, ati. Hiche kisei lona jeh hi, Babylon danthu themho thiljih a kon’ a hetdoh ahi. Ezra hin Chronicles lekhabu kijih dan mangcha a ajih hiding ginchat ahi. Chule hiche thusim hi Judahte thusim bu jong ahi.
- D. Thusimbu chule Ezra/Nehemiah hohin thumun abidoi kibang aneiyuve:
 - 1. Hou-in chule thempu umdan akiminphah jingin ahi.
 - 2. Khanggui thusim chule penna gui akiha minphah in ahi.

3. Thucheng chule lekhabu kijih dan akibahna aum'in ahi.
4. Hijeng jongle, akibah louna jong aumdapon ahi:
 - a. Min hohi thuheng akibah louna jong aum'e.
 - b. Thusimbu hin, David leng hina aha minphah in ahi. Ezra/Nehemiah hin Mose danthu chule Pathen le mhem kitepna hojong aminphah jingin ahi.
- E. Wiliam Albright chun hiche lekhabu hi Ezra jih ahi, ati. Aphant chu 428 chule 397 BC sung ahi. Ezra in danthu a kikhelna ahinpoh lut hi (Ezra 7-10) hi 458 B.C kum a Artaxerxes phatlai ahi.
- F. Thusimbu lekhabu hin mundang danga thumun jong amanchah hiding ginchat ahi.
 1. Pathen thu kijih masa a kon:
 - a. Samuel chule Lengte lekhabu amanchah ahi.
 - b. I Thusimbu hin Kitepna Luiya lekhabu mun phabep pi ahet hiding ahi:
 - (1) Gen. 35:22-5:1
 - (2) Gen. 38:7-2:3
 - (3) Gen. 38:30-2:4,6
 - (4) Gen. 46:10-4:24
 - (5) Gen. 46:11-6:16
 - (6) Gen. 46:13-7:1
 - (7) Gen. 46:21-7:6,12
 - (8) Gen. 46:24-7:13
 - (9) Ruth 4:18-21-2:11-13
 - (10) ISam. 27:10-2:9,25-26
 - (11) ISam.31:1-6-10:1-12
 - c. NIV Study Bible thumakai chun Thusimbu hin thumun chom chom amadan atah lang-e:
 - (1) Pentateuch (Mose lekhabu)
 - (2) Thutan vahom
 - (3) Ruth
 - (4) I Samuel
 - (5) Lengte
 - (6) Psalms
 - (7) Isaiah
 - (8) Jeremiah
 - (9) Kala
 - (10) Zechariah
 2. Lenggam kikehsou jouva thumun phaep akon muchet:
 - a. Lengte thumun ho:
 - (1) David thusim, IChron. 27:24
 - (2) Judah chule Israel lengte thusim, IIChron. 16:11;25:26;28:26;32:32
 - (3) Israel le Judah lengte thusim, IIChron. 27:7;35:27;36:8
 - (4) Israel lengte thusim, IIChron. 24:27;33:18
 - b. Themgao ho:
 - (1) Leng David thusim, IChron. 29:29
 - (a) Samuel themgao thusim
 - (b) Nathan themgao
 - (c) Gad themgao thusim.
 - (2) Solomon natoh, IIChron. 9:29:
 - (a) Nathan themgao natoh
 - (b) Shilonite mi Ahijah gaothu
 - (3) Iddo themgaova kon'a Jeroboam II natoh gaothu, IIChron. 9:29
 - (4) Rehobaom II natoh, IIChron. 12:15:
 - (a) Shemiah themgao natoh
 - (b) Iddo themgao
 - (5) Iddo themgaovin Abijah natoh asei, IIChron. 13:22
 - (6) Hanani chapa in Jehu natoh asei, IIChron. 20:34

- (7) Hozai in Manasseh natoh asei, IIChron. 33:19
- c. Khanggui chom chom ho:
 - (1) Simeon, IChron. 4:33
 - (2) Gad, IChron. 5:17
 - (3) Benjamin, 7:9
 - (4) Asher, 7:40
 - (5) Israel jouse, 9:1
 - (6) Kot ngah a pang Levi ho, 9:22 (cf. IChron. 23:1ff; 28:13; IIChron. 35:4).
 - d. Gamdanga kon thumun ho:
 - (1) Sennacherib lekhathot, IIChron. 32:17-70
 - (2) Cyrus thupeh, IIChron. 36:22-23
- G. Ezra le Nehemiah lekhabu banga, thusimbu jonghi penggui thusim ahi. Abang khat hi khang li khang nga jouva kijih ahiloule kiminphah jong aumin ahi. Hiche hi aseitoh didan nitah aum'in ahi.
1. Lekhabu akoitoh pa hinakoibe hiding ahi;
 2. Chule akiminphah hohi, insunga milu kisimna ahi. Chule akhang khanga mijouse min kisimna hilou ahi.

V. LEKHABU KIJIH PHAT SUNG

- A. Thusimbu sunga hin thumun nitah, Israel nampi Babylon gam'a ahung kileuva kijih hiding ginchat aum'e:
1. IChron. 3:19-21. Zerubbabel soun le chilhah ho:
 - a. Mia bang khat chun khanggui gup ahi, atiuve.
 - b. Khanggui ni sung, chule David chilhah a kon'a khang li sunga insung mite kiminphah chule Zerubbabel indunga kon'a, Pelatiah chule Jeshiah ong jao ahi (Young chule Harisson)
 - c. LXX achun, Zerubbabel khanggui chu, khang som le khang khat sung ahi, ati (Khonunga lekhabu jihpa hinakoibe hiding ahi)
 2. IChronicles 3:22-24- hiche sunga kiminphah hohi, Shecaniah soun le chilhah ahieuve v.21:
 - a. Achunga thumun hi adih ahia leh, lekhabu kijih sunghi, Zerubbabel khang ahoup hiding ahi, 3:119-21
 3. II Chron. 36:22-23:
 - a. Hiche sunga hin Cyrus II in dan thupeh aneiya gal hinga kikai jouse, Judah te geiya agam uva akile ding thu akisun'e.
 - b. Cyrus II hin thupeh hi 538 B.C kum'a anaso ahi. Judah gamsunga amasapen'a dingin gamsung vaipo, Sheshbazzar makainan ahung kileuvn ahi. Asea Pathen hou-in chu asemphauvin, hinlah ajou theng pouvin ahi. Chomkhat jouvin, Persian lengpa Darius I thupeh dungjuiyin, Zerubbabel makainan anivei channa dingin ahung Babylon gam'a pat Judah gam ahinjot kit leuvin ahi. Pathen hou-in chu 516 kum'in Haggai themgao chue Zechariah tilkhouna vangin ajou uvin ahi.
- B. Achunga thumun chule khanggui thusim'a kon'a mudoh chu, thusimbu hi 500-423 B.C sung vel'a kikoi khom hiding ahi. Darius II hi 428 vel'a leng chang ahi. Amahi Nehemiah 12:22 sunga akiminphah in ahi. Chule tahsan dungjuiyin, Kitepna Lui lekhabu chengi hiche pahtlai vel'a kigomkhom ahi.
- C. IChronicles hin I & II Samuel phatsung ahoup in ahi. Hijeng jongle, khanggui hohi Adam apat kisun pan ahi. II Chronicles hin I&II Chronicles's pahtsung ahoup kit in ahi. Hiche sunghi Cyrus II phatsung ahoup in ahi.

VI. THUMUN DANGTOH AKITONA

- A. Samuel, Lengte chule Thusim bu athumun umdan hohi munkhat khat hi hatah in akibah louna aum'e:
1. Thusimbu sunga milu kisim jat (number) hohi mundanga sangin atamjon ahi (Young, p. 394-400)

- a. Hiche hi adihn aum'in ahi, Vetsahnhan, IChron. 21:5 chule II Sam. 24:9
 - b. Thusimbu sunga hin mijat hi alhonjep in ahi, IKgs. 4:26 chule IICron. 9:29
 - c. Mijat kisim'a ajat (number) kibah louna chenghi LXX sunga kon'a jong hetdoh thei ahi. Hiche a kon'a mudoh chun, apaht sunghi 250 B.C masanga thilsoh ahi, ti aseiyuvin ahi.
 - d. E.R Thiele in lekhabu, *The Mysterious Numbers of the Hebrew Kings*, 1954, 1965 chun hitin asekiye:
 - (1) Phat kisim dan nitaha um'e:
 - (a) Leng chan kum
 - (b) Leng chan lou kum.
 - (2) Leng patoh avaihop khom sung
2. Thusimbu hin David khangguiya kon'a lengho umchan aphalai jouse aseidoh-e.
 3. Hitichun Thusimbu hin lengho adeh a David le Solomon umchan aphalou lai jouse aselguh in in. Hijeng jongle, Young chun (pp. 395-398), Inengete changval hinkho jouse jong kiseidoh lou ahi,ati.
 4. Thusimbu hin sahlam lenggam sunga, lengte thusim jouse jong asiepon ahi. Ipi jeh ham akihepoun ahi. Hinlah, mitamtah ngaidan'in, hcihe gam'a lengho hi Pathen a kon'a gotna ahiloule jepna, themmona achan jeh u ahi. Lhanglam lenggam chu kitah tah a Pathen hou ahiuve.
- B. Thusimbu adihna aphotchetna chom chom:
1. Khangghui hohi mundanga toh akibahna:
 - a. Samuel
 - b. Dead sea Scrolls
 - c. LXX
 2. Thusimbu sunga kahnggui kisun hohi, mundang lekhabu Genesis, Numbers, Masoretic texts chule Samaritan Pentateuch toh akibah ahileh, adihna chu kinielna ding umlou ahi.

VII. THUMUN KIHOP KHEN DAN

- A. Achromlam tah akihop khen dan;
1. Adam apat Saul lenpa khanggui, IChron. 1:1-9:44
 2. David leng chan, IChron. 1:1-29:30
 3. Solomon leng chan, IICron. 1:1-9:31
 4. Judea leng chom chomho lengchan, Soh a akikai manguva pat-Cyrus phat sunga ho, IICron. 10:1-36:23
- B. Achen achaiya simtheina dinga anouiya kipe lekhba hoa kon'a vethhei ahi:
1. E.J Young, *An Introduction to the Old Testament*, pp. 401-402
 2. R.K Harrison, *Introduction to the Old Testament*, pp. 1152-1153
 3. NIV Study Bible, pp. 581-582

VIII. THULU HO

- A. Thusimbu sunga thumun hohi, Judah gamsunga deitum'a kilehng chil thumun ahi. Hiche akilhen chil hohi, I&II Samuel chule I&II Kings sunga toh akibahna aum'e.
- B. Hiche thumun hi Babylon gam'a kon'a hung kile hoodia Pathen toh kitepnau suhdet a aum theina dia kipe ahiuve. Pathen hou-in chule ama houna chu hatah a thupi ahi. Pathen toh akikah uva kiguijopna semphat ahina dinga hiche Pathen houna munchu semphat ngaicha ahi. Kitepna chunga Pathen vangbohna chum oh guilhung ahipon, thungai vanga kingam ahi.
- C. Chule thusimbu hin, David henga Pathen kitepna aseiphongin ahi, II Samuel 7:
 1. David chilhah chule Messiah leng hungpen ding chungchanga thuhil jong aseijin ahi.
 2. David chule Solomon lengvaipoh sunga thilpha ho jouse jong aseidoh in ahi. Chule Judah gamsunga Pathen ging lengho umchan jong aseijin ahi.
 3. Hebrew mite Cyrus II thupeh vanga Jerusalem'a ahung kileuva akithahsem kit u akisejin ahi, 36:22-23

4. Chule ahunghung ding, David khanguiya Messiah hungpen ding jong akisejin ahi.
Hiche aguilhun thei nahi, Pathen ging lengho, David, Solomon chule leng phabep Pathen gingho ahiuve. Messiah hung ding kinep nahi, Zechariah chule Malachi sunga jong akiminphah in ahi.
- D. Chujongle Pathen mite lungkhat ahinau jong hatah in aseijin ahi. Hiche hi akimu thein ahi “Israel jouse” thucheng akimanna hin aseisoh in ahi, (cf. 1Chron. 9:1; 11:1-3,4; 12:38; 16:3; 18:14; 21:1-5; 28:1-8; 29:21,23,25; II Chron. 1:2; 2:8; 9: 30; 10: 1,16; 12: 12:1; 18:16; 12:1; 18:16; 28:23; 29:24; 30:1,6,25-26; 34:7,9,33).
- E. Penna khanggui thumun akisejjin ahi:
1. Ezra chule Nehemiah bangin, tuthah a kithahsem Israel hi atil'a naumsa Israel ahidan aseichen'e.
 2. Chule Hebrew mite thusim umdan Adam apat akinung seijin ahi.

*I&II Chronicles's sungle I&II Samuel chule I&II Kings sung hi akibang tobang ahijeh in, gamlim chule thudoh aumpon ahi.

EZRA THUMAKAI

I. LEKHABU KIMINVONA

- A. Ezra le Nehemiah lekhabu hi Hebrew bible (MT) a chun lekhabu khat a kisimtha ahi. Baba Bathra 15a, achun Ezra akiti'n ahi.
1. Era 2:1ff chule Nehemiah 7:6-20 sunga hi akibang gel ahi. Khanggui kiminphah hi akibang ahi.
 2. Khanggui hohi akikhehna themchabou aum vangin atamjo akibang thakhat gel ahi. Hichun a atillaia lekhabu khat ahidan aseidoh-e.
 3. Hiche thusih hi “Keima” kiti thucheng hin adihna aphochen’e, Ezra 7-10 chule Nehemiah.
- B. Hiche lekhabu teni khat a akisimtha najeh hi, Ezra natoh (Ezra 7-10) hi Nehemiah 8-10 chan'a avel'a ajop ahi.
- C. Ezra le Nehemiah lekhabu hi, masanga chun akiminsah dan chom cheh aum’e.

LXX	Vulgate	Wycliff& Coverdale English	Modern English
Esdra B (Beta)	Esdra I	I Ezra	Ezra
Esdra C (Gamma)	Esdra II	II Ezra	Nehemiah
Esdra A (Alpha)	Esdra III	-----	I Esdra (non- Canonical)
-----	Esdra IV	-----	II Esdra (non- Canonical)

- D. Hebrew lekhabu akon'a ahung kihopkhenna hi kum jabih AD 1448 kum'a MT hung umdoh chu ahi.

II. LEKHABU KIGOUN DAN

- A. Ezra lekhabu hi Hebrew lekhabu kikoi dungjuiyin, athum channa- “Lekhabu akijih” lah a chun akisimta in ahi.
- B. MT a chun Thusimbu masanga chun akikoiyin ahi. Hiche ipi jeh a kikoi ham, akikoi dan achemjep chu ahi. Adoltah chu ahileh, Thusimbu, Ezra/Nehemiah hiding ahi. Ngaidan chom chom phabep aum’e (cf. Nehemiah, II. B).

III. LEKHABU KIJIH DAN

- A. Thusim kisie banga kisei chule doi le tup kicheh tah neiya kisun ahi.
- B. Asung thu hin, gamdang miho thusim/thumun kiminna jong aum’e:
1. Persian
 2. Jewish

IV. LEKHABU JIHPA

- A. Baba Bathra 15a chun, Ezra lekhabu hi Ezra amatah jih hidingin aseiyin ahi. Hinlah, hiche hin, Nehemiah lekhabu jong ajih e tina ding thu aumpon ahi. Judate tanas dunguiyin Nehemiah in lekhabu hi achaina asem ahi ati (Ezra- Nehemiah).
- B. Josephus in *Contra Apion*, 1: 8, chule Eusebius in Sardis akon Melito in ajih, *Ecclesiastical History* IV: 26, naa chun anigel'a Ezra jih ahi, ati.

- C. Ezra hinkho le anatoh chungchanga thumun cheng (7-10) hi mikhat jih hiding ginchat ahi, 7:27-28; 8:1-34; 9:1ff. Ezra hi Zadok thempu guiya kon chule Persia lenggam'a lengpa Artaxerxes I (465-424 B.C.) insunga thuching khat jong ahi.
- D. Ezra, Nehemiah chule Thusimbu akibahna aum'e:
 - 1. II Chron. 36:22-23 le Ezra 1:1-4 sunghi Hebrew lekhabu a akilona tah aum'e.
 - 2. Anito gel'a doile tup khat-seidoh nom aneiyeh:
 - a. Pathen hou-in chule thempu hina
 - b. Khanggui akisutna
 - 3. Thucheng chule lekhabu akijih dan akibang-e
 - 4. Anito gel'a khonung peh a kimang Hebrew paojui akimange
 - 5. Hijeng jongle, akibah louna jong aumda pon ahi:
 - a. Lengho min akisuna thucheng ho
 - b. Ezra le Nehemiah Mose dan le kitepna ho aseiyan hinlah, I&II Chron. hin Pathen le David kikah a kitepna aseiye.
- E. Alexandria gam'a hetgilna nei Origen (AD 185-253) chu Ezra le Nehemiah lekhabu nia hinkhen masapen ahi. Jerome in khonungin Latin Vulgate achun hitima chun abol'e.
- F. Hebrew lekhabu masapen Ezra le Nehemiah nia akikoi masatpen nachu, AD 1848 chu ahi. Hcihe phatlaiya hin, Jews te chun lekhabu 22 bou aneinom jeh u ahi. Hebrew pajuiya thucheng 22 umtoh akito ding deina jal jong hithei ahi.
- G. Lekhabu jihpa/agoungtup pa hin, thumun dang dang jong amangcha'n ahi:
 - 1. Persian lekhabu
 - 2. Jews te thumun:
 - a. YHWH hou-in akon'a kiladoh kong le bel Nanylon gm'a atham ho, 1:9-11; 7:19-20
 - b. Gal hinga kikai hung kile ho, 2:1-70; 8:1-20
 - c. Khanggui kiminphah ho, 7:1-5
 - d. Gamdang mith kicheng akiminphah ho, 10:18-43

V. LEKHABU KIJIH PHAT SUNG

- A. Ezra hi Zaddok thempu khanggui a kon (7:2) chule Artaxerxes I lallaiya thuching jong ahi (464-425 B.C):
 - 1. Ezra chu Artazerxes I lengvaipoh kum sagi sungin Jersualem'a ahung in ahi, 458 B.C. Hiche hi galhinga kikaiho athumveinaa ahung kileu chu ahi.
 - 2. Nehemiah hi Artaxerxes lengvaipoh kum somni alhinna kum'a Jerusalem hung ahi, 445 B.C. Hichun Persian sunga leng vai anahomin ahi.
- B. Tahsan dungjuiyin, Ezra le Nehemiah sunga kimu khanggui hohin, lekhabu hi 5th century B.C vel hidinga ginchat ahi:
 - 1. IChron. 3:15-24 sunga khanggui li hi Zerubbabel jouva ahi.
 - 2. Chule 1Chron. 12:10-11 sunga kiminphah hi:
 - a. Josephus in Alexander the great (323 B.C) phatlaiya akoi Jaddua aminphah hi ahipon ahi;
 - b. Ahiloule, hiche khanggui hi khonunga lekhabu sunga khattouvin akoibe hiding ginchat ahi;
 - c. Achuti loule hiche mipa (Jeddua) hi Nehemiah khanga chu chapang cha ahia chule Alexander khanggeiya hin hiding ginchat ahi.
- C. Achunga thumun hohin, lekhabu hohi;
 - 1. 440 B.C sunga Ezra
 - 2. 430 B.C sunga Nehemiah
 - 3. 400 B.C sunga Thusimbu

VI. LEKHABU DANGHO A THUMUN AKIMUNA

- A. Ezra lekhabu akijih dan hi Persian gam'a milen milal ho lekhabu kijih dantoh akibahna aum'in ahi:
 - 1. Cyrus thupeh, 1:2-4 (Babylon gam dalha a Jerusalem ahinjot u)
 - 2. Artaxexes I in ahung kel ho dinga dan asem, 4:7-16 (Jerusalem kulpai bang sahphatna dia thupeh)
 - 3. Artaxerxes in adonbutna, 4:17-22
 - 4. Darisu I henga Tattenai thuthot, 5:6-17
 - 5. Darius I in adonbutna (Hou-in chungchang):
 - a. Cyrus thupeh, 6:2-5
 - b. Darius in Tattenai adonbut, 6:6-12,13
 - 6. Artaxerxes I in Ezra henga thupeh anei, 7:12-26
- B. Elephanite papyri (408 B.C) chun Ezra le Nehemiah lekhabu a thilsoh hohi adihna photchetna aneiyin ahi. Hiche lekhabu sunga chun Sanballat (Sin-Ubalit, Babylon), Nehemiah, 2:10, 19; 4:1 cheng akiminphah in ahi. Chuljungle, lekhabu kijih dan hi, Aramaic paova lengte ho ahioule milen milal ho kom'a lekha kithot banga kijih ahi.
- C. Succoth khopi a chun sum eng kong ho akimudoh in ahi. Hiche konga chun "Gershom, Qainu chapa" tin akijih-e. Hichelaiya kimu chu, Ezra le Nehemiah lekhabu sunga kiminphah, Geshim, Arab mitoh kibang ahi. Amahin, Kedar lenggam sunga vaipo ahi (cf. Neh. 2:19; 6:1, 6).

VII. ATHUMUN KIHOP KHEN DAN

- A. Jerusalem khopia ahung kileu, 1:1-2:70
 - 1. Cyrus lengvaipoh sung (550-530 B.C) chun Sheshbazzar chu gamsunga thunei vahom (Governor) dingin pansah ahi, 5:14. Amahi hi Judea gamsunga thunei vahom ding ahi, 1:8. Amahi Jehoiachin chapa ahi. Chule Jerusalem ahung kile a chu Pathen hou-in sunga thil le lokeu tamthim toh hun gkile tha ahi, 1:1-11. Jerusalem hou-in sahphatna dia abul anapat ahi. Hinlah ana boljom pon ahi, 5:13-17.
 - 2. Cyrus I le Darius I lengvai poh sung (4:5, 522-486 B.C) chun Zerubbabel, David khangguiya kon chu gamsunga vaibol (Governor) dingin ngense ahi. Amahi Joshua (Jeshua) toh Babylon gam'a patna hung kilhondoh lhon ahi, 2:1-70.
- B. Mosaic danthu bu a kisun banga YHWH houna chu Zerubbabel el Joshua makaina a hung umdoh kit ahi, 3:1-6:22
 - 1. Lhambuh kut chule nitin'a kilhaina gantha akibol dan, 3:1:13
 - 2. Gamsung thutoh kisaiya Jerusalem houin kisah, 4:1-24
 - a. Hou-in, 1:5,24
 - b. Jerusalem kulpai, 6-23
 - 3. Themgao hon Jerusalem hou-in chule kulpai kisahphatna dia atilkhou u, 5:1-17
 - 4. Cyrus thupeh, Jerusalem houin shaphatna dia phatsahna, 6:1-22
- C. Ezra makainaa athumvei channa dia ahung kileu, 7:1-10:44
 - 1. Ezra khanggui chule Jerusalem ahung kile, 7:1-10
 - 2. Ezra henge Artexerxes I lekhathot, 7:11-26 chule ataona, 7:27-28
 - 3. Jerusalem a ahung keleu, 8:1-36
 - 4. Gamdang mitoh akichen'u aboina, 9:1-10:44

VIII. THULU HO

- A. Ezra le Nehemiah lekhabu hi Jersusalem a ahung kileu jou u thusim chule Persian lenggam phatsung IIChronicles ahoup ahi.
- B. Chule Jerusalem'a ahung kinung le ho penna gui athupi dan jong aseidoh in ahi:

1. Aphunggol cheh a minsutna;
 2. Levi phunggol minsutna;
 3. Chule houthu toh kisaiya akilhengdoh miphabeh ho minsutna
- C. Pathen in Jacob son le chilhahte hunga toh kitepna avel'a thah suhdet kit
- D. Chujongle, houthu toh kisaiya kimancha dan athah beh a bolthah hung khangtou kit chule, Pathen houkhom in (synagogue) chule Danthu jih them kithah sem kit.

IX. THUCHENG, THUGOUL CHULE MIHEM KIMINPHAH HO

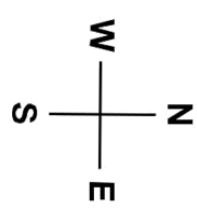
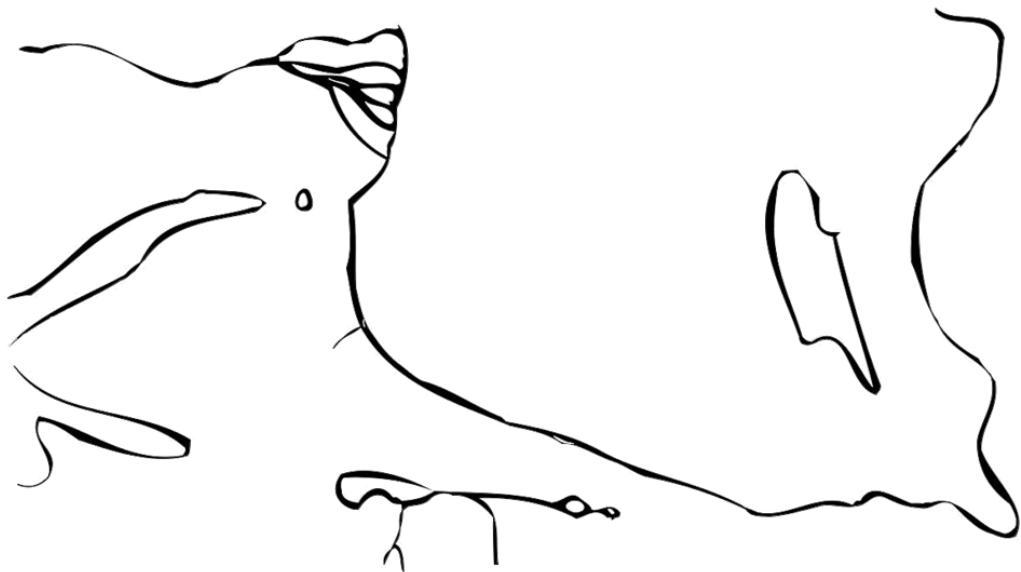
- A. Thucheng chule thugoul:
1. “Jeremiah kom'a Pathen in aseisa suhbulhit nading,” 1:1 (NIV,)
 2. “Van Pathen,” 1:2 (NASB &NIV)
 3. “Pathen lhagaovi alung asuhthou ho,” 1:5 (NIV)
 4. “Pathen insunga kon'a um le bel ho,” 1:7
 5. Urim le Thiummin, 2:63 (NASB&NIV)
 6. “Vadung gal sese-a gamkai,” 4:16 (NIV)
 7. Tong (cubit), 6:3 (NIV)
 8. Moses lekhabu, 6:18 (NASB&NIV)
 9. Danthu themho, 7:6 (NIV)
 10. Nethnim, 7:24 (NIV, “Hou-in sunga soh a pangho)
- B. Mihem akiminphah ho:
1. Cyrus, 1:1
 2. Mithredath, 1:8; 4:17
 3. Sheshbazzar, 1:8,11:5:14
 4. Zerubbabel, 2:2
 5. Jeshua, 2:2
 6. Ahsuerus, 4:6 (NIV)
 7. Osnappar, 4:10 (NIV, Asurbanipal)

X. GAM LIM UMDAN

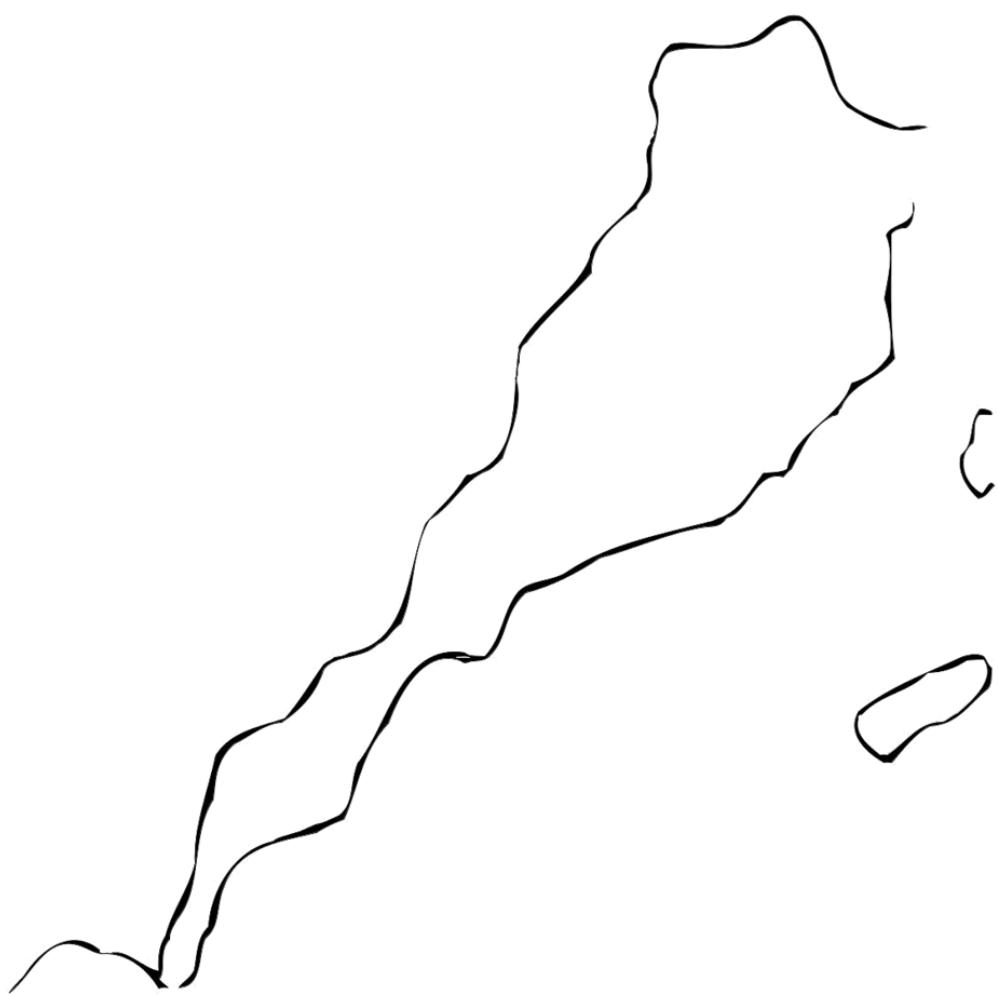
1. Eupharates vadung
2. Jerusalem
3. Samaria
4. Ecbatana, 6:2

XI. THUDOH HO

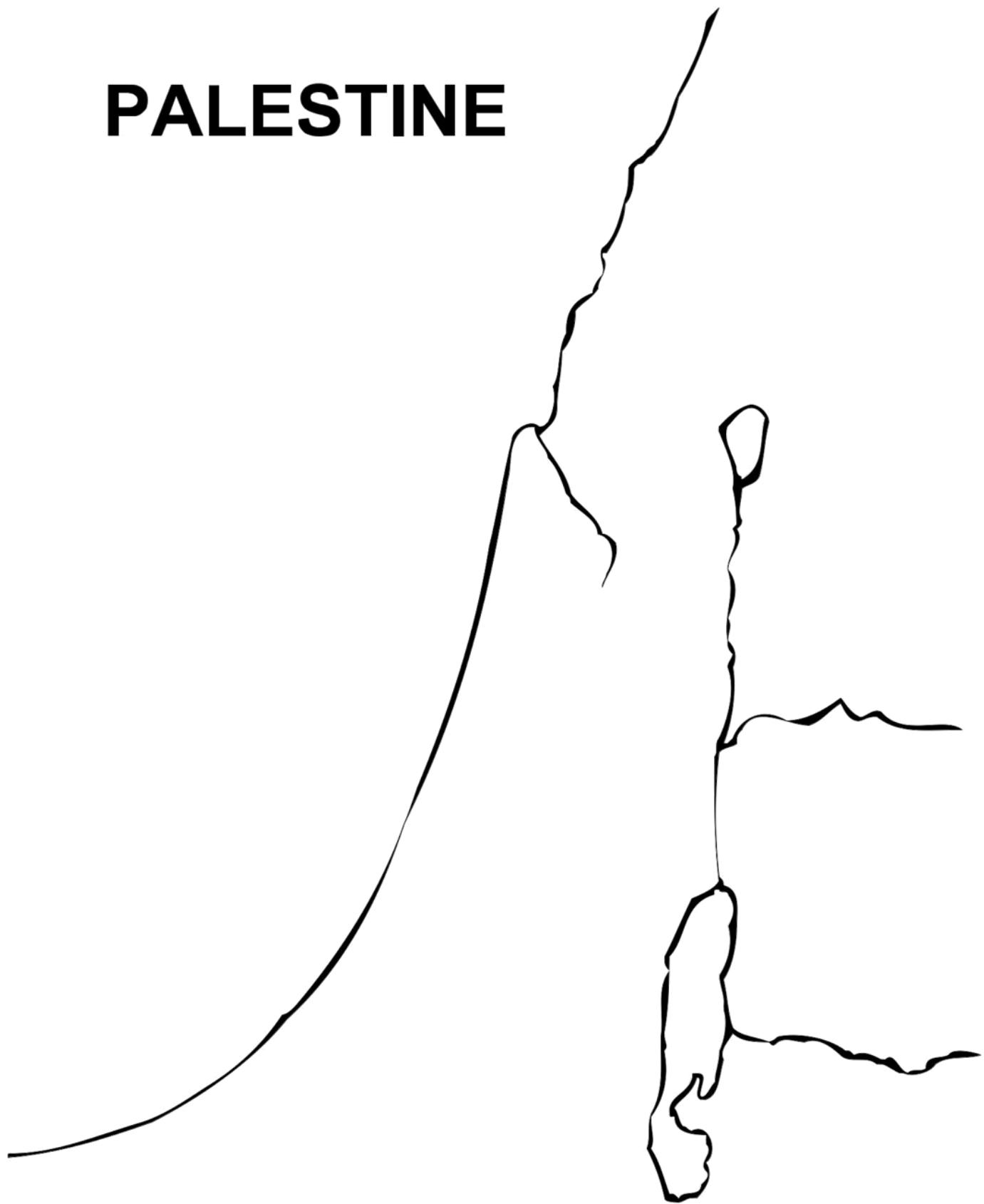
1. Iti lamadol'a Sheshbasser le Zerubbabel akijopna um ham?
2. Ezra 3:6 chule 5:16 hi akikalna um em?
3. Ipi jeh a Ezra 2 sung kiminphah min kisimna hohi Nehemiah 7 sungtoh kibang ham?
4. Persiante gasmunga kiminvona pathen min YHWH hi aumdan itobang ham?
5. Themgao Haggai le ZEcharia in ipi lamadol'a mipi ana tilkhou ham, 1:5?
6. Ipi jeh a Cyrus thupeh chu thupi mong ham?
7. Ipi jeh a gamdang mitoh kichen chu Ezra le Nehemiah a ding thupeh lheh ham?



**ANCIENT
NEAR EAST**



PALESTINE



0 10 20 30 40
SCALE IN MILES

NEHEMIAH THUMAKAI

I. LEKHABU KIMINVONA

- A. Ezra-Nehemiah lekhabu teni hi lekhabu khat a naum ahi. Masoretic Text (MT) achun Ezra ti'n ana kihe-e.
- B. Hiche lekhabu thuchen hetbe nading adeh a, LXX le Vulgatea akiminvo dan Ezra lekhabu thumakaiya akisun'in ahi (Ezra, I).
- C. Nehemiah in akoudoh chu "YHWH in eilungmonsah" tina ahi.

II. LEKHABU KIGOUN DAN

- A. Ezra le Nehemiah lekhabu hi Hebrew lekhabu kigol dan'a gol thum channa'n apangin ahi. Hiche sunga lekhabu hohi, "akijihtho lekhabu" ti'n jong akihe-e.
- B. Thusimbu sanga hung masa jo ahi. Hiche umdan hi detmah umtah chu ahi. Thusimbu sunga thumunho banjom ahi. Hiche umdan hi anouiya kipe hohi ajeh hiding ginchat ahi:
 1. Thusimbu hi Adam apat Cyrus gei thusim agomkom'a kisun ahi.
 2. Ezra le Nehemiah hi Hebrew lekhabu kigoun dan'a amasajo dinga anakikoi sa, mitamjo nopna ahi.
 3. Thusimbu anukhah a akikoi jeh chu, Jews techun thusim hi hoitah aphalam'a akichai ding adeisah najal'u ahi (Cyrus thupeh)
 4. Hijeng jongle hiche jeh chet ahi, tai seithei ding aumpon ahi.
- C. Hebrew Lekhabu (MT) chu AD 1448 kum'a chun anaki homkhem masapen'in ahi.
- D. Hijeng jongle, lekhabu umdan'a kon'a muchet chu ahile, lekhabu hi ni a kikoi mong ahi:
 1. Ezra 2 sunga pennagui kisun chule Nehemiah 7:6-70 sunga hi avel'a kisun ahitan ahi. Akiminphah hohi, themcha a bou kikheh ahi;
 2. Ezra 7:27-28; 8:1-34 sung chule Nehemiah sunghi "Keima" ti'n akisun-e.
- E. Ipi jeh a thakhat a kikoi khom ham?
 1. Thusim khat ahi.
 2. Hebrew lekhabu a thumun khat a kikoikhom jeh ahi. Hiche lekhabu teni she hilouvin, lekhabu dang dang jong hitia anakikoi khom hiding ginchat ahi:
 - a. Thutan Vaihom chule Ruth
 - b. Samuel
 - c. Lengte
 - d. Thusimbu
 - e. Ezra-Nehemiah
 - f. Jeremiah-Kala
 - g. Themgao neoho
 3. Ezra natoh 7-10 sunga kisunpan hi Nehemiah 8-10 sunga akijom'in ahi.
- F. Hebrew lekhabu (MT) chu AD 1448 kum'a chun anaki homkhen masapen'in ahi.
- G. Lungdon umtah khatchu, masanglaiya Syrian Canon chule Mopsuesta akon Theodore (Antiochen school of Interpretation) chun Thusimbu, Ezra le Nehemiah hi Kitpena Luiya anapansah pon ahi.

III. LEKHABU KIJIH DAN

- A. Ezra lekhabu thumakai sunga IV, D sunga kichertah a hetthei ahi (Ezra, Nehemiah chule thusimbu)
- B. Gemara a chun Nehemiah chun Ezra hi lekhabu sutllhing nadinga anakithopi ahi, ati (Ezra/ Nehemiah).

IV. LEKHABU JIH

- A. Baba Bathra 15a chun, Ezra-Nehemiah hi lekhabu khat Ezra jih ahi, ati.
- B. Gemara chun, Nehemiah in Ezra hi akithopi ahi, ati.

V. LEKHABU KIJIH PHATSUNG

- A. Kum jabih 19th le 20th sunga Bible thumlam'a hetgilna neiho tahsan dungjuiyin, Ezra le Nehemiah chule Thusimbu hi kum jabih 4 phatsunga kijih hiding ahi. Ajehchu:
 1. Joshua soun le chilhah akon Zerubbabel toh Babylon gam'a patna hung kilhondoh Thempu chu Jaddua akitin ahi. Amahi Nehemiah 12:10-11, 22 sunga akimun ahi.
 2. Mitam tah chun hiche Jaddua hi Josephus (Antiquities, XI: 302-7) chun amapa hi thempu chungnung (351-331 B.C) ahi, tin aminphah in ahi. Hiche phatsung hi, Alexander the great in Palestine gamsung alah laitah ahi, 333-332 B.C;
 3. Hiche hin Zerubbabel soun le chilhah khanggui gup sung ahoup jouvin ahi, 1Chronicles 3:19-24;
 4. Bible them tamtah in jong, Babylon gam'a kon'a Ezra ahung kile phat sunghi, Artaxerxes II (404-358 B.C) sung ahi, atiuve. Nehemiah hi Artexerxes I (465-424 B.C) phatlaiya hung kile ahi;
 5. Nehemiah 12:26, 47 sunga kon'a mudoh thei chu hiche sunghi khonunga kikoibe ahi.
- B. Ahinlah, kum jabih 20th sunga Bible themho chun, hiche lekhabu hi kum jabih 5th sunga kijih hi dingin aseiyuve. Ajehchu:
 1. Nehemiah 12:10-11,22 sunga kiminphah Jaddua hi:
 - a. Chapang cha chule kum tampi hing hiding ahi. Amahi Nehemiah lekhabu sunga thempu kiminphah holah a ajaopon ahi;
 - b. Jaddua toh thakhat hilou, hinlah atuson amin kibang hiding ginchat jong ahi (cf. The Expositor's Bible Commentary, Vol. 4p. 596-586);
 - c. Josephus chun dihlou tah in Persiante vahopna kum chu chomcha sung ahisah in ahi. Ajehchu Persiante vahom hohi kum jabih 4 le 5 sunga avel'a kiminphah jeng ahiuve;
 - (1) Artexerxes
 - (2) Darius
 2. IChron. 3:19-24 sunga Zerubbabel khanggui kisun hi:
 - a. Khang ni sung bou ahoup in ahi (Young & Harrison)
 - b. Chule khang li sung ahi
 3. Kum jabih li (4th Cent. B.C) sunga Palestine gamsunga melchih thei dingle hetthei tah dingin thilsoh ima aumpon ahi;
 - a. Alexander the Great in Palestine gam lah (333-332 B.C)
 - b. Artexerxes III galbol (358-338 B.C.)
 4. Jaddua hi Alexander the great toh phat khat sunga hingkham jong hithei ahi. Jeddua thempu lah a akisimtha lona jeh hi khonung peh a kikoibe hithei ahi (Young). Hijeh a chu "Nehemiah phatlaiya" tia thugoul Neh. 12:26,47 sunga hi kiminphah hi ding ahi.
 5. Ezra le Nehemiah hi Jerusalem khopia, thunei vahom khat noiya umkhom hilhon ahi.
 - a. Danthu kisim, Neh. 8:9
 - b. Jerusalem kulpri bang kithenso, Neh. 12:26, 36.
 - c.

VI. LEKHABU DANGHO A THUMUN AKIMUNA

- A. Elephanite Papyri (408 B.C) a chun Ezra le Nehemiah sunga miphabep kiminphah ho akisun'in ahi;
1. Sanballat, Samaria gamvaipo, Neh. 2:10,19; 4:1;
 2. Johanan, Thempu chungnung Eliaship tuson, Nehemiah 12:10-11,22,23;
 3. Achunga kiminphah hohi ivetleh, Ezra le Nehemiah hi Artexerxes I phatalai mi ahilhonin ahi (464-424 B.C).
- B. Samaritan Papyri a chun Samaria gamvaipo Sanballat apat Alexander the great in khopi asuhchim gei (322 B.C) thusim akisun'in ahi. Nehemiah 13:28 sunga thumun le thilsoh toh kisaiya Josephus in ana chin Sanballat III phatlaiya ana jihlut thumun hi akibang pon ahi.

VII. ASUNG THU KIHOP KHEN DAN

- A. Nehemiah in Jersualem kulpi athahsah (khopi neojep in asem'in ahi), 1:1-7:73:
1. Thupatna, 1:1-2:2:20;
 2. Nikho 52 sunga kulpi kithahsem, 3:1-6:19
 3. Nehemiah sopipa, Hanani khopi ngah a kipansah, 7:1-73.
- B. Ezra in lhagao dinmun athahsem (Ezra 7-10 abanjom), 8:1-10:39:
1. Ezra in Pakai danthu asimdoch chule mipi'n adonbut, 8:1-9:4;
 2. YHWH natoh thilbol velvetna, 9:5-31;
 3. Mipi ho YHWH bou hou dinga kitepna asem'u chule Pathen hou-in sempha dinga kitem'u (Kitepna thah sem), 9:32-10:39.
- C. Nehemiah in kivaipohna athahsem, 11-13:
1. Nehemiah amasapen dinga Jerusalem'a ahung kile, 11-12:
 - a. Jerusalem'a khosa mipi jat asimtoh, 11:1-36;
 - b. Thempu hole Levi ho simdohna, 12:1-26, 44-43,
 - c. Jersualem kulpi bang kithenso, 21:27-43,
 2. Nehemiah anivei channa dinga Jerusalem ahung kile, 13:1-31
 - a. Kitepna asuhkeh u, 13:1-5
 - b. Akithah sem'u, 13:6-31:
 - (1) Pathen hou-in munsanga kon'a Tobiah kinodoh, 13:4-5, 8-9;
 - (2) Hou-in sung neito khom ho, 13:10-14;
 - (3) Gamdang mitoh akichen'u, 13:1-3, 23-29;
 - (4) Hou in a dia chanho, 13:30-31.

VIII. THULU HO

- A. Hiche lekhabu sunga hin Ezra sung kiseidohsa thumun banjom ahi. Ani gel lhon'a Kitpena gam'a khosa ding miho kom'a Pakai toh akitepnau athipidan aseilhonin ahi.
- B. Ezra in lhagao lamtoh kisaiya hinkho aseiyin chule Nehemiah chun;
1. Khopi um kimvel ding kulpi ho akhohsah in;
 2. Chule khopi sunga kivaipohna dol asem hoiyin ahi.
- C. Ezra le Nehemiah anilto gel lhon'a Pakai toh akitepanau danthu ho akhohsah lhonin ahi. Pathen mite chonsetna, Semthu pathen hou tailou, chonset dangho chu aboljom jngun ahi.

IX. THUCHENG/THUGOUL CHULE MIHEM KIMINPHAH HO

- A. Thucheng chul thugoul:
1. Juhai dom, 1:11 (NASB & NIV)
 2. Nisan, 2:1
 3. "Si al khattou gakaldoleh, asongbang hohi chimlha talou ding ham? 4:3
 4. "Kachanu teu phabep jong sohchanga um ahitauve, 5:5 (NIV)
 5. "Kaponchol chen chu kathingin," 5:13 (NIV)
 6. "Meilhang khompi," 9:12 (NASB & NIV)

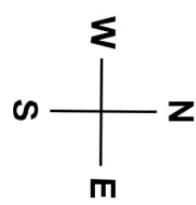
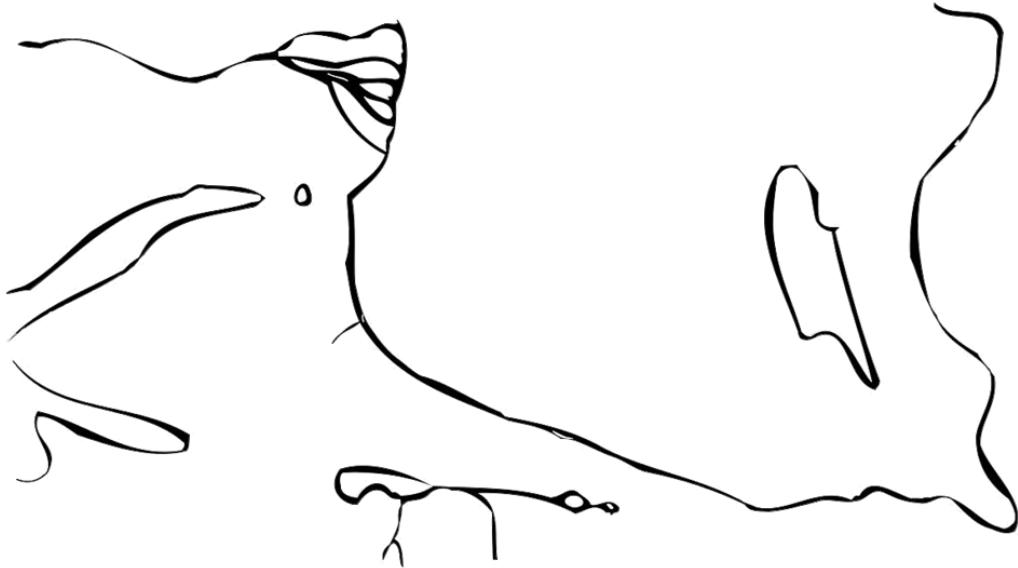
7. “Changlhah tantih neilou,” 10:33
 8. Tantih neilou, 10:33
 9. Ga masapen, 10:35 (NIV)
 10. Jerusalem khopi a cheng dinga vang aveovin ahi,” 11:1 (NASB 7NIV)
 11. “Mose lekhabu,” 13:1 (NASB& NIV)
- B. Mihem akiminphah ho:
1. Hanani, 1:2
 2. Amonite mi Tobiah, 2:10,19
 3. Huronite mi Sanballat, 2:10,19
 4. Arab mi Geshem, 2:19
 5. Asaph, 11:17
 6. Jedduthun, 11:17
 7. Artaxerxes I, 13:6

X. GAM LIM UMDAN

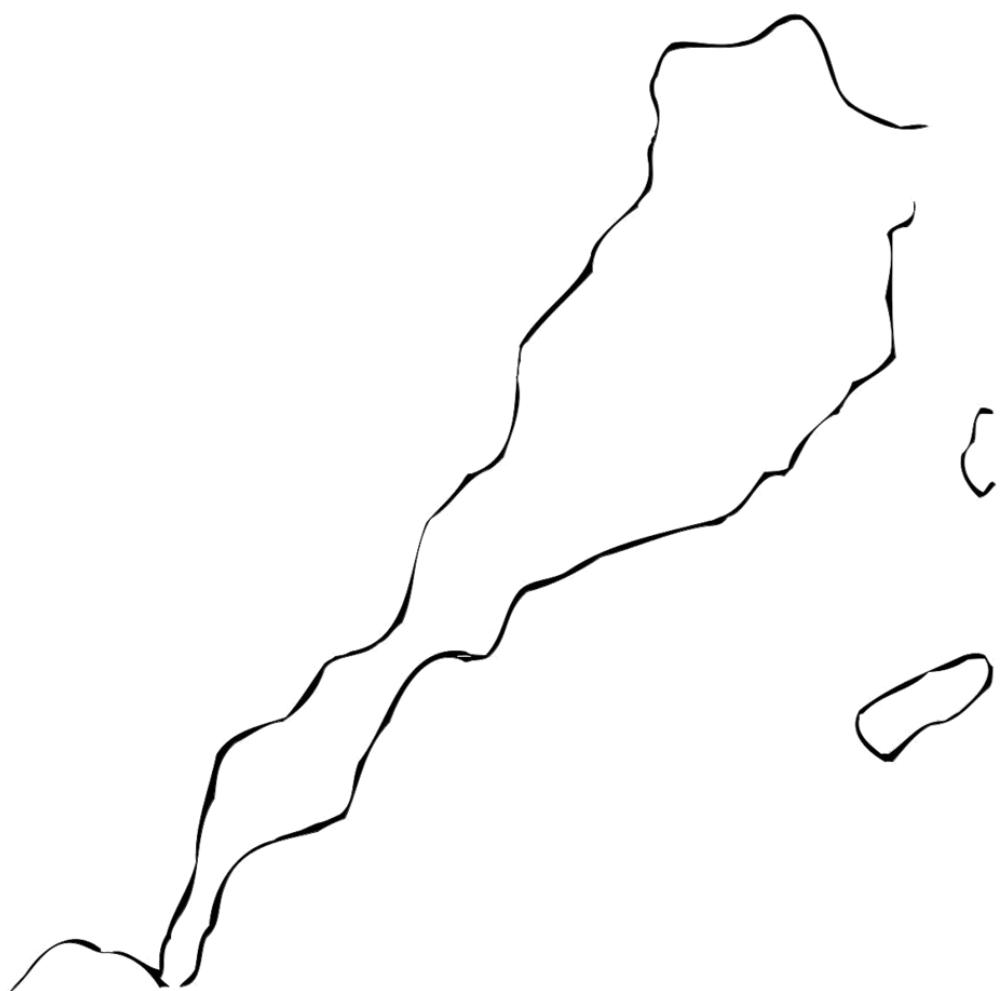
1. Susa, 1:1
2. Ashdod, 4:7
3. “Chephirim, Ono phaicham,” 6:2 (NIV, Ono phaicham'a khosung)

XI. THUODOH HO

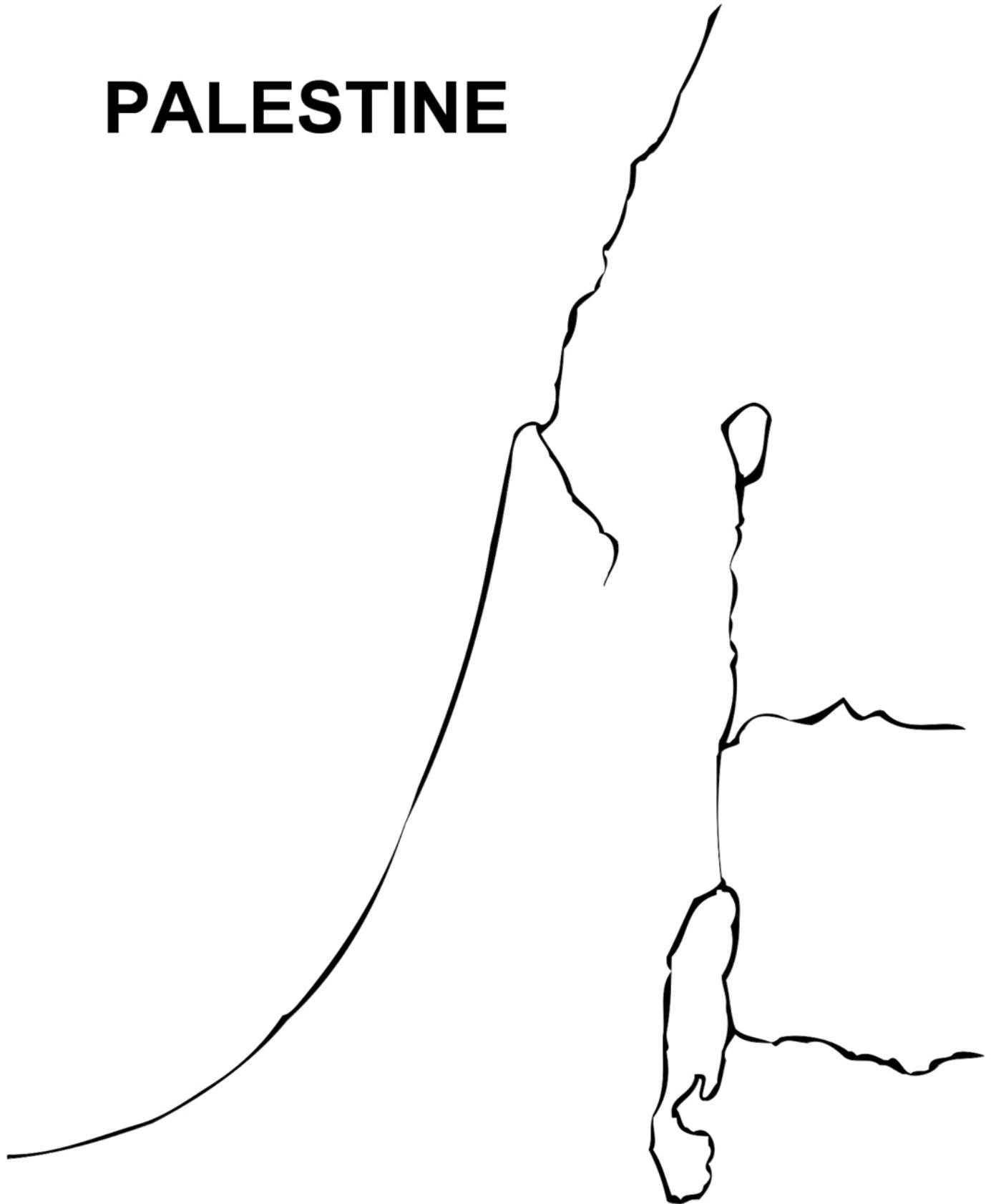
1. Ipi jeh Nehemiah hi lungphamo ham?
2. Iti lamadol'a alungphatmona chu avetsah em?
3. Ipi jeh a Nehemiah chun Persian seopy ho akipuiya (2:9) ahivanga Ezra in apuilou ham?
4. Nehemiah kintoh thipi pen chu ipi ham?
5. Ipi jeh a Juda telah inchen genthei hochu ahaosa hochunga lungphamo hiuva ham (Bung 5)?
6. Judate chunga Pathen panlah dan bung 9 sunga pansan jih ahutmun goungtoh in.
7. Bung 9:17 sunga kon'in Pathen hina ho sun'in lang chule hilchetna pe in.
8. Ipi jeh a Jersualem a chu mipite chengnom lou hiuva ham (Bung 11)?
9. Ipi jeh a Nehemiah chu Juda pasal hiya chiding namdang moho jia kipuiho chunga chu lunghang ham?



**ANCIENT
NEAR EAST**



PALESTINE



0 10 20 30 40
SCALE IN MILES

ESTHER THUMAKAI

I. LEKHABU KIMINVONA

- A. Persian lengnu kiminvona ahi.
- B. Hebrew paova Hadassah akiti'n hichun akoudoh chu, "ahingjing tina" ahi (2:7). Hiche min hi Judate chun kipana vetsahnna/aseidoh in ahi (Zech. 1:8).
- C. Esther kiti hi Persain paova chun "ahshi" akitin ahi.

II. LEKHABU KIGOUN DAN

- A. Hiche lekhabu hi Judate lekhabu a aminchong dinga deisahna anaum behlou ahi:
 1. Ajeh hochu thilphabep pi lekhabu a kiminphah loujeh ahi:
 - a. Pathen min kiphahna umlou
 - b. Hou-in kiminphah lou
 - c. Mose danthu kiminphah lou
 - d. Kilhaina maicham kiminphah lou
 - e. Jerusalem kiminphah lou
 - f. Taona
 2. Achesa 1947 kum'a kimudoh Dead Sea Scroll achun lekhabu danga akimu in hinlah, Esther hi akimupon ahi.
 3. Esther lekhabu hi Ruth banga Kitepna Thah sunga kiminphah lou hel ahi.
 4. Lekhabu chungchanga ngaidan chom chom:
 - a. Jerusalem Talmud (Migilla 7a) chun Themgao lekhabu chule thusimbu chengse hi Pathen thuho a semtoh ahi. Hinlah Danthu lekhabu chule Esther vang hi akigoungtup theipon ahi. Hiche bouina hi kichai tih neilou ding ahi (E.J Young);
 - b. Maimonides kiti Judate thuhilchen (AD 1204) thempa chun Esther lekhabu hi athupidan Mose danthu lekhabu bantah ahi,ati;
 - c. Martin Luther chun, hiche lekhabu hi Judate lekhabu a pansah lou ding ahi, tin aseiye. Hiche lekhabu keu hilouvin, James chule Thuphon jong chutobang ma a jaosah lou ding ahi, ati. Ajehchu lekhabu chenghi Judate thusim ngen tobang ahijeh ahi.
 5. Jamnia inpi toukhomna (A.D 70) a chun, Esther lekhabu hi nasatah a kinielna baotamna ahi.
 6. "Ecclesiasticus" kiti jihpa ahiloule "Ben Sira Chihna" (180 B.C) jihpa chun Esther lekhabu hi aminphah khapon ahi.
 7. Judate lekhabu a ajao lona jehpen hi Judaten til'a ananeilou u Purim Kut kiti melchihna dinga akiyu hiding ginchat ahi (9:28-31). Hiche Purim kut hi II Maccabees 15:36 chun "Mordecai nikho" tin aseiyan ahi.
- B. Esther lekhabu hi lekhabu jol nga (Megilloth) sunga akisimtha in ahi. Hiche lekhbaul hochu, Ruth, Ecclesiastes, Song of Solomon, Lamentation chule Esther ahiuve. Hiche lekhabu hohi, lekhabu akijih tin jong akihe-e. Hicheng hohi Judate kt nikho teng anakisimdoji ahi. Esther hi Purim kut nikho teng asimjiu ahi.

- C. Esther lekhabu asung thu umdan hi, LXX LE MT sunga aumdan akibang pon ahi. LXX achun, lekhabu hi asaojep in chule Mordecai le Esther taona jong akisun'in ahi. Hiche akiminphah hi, Judahte adia Hebrew Bible a simtheina dia lampi khat hung hi ahi.
- D. Houbung inpi Hippo (AD 393) chule Carthage (AD 397) chun Esther lekhabu hi Christian Bible a ajaotha sah in ahi.

III. LEKHABU KIJIH DAN

- A. Esther lekhabu hi thusimbu ahi (10:2 sunga thilsoh hi asim jousen amatah Mordecai banga kingaitoa asim ding ahi).
- B. Mi abangkhat chun semthu thusim, lhagaova kitilkhouna dinga kisem dan'in ageluve.
 - 1. Paocheng kijih dan
 - 2. Athusim agoung dan
 - 3. Athusim koipen'in abol/atho kihelou

IV. LEKHABU JIHPA

- A. Hiche lekhabu ajihpa hi koi ahi, thuhil tampi aumin ahi:
 - 1. Rabbi Azarias Chun, Thempu chungnung Joiakim in Darius I phatsunga anajih hidingin aseiye. Hichu, kum jabih 6 B.C vel ahi;
 - 2. Talmud, Baba Bathra 15a chun, Synagogue a mikhat chun ajih dinga ginchat ahi. Tahsan dan'in, Jerusalem khopia Ezra makaina noiya kipan'a hung kipan uva chujouva Sanhedrin hung hiu ahi. Lekhabu sunga "akijih" thugoul akiman vangin, hiche hin aseidoh hi lekhabu hi mikhat in Akoikhom/agopkhom hiding tahsan ahi.
 - 3. Iben Esra, Clement of Aexandria chule Josephus (*Antiquities*, 11:6:1) chun Mordecai jin ajih ahi, ati. Hinlah, Esther 10:3 sunga thumun toh hin hiche ngaidan hi akikal'in ahi. Khonunga Khattouvin ajih hiding tahsanna joh alen'e.
 - 4. Isidore chule Augustine chun Ezra jih ahi, ati.

- B. Achunga thuhil ho akon'a mudoh chu ahile, Esther lekhabu hi koipen in ajih kihelou ahi. Hinlah, Seithepen khatchu, lekhabu hi Juda mi, Persia gam'a aumlaiya ajih hitei ding ahi.

- C. Amin kiseilou lekhabu jihpa hin thumun chom chom amangin ahi:

- 1. Mordecai hinkho thusim 9:20
- 2. Persiante thusimbu, 2:23; 3:14; 4:8; 6:1; 8:13; 10:2
- 3. Kamchenga kon'a hung kipeson jong pang ahi, adeh a lengpa gamsung/insunga thusoh ho
- 4. 9:32 sunga "lekhabu" a kon

V. LEKHABU KIJIH PHAT SUNG

- A. Hiche lekhabu sunga hin, Persain lengpa Ahsuerus akiminphah in ahi. Persian paova amin hi "Milen/milal" tina ahi. Bible themhon hiche lengpa hi Greek paova Xerxes I kiti hitoh thah ahi, atiuve (486-465 B.C).

- B. LXX chule Josephus chun, Artaxerxes ati-e. Amapa hi Xerxes noichet a thunei ah Artaxerxes I ahi (465-424 B.C.)
- C. Esther 1 sunghin Persia lenggam in Greek gamsung alahgot dan akisun'in ahi. Thusim jihthem, Heroditus, (2:8) chun Persia ten Greek anokhum uva chule 480 B.C kum a anungchal thu ajih in ahi. Aseibe naa, Persia lengpa chu akinungle in lungmong tah in ain mun'a akichol e ati (9:10).
- D. Bible sunga thusim kigoldan dungjuiya chun Esther hi Ezra 6 chule 7 sunga koithe ahi. Ezra 6 chule 7 sunghi kum 57 sung phatibih aong um ahi. Hijeh a chu Ezra hi bung 7 maa kiminphah lou ahi.
- E. Esther 10:1-3 sung hi, Xerxes I thijouva thilsoh ahi. Amahi 465 B.C a kithat ahi.
- F. Kum jabih nukhah lam (fifth century B.C) hi tahsan thei ahi. Ajehchu;
 - 1. Esther lekhabu a Hebrew paojui chule thucheng hohi, Thusimbu, Ezra chule Nehemiah lekhabu sunga kimang hotoh akibahna aumin ahi;
 - 2. Persia mite thucheng kimang soun ho;
 - 3. Lekhabu jihpan Persia te chondan chule khandan ahethem dan. Vetsahnhan, 1:6-8:10.

VI. LEKHABU DANGHO A THUMUN AKIMUNA

- A. Nippur gam'a kon'a lekha jemlen kijjhna songphenga chun Mesopotomia gam'a Judea mitamta anakhosouve ti akijih in ahi. Hiche hi Artaxerxes I (465-424 B.C) phatlai ahi. Hiche juda mite hi Cyrus II in 538 B.C kum'a chu agam uva kile thei dinga thupeh ananei ahi.
- B. Thusim jih Heroditus chun;
 - 1. Xerxes I hi Esther lekhabu thusim a kiminphah Persia lengpa ahi;
 - a. Greece lenggam douna dingin agam mite akhomin ahi;
 - b. Lenggam alah jouvin achenna inpi lungmong tah in akhosa e;
 - c. Xerxes hi, mihangsan, lungtup neimi, ngailutna neimi ahi.
 - 2. Perpolis akon'a Elamite songpheng chunga chun Mordecai hi lengpa kotngah lah a apipu ahi, tin akiseiye. Hichu Darius I chule Xerxes I phatlai ahi.

VII. ASUNG THU KIHOP KHEN DAN

- A. NIV study Bible chun kichehtah in asung thu ahomkhenin ahi. Lengte ku thumtah minpan'in Ahom'in ahi:
 - 1. Lengpa goulnop/kut, 1:1-2:18;
 - 2. Esther goulnop/ kut, 2:19-7:10
 - 3. Purim kut, 8-10.
- B. Achen chaiya asung kihop khen dan:
 - 1. NIV Study Bible, p. 719
 - 2. *Expositor's Bible Commentary*, vol.4 p. 796

VIII. THULU HO

- A. Lekhabu hin Judaten ananeilou u, Purim kut aminphah in ahi (9:28-32). Chule Purim tailou, Judaten kut neiyu chu, Hanukkah ahi. Hiche chungchanga aumdan hi NIV Study Bible, p. 176 a chun akisun-e.
- B. Lung genthei tah chule gamdang miten asuhggim laitah uva, Pathen kitahna chule Pathen umpina natoh aseidoh in ahi. Adeh a soh tanga umho kom'a.
- C. Pathen in akhuttah a na atoh dan akimun ahi. Pathen natoh chu Israel te komseh hilouvin Persia mite henga jong kichentah in akiseiye. Lekhabu sunga pathen min chom chom minphah louhi, Juate chonna ngaidol'a a Pathen u houna lamtoh kisaiya chutia bolngai mong ahi. Chule lamdang tah a Pathen natoh akiphonna joh ah (4:14).
- D. Mi abangkhat chun hiche lekhabu hi Satan in Pathen mite asuhmang got thusim bangin asimuvin ahi;
 1. Adam chonsetnaa alhah;
 2. Vantil hole mhemte kichen (Genesis 6);
 3. Abraham le Isaac in ajiteu asoldoh;
 4. Esther jeh a Juda nam mite kisuamang go.

IX. THUCHENG/THUGOUL CHULE MIHEM KIMINPHAH HO

A. Thucheng chul thugoul:

1. “Nukiso sagi,” 1:10 (NASB & NIV)
2. “Persia le Media a milen sagi,” 1:14
3. “Persia le Media dan khelkit tahlou ding,” 1:19 (NASB& NIV)
4. Thaikem, 2:14 (NASB& NIV)
5. Agag mi, 3:1; 8:5 (NASB& NIV)
6. Pur, 3:7; 9:24 (NASB& NIV)
7. Akhutjem, 3:10; 8:2 (NASB& NIV)
8. Lengpa lekhasun ho, 3:12 (NASB& NIV)
9. “Lengpa honsung sungnunga hunglut,” 4:11; 5:2 (NASB& NIV)
10. “Tong somnga, 4:11; 5:2 (NASB& NIV)
12. “Purim nikho chun,” 9: 28-32 (NASB& NIV)

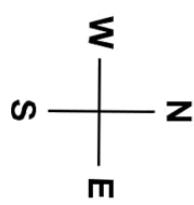
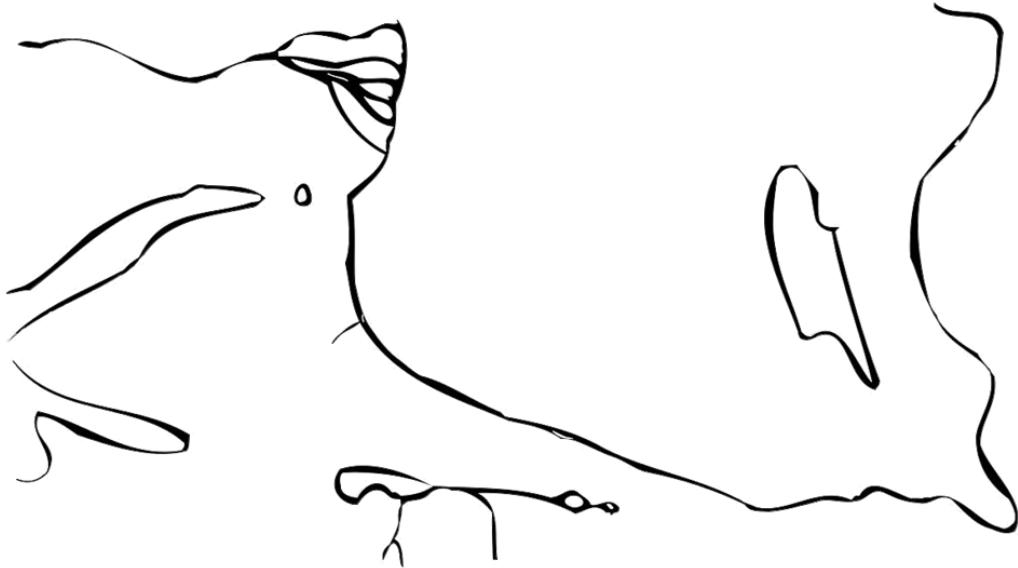
B. Mihem akiminphah ho:

1. Ahasuerus, 1:1 (NIV, “Xerxes”)
2. Vasti, 1:0
3. Mordecai, 5:5
4. Haman, Agag mi, 3:1

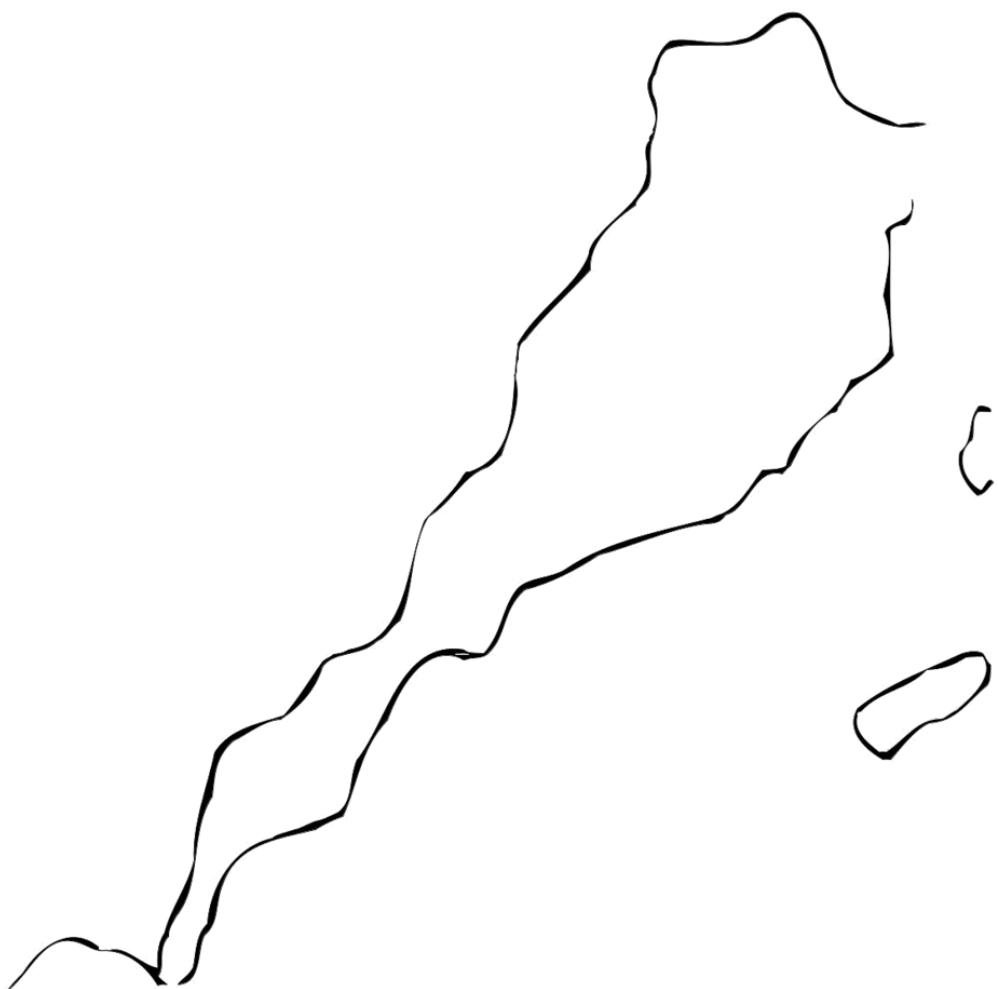
X. GAM LIM UMDAN- Hiche lekhabu a hin gamlim aumpon ahi.

XI. THUDOH HO

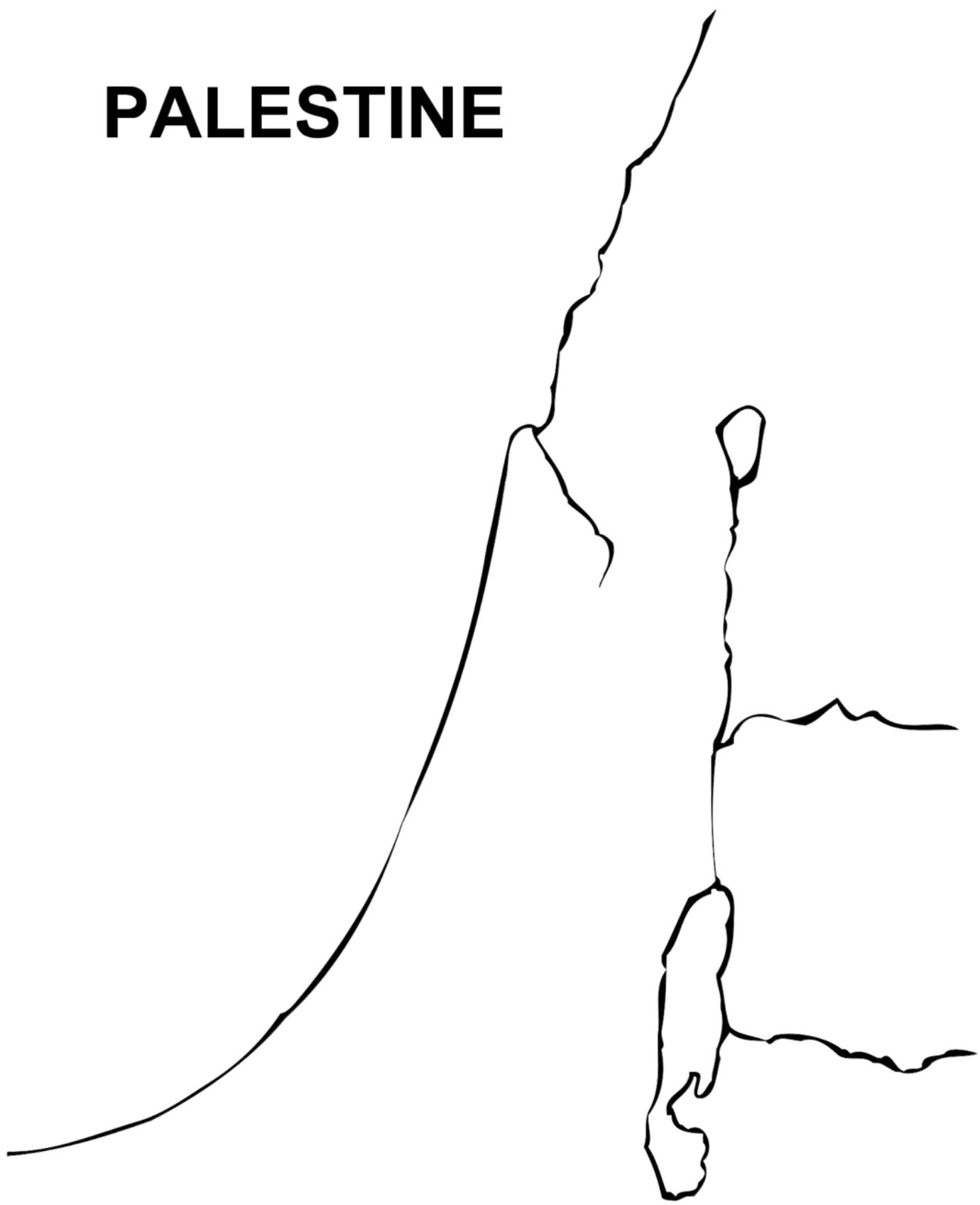
1. Ipi jeh a Vesti lengnu in lengpa thussei ajahda jeh a lengpa thuhe toh a pangho chu lungphamo hiya ham (1:16-22)?
2. Ipi jeh a Mordecai chu Hamaan masanga bohkup lou ham?
3. Ipi jeh a Hamaan chun Juda mikhat she aagsunga abohkup loujeh a mipi chu asuhmang got ham?
4. Judahte suhamng nadia chu Hamaan chun lengpa henga ajeh ipi aseipeh em (Bung 3)
5. Esther 4:1-3 sunga Juate lunghem pet abol u chonna phabep seiyin?
6. Pathen umpina/puihoina hi 4:14 sungtoh akimatna seiyin?
7. Bung 8:17 sunghi lekhabu pumpi akijih lona jeh ipi aseidoh em?



**ANCIENT
NEAR EAST**



PALESTINE



0 10 20 30 40

SCALE IN MILES

THUCHIH LEKHABU THUMAKAI

I. LEKHABU KIJIH DAN

- A. Israel le avel'a cheng miho (Ancient Near east) dinga hetthei tah khat ahi.
 - 1. Mesopotomia (Ikgs. 4:30; Is. 47:10; Dan. 2:2)
 - a. Sumeria mite chun chihna athupidan chule thuchih hohi pilhingtah a ananeiyu hi (NIPPUR).
 - b. Babylon mite thuchih hochu thempu/ doithem hotoh kijopna aneiyin ahi. Pathen thulam toh kisai hilou ahi. Israel chaten aneiyu chihna lekhabu hotoh kibanglou ahi.
 - c. Assyria mite jong chun chihna thubu hi ananeiyun ahi. Hiche lekhabu chu Ahiqar kitimipa a kon'a ahi. Amahi Sennacherib noidouva pang ahi (704-681 B.C.).
 - 2. Egypt (Ikgs. 4:30)
 - a. "Vizier Ptah-hotep thuhil" chu 2450 B.C vel'a kijih ahi. Ama thuhil hi lekhabu lhingset a kisun ahipon, thugoul themkhat sunga bou kisun ahi. Apa hi acha kom'a athumopna thuchih ahi. Hiche tobanga chun, "Leng Meri-ka-re" jong chu akijih in ahi. Hichu 2200 B.C vel ahi.
 - b. Amen-em-opet thuchih chu 1200 B.C vel'a kijih ahin, Prov. 22:17-24:22 sunga thuchih toh kinaicha ahi.
 - 3. Phoenicia
 - a. Ras Shamra mun'a Ugarit mite a thuchih ho kimudoh chu Phoenicia mite le Hebrew thuchih akilona phabep aseidoh in ahi. Bible a thucheng akihelou, ahilchet hahsa hohi, Phoenicia mite thucheng mna'a kon'a bailam tah hettheiyin aum'e.
 - b. Solomon labu hi Phoeician mite kichen golvahna laa *wasps* hotoh kinaicha ahi. Hiche laa hi 600 B.C vel'a kijih ahi.
 - 4. Canaan (Jer. 49:7; Obad.8)- Ras Shamra lekhabu akon'in Hebrew le Canaan mite thuchih umdan hatah a akibahna akimudoh in ahi. Hiche Ras Shamra hi, 15th Cent. B.C vel a kijih ahi.
 - a. Thucheng khat avel'a chekop
 - b. Thugoul kiguijop dan (chiasmus)
 - c. Thumun thumakai
 - d. Tumging kimangho akaidan
 - 5. Bible a thuchih lekhabu hohin gamdang mite thiljih banga jong ajih ahi:
 - a. Edom mipa Job
 - b. Massa apatna Agur (cf. 25:14 chule IChron. 1:30)
 - c. Massa apatna Lemuel

B. LEKHABU KIJIH DAN

- 1. Lekhabu kijih dan hi nitah a seithei ahi
 - a. Thuchih hi (Kamchenga patna hung kipeson)
 - (1) Chomlam tah a kijih/kisei
 - (2) Bailam tah a hetthei dinga kisun ahi. Alhangpia nitin hikhoa ato jingo ahi
 - (3) Mioi lung lathei tah a kiseidoh ahi.
 - (4) Thucheng kikal ahaman uvin ahi (Vetsahnhan, hinlah..chuleh)
 - (5) Alhangpia dih ahivanga mijouse chunga dih ahipon ahi
 - b. Thumun athupi hohi akijih saojep in, Job, Thuhilpa chule Jonah lekhabu hotoh akijihdan akibangin ahi.
 - (1) Changval a kihoulimna (Monologue)
 - (2) Dialogue (Mini kah a kihoulimna (Dialogue)
 - (3) Thumun saotah a kijih
 - (4) Hinkho sunga thusoh poimo ho
 - (5) Miching ho hin Pathen thumun dangho toh akikalna aumpon ahi.

- c. Thuchih ahiloule chihna hi Numei (female) bangin akiseiyin ahi. Chihna kiti hi numei lampang toh kiseikah ahi.
 - (1) Thuchih hi numei bangin akilangin ahi
 - (a) Aphatna lam'a seidin;
 - 1) 1:20-33
 - 2) 8:1-33
 - 3) 9:1-6
 - (b) Aphatlouna lam'a seidin
 - 1) 7:6-27
 - 2) 9:13-18
 - (c) Thuchih 8:22-31 sunga chihna hi Pathen thilsem jouse lah a apeng masapen ahi (3:19-20). Hiche chihna akimandan hi, John in 1:1 “Thu” atitoh akibahna aumin ahi. Hichelaiya John thuseidoh hi Jesu Messiah kiseina ahi.
 - (d) Hiche tobang hi, Thuhilpa 24 sunga jong akimun ahi.
- 2. Thuchih lekhabu hohi Danthu lekhabu, Themgao hotoh akibah louna aumin ahi. Thuchih lekhabu a hin, changval toh kisaiya thumun ahin, chule lekhabu dangho vang, gamsung, nampi toh kisaiya kisei thumun ahi. Thuchih lekhabu sunga hin, houthu lamtoh kisaiya chondan ho akiseipon ahi. Chusangin, hinkhoa lholhin nadi, kipana di chule hinkho adihlam mantheina dinga thuhil ahi.
- 3. Bible a thuchih lekhabu hohi avel'a cheng mite ho chihna lekhabu toh akilona aumin ahi. Akijihdan akilona umjongle, asunga thumun hohi akibangpon ahi. Israelte chihna hi Pathen a kon chule Pathen toh kiguijopna lamhil toh kisai ahi. (cf. Job 12:13; 28:28; Prov. 1:7; 9:10; Ps. 111:10). (Vetsahnna, Babylon gam'a chun Apsu, Ea chule Marduk chu a Pathen'u ahi. Egypt gam'a chun Thoth ahi).
- 4. Hebrew chihna hi athu a kisei mai mai chu ahipon, hatah a hinkhoa chepi dinga kisun ahi. Jalhang hinkhoa akitoh jing ahi. Chule, thuchih chu amaho adinga changval a lolhinna thei ahi.
- 5. Chihna hin mihem lunggel, hinkhoa akitoh (experience), khomudol a kon'a aneiyu ahi. Pathen khatseh tahsan te dingin hitobang chihna hi, Pathen'a kon ahi.

II. CHIHNA HUNG UMDOH DANHO

- A. Chihna hi Israelten Pathen'a kon'a aneiyu lekhabu ho belap a aneiyu ahic(Jer. 18:18; Ezek. 7:26)
 - 1. Thempu-Danthu
 - 2. Themgao-thulhangsam
 - 3. Miching-Chihna-nitin'a manchah, lolhinna lampi ahi
 - 4. Israel sunga numei themgao aumjeh a chun, miching numei jong um ahi (cf. II Sam. 14:1-21; 20:14-22).
- B. Chihna thumun hohi, alhangpia ahung umdoh danhi:
 - 1. Masanga patna thumun anaumsa hitading ahi
 - 2. Insunga nu le pa chun achateu henga ahinseison ahi
 - 3. Lengte Inmun'a kon'a hung umdoh jong ahi
 - a. Labu phabep chu David sem ahi
 - b. Solomon injong thuchih phabep aseiyin ahi (I Kgs. 4:29-34; Ps. 72 & 127)
 - c. Hezekiah hin thuchih phabep asemhoi, akoitup hiding tahsan ahi.

III. THUCHIH AKIJIH LONA JEH

- A. Alhangpia hinkho “lolhinna dile kipana” ding ahi. Chule changval a hinkho kilamhilna ahi. Hiche thuchih hi aumdan:
 - 1. Achesa hinkho sunga thilto hoa kon'a kihilna ahi,
 - 2. Hinkhoa natoh le aga aphat le aphatchom nale aphatchom louna a kon'a kihilna.

- B. Insung ahiloule jalhang hinkhoa thutah hi ahunglhung ding khanga kipeson ahi.
- C. Kitepna Luiya Chihna sunga hin Pathen min akiphah jing louvangin, Pathen le Israel chate kikah a um kitepna mihem hinkhoa athupi dan aseiyin ahi.
- D. Chihna thumun umdan hi, phatah a thumun dangtoh lepton nei angaiyin ahi. Chihna thu hinseidoh hohi, lekhabu danga pansa a kisei ahipon ahi. Chihna hin, “Ipi jeh,” “Iti ham,” chule Itobang a chu,” tiho hi adonbut jingin ahi.

IV. LEKHABU ASIM DIDAN CHULE AHILCHET DIDAN

- A. Thuchih abang khat hi, thugoul chomcha a kijih ahi
 - 1. Thutah seidohna dinga thumun/thucheng akibang ho vetchil angaiye.
 - 2. Thutah chu bailamtah, kichehtah kilhangtah in aseiyin ahi.
 - 3. Abang komle, thumun akibang hohi bailamtah in akimudoh jipon ahi.
- B. Thuchih abang khat hi, thugoul saotah a kijih ahi
 - 1. Thumun jouse toh kijuiya um thumun dangkhat a thutah chu kcihehtah mudoh ding ahi.
 - 2. Thuchen, thugoul athumun'a kon'a lahdoch louding.
 - 3. Ipi jeh a kijih ham, athumun holdoh ding ahi.
- C. Thuchih hilchetna sunga alhangpia akile khel ho (Fee & Staurt, *How to read the Bible for its Worth*, p. 207)
 - 1. Mitampin thuchih lekhabu hi abonchan/apumpin asimbeh pon ahi (Vetsahnhan, Job, Eccl). Chusangin achom chom in achango akiladoh in, athumun ipi ahi kholchilna neisangan, hitichun tulaiya mihemte dingin akiseinom jon ahi.
 - 2. Mitam tah in thuchih lekhabu ajatchom dan chule akidanna ahepouvin ahi. Hiche lekhabu hohi, Israel le akimvel'a cheng mite khohetna toh hatah a kisai ahi.
 - 3. Thuchih hi alhangpia thutah, mijouse chunga dihsoh kei ding tina ahipon ahi. Phat jouse, mun jouse sunga adih jingkei ding hilou ahi.

V. BIBLE THUMUN DANGA THUCHIH UMHO

- A. Kitepna luiya
 - 1. Job
 - 2. Psalm 1,19,32,34,37,49,73,104,107,110,112,127,128,133,147,148
 - 3. Proverb
 - 4. Ecclesiaste
 - 5. Song of songs
 - 6. Lamentations
 - 7. Jonah
- B. Thumun danga akimuna
 - 1. Tobit
 - 2. Ben Sirah thuchih (Ecclesiasticus)
 - 3. Solomon thuchih (Book of Wisdom)
 - 4. IV Maccabees
- C. Kitepna Thah
 - 1. Thuchih phabep chule Jesu Thulem
 - 2. James lekhabu

HEBREW ZAILA

I. THUPATNA

- A. Zaila lekhabu hin Kitepna luiya lekhabu hop thum lah hop kaht tobang alo jouvin ahi. Hiche thumun hi ‘Themgao lekhabu” chule “Thusim lekhabu” sunga akimun ahi.
- B. English Zaila toh hatah a kikhe ahi. English Zaila hohi Greek chule Latin zaila akon’ a kilason ahi. Hebrew zaila hi Canaan mite zaila toh kinaicha ahi.
- C. Leinoui lam’ a thillui kholgilna neihon Israel sahlam gamkaiya Ugarit mite chenna mun’ a kon amudoh u chun Kitepna luiya Zaila umdan hetdohna dinga hatah in akithopin ahi. Hichelaiya kimudoh zaila hochu, achesa kum jabih 15th Century B.C vel’ a lui ahi. Akijih dan chule thumun umdan hohi, Hebrew zaila toh akilona aumin ahi.

II. ALHANGPIA ZAILA KIJIH DAN

- A. Thucheng kaht in seidoh tamtah aneiyin ahi.
- B. Thutah seidohna dingin, milim ahiloule thillim mangchan ahilchenin ahi.
- C. Alhangpia kijihtho, kamchenga kipeson hilou ahi. Akijih dan hi lungthim themtah a kigol ahi;
 - 1. Thugoul hohi akibang gel’ a kijih
 - 2. Thucheng khat in thumun chom chom aseidoh thei ahi

III. AGOUNG DAN

- A. Bishop Robert Lowth in alekhabu, *Lectures on the Sacred Poetry of the Hebrew* (1753) achun amasapen dingin, Hebrew zaila thucheng akop kop a kigol chu ahinbol doh in ahi. Hinlah, tulaiya English Bible hoa hin hitobang thugoul akigol hohi mutheiyin aumtapon ahi.
 - 1. Synonymous- Hiche hi thugoul ni a kisei ahivanga aseidoh nom thu chu khatseh;
 - a. Psalm 3:1;49:1;83:14,103:3
 - b. Proverbs 20:1
 - c. Isaiah 1:3
 - d. Amos 5:24
 - 2. Antithetical – Thugoul chun thumun chomcheh aseidoh, thumun pha chule thumun aseidoh e;
 - a. Psalm 1:6; 90:6
 - b. Proverbs 1:6, 29; 10:1,12; 15:1; 19:4
 - 3. Synthetic- thugoul ni le thum chun thumun thutah chu aseidoh in ahi-Ps. 1:1-2;19:7-9;29:1-2
- B. Briggs in a lekhabu, *General Introduction to the Study of Holy Scripture* (1899) chun Hebrew zaila umdan ahin koibe kit in ahi:
 - 1. Emblematic- thucheng kigomkhom amasapen chu akisei banga ledoh ding chule anichanna thugol chu alimgoung kisei ahi, Ps. 42:11; 103:3.
 - 2. Climatic ahiloule, stair- thugoul umho chu anukkah lam’ a patna isimleh thutah khat aseidoh in ahi, Ps. 19:7-14; 29:1-2; 103:20-22.
 - 3. Introverted or Chaistic- Thugoul tamtah chu asung thumun khat toh kijop ahi, Ps. 30:8-10a
- C. G.B Gray in a lekhabu, The forms of Hebrew Poetry (1915) a chun Hebrew zaila umdan achomjep ahin seidoh in ahi;
 - 1. Complete balance- Thugoul masapen sunga thucheng hochu thugoul nina sunga avel’ a kiminphah kit-Psalm 83:14 chule Isaiah 1:3
 - 2. Incomplete balance- Thugoul chomcheh kimang asaodan akibang pon ahi-Ps. 59:16; 75:6
- D. Awso kon’ a Zaila kilhekhen dan

1. Acrostic – thucheng kigoul dungjuiya banneicha a kijih
 2. Alliteration- thucheng chomcheh mangcha kijih
 3. Assonance-Vowels mangcha a kijih
 4. Paranomasia- thucheng avel vel'a kimangcha a kijih
 5. Anomatopeia- awcheng so kibang a kisei
 6. Inclusive- thupatna chule achaina kibang
- E. Kitepna Luiya Zaila jatchom chom aumin ahi. Abangkhat chu thumun a akilhekhen in abangkhat chu akijih dan a kilhekhen ahi:
1. Kilhanna zaila-Num. 21:17-18
 2. Natohna zaila (aumdan hi Judges 9:27); Is. 16:10, Jer. 25:30; 48:33
 3. Ballads-Num. 21:27-30; Is. 23:16
 4. Lengpi twi donna zaila-aphat louna toh kisai, Is. 5:11-13; Amos 6:4-7 chule aphantna lamtoh kisai, Is. 22:13
 5. Lungset zaila-Song of songs, kichenna thimthu-Judge. 14:10-18, kichenna laa-Ps. 45
 6. Kala- (kala chet ahi, tia akijih lou vangin, aumdan akilangin ahi, II Sam. 1:17; II Chr. 35:25)
 7. Gal laa-Gen. 4:23-24; Ex. 15:1-18; Num. 16:35-36; Josh. 10:13; Judg. 5:1-31; 11:34; I Sam. 18:6; II Sam. 1:18; Is. 47:1-15; 37:21
 8. Vangbohna-Gen. 49; Num. 6:24-26; Deut. 32; II Sam. 23:1-7
 9. Gaothu-Balaam, Num. 24:3-9
 10. Houthu Zaila-Psalms
 11. Thucheng kigoldan dungjiyuua kijih laa-Ps. 9:34,37,119; Prov. 31:1ff chule Lamentation 1-4
 12. Gaosapna-Num. 21:22-30
 13. Douna zaila- Isa. 14:1-22, 47:1-15; Ezek. 28:1-23

IV. ZAILA DIHTAH A LEDOHNA DINGA LAMPI PHABEP

- A. Thulu ipi ham ti hetchet tei ding ahi. Tulaiya hitobang hetdohna dinga Bible ahoichu RSV ahi. Chule Bible version dang dang thumun umdan hetdohna dinga vetthei ahi.
- B. Thulem ahiloule, thucheng chom chom kimangho hetdoh ding ahi. Zaila kijih dan hi lekhabu dangho toh kibang lou ahi.
- C. Thutah chu thumun dangtoh akimatna ipiham hetdoh tei ding ahi.
- D. Judges 4 le 5 sunghi zaila iti simdoh diham ti lamhil ahi. Judges 4 sunghi thimthu chule 5 sunghi zaila ahivanga thumun thakhat ahi.
- E. Thugoul umdan ho hetchet masat angaiye. Achunga kiminphah, synonymous, antithetical ahiloule synthetic ham hetdoh ding ahi.

JOB THUMAKAI

I. LEKHABU MIN

- A. Lekhabu hi asunga kiminphah Job minpu ahi. Job kiti hi chuchelaiya mitampi kiminsahna khat ahi. Job in akoudoh hi lamchom cheh in akiseye.
 - 1. “Pa chu hoi ham”
 - 2. “gal mite”
 - 3. “Lunghei pa”
- B. Hiche lekhabu hi thuneitah, ngainom umtah chule thupi tah ahi:
 - 1. Luther chu hitin aseiye “thupitah chule thuhil lu, lekhabu dangtoh kilou ahi”, ati.
 - 2. Tennyson chun hitin aseiye “Phatchesa chule tulai khanga dia zaila thupi pen” ahi, ati.
 - 3. Carlyle chun hitin aseiye “Bible thumun danga hitobang Job lekhabu bang kisun chule kihilna aumpon ahi,” ati.

II. LEKHABU AGOUNG DAN

- A. Hebrew lekhabu kigoun dan dungjuiya lekhabu kijih holah a kikoi ahi.
- B. Hebrew MSS achun hiche lekhabu hi Deuteronomy bantah a kikoi ahi. Ajehchu Job chule Abraham hi phatkhat sunga hingkhom ahilhon’e.
- C. Hinlah, Job lekhabu Hebrew Zaila sunga kikoi hi Jerome in aledoh Vulgate a kon’ a hung umpan ahi. Hiche hi council of trent a phalpehna anaum ahi.

III. LEKHABU KIJIH DAN

- A. Joh lekhabu kijih dan hi Israel tetoh kinaiya gamho (Ancient Near East) sunga japi het lekhabu “Chihna lekhabu” tia kike khat ahi.
- B. Lekhabu hi zaila chule thumun thumakai (1-2) chule thumun chaina (42) aumjeh in Bible them tampi’ n lekhabu kijih dan chunga ngaidan chom chom aseiyuve:
 - a. Thusim
 - b. Drama banga kijih Pathen thulam toh kisaiya thumun kisei
 - c. Thulem
- C. Job lekhabu akijih dan hi lekhabu dangtoh akilona aumin ahi:
 - 1. Sumerian mite lekhabu “Sumerian Job” 2000 B.C vel’ a kijih
 - a. Mipa khat in alunggel gentheina thu asei (complaint)
 - b. Chandia kilomlou gentheina
 - c. Pathen in adalhah
 - d. Thutanna maiya kilah dinga angeh
 - e. Chonset kiphong
 - 2. Babylonian lekhabu “Chihna Pathen kawahchoi ding” kiti hi aminchom “Babylonian Job” 1300-1100 B.C vel’ a kisun lekhabu ahi.
 - a. Mihem amale ama achanga kihoulimna
 - b. Pathen ho in adalhah chule agolngai chengin anungsun
 - c. Tahsa damtheina chule neile gou kithah peh kit
 - 3. Babylonian lekhabu “Dialogue about Human Misery” kiti jong hi “Babyon miten aneiyu genthei hahsatna toh kisai lekhabu ahi. Hiche hi 1000 B.C kum vel’ a um lekhabu ahi.
 - a. Mihem khat gentheina chunga ama le ama kihoulimna (monologue)
 - b. Genthei thohpa chule aloi le agoul cheng
 - c. Aloi le ggoul cheng chun agentheipa thohna ajeh chu achonsetna ho jeh ahi, atiue.
 - d. Gentheina jouse hi mihemte setna jeh ahi.

4. Egypt miten aneiyu lekhabu “Protests of the eloquent peasant,” jong Job lekhabu bang ahi.
 5. Egypt mite lekhabu “Dispute with His Soul of One Who is Tired of Life” jong hi “Dispute over Suicide” akiti.
- D. Job lekhabu hi akijih dan tampil aumin ahi. Anouiya kiminphah hobang hi khatcha ahipon ahi.
1. Changval a kihouimna (monologue)
 2. Mini kihoulimna (dialogue)
 - a. Loi le goul ho
 - b. YHWH
 3. Thumun thumaikai chule thuchaina

IV. LEKHABU JIH

- A. Lekhabu koijih ahi kihelou.
- B. Baba Bathra 14b achun, Mose jih ahi, ati. Hebrew lekhabu phabep chule Syriac lekhabu-Peshita chun Deuteronomy lekhabu jouva akiyin ahi.
- C. Juda mi chihna thepna neiho chun Job hinkhoa mangcha a mihem hinkhoa genthei hahsatna chule Pathen thumun ho kihilna dinga amanchah u ahi.
- D. Bible them phabep chun, Job 3-41 sunghi nidanglaiya anakijih chule thumakai (1-2) chukitle thukhumkhana (42) sunghi khonunga kikoibe hiding ginchat ahi.
 Hijeng jongle, hiche lekhabu hohi tulai lekhabu hobanga kijih ahilou jeh in bailam tah hetdoh ahahsan ahi. Hiche lekhabu phatah a hetdoh thieno dinga chuchelaiya mite (Ancient Near East mite) lekhabu jihdan hetthem angaiyin ahi. Code of Hammurabi chu, thumakai chule akhumkhana chu zaila in akisun'in alailah a thumun chu thusim aumin ahi.
- E. Job mipa
 1. Job mihing anaum taubah ahi. Ajehchu
 - a. Ezekiel 14:14, 20 sunga akiminphah in chule James 5:1 sunga jong akiminphah kit in ahi.
 - b. Amarna lekhabu, Egypt Excration lekhabu, Mari chule Ugarit lekhabu sungse ahin, Job min hi akiminphah in ahi. Bible a Job mipa ahi ahilou vang hetchet ahipon ahi.
 - c. Job 14:11 sunga Sum kisimna *kesitah*, chu Genesis 33:19 chule Josh. 24:32 sunga bou akiminphah in ahi.
 2. Job hi Juda mi hilou ahi. Ajehchu
 - a. Pathen min hohi alhangpia gamdang miten ahetnau Pathen kiminvona ho ama le aloiten amanguvin ahi.
 1. *Elohim* (Pathen) bung 1-2, 20,28,32,34,38
 2. *El* (Pathen) tamtah sung akimangin ahi
 3. *Shaddai* (hatchungnung) tamtah sung akimangin ahi
 - b. Edom gam'a miching khat ahi
 1. Uz (Gen. 36:28; Jer. 25:20; Lam. 4:21)
 2. Teman (Gen. 36:11)
 3. “Solam a chen miho toh akitekah” in ahi (Job 1:3; Jud. 6:3, 33; Is. 11:14; Ezek. 25:4, 10).

V. LEKHABU KIJIH PHAT SUNG

- A. Asung thumun hotoh vetkah dingin, Job lekhabu hi Abraham khanga kijih hidingin ginchat ahi. Hichu 2000 B.C vel ahi. Hiche thumun pansatna umho chu;
 1. Job hi insung thempu ahi (1:5)
 2. Job hinkho saodan-140+ (42:16)
 3. Gancha ganhing ho hinkho mandan

4. Sabean chule Chaldean miho kiminphah (1:15,17)
 5. Job hi khopi sung akum phabep achegin chujouvin ganchate toh kum phabep achengin ahi.
- B. Lekhabu kijih dan a kon'a seidingin, Job lekhabu hi Chihna lekhabu umdaoh lai hiding ahi. Hiche hi David chule Juda gam'a lenggho phatlai, adeh a Hezekiah phat lai hiding ahi.
- C. R.K Harrison chun Job lekhabu hi 15th Century B.C nununglam hidingin aseiye.

VI. THUMUN UMDAN

- A. Uz khopi hoilai chet ahi seithei ahipon ahi. Ngaidan chom chom ni aumin ahi:
1. Edom gamsunga
 - a. Michingho umna khopi khat a kihe ahi, Jer. 49:7
 - b. Job loite thumlah a khat chu Edom khopi a pat ahi. Hiche kkhopi hi Esau chilhah te kiminsahna khopi ahi, Gen. 36:15.
 - c. Uz hi Horite mi Seit chilhah ahi, cf Gen. 36:20-30. Hiche miho hi Edom gamvel'a cheng miho ahi.
 - d. Uz hi Edom toh akiseitha in ahi, Lam 4:21.
 2. Aram gamsung
 - a. Job lekhabu sunga hin Aramaic lekhabu, thucheng chule akijih dan akimangin ahi
 - b. Chaldean kiminphah, 1:17
 - c. Uz hi Aram toh akimatna aumin ahi, Gen. 10:23, 22:20-22.
 3. Chule Uz hi Palestine gamsunga cheng namjat phabep ho kiseinan jong akihe-e. Amaho chu Palestine sahlam chu Aram chule lhanglam chu Edom ahi.

VII. LEKHABU ASUNG THU KIHOPKHEN DAN

- A. Thusim thumakai (vanmun'a kihoukhomna), 1-2
- B. Job loi le goul teho, 3:37
1. Job lunghemna, 3
 2. Job loi legoul thumho thuseina masapen, 4-31
 - a. Thu masapen, 4:1-14

(1) Eliphaz, 4-5	(4) Job, 9-10
(2) Job, 6-7	(5) Zophar, 11
(3) Bildad, 8	(6) Job, 12-14
 - b. Anichanna thumun, 15-21

(1) Eliphaz, 15	(5) Zophar
(2) Job, 16-17	(6) Job, 21
(3) Bildad, 18	
(4) Job, 19	
 - c. Athumchanna thumun, 22-31

(1) Eliphaz, 22	
(2) Job, 23-24	
(3) Bildad, 25	
(4) Job, 26	
(5) Job thusei achaina, 27	
(6) Lekhabu jihpa thuseina (chihna thuguh hojal'a thangvahna), 28	
(7) Job thuseina, 29-31	
 3. Elihu thuseina, 32-37
 - a. Thusim, 32:1-5
 - b. Zaila, 32:6-37:24
- C. Pathen in Job adonbutna, 38:1-42:6
1. Pathen hi thilsempa in akilah in ahi, 38-39
 2. Pathen hi thutan pa in akilah in ahi, 40:1-2,6-41:34
 3. Job lunghei, 40:3-5 chule 42:1-6

D. Thusim achaina, 42:7-17

VIII. THULU HO

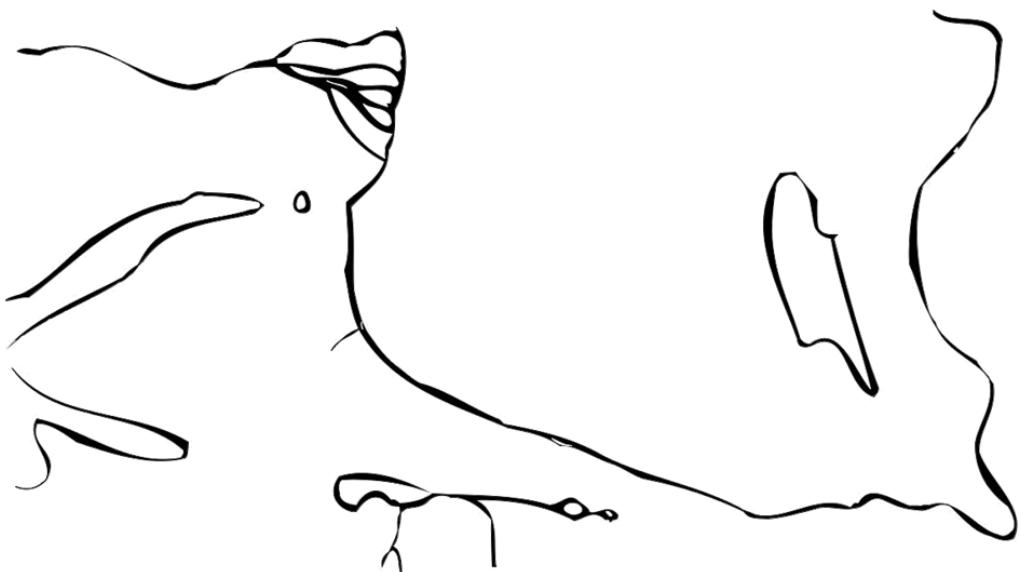
- A. Hiche lekhabu hi Deuteronomy thumun'a kimu banga (Deut. 27-29) midih chu Pathen vangbohna achangin, michonse, migilou chu hamsetna ahinkhoa lhung ding ahi. Hiche thumun hi, Job loui le goul thumho thuseina a kon'a muchet ahi. Elihu in Job le aoi thum cheng aphosalna thumun'a kona jong hetdoh thei ahi.
- B. Hiche lekhabu hin Pathen hi thutah ahin chule aman achaina niteng ijakaiya ahina ding bangtah asemtoh ding ahi. Hiche Pathen hina chu Job hinkho kiledoh, 42:10-17 chule adang dang, (14:7-17; 19:23-27) sunga akimun ahi.
- C. Genthei hahsatna jouse hi chonset jeh ahipon ahi. Job loi le goul thumho chun Job genthei jehchu ahconset jeh ahi, atiuve (cf. 4:7-11; 8:3-7; 11:13-15:12-16; 22:21-30). Leiset chunghi khatvei veiteng achedan hetthem ahahsan ahi. Michonse ho ahaothei jon, mi kitah Pathen ginte agenthei jiuvin ahi. Hinlah Job lekhabu a hi Satan in Job kitahna chu apatep ahi.
- D. Hiche lekhabu hin lhagao lamhilna phatah ahi. Tahsan chate susethei, athemmosah ding aumo mongin ahi. Satan hi Pathen soh chule milhem a pang jing khat ahi (cf. A.B. Davidson, An Old Testament Theology, published by T & T Clark pp. 300-306.) Bible a hin, Satan hi amimput kisenina sangin anatoh aseidoh jon ahi. Satan hi “akidoupi” tin akihe. Hiche minlou hi munphabep a akimun ahi
 - 1. Mihemte
 - a. 1Sam. 29:4
 - b. II Sam. 19:22
 - c. I Kgs. 5:4
 - d. I Kgs 11:14-22, 23-25
 - e. Ps. 71:13
 - f. Ps. 109:6, 20,29
 - 2. Vantil
 - a. Pakai vantil-Num. 22:21
 - b. Satan-Job 1-2, I Chron. 21:13; Zech. 3:1-2
- E. Pathenin Job gentheina ajehchu aseidoh pon ahi. Hinkho a hin akiselguh hetdoh thielou thil umji mong ahi. Hiteng chule tahsan nahi thuhil tampi sanga manlu jo ahi.

IX. THUCHENG/THUGOUL CHULE MIHEM KIMINPHAH HO

- A. Thucheng/Thugoul
 - 1. Nolnabei, 1:1; 2:3 (NASB&NIV)
 - 2. Pathen chate, 1:6; 2:1 (NIV, vantilte)
 - 3. Leibel keh, 2:8 (NIV)
 - 4. Thikholkhuh, 7:9; 11:8 (NIV, “Thina lhan”)
 - 5. Phaipheng, 8:11 (NASB & NIV)
 - 6. Rahab, 9:13; 26: 12-13 (NASB & NIV)
 - 7. Abaddon, 26:6; 28:22; 31:12 (NIV, “Akisuchim”)
 - 8. Man kipe, 33:24; 36:18 (NASB &NIV)
 - 9. Leviathan, 3:8; 41:1 (NASB &NIV)
 - 10. Behemoth, 40:15 (NASB&NIV)
 - 11. Genthei hahsatpet a Pathen
- B. Mihem kiminphah ho
 - 1. “ solam mi,” NASB, (NIV, “ Solam mite”) 1:3
 - 2. Satan, 1:6
 - 3. Sabeans, 1:15
 - 4. Chaldeans, 1:17
 - 5. Hatchungnung Pathen (*Shaddai*), 6:4,14; 13:3; 22:3,26

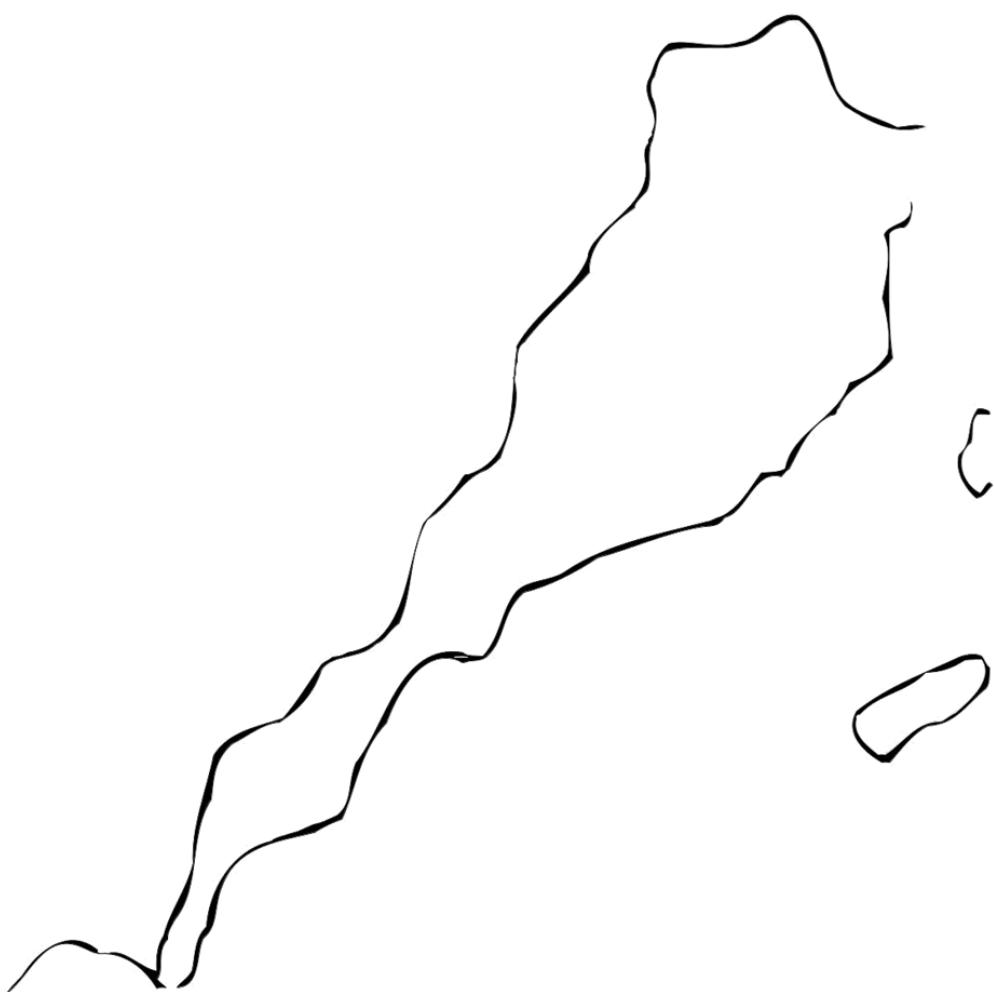
6. Elihu, 32:2

- X. Gamlim ho
1. Uz, 1:1
 2. Teman, 4:1
 3. Edom
- XI. THUDOHO HO
1. Pathen gin kit hi ipi kiseina ham? 1:1,9; 28:28
 2. Job chu themmona/honsetna neilou ham? 1:1,8,22
 3. “Solam a mite chu koi kiseina ham? 1:1
 4. Job amatah insunga thempu ahichun ichan'a lekhabu akijih phat kum aseidoh ham? 1:5
 5. Pathen ansunga Satan aumchu, eih dinga thumop ipi aseidoh em?, 1:6-12
 6. Iti lamadol'a Satan chun Job chu Pathen henga aaseiset ham? 1"6-12; 2:1-6
 7. Job 14:7-14 chule 19:23-29 aunghin tahsan a avel'a thah hinkit ding aseidoh ham? ajeh pe in?
 8. Joh hinkho genthiena chu Pathen in adonut em?
 9. Joh chun aloi agooul thumho chunga chu ipi aeiyem?, 42).
 10. Job lekhabu hin asiihouse dnga itobang a doabout dingin eihil uve, (42)

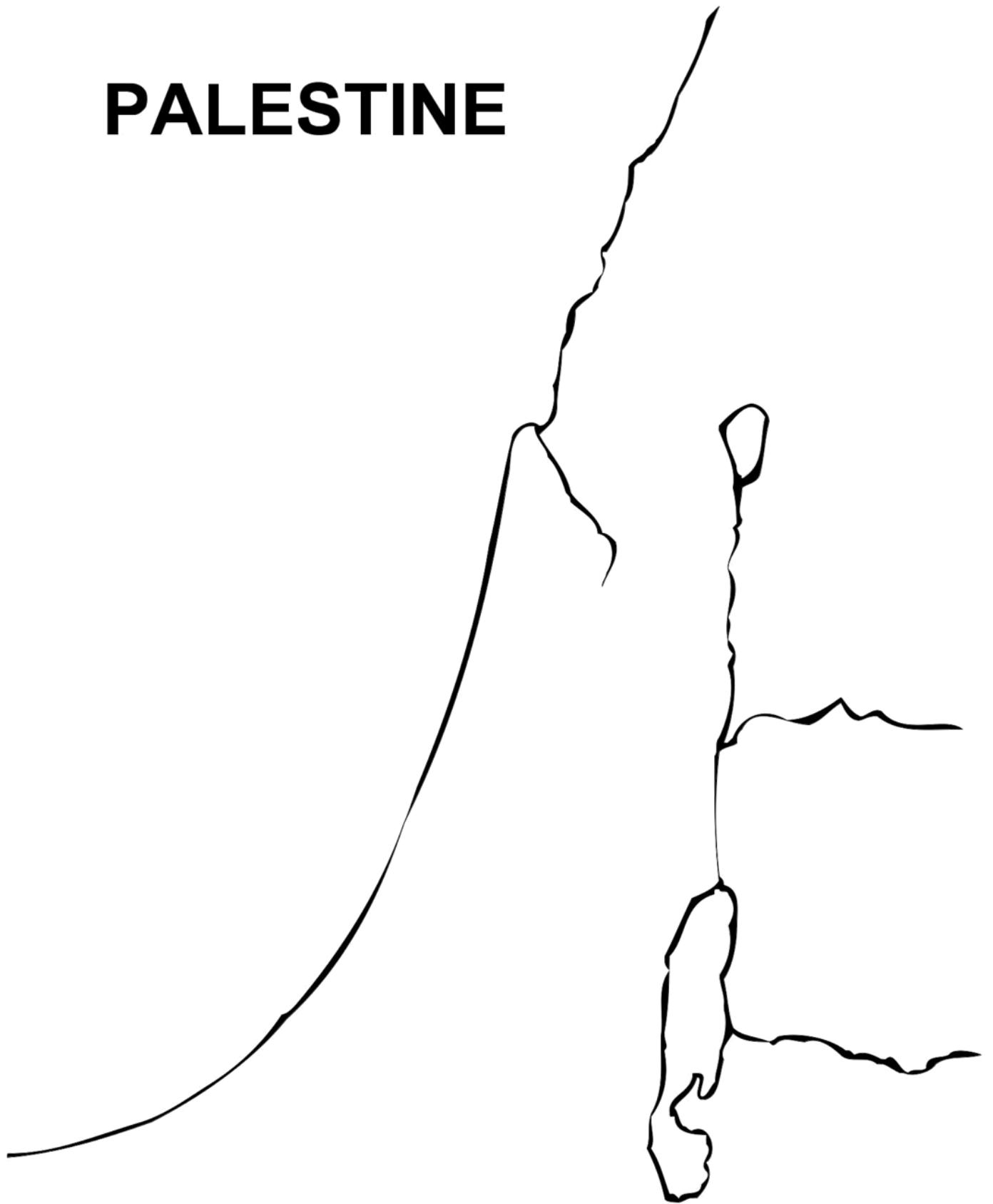


W
N
S
E

ANCIENT
NEAR EAST



PALESTINE



0 10 20 30 40
SCALE IN MILES

LABU THUMAKAI

I. LEKHABU MIN

- A. Hebrew paochenga chun “thangvahna laa” ahiloule “thangvahna” (*tehillim*) akitin ahi. Hiche lekhabu thangvahna tia kiminvo hi detmah umtah chu ahi. Ajehchu Labu sunga thumun tampi hi lunghemna chule lungphatmona thu jong apangin ahi.
- B. LXX achun, “Psalmos” hichun akoudoh chu “tumging” tina ahi. Greek thucheng akiman nahi, Luke 20:24; 24:44 chule Acts 1:20 sunga akimanna a kon’ a kilason ahi. Labu sunga la jouse hi tumging to tha sah joukei di tina aumpon ahi. Hitia akiminsahna hi lekhabu hop a LXX in aminsah ahi.

II. LEKHABU AGOUNG DAN

- A. Labu hi Hebrew lekhabu kikoi dunguiyin “Lekhabu kijih,” lah a simtha ahi. Hiche lekhabu in ahoup hochu anoiya banghi ahi;
 - 1. Chihna lekhabu
 - a. Job
 - b. Labu
 - c. Thuchih
 - 2. Kut goulnop lekhabu ho (*Megilloth*)
 - a. Ruth
 - b. Thuhilpa
 - c. Solomon
 - d. Kala
 - e. Esther
 - 3. Thusimbu
 - a. Daniel
 - b. Ezra
 - c. Nehemiah
 - d. Thusimbu
- B. LXX a labu hi Dead Sea Scroll a chun ajol’ in akimun ahi.
- C. Labu hi Kitepna Thah lekhabu sunga lekhabu dang jouse sanga akiha minphah pen ahi.

III. LEKHABU KIJIH DAN

- A. Labu kijih dan hi Israel chate chule agamvel’ a cheng mite adia hethahsa lou ahi. Bible a Labu hohi Babylon, Egypt chue Canaan miten aneiyu labu kijihdan toh akibangin ahi. Hiche akibahna hi adeh a;
 - 1. Labu 104:20-30 chule Egypt miten aneiyu Aton sem labu (14th. Century B.C.)
 - 2. Labu 29 hi Ugaritic Baal dinga kisem zaila toh kinaicha ahi. Pathen minseh bouva kikheh ahi.
- B. Leinoui lam thillui kholgilna neihon amudoh u, Ugarit khopia kon’ a Ras Shamra lekhabu chun Canaan mite zaila le Hebrew zaila akinaidan muchet ahi.
- C. Labu kijih dan chule aumdan hi Israel chaten aman jingo khat ahi;
 - 1. Mose laa, Ex. 15:1-17
 - 2. Miriam laa, Ex. 15:21
 - 3. Israelite laa, Num. 21:17-18
 - 4. Deborah laa, Jud. 5
 - 5. Hannah laa, I Sam. 2:1-10
 - 6. Thalpi aka lacheng, Jashar lekhabu a kijih, II Sam. 1:17-27

- D. Labu aumje/aumdan;
1. Thangvahna laa- Hitobang la hi, “Pakai chu thangvah un,” Pakaiya la sauvin’ tin akipan in ahi.
 2. Kala, lunghemna laa- Hitobang la hi “O Pakai,” tin akipan in chule lunghan, lungsatna thuho ahi.
 3. Chihna laa- chihna lekhabu umdan hotoh akibang heuvin ahi.

IV. LEKHABU JIH

- A. Labu jih ahiloule asemho kihetdoh theina hi, labu achunga thupi/thugoul hoa kona hetchet thei ahi. Chule hiche thumun kikoi/kijih ho chungchanga ngaidan chom cheh ni aumin ahi;
1. Dead Sea Scroll a kona kimudoh Labu chun hiche Labu kijihnaa thupi/thugoul chu aneipon ahi.
 2. Hiche kikoi hi atil’ a labu jihpan anakoi hilou dinga ginchat ahi. Khonung sangpeh a kikoi hiding ginchat ahi. Hiche labu sunga thupi/thugoul hojong mun phabep a akitomona aumin ahi.
 - a. Labu 34 sunga David labol thupi le I Sam. 21:10ff sung akitoh pon ahi.
 - b. Labu 56 sunga laa thupi le I Sam. 21:10 akitohpon ahi.
 3. Bouina dangkhat chu hiche Labu thupi ahiloule thugoul hi hetna chom chom aumin ahi;
 - a. “Ajihpá”
 - b. “Akijihna jeh”
 - c. “Ama adinga kijih”
 - d. “Hiche phtalaiya kijih”
 - e. “ama thusah noiya kijih”
- B. MT a labu thupi aumdan chule ajihho kiminvona:
1. David, (I Samuel 16:16-18), (MT) a labu 73, (LXX) a labu 87; (Vulgate) labu 53. Hicheng hi David labol ahi.
 2. Ajih kihelou- Labu somga tobang ajih kihelou, 1,2,10,33,43,71,91,93-97,104-107,118-119,135,137,146-150
 3. Asaph, David la lamkai ahi (I Chron. 15:16-17; 16:5), Laa som le nit obang asemin ahi, 50, 73-83
 4. Korah chate, Levi insunga tumging le zaithem ahiuve (I Chron. 9:19; 15:17) Labu som le khat tobang hi ama jih ahi; 42-49 sung 43 panglouva chule 84-88 sunga chukitle 86 panglou ahi.
 5. Jeduthan, Levi insunga adia la lamkai ahi, (I Chron. 16:41-42; 25:1-3; IIChron. 5:12), Laa thum hi amasem ahi, 39,62,77
 6. Solomon in laa ni ajih in ahi: 72, 127. “Ajih,” “ama dinga kijih,” Amakom’ a dinga,” “hiche phatlaiya,” “ama thusahna noiya.”
 7. Moses, Laa khat: 90
 8. Ezrahite (IChron. 6:33; 15:17)
 - a. Ethan, Labu 89 (Mi abngkhat chun Abraham hidingin atahsan uve) IChron. 15:17,19
 - b. Heman, Labu 88 (Korah chate) I Kgs. 4:31; IChron. 4:31; 15:19
- C. Judeate tahsan dungjuiya labu hohi;
1. Baba Bathra 14b-“David in upa mi som tobang kithopina jal’ a chule mimasa Adam, Melchizadek, Abraham, Moses, Heman, Jeduthun, Asaph chule Korah chate” ho ahiuve.
 2. Sanhedrin 38b (Talmud) chun Ps. 139 hi Adam chule Ps. 110 hi Melchizadek jih hiding in tahnanna aneiyuve.
- D. LXX chun Labu hi Jeremiah, Ezekiah, Haggai chule Zechariah (112, 126, 127, 137, 146-149) jih hidingin ginchatna aneiyuve.

V. LEKHABU KIJIH PHAT

- A. Labu kijih pahsung chet seitheina ahahsatna hi thil nitah aumin ahi:
 - 1. Changval a kijih labu hohi phatbih chule athumun aumjeh in
 - 2. Labu hohi munchom chom'a kon'a kilakhom chule khonunga kikoikhom jong aumjeh ahi
- B. Labu hin Zaila phabep Israelte hinkho phatbih sunga kijih ah:
 - 1. Jeudate tahsan in:
 - a. Adam in Ps. 139
 - b. Melchizadek n Ps. 110
 - c. Abraham in Ps.89
 - d. Moses in Ps. 90
 - 2. Tulaiya Bible themho tahsan dunguiyin Labu hi hop thumin akihom khenin ahi:
 - a. Israel chate Babylon gam'a soh a tan masangu (Lekhabu I, II, chule IV)
 - b. Babylon gamsunga aum'u sung (lekhabus III)
 - c. Babylon a ahung kile jou (lekhabus V)
- C. Hetchet khat vangchu, Labu atamjo hi David jih ahi:
 - 1. David hi zaithem chule semjang sai them ahi, I Sam. 16:16-18
 - 2. Hou-in sunga lasa dingho le alamkai dingho chu aman hatah agountoh ahi, IChron. 15:1-16:64, 25:1-31; IIChron. 29:25-30
 - 3. Ps. 72:20 sunghi ama jih hidinga ginchat ahi
 - 4. David laa hi Labu kihopkhen dan (Lekhabu I-V) sunga ajao joukeiyin ahi.

VI. LABU AGOUNG DAN

- A. Alhangpia thumun ahiloule thupi khatseh aumpon ahi. Hinlah:
 - 1. Alhangpia thumakai (michondih umchan)-Ps. 1 chule Ps. 2
 - 2. Labu adang dang, 41:13; 72:18-19; 89:52; 106:48 chenghi achainapen thangvahna in akichaijin ahi.
 - 3. Psalm 150 hi Labu apumpi hopma akhumkhana ahi. Thangvahna in akichaijin ahi.
- B. Lekhabu abih bih a agoungdan
 - 1. Labu 1- Psalsm. 1:41
 - a. Labu li tobang hi David jih ahi (1,2,10,33)
 - b. YHWH hi a thupi ahi. YHWH hi 273 vel akiminphah chule Elohim hi 15 sung akiminphah in ahi.
 - c. Alahngpia David le Saul kigalmi hilai phatsung a kijih ahi.
 - 2. Labu 2- Psams 42-72 (72:20 sunghi khonunga asemhoi/agoungtoh um hidia ginchat ahi)
 - a. Psalms 42-49 hi Korah chapa teni jih ahi (43 jaolou)
 - b. Elohim hi athupi ahi. Elohim hi 164 chule YHWH hi 30 tobang akiminphah in ahi.
 - c. David leng ahilaiya kijih hiding ahi.
 - 3. Labu 3- Psalms 73-83
 - a. Psalms 73-83, Asaph
 - b. Psalms 84-88, Korah chapate (86 jaolou)
 - c. Labu 26 hi David jih ahi
 - d. YHWH hi Pathen ahi. Hiche min hi 44 sung akiminphah in chule Elohim hi 43 tobang akiminphah in ahi.
 - e. Hichelai phat hi Israel le Assyriante kibouilai ahi
 - 4. Labu 4- Psalms 90-106
 - a. Psalms 101, 103 apat David
 - b. Psalm 90 apat Mose
 - c. Chule michom chom
 - d. YHWH hi 104 chule Elohim hi 7 vel akiminphah in ahi
 - e. Babylon le Israelte kiboui lai ahi
 - 5. Labu 5- Psalms 107-150
 - a. Psalms 119 hi Pathen thu amanlutdan
 - b. YHWH hi 236 chule Elohim hi 7 tobang akiminphah in ahi.

- c. Psalms 146-150 sunghi Pathen vahchoina ahi. “Vahchoiyun Pakai” ti thupi a akipane
 - d. Pathen’ a kinepna hunghung ding aseidoh e
- C. Labu akisim dan chom chom
1. MT LXX
 - a. Berachoth 9b- Psalm 1 le 2 hi Psalm 1 akigom ahi
 - b. Shabath 16- Psalm jouse hi 147 a kihom ahi. Hiche hi Jacob hinkum toh kibangchet ahi.
 2. LXX
 - a. Psalm 9 le 10 hi khat a kisimtha ahi
 - b. Psalm 114 le 115 hi Halleluiyah Psalm khat a kigom ahi
 - c. Psalm 116 chule 147 hi ni a kihomkhen ahi
 3. Psalm bu jouse hi Jews-ten synagogue a Bible simphongna aneijiu phatsung toh kitoh a kikoi ahi
- D. Bailamtah a Psalm akikoi khom dan:
1. Athupi dungjuiya
 - a. Thangvahna Laa
 - (1) Pathen thilsempa ahi, 8,19,104,139,148
 - (2) Changval a laa, 33,103,113,117,134-136,145-147
 - b. Thangvahna Laa,9-10,11,16,30,32,34,92,116,138
 - c. Kana,lunghemna Laa,
 - (1) Mipi a, 12,14,44,53,58,60,74,49,80,83,85,89,90,94,106,123,126,137
 - (2) Chagval a laa, 3-7, 13,17,22,25-28,31,35,38-43,69-71,86,88,102,109,120,130,139-143
 - d. Leng hina toh kisai Laa
 - (1) Pathen hi lengpa ahi, 47,93,96-99
 - (2) Israel leng ahiloule Messiah ahi, 2,18,20,21,45,72,89,101,110
 - e. Zion lachoina, 46,48,76,84,87,122
 - f. Houthu toh kisai laa
 - (1) Kitepna kithahsem, 50,81
 - (2) Thempu phattheina, 134
 - (3) Hou in toh kisai, 15,24,68
 - g. Chihna Laa, 36,37,49,73,111,112,127,128,133
 - h. Pathen kitahna toh kisaiya tahnassa, 11,16,23,62,63,91,121,131
 - i. Semthu pathen ho taitomna, 82,115
 2. Labu jihpa
 - a. David in YHWH min pan’ a laa ajih, Ps. 1-41
 - b. David in Elohim mangcha a laa ajih, Ps. 51-72
 - c. David in Levite zaithem hole tumging them ho adia laa ajih
 - (1) Korah chate, Ps. 42-49, 84-88
 - (2) Asaph le achate, Ps. 73-83
 - d. Pachatna laa, Ps. 111-118, 140-150
 - e. Jerusalem Hou-in jon’ a kut manga cheho laa, Ps. 120-134
 - f. Isrelte thusim/hinkho toh kitoh a Laa umho, Ps. 14,44,46-48,53,66,68,74,76,79,80,83,85,87,108,122,124-126 chule 129
- E. Psalm akibang/akitoh ho
1. Psalms 14 le 53 hi athumun thakhat ahi
 - a. Psalm 14 sunga Pathen minhi YHWH ahi
 - b. Psalm 104 sunga Pathen min hi Elohim ahi
 2. Psalm 103 chule 104 hi akibang gel tobang ahi
 - a. Akipat dan le akhumkhana akibangin ahi
 - b. Ps. 103 sunga YHWH hi huhhingpu ahi
 - c. Ps. 104 SUNGA Elohim hi thilsempa chule avengtup ahi

3. Psalms 32 chule 51 hi David chonsetna a alhah akisihna thumun gel ahi
 4. Psalms 57:7-11 chule 60:5-12 hi thakhat chule athumun hi Ps.108 sung akimun ahi
 5. Psalm 18 hi avel;a II Samuel 21:1-51 sunga akimun ahi.
- F. Ipi jeh a Psalms 150 hi Labu 5 sunga kikoi ham?
1. Ps. 150 hi Synagogue a mipi hon Pathen danthu asimphong tengu Synagogue a akihopkhen dan'u 150 channa a asimjeh u ahi.
 2. Mose lekhabu 5 toh akibah jeh ahi.

VII. LABU SUNGA TUMGING KIMANGHO

- A. Labu athupi a kijih tumging hole adang dang kimang ho
1. MIZMOR kiti hi “tumging in” tina ahi. Hiche kimanna a Laa hohi tumghing toh kitho a sah ding ahi. Hitobang Psalm hi 57 aumin ahi.
 2. SHIR hin alhangpia laa jouse ahoup in ahi.
 3. MASCHIL or MASKIL hin Laa lamdang jep a kisem hoa akimangin ahi. Hichelobaang Psalm hi 30 aumin ahi.
 4. MITCHTAM or MITKHTAM- hiche hin akoudoh ipi ham akihechen pon ahi. Hebrew thuchenga kon'a mudoh chu “sana”, ahiloule amantam” tina ahi. Akkadian thuchenga “akiselguh” ahiloule “akisodohlou” tina ahi. Arabic thuchenga chun, “alekhu” ahiloule “akingaidam” tina ahi. Hiche hi Labu sunga 6 tobang akimangin ahi.
 5. PALAL hi taona tina ahi. Hiche thucheng hi David lasem ho a akimangin ahi (cf. 72:20). Chule Ps. 17, 86, 90,102,142 chule 122 sunga akimangin ahi.
- B. Laa akisah ding dan toh kitoh a tumging akimang dingho
1. SELAH hi 71 tobang akimangin ahi. Hiche lah ahin, 39 tobang hi Psalm chule Hab. 3:3, 9, 13 sunga akimangin ahi. Akoudoh hi hiche chet ahi tia seithei ding aumpon ahinlah, nagidan chom chom aumin ahi:
 - a. LXX a chun “chomkhat khongai” hiche chu giltah a gelkhomna phat sung hiding ahi.
 - b. Hebrew thuchenga chun “kaisang” ding tina ahi.
 - c. Rabbi hochun “Amen” hichun “atonsot in’ tina toh kibangin amangchauvin ahi.
 2. SHIGAION or SHIGIONOTH hi Ps. 7 le Hab. 3 sunga akimangin ahi. Hiche hi lunghemna laa ho a kimang ahi. Lungna tah kisem lacheng ho a kimang ahi.
 3. NEGINOTH hi 6 akimangin chule Hab. 3:19 sunga jong akimangin ahi. Hiche hin “tumging ajang” tina ahi.
 4. SHEMINITH hi nivei akimangin ahi. Hiche hi “Bi get” tina ahi. Hiche alhangpi in pasal ho awcheng a sah ding ahi (cf. 1Chron. 15:21).
 5. ALAMOTH hi 4 vei akiamngin ahi. Hiche hi Pasal soprano ho ading ahi (cf. 1Chron. 12:20).
 6. MECHILOTH hi khatvei bou akimangin ahi. Hiche hi “hui tobanga kimang tumging” tina ahi.
 7. GITITITH hi 3 vei akaimngin ahi. Hiche hi “semjang ahiloule theile” a mang ding ahi.
 8. Chule adang dang amin chule akaidan a kimang aumin ahi, Ps.9,22,45,53,56,57-59,6062,69,75,77,80 &88.

VIII. LABU KIJIH LONA JEH

- A. Israel chate chun hinkho hi Pathen toh akitpenauva kingam ahi ti tahsan uve. Labu hi mihemten agentheinau chule akipanau lunggel Pathen henga seidoh/aphondoh nau ahi.
- B. Israel chate chun Pathen khatseh, amachu mi hepi, khoto them ahi, ti atahsan uve. Atahsan nau hi, kamchenga phongdoh mai mai hilou, amichang cheh a aneiyu tahsanna ahi.
- C. Labu jouse hi alhangpia changval atokhahsau chule atahsannau hijongle khonunga mipi in amaho tahsan phondohna a amanchah u ahi (cf. Ps. 23; 139, etc).

IX. THUCHENG/THUGOUL CHULE MIHEM KIMINPHAH HO

A. Thucheng chule thugoul ho

1. “akichom khen,” (kadosh) 4:3 (NASB & NIV)
2. “Tahsan,” (emeth 4:5 NASB & NIV)
3. “ Nalampi semjang in,” 5:8 (NASB & NIV)
4. “ akhotona, ami lungsetna,” (hesed” 6:4 (NIV, “ Lungsetna longlou”)
5. “ lunghei,” 7:12 (NIV)
6. “Mihem chapa,” 8:4 (NASB & NIV)
7. “ Huhhingna,” 9:14 (NASB & NIV)
8. “ Kokhuh,” 9:15 (NASB & NIV)
9. “ Khon,” 11:6; 75 (NASB & NIV)
10. “Themchanna,” 15:2 (NIV)
11. “Cherub,” 18:10 (NIV “Cherubium”)
12. “ sakhi keng bangin,” 18:33 (NIV)
13. “ lhandampu,” 19:14 (NASB & NIV)
14. “ vang kisang,” 22:18 (NASB & NIV)
15. “ Thina phaicham limlah,” 23:4 (NASB & NIV)
16. “ Na lhaving noiya chun,” 57:1; 91:4 (NASB & NIV)
17. “ bora,” 69:11 (NASB & NIV)
18. “Hinna lekhabu,” 69:28; 139:16 (NASB & NIV)
19. “ kiselhuhna thei mun,” 73:18 (NIV)
20. “ Migiloute ki,” 75:10 (NASB & NIV)
21. “ Munsang,” 78:58 (NASB & NIV)
22. “ Rahab,” 89:10 (NASB & NIV)
23. “ Suhmit/ suhtang,” 118:10,11,12 (NASB & NIV)
24. “ Song ning khom,” 118:22 (NIV)
25. “ Maicham phunga saki,” 118:27 (NASB & NIV)

B. Mihem

1. Pakai chu jalamkai (YHWH sabboth) NASB, 24:10 (NIV, “ Hatchungnung Pathen”)
2. Jeduthun, 62 (NASB & NIV)
3. Ishmaelites, 83:6 (NSB & NIV)
4. Melchizadek, 110:4 (NASB & NIV)

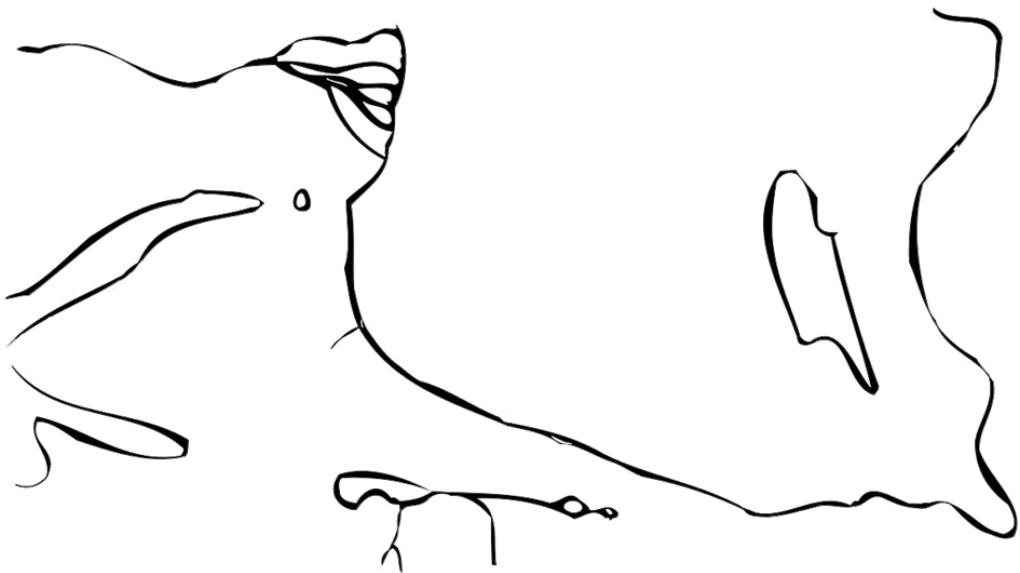
X. GAMLIM UM HO

1. Zion, Ps. 2:6
2. Bashan, 22:12
3. Kadesh-Berne, 29:8 (NIV, “Kadesh”)
4. Mt. Hermon, 42:6 (NIV)
5. Shiloh, 78:60
6. Mt. Tabor, 89:12
7. Baal-Poer, 106:28 (NIV)

XI. THUDOH HO

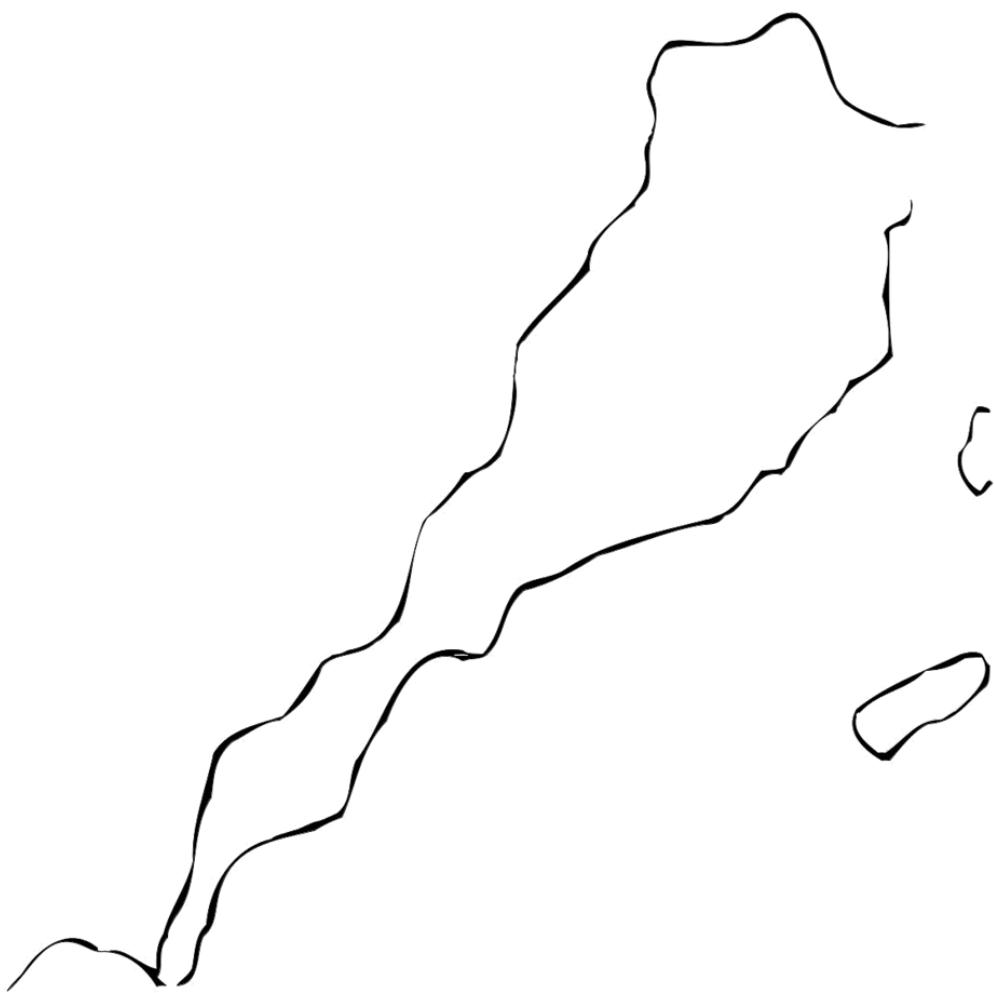
1. Ipi jeh a Psalm 2 hi Vannoia laa chule Messianic Psalm kiti ham?
2. Ps. 18:1-2 sunga Pathen seidohna theina dia lim chom chom kimang ho hilchen in?
3. Ps. 19 sunga Pathen kiphonna nitah kumu hilchenin?
4. Ipi jeh a Psalm 22 hi gaothu banga kisei ham?
5. Ps. 32 chule 51 sunga thumun seichen in?
6. Ps. 38 sung hin ipi asei nangma thuchenga konin hilchenin/
7. Ps. 42:1 sunga limgoun kimangho seichen in?
8. Ps. 51:11-12 sung hin ipi asei ham?
9. Pathen ging kiti hi ipi kiseina ham? Ps. 67:7

10. Ps. 37 sunga hi itobang hahsatna kisei ham?
11. Ps. 119 hi laa dangtoh akibah louna ipi ham? Alhangpia thupi hi ipi ham?
12. Ps. 139 sunga hi itobang hahsatna kisei ham?

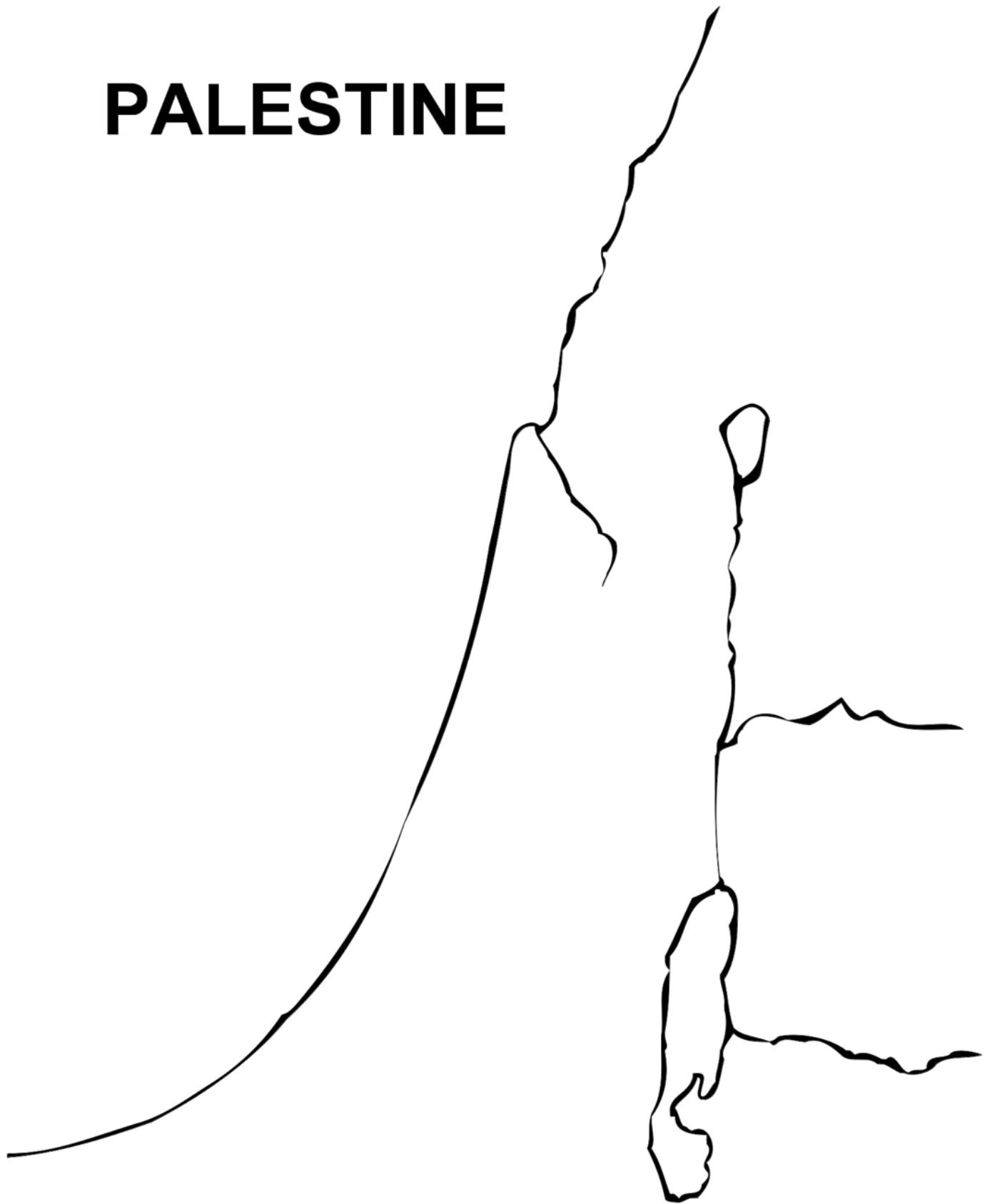


W
N
S
E

ANCIENT
NEAR EAST



PALESTINE



0 10 20 30 40
SCALE IN MILES

THUCHIH LEKHABU

I. LEKHABU MIN

- A. Hebrew lekhabu a chun thuchih lekhabu thumakai hi chang 1-7 sunga thumun hi ahi. Chule Thupi hi v.7 sung hi ahi.
- B. LXX achun, “Solomon Thuchih” akitin ahi.
- C. Vulgate achun, “Thuchih lekhabu” akitin ahi.
- D. English thucheng a kiminvona hi Hebrew thucheng “*Mashal*” kiti hichun “*hitobang achun, hiche tobang*” tin akiledoh in ahi. Thuchih hi thuchom cha, lungla tah chule chihna luttah a kisun ahi.

II. LEKHABU KIGOUN DAN

- A. Hebrew lekhabu kigoun dan dungjuiya hiche lekhabu hi “Lekhabu kijih” holah a akisimtha in ahi.
- B. Talmud, Baba Bathra 14b chun Chihna lekhabu hi, Psalm, Job chule Proverb chenghi ahoptha in ahi. Lekhabu jih hohi michom chom dan’ in aseiyuve;
 - 1. Job hi Mose jih
 - 2. Psalm hi David jih
 - 3. Thuchih hi Hezekiah jih
- C. Rabbi ho chun, Achihna vanga miten ahet uSolomon jih hidingin tahnassa anneiyuve. Hiche chihna lekhabu hohi hophthumin akikhen in ahi;
 - 1. Song of Solomon hi chapang cha ahilaiya ajih
 - 2. Thuchih hi khangdong ahilaiya ajih
 - 3. Ecclesiastes hi ateh nung jep a ajih. Hiche akijih dan hi LXX a akihopkhen dan toh jong akitoh in ahi.

III. LEKHABU KIJIH DAN

- A. Thuchih hi chihna lekhabu adangho toh akikhehna aumin ahi.
- B. Thuchih kiseidan chom chom aumin ahi (cf. Clody Francisco, *Introducing the Old Testament*, p. 265).
 - 1. Thilsoh toh kisaiya kisei thuchih- Hitoang thuchih hi akitam seijin akiha manin ahi.
 - 2. Limgoung dan vetsahna toh kisaiya thuchih- Hitobang thuchih hi thugoul ni mangcha a kisei ahijala thumun,lunggel khat seidoh ahi;
 - a. Thil tekahna thucheng akimang in ahi, “chutobang” “tobang” tiho ahi.
 - b. Akikalna thucheng mangcha in jong akiseijin ahi.
 - 3. Enigmas- thuchih jatkhat adeh a thucheng akileh lam’ a sei
 - 4. Thulem banga kisei-hiche hi asaovin ahi.
 - 5. Didactic thuchih- kihilna adeh a khangdong teho a ding.
- C. Thuchih hi, Labu kijih bangin thugoul kibang mangcha in akijih in ahi;
 - 1. Synonymous Parallel- Prov. 8:1
 - 2. Antithetical parallel-Prov. 28:1
 - 3. Synthetic parallel-26:1

IV. LEKHABU JIH

- A. Thuchih hi tahsan dol’ in Solomon toh akisamkaina aumjing e. Labu hi David toh akisamkajin ahi. Ajehchu Solomon hi ama khanga achingpen chule chihna neimi ahi (cf. 1

- Kgs. 3:12; 4: 29-34; 10:1) chule Solomon akiminphah jeh jong ahi (Prov. 1:1; 10:1 chule 25:1).
- B. Thuchih lekhabu hi Labu banga mitam tah in ahinkoi khom hiding tahan ahi. Ajih mi phabep akiminphah in ahi:
 - 1. Solomon-1:1; 10:1; 25:1
 - 2. Miching ho-22:17; 24:23
 - 3. Agur-30:1
 - 4. Lemuel-31:1
 - C. Thuchih akikoibe akigon dan aumje Proverb 25:1 sunga kon hetchet ahi. Hezekia thutanna ansunga natongho hidinga ginchat ahi. Amahin akoikhom, agontup ahi. Hiche masanga jong hi kamchenga kon'a hung kipeson hiding ginchat ahi.

V. LEKHABU KIJIH PHATSUNG

- A. Labu banga hiche lekhabu jong hi hichepahtlai ahi, tia seithei dingin aumpon ahi. Ginchat dol'in akijih phatsung hi nitah a khen ding ahi;
 - 1. Atum'a, changval a kijih thuchih ho,
 - 2. Akijih jouva bible a koilutna dinga akigon dan phatsung.
- B. Thuchih atamjo hi Solomon khanglaiya ahi, adeh a 10:1-22:16 chule 25:1-29:27.
- C. Thuchih 30 sunga Agur thuchih toh Ugarit a kijih Ras Shamra lekhabu akilona aumin ahi. Hiche hi 15th BC lai ahi.
- D. Thuchih 1-29 sunghi Hezekiah phatsunga kikoikhom ahi (710-687 B.C). Adangse hi phat khonunga kikoi ahi.

VI. THUMUN UMDAN

VII. THUMUN KIHOPKHEN DAN

- A. Lekhabu kiminsahna, 1:1-6
- B. Thupi athugoul, 1:7
- C. Chihna vahchaoina (chihna kimelmudda), 1:8-9:10
- D. Solomon thuchih (akikal thugoul), 10:1-22:16
- E. Miching thusei (Egypt mite thuchih toh akilouve), 22:17-24:22
- F. Miching thusei, 24:23-34
- G. Solomon thuchih (athupi dungjuiya), 25:1-29:27
- H. Agur thusei, 30:1-33
- I. Lemuel thusei (anu a thuhilna), 31:1-9
- J. Numei ching pachatna, 31:10-31

VIII. THULU HO

- A. Thuchih sunga Pathen kahtseh akiminphahna aulou vangin, Pathen khatseh chule thilsem vesui le vengbit jing chule atahsan chate chunga jong natong jing ahi (cf. 1:7; 3:5-6; 9:10; 14:26-27; 19:23).
- B. Thuchih kijih dan hi leptona aumin ahi (cf. Jer. 18:18; Ezek. 7:26):
 - 1. “danthu” (thempu)
 - 2. “Themgao ho” (themgao)
Thuchih hi Israel thusim ahilou vangin, Israel chate changval a kipana, lolhinna chule hindi dan lamhilna ahi.
- C. Atil'a chun thuchih hi khangdong khat kivaihomna sunga chon didan chle jalhang hinkhoa akhosah didan kihilna ahi (cf. 1:8-9).
- D. Nitin hinkhoa thumop, kitlkouna thei, Pathen deilam hinkho a hintheina ding ahi.
- E. Suhmil loudi chu thuchih hi thupeh hilou, dihteit teidi guilhung tei teidi tina ahipon, alhangpia thudih ahi.

IX. THUCHENG/THUGOUL CHULE MIHEM KIMINPHAH HO:

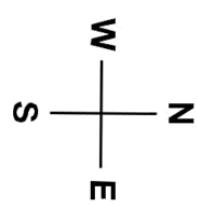
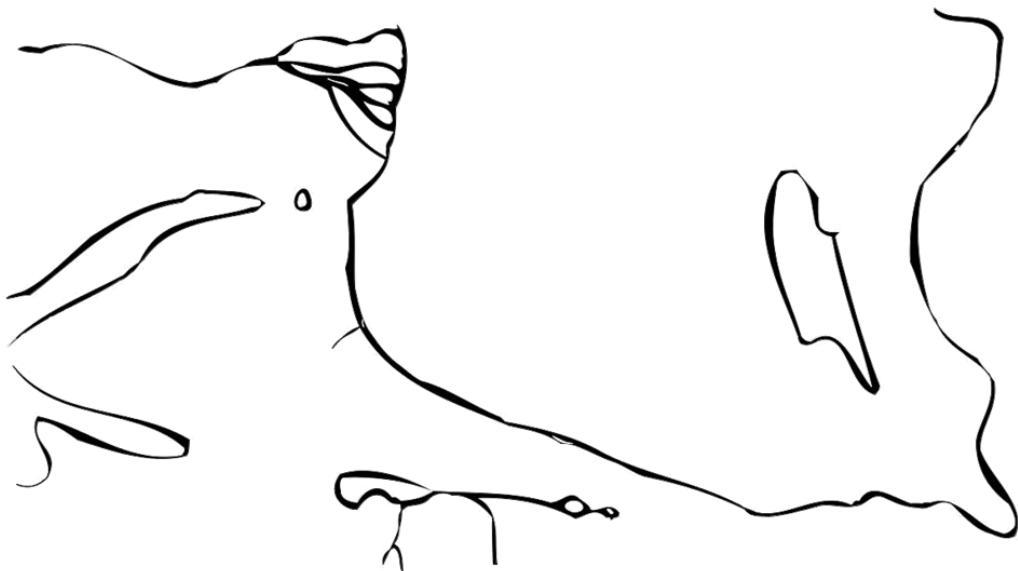
- A. Thucheng/ Thugoul
 - 1. Thuchih (*mashal*), 1:1 (NASB &NIV)
 - 2. Chihna (*hokma*), 1:2 (NAS & NIV)
 - 3. Pakai gingin, 1:7 (NASB & NIV)
 - 4. “ Lamlen’ a chihna in kho asam’ e,” 1:20 (NIV)
 - 5. “mingol, migilou” 1:22
 - 6. Numei phalounu, 2:16 (NIV)
 - 7. “Amanu chu hinna thingphung tobang ahi,” 3:18 (NASH &NIV)
 - 8. “ Pakai dia thet umtah,” 3:32; 17:15 (NIV)
 - 9. “Nangma Twibel a kon don’ in,” 5:15 (NASB& NIV)
 - 10. “ Kitepna,” 6:1 (NIV)
 - 11. Pannabei mihem, (*belial*), 6:12
 - 12. “ Pakaiyin keima eina nei ahitai,” 8:22 (NIV)
 - 13. “Thikholkhul le manthah na chu Pakai anga aumin,” 15:11; 27:20 (NIV)
 - 14. Eilhatdampa (Go el), 23:11 (NIV)
 - 15. Lamdihlouva sum pung laiya, 28:8 (NIV)
 - 16. Gaothu (*massa*), 30:1; 31:1 (NASB &NIV)
- B. Mihem kiminphah ho
 - 1. Hezekiah mi, 25:1
 - 2. Agur, 30:1
 - 3. Ithiel, Ithiel, chule Ucal, 30:1
 - 4. Lemuel, 31:1

X. GAMLIM UMHO-Ima umlou

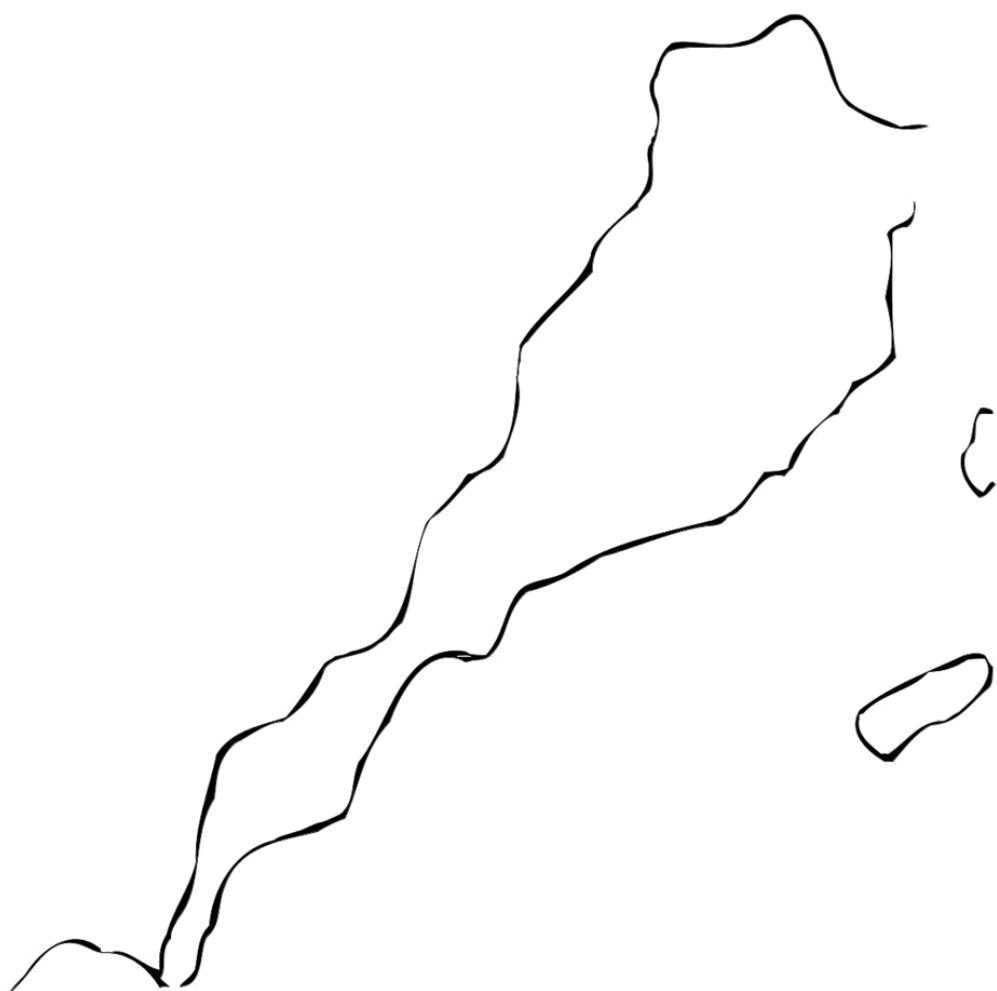
XI. THUDOH HO

- 1. Hebrew thucheng “chihna” le “hetna” akikhehna ipi ham?
- 2. Ipi jeh a 1:7 hi thupi lheh ham?
- 3. Ipi jeh a chihna hi mihem banha kisei ham?
- 4. Chihna le thilsem akimatna ipi ham? (cf. 3:19; 8:27)

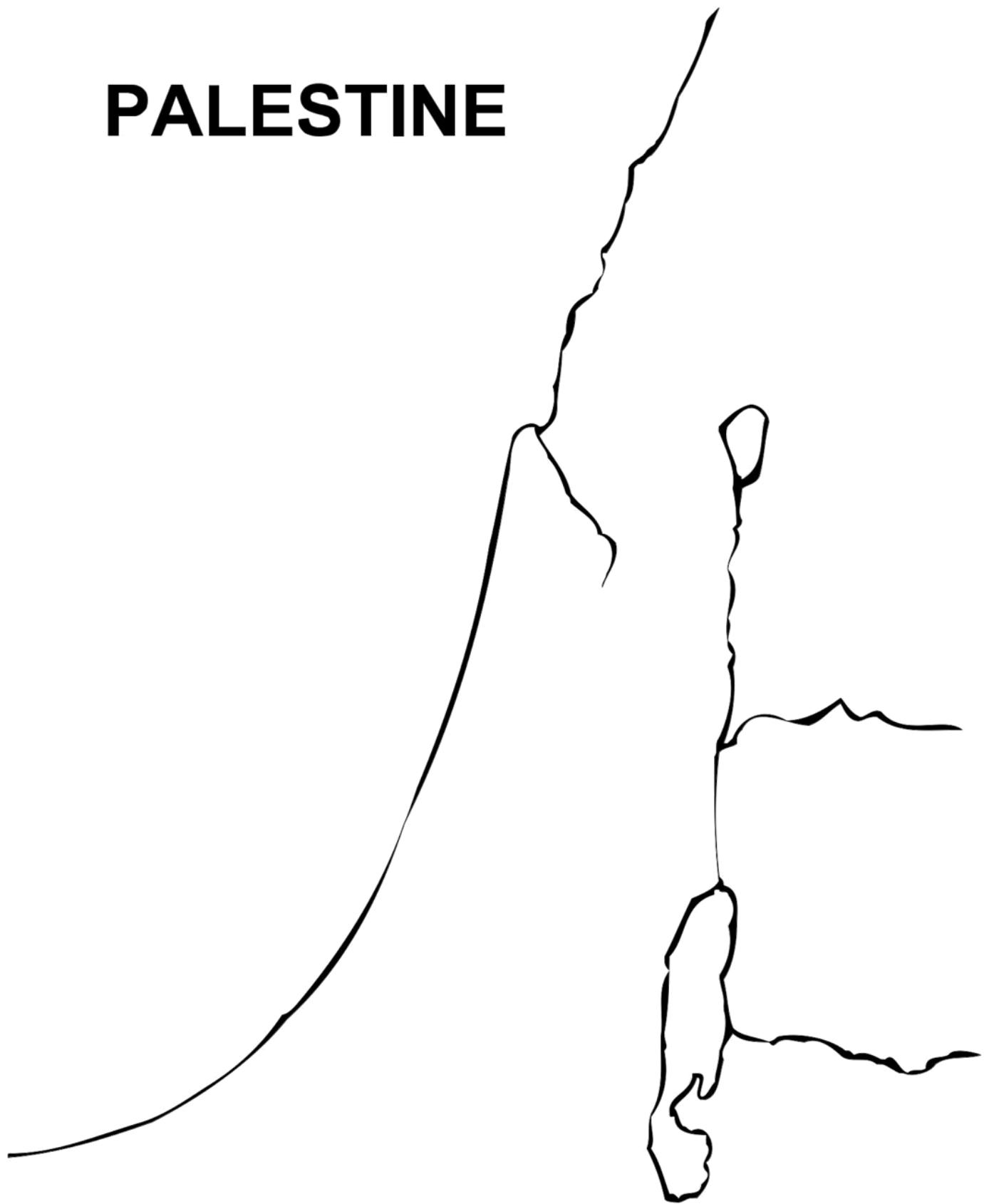
5. “Lampi ni” hi hilchenin (4:10-19).
6. 30:7-9 sunga taona hi hilchenin.
7. 31:10-31 sunng numei ching hina hi bannie chan sun’in.



**ANCIENT
NEAR EAST**



PALESTINE



0 10 20 30 40
SCALE IN MILES

THUHILPA THUMAKAI

I. LEKHABU MIN

- A. Hebrew thugoul a chun “*Thuhilpa thusei*, Jerusalem lengpa David chapa akitin ahi” 1:1. Hiiche hi acomlam tah a *Qoheleth* kikouna ahi. Hiche hi Solomon kiminvona ahi, 1Kngs 8:1. Hebrew thucheng *Qahal* akon kilason a hichu, “japi, mipi” tina ahi.
- B. Lekhabu hi “Thuhilpa” tia kiminvo ahi. LXX a kon hung kilason ahi. Greek a chun “athuhilkhom, akhomtup pa, akoudoh pa” tin akiledoh e.
- C. Qoheleth thucheng in akoudoh hochu:
 - 1. Mipi koukhom, jilkung, thuhilpa, thuseipa, tina ahi.
 - 2. Ahiloule thutah hil’ a pang, chihna nei, miching tina ahi.

II. LEKHABU KIGOUN DAN

- A. Thuhilpa hi chihna lekhabu lah a khat ahi. Job lekhabu bang thuhil saotah aneiyin ahi.
- B. Hebrew lekhabu kigoun dungjuiya, lekhabu thumchan naa “lekhabu kijih” sunga aumin ahi.
- C. Chukitle, hiche lekhabu hi lekhabu nga “Megilloth ahiloule “lekhabu jol nga” sunga aumin ahi. Hiche lekhabu cheng hi kut golnop nikho teng asimdoch jiu ahi. Thuhilpa lekhabu hi “kicholngahna ponbuu kut nikho teng asimdoch jiuvin ahi.
- D. Lekhabu umdan le thuhil jeh in, Rabbanical school of Shammai chun adoudal uvin ahi. Hinlah, School of Hillel chun asang uvin ahi. Hiche thumun hi Jamnia phat kum (AD 70-90) chan’ a chun akisei jing nalaijin ahi.
- E. Kitepna Lui lekhabu phabep Bible a dia sim ahahsatna anatoh phabep ho;
 - 1. Thuhilpa-athumun hi thupha jaobehou, thuse lam kihasei chule lhagao pang behlou
 - 2. Solomon- Tahsan ngailutna akihasei jeh
 - 3. Esther- Pathen min kiphapoh lou, chule Judahte houthu chule amun ho kiminphahlou
 - 4. Ezekiel- Mose in houbuh aseitoh akibahlou jeh
 - 5. Daniel- Bung 7-12 sunga gaothu jeh
- F. Thuhilpa hi phat khonunga ahung kisan thei ajeh;
 - 1. Solomon jih hiding tahan ahijeh
 - 2. Lekhabu akhumkha nahi santhei tah ahijeh
 - 3. Mihemte hinkho sunga thilto aseidoh in chule adeh a Judahte Babylon gam’ a kon’ a ahung kileuva hinkho hahsatna e bouna toh kisai ahidan aseijin ahi.

III. LEKHABU KIJIH DAN

- A. Thuhilpa hi Job lekhabu banga lekhabu apumpia/aboncha a thakhat a seiya chule hilchet ding ahi. Bung 1-12 sung chan hi, jatchom deu, lunghim themtah a kijih ahi.
- B. Pathen beiya hinkho umdan aseidoh in ahi. Thugoul thupi tah chu “ Nisa noiya,” 1:3,9, 14; 2:11, 17,18,19,20,22; 3:16; 4:1,3,7,15; 5:13, 18; 6:1,5, 12; 7:11; 8:9, 15,17; 9:3,3,6,9,11, 13; 10:15; 11:7; 12:2 (31 sunga akiminphah in ahi).

IV. LEKHABU JIH

- A. Lekhabu jih hi hetchen ahipon ahi.

- B. Jews-te tahsan dan' in Solomon in lekhabu thumtah ajih holah a khat ahi: (Midrash Shir hasherem Rabbah I, 1, sect. 10).
 - 1. Solomon hi akhngdon laiya ajih ahi,
 - 2. Thuchih hi kum Lailah ahilaija ajih ahi,
 - 3. Thuhilpa hi akum atam nunga ajih hiding ahi.
- C. Solomon hi lekhabu sunga alim um maimai ahi, 1-2, ajeh chu chihna le hetna aneijeh in. Chuleh ama lekhabu jih ahilou dan muchet theina jong aumin ahi:
 - 1. 1:12 sunga "keima Israel nampi chunga leng kana hi," (NIV) achesa phat a leng ahidan asejin ahi.
 - 2. 1:16 sunga Jerusalem'a keima masanga anaum ho jouse sangin chihna kakmube tai (NASB)-David bou hi Solomon masang ahi.
 - 3. 4:1-3, 5:8 chule 8:9 sunga thunei vahom hon ama le ama kisuh khahna dinga midang asuhkhahna phat aumjin ahi.
 - 4. Solomon kiminphahna aumpon ahi.
- D. Bible themhon Solomon jih mong ahi tia apansahnau hetchet nadingin (cf. Introduction to the Old Testament, by C.F, Keil, vol. 1, pp. 516-529) a vetthei ahi.
- E. Baba Bathra 15a chun Hezekiah in Thuchih, Thuhilpa chule Solomon cheng hi Solomon jih ahi, ati. Ahinlah, akoikhom agountoh midang khatam um dia ginchat ahi.
- F. Qoheleth thucheng hi kikouna (title) ahi. Ajehchu;
 - 1. 7:27 chule 12:8 sunga paojuiya kimang (definite article)- akimang in ahi.
 - 2. Natoh mun kiseina ahi.
 - 3. Hiche thucheng hi mundanga kimang khalou, thuhilpa lekhabu sunga bou kimu ahi.
- G. Thuhilpa sunga akikhom ahiloule agountoh midang aum dan kimuna hi, 12:9-14 sunga ahi. Amahi chihna nei, chihna jilkung ahi.
- H. Thumun ho jatchom deuva kisei ho;
 - 1. Pathen beiya hinkho (Nisa nouiya”)
 - 2. Jews-te chihna thumun kisei
 - 3. Chihna jilkung chule jillai khangdong thanomtah ahidan (ama le ama kihou)
 - 4. Chonse mihem agenthei dan
 - 5. Khonunga thumun kikoibe vetsahnaa, 12:9-12 (Qoheleth hinkho apha lam) chule 12:13-14 (Qoheleth hinkho aphaslam).

V. LEKHABU KIJIH PHAT SUNG

- A. Thuhilpa kijih phat sung hi ngaidan ni aumin ahi:
 - 1. Lekhabu akijih phat tah
 - 2. Lekhabu a ahung umdoh dan phat sung
- B. Thumun umdan hohi Solomon phatlai ahi. 1-2 sunga thumun umchan hi ama hina lim kimang ahi (literary foil).
- C. Lekhabu anunung pen'a ahung umdohna phat sung hi:
 - 1. Hebrew thucheng kijih dan hin, kum 400-300 BC masang ahi.
 - a. Aramaic thucheng umdan toh abangin ahi
 - b. Hebrew thucheng umdan
 - 2. Phoenecian chihna lekhabu kum 600-400 BC vel'a kijih toh akilona aumin ahi.
 - 3. Thuhilpa thumun/thuhil hohi Ben Sira jih Ecclesiasticus toh akilona aumin ahi. Kum 180 B.C vel'a kijih ahi.

4. Dead Sea Scrolls (4Q) a kimudoh lekhajol a chun Thuhilpa lekhabu behneo khat jong ajaovin ahi. Hiche a thuhilpa thumun kimudoh hochu kum jabih ni (2nd Century BC) vel a kijih ahi.

VI. LEKHABU KIHOPKHEN DAN

- A. Thuhilpa lekhabu akihopkhen dan ahahsatna aumin ahi. Hinkho umdan kijih ahijeh in lekhabu dang banga ahopkhen hahsa ahi. Rabbi (jilkung) ho thuhil “pearl on a string” toh akilona aumin ahi. Hijeng jongle, lekhabu hin thumun khat aseidoh in ahi.
- B. Ginchat dol’ in lekhabu hi akoitoh, agoung toh um hidingin ginchat ahi;
1. 1:1 thumakai
 2. 1:2 chule 12:8 chukitle 1:1 le 12:9-14 sung hi khonunga kikoibe ahi
 3. Thumakai nitah aumdan:
 - a. 12:9-12 (thuhilpa hi michom beh in aminphah in ahi)
 - b. 12:13-14 (Pathen thu kihillna)
- C. 1-2 sunghi Solomon chihna akiminphah in ahi (literary foil).
- D. Bung 3 hi thimthu chue mihemte hinkho umdan ahi.
- E. Athumun adangse hi bailam tah in akihomkhen pon ahi.

VII. PATHEN THU TOH KISAI THUMUN

- A. Hiche lekhabu bailamtah a pampai thei ahilou dan chu, Pathen in lunggil tah hinkho hetdohna neigo te amusah nom thuguh um ahi.
- B. Thudoh thupi pen chule boina kidong hohi phatsahna aumin ahi.
- C. Thuhilpa hin Pathen aum’ e ti asejin chule Torah toh kijuiya tahan llongpi toh kijuiya kisun ahi.
- D. Setna kitih i mihemte chonsetna jeh ahi (cf. 7:29; 9:3).
- E. Pathen phat jousea hetchet thei ahipon ahi. Mihem hin lungboina aneijing ding mong ahi.
- F. Thijou hinkho lungboina chule Mihemten kichertah a Pathen ahetdoh theina lungopkaina aum jing vangin Pathen mingailutna aum jingin ahi.
- G. Leiset chung hi thudih aumpon, setna jing hisanga jong thil chom chom umthei ahi.
- H. Hinkho sunga hin lung-oina nei angajin ahi. Hichu Pathen a kon bou ahi. Kipah tah in hinkho mangin (2:24).
- I. Hinkho sunga thudoh phabep hetchetlou jong aumda pon ahi. Pathen chu umlou hile hinko hi pannei umlou banga ihindiu chu ahi.

VIII. THULU HO

- A. Pathen jaolouva hinkho hi aumlo umlou, pannabei jing ahidan aseidoh in ahi. eima chang phatchomna chule leiset thil le lo ngaichatna le chihna thepna holna bou ahi. B.H Carroll chun

- hinkho a panna aumlou nunga, genthei nikho teng Job le Thuhilpa banga leiset thilho ngaisang hi Pathen anga pannabei jeng ahidan aseidoh in ahi.
- B. Kipana le chamkimna thumun jong akiseijin ahi (2:24; 3:12-13,22; 5:18-20; 8:15; 9:7-9; 12:13-14):
1. Pathen a tahsan nale thungaina
 2. Insunga kipana le nopna
 3. Mihem natoh
- C. Hiche lekhabu hi Pathen tahsan loute dingle thijou hinkhoa ngaisah a neilou te ding ahi. Hinkho hunghung dinga thudih jouse adonbut pon ahi. Hinlah, tu le tua hinkho thudoh ho aseidoh in ahi:
1. Jews-te dingin thuhilpa hinkho sunga ngaidan dihlou lampi ho aseidoh in ahi (“lampi ni”)
 2. Pathen tahsan loute dingin, Pathen panglouva hinkho sunga thil kibol ho pannabei ahidan aseijin ahi.
 3. Hinkho thudoh ho bailam tah donbutna umho hi alhangpin adihna atampon ahi. Tahsanaa jong hetthemlou thil aumin ahi! Pathen thu hin ijakai jouse aseichen pon ahi.
- D. Lekhabu jihpa hin, thilsem kilahdan, kilang dan hoa kon'a pansa a thuhil anei ahi. Hiche hi hinkho umdan toh lepkahna neiding ahi. Chihna lekhabu dang hobangin Pathen min hi *Elohim* akimang in ahi.
- E. Thuhilpa lekhabu hi Thuchih bangin hinkho lolhinna lampi ho aseijin ahi. Hinkho sunga thuguh tampi aumin ahi. Mihem hina chule Pathen hina chule thilsem ho jong ahi. Athupi chu tahsanna ahi. Chihna le thepna, insunga dia neile gou hilou, mihem sanga Pathen joh ahi. Hinkho nopna hi; insung, natoh, loi le goul, neh le chah hohin kipana apen ahi. Ahinlah, achaina chu Pathen ahi!

IX. THUCHENG/THUGOUL CHULE MIHEM KIMINPHAH HO

A. Thucheng/ Thugoul

1. “ ijakaiya ijakai pannabei” 1:2 (NIV)
2. “ Nisa noiya” 1:3 (NASB & NIV)
3. “ chihna atam chenin hesohna jong atam cheh in ahi” 1:18 (NIV)
4. “ thilsoh khat chu abonchau chunga asoh-e” 2:14 (NASB & NIV)
5. “ alungthim sunga jong tonsot akhumpeh in ahi” 3:11 (NASB & NIV)
6. “Dihtah mongin Pathen in apatet in ahi...” 3:18 (NASB&NIV)
7. “...Tahbeh in, Amani sangin, tuchan geija umkha loulao...aphajoi” 4:2-3
8. “ Pathen gingin” 5:7 (NIV)
9. “ Sum ngailu a chu sum’a chamkimna amulou ding ahi” 5:10 (NASB& NIV)
10. “ akalval’in kichonphat sah hih in, chih jong kichih sah hih in” 7:16
11. “ khokhuh laiya chu ama le ama lhahum ding ahi” 10:8 (NASB & NIV)
12. “ Nachanglhah chu twilah a seplhan; nikho tamtah jouteng namu kit ding ahi” 11:1 (NASB&NIV)

B. Mihem kiminphah ho

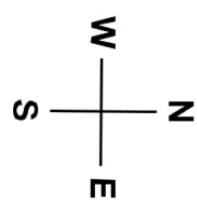
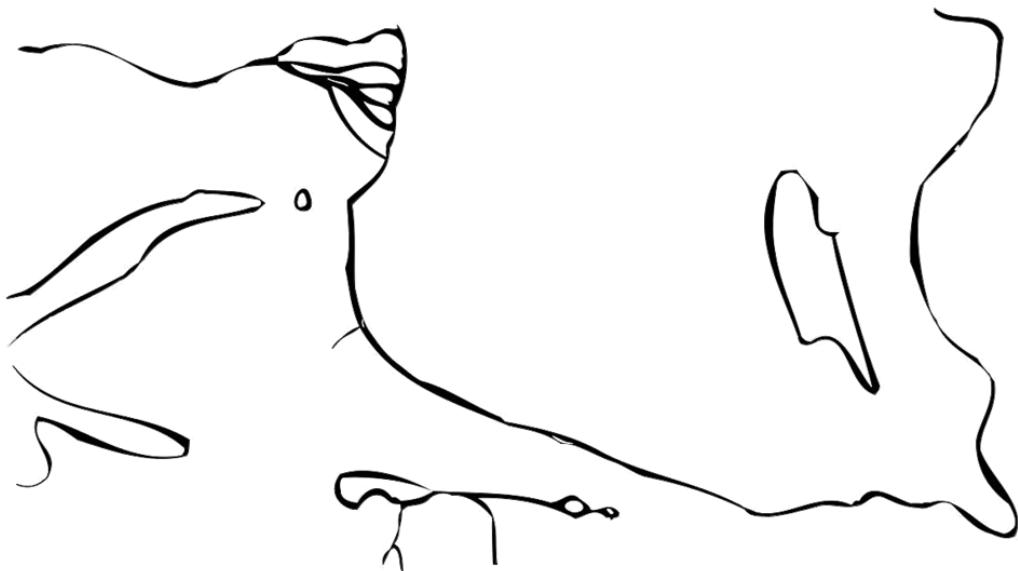
1. Qoheleth 1:1
2. In ngah pa 12:3-4 (NIV)
3. Kelngoi ching khat 12:11
4. Kacha pa 12:12

X. GAMLIM UM-ima kikoi lou

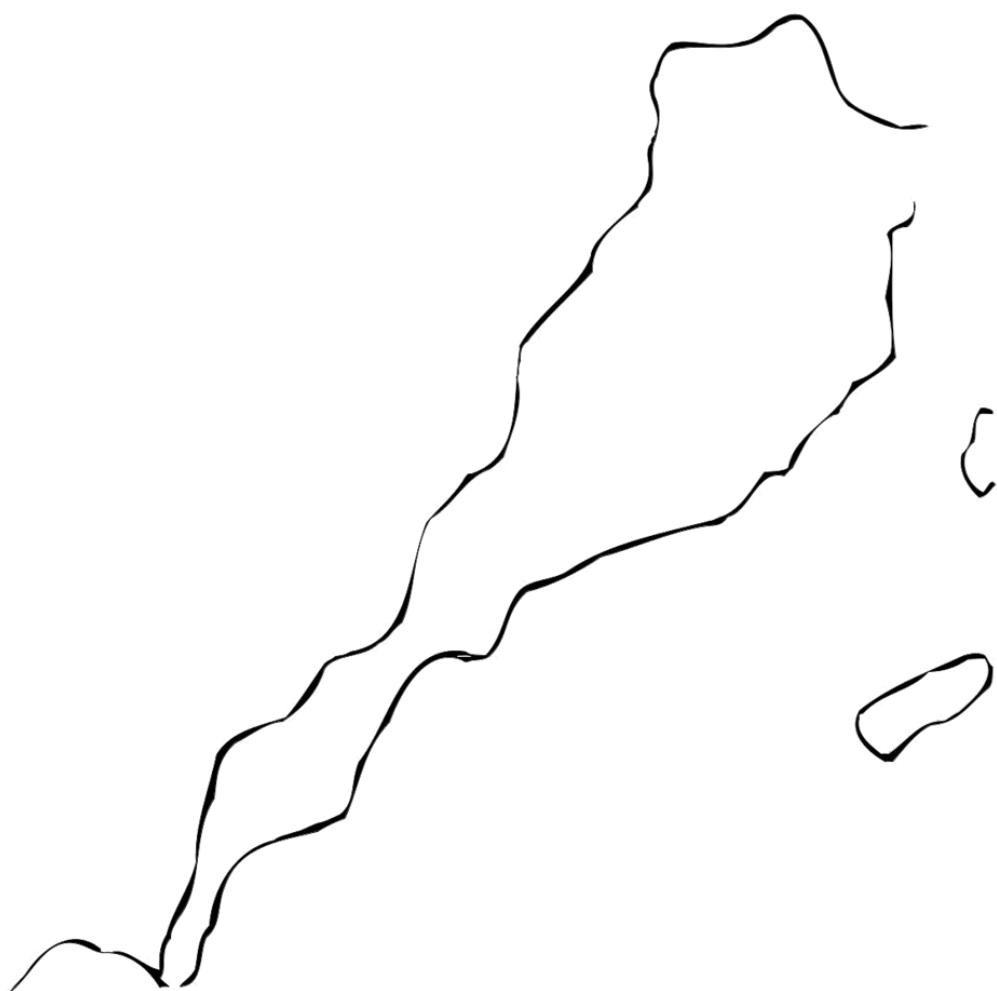
XI. THUDOH HO

1. Hiche lekhabu hi alhangpia athupi ipi ham?
2. Ipi jeh a bung 1-2 sunga hi Solomon hi aumdan, ahinkho Mandan kiminphah ham?

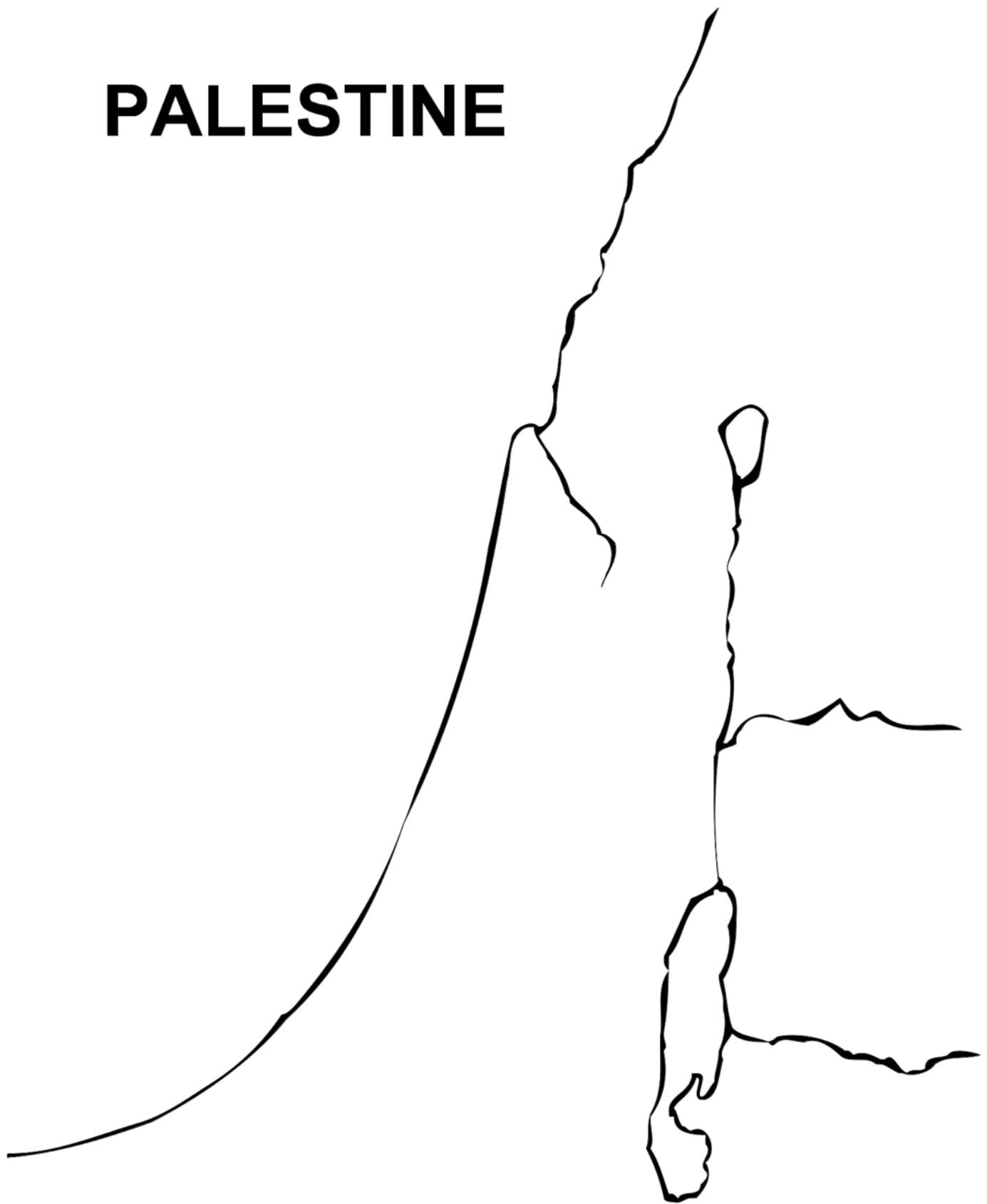
3. Mihem le gancha akibahna le akikhena ipi ham? 3:12-22
4. Pathen chu iti kihe thei ding ham?
5. Hoilaiya kipana kimu ding ham?
6. Lekhabu hi koi kom'a dinga kijih a koijin ajih ham?



**ANCIENT
NEAR EAST**



PALESTINE



0 10 20 30 40
SCALE IN MILES

SOLOMON THUMAKAI

I. LEKHABU KIMINVO DAN

- A. Hiche lekhabu hi Kitepna Lui lekhabu ho bangin, thugoul masa teni mangchaa kiminsah ahi. Hebrew lekha jem'a chun, “laho lah-a la, hiche hi Solomon la ahi.” Ahoipen, angeipen tina a kimang ahi. Lungsetna / ngailutna laho lah a ahoipen, angaipen ahi.
- B. Vulgate a chun “Canticles” tin akiminvo in ahi. (*canticum canticorum*)

II. LEKHABU KIGOUN DAN

- A. Lekhabu sunga thumun hi achomjep jeh hin bible a simna hi bailam tah ahipoun ahi. Ajeh chu;
 1. Rabbanical school of Shammai chun hatah in adoudal in ahi.
 2. Rabbanical school of Hillel in asang in ahi.
 3. Jamnia council (AD 90) chan'a chun hiche lekhabu hi akiseijom jingin ahi.
 4. Rabbi Akeba (Aqiba) makaina noiya chun bible lekhabu dangho toh simtha dingin pahtsah ahung hin ahi. Aman hitin asejin ahi, “lekhabe jouse hi atheng ahi. Ahinlah, lekhabu dang sanga thengjo chu Solomon lekhabu hi ahi.”
- B. Hebrew lekhabu Migilloth kiti lekhabu jol nga holah a kisimtha ahi. Hiche lekhabu cheng hi kum sunga kut golnop hoa kisimdoh ji ahi. Solomon lekhabu hi Kalchuh kut nikho teng kisim ji ahi:
 1. Solomon-kalchuh kut
 2. Ruth-Pentecost
 3. Thuhilpa-Lhambuh kut
 4. Esther- Purim
 5. Kala- Jerusalem alhuh chule Solomon hou in kisuhchim
- C. Hebrew lekhabu kihopkhen dunguiya chun Solomon lekhabu hi Labu (Psalm), Thuchih chule Job jou chule Ruth, Lamentations, Ecclesiastes chule Esther masang ahi. English bible in LXX kigoun dan ajuijin ahi.

III. LEKHABU KIJIH DAN

- A. Lekhabu kijih dan hi ahilchetna dinga thupi tah ahi. Lekhabu akijih dan hetdoh dinghy lekhabu jihpa doile tup hetdoh theina khat ahi. Hiche lekhabu hi zaila (poetry) a kijih ahi.
- B. Thuhil chom chom aum'e;
 1. Jewish allegory- Mishnah, Talmud chule Targum cheng hin Solomon lekhabu sung hi Pathen in Israel te angailutdan hilchetna in amanguvin ahi. Israel hi YHWH a dinga aji ahi (cf. Ex. 34:15-16; Lev. 17:7; 20:5-6 chule Num. 14:33).
 2. Christian allegory- Origen, Jerome, Athanasius, Augustinine, Thomas Aquinas chule Luther cheng hin hiche lekhabu hi Christa houbung Christa in angailut dan aseina in aseiuvin ahi. Adeh in, Eph. 5:21-31 toh hin akibahna aumin ahi.
 3. Traditional Marriage Songs- Solomon lekhabu le Syria thimthu zaila akibahna aumin ahi. Kum 600 B.C vel ahi. Hichu *wasfs* akitin ahi. Jipa chule jinu kikhutsuina, akikouna lhon “lengpa le lengnu” tin akikou lhonin ahi. Egypt mite thimthu zaila chun alungsed nu chu “naonu” tin akouvin ahi (4:9-10, 12; 5:1-2). Hitobang lekhabu hi mi kitah kichoisang, mihem kingailut tiho hi Isreal gam le kinaipi holah hetjing khat ahi.
 4. Drama
 - a. Lekhabu hi Drama banga mi phabep in atho ahi;

- (1) Lengpa
- (2) Sahlam a kon nungah nu
- (3) Sahlam a milungse
- (4) Jerusalem Chanute
- b. Asunga thumun tho umchan vetsahna, bung 1:
 - (1) vv. 2-4b, Jinei dingpa
 - (2) v.4c-e, lanon (chorus) (cf. 2:7; 3:6-11; 5:9; 6:1,13; 8:5,8)
 - (3) vv. 5-7, mounu
 - (4) v.8, lanon
 - (5) vv. 9-10, jinei dingpa
 - (6) v. 11, lanon
 - (7) vv. 12-14, mounu
 - (8) v. 15, jinei dingpa
 - (9) vv. 16-17, mounu
- c. Sahlam a kon'a dongma hung umdan thuhil umdan:
 - (1) Amapa hi kengoi ching, akengoite vejing ahi.
 - (2) Lekhabu hi sahlam gamkaiya kichai ahi. Jerusalem'a hilou
 - (3) Lengnu somgup chule thaikem somget, 6:8-9.
- d. Greek bible Sinaiticus chun thumun hi mounu le moupa hinkho toh ajotma jingin ahi.
- 5. Thulem- Hiche ngaidan hin thutah chule alimgonga kisei thumun akankop ahi. Mihem hinkho adeh a nupa kikah a um kitimatna anopdan chule hinkhoa jikhat she neiding chungchang thu ahil in ahi. Hinlah, hiche limgong chu Israel le Pathen kikah a um kihettona dan'in aseijin ahi.
- 6. Thutah- Hiche lekhabu hi Pathenin mihemte dinga agon, nule pa kikah a um kitimatna hi apeh dan aseijin ahi. Hiche thuhil hi Theodore of Mosuestia chun hatah in ahil'in ahi.
- C. Lekhabu hi thuchih lekhabu dang bang chu ahipon ahinlah, khangdongte lamhilna dinga kimancha khat chu ahi. Lhagao lam'a sei dingin, kitah tah jinei hinkho jabol ding chule kitmatna nupa kikah a um anopna le athupina cheng aseijin ahi.

IV. LEKHABHU JIH

- A. Baba Bathra 15a chun, Hezekiah le amite chun ajih ahi, ati. Ajih iti teng, akoikhom, agountoh kiseina ahijon ahi (cf. 25:1).
- B. Jews-te tahsan chun, Solomon in ajih hiding ginchat ahi. Ajehchu;
 - 1. Solomon min akiphah jeh ahi, 1:1,5; 3:7,9,11;8:11,12
 - 2. "Lengpa" kitu thugoul akiminphah jeh ahi, 1:4,12;7:5.
 - 3. Egypt mite sakol akiminphah in ahi, 1:9 hiche hi Solomon lengvaipoh lai hidinga ginchat ahi (cf. 1Kgs. 10:28).
 - 4. Lekhabu jihpa hin Palestine gamsunga, Syria chule Jordan gamkai chule lhanglam'a Arabia chan geiya aminphah in ahi. Hiche gamsung hohi Solomon in anatoupha nagam sung ahi.
 - 5. Rabbi hochun, Solomon in akhandon laiya hiche kingailutna zaila hohi anajih hidinga tahnna aneiyuvin ahi. Apilhin nunga Thuchih hi ajih chule ateh nunga thuhilpa hi ajih ahi, atiuve.
- C. Solomon lekhabu jih ahilou dan pomdan neite pansatna:
 - 1. Hebrew a chun, "Solomon laho lah a la" atin ahi. Hiche hin akoudoh chu:
 - a. Solomon akon
 - b. Solomon dinga
 - c. Solomon chungchang
 - d. Solomon nikho lai
 - e. Solomon umchan banga
 - 2. Lekhabu hi sahlam Israel gam'a kichai ahi (7:10-13), achenna Jerusalem mun'a hilou ahi.
 - 3. Lekhabu hin, kichenna sunga nupa hinkho kikah a kitimatna aphantna ho aseidoh in ahi. Hiche hin Solomon hinkho toh akikal in ahi.

4. Solomon hi ajihpa ahijeh a kiminphah ahipon, a umchan atho maimaiya kilang ahibouvin ahi. Thuhilpa lekhabu 1-2 jong chutima ahi (E.J. Young, *An Introduction to the Old Testament*, p. 268).

V. LEKHABU KIJIH PHAT SUNG

- A. Lekhabu dangho bangin Solomon lekhabu jong hi ngaidan chom chom aumin ahi:
 1. Atil'a patna Thumun hung umdoh phatsung
 2. Lekhabu ahung kigopkhom/kilahkhom phat sung

- B. Thumun umdan:
 1. Solomon nikho lai:
 - a. Leng thunei navanga jitam tah neitheina,
 - b. Numeiho umna chom kiseina
 - c. Gamsung chom chom kiminphah (ganhang chule thingna louna ho).
 - d. Jerusalem le Tirzah akibahna, hiche mun hi Samaria hi Israelte khopi ahima a Jerusalem hi Israel khopi ahi (Omri), 6:4.
 2. Lekhabu anukhahpen a akigoun dan:
 - a. Paajui (grammar) dungjuiya Hebrew paojuiya numei hina lang (feminine) kimanna (cf. 1:12; 2:7)
 - b. Aramaic le Greek thucheng akimanna
 - (1) Paradise
 - (2) Orchard
 - (3) Lupna
 - (4) Touna

- C. Tulai Bible them miphabep in achunga thumun anilkal ho:
 1. E.J. Young-Solomon nikho
 2. W.F. Albright-fifth-fourth century B.C
 3. R.K. Harrison- Sohchanna masang

VI. ASUNGTHU KIHOPKHEN DAN

- A. Hiche lekhabu hi bailam tah a lhekhen thei ahipon ahi. Geldan khat chu hiche lekhabu hin thupi khat anei hinam? Ahiloule alhangpia kilungsetna zaila ham? ti ahi.

- B. Anoija kipe bung le changho hi alhangpia thupi toh kijuiya akimatna ahahsan ahi:

1. 2:15	3. 8:5b-e
2. 5:7	4. 8:8-9

- C. Hiche lekhabu thupi khat a kilhong del'a ledoh theina dinga, athumun hi drama bang mithum in atho banga um ahi:
 1. Leng
 2. Shulam nungahnu
 3. Shulam nungahnu
 4. Moulang

- D. Hiche lekhabu hi Esther bangin Pathen min akiminphah pon ahi (8:6 sunga thaomei kou" tin akiledoh-e, the Jewish Publication Society of America's Transalation).

VII. THULU HO

- A. Mihem hinkho kitmatna toh kisaiya thenna le ahoina aseijin ahi, 8:6-7. Hiche akisei lona jeh hi:
 - (1) David jonthanhoi jeh a insung achehchau
 - (2) Solomon in milim semthu ahou chule gamdang numei aji a anei hojeh a hi hitobang achunga thenna hinkho athupi dan ho kisei ahi.

Greek houthu toh kaisaiya thilsem jouse chonset chule lhagao chu apha ahi, ti tahnna jeh a hitobang thutah hi ngaikhoh ahi. Lhagao pilhinna hi lunggel ahiloule kichomkhen jeh ahipon ahi. Tahsa a tokhah thei thil hi asejou kei ahideh pon ahi.

- B. Mitampi chun hiche lekhabu Kitepna Luiya banga Pathen hi Israel jipa chule Israel ajinu toh tekahna in amanguve (Rabbi hon Exodus le Hosea 1-2 manbanga aseiyu ahi).
- C. Lekhabu kijih dan chule akijih lona jeh ahet hahsatna hi ngaidan chom chom atamjeh leh, ahahsatna jeh ahi.
- D. Hiche lekhabu hin, Houthu toh kisai chule gamsunga thilsoh ima aseidoh pon ahi. Hitobang lekhabu hi bible lekhabu dangtoh kisimtha jeng hi umbehseh lou ahi.

VIII. THUCHENG, THUGOUL CHULE MIHEM KIMINPHAH

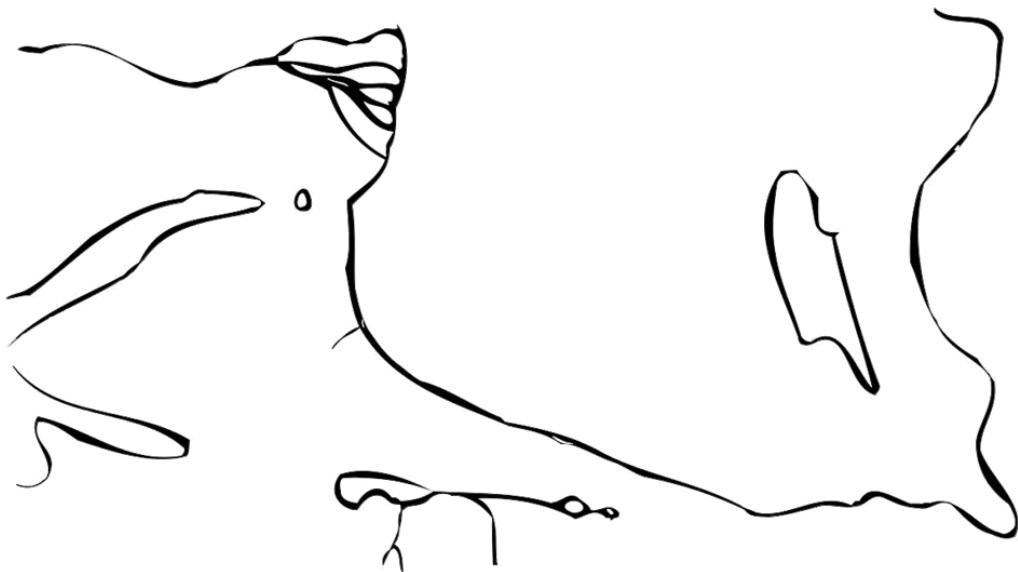
- A. Thucheng, Thugoul
 - 1. Myrrh, 1:13, 3:6; 4:6, 14; 5:1,5,13 (NASB&NIV)
 - 2. “Sial nouho,” 2:15 (NASB&NIV)
 - 3. “Jan kichat tijatna jeh in,” 3:8 (NASB & NIV)
 - 4. “lengnu le athaikemte,” 6:8,9 (NASB & NIV)
 - 5. Gimnamtui kikhola, 7:13 (NASB&NIV)
 - 6. Suhdetna, 8:6 (NASB&NIV)
 - 7. Amanu chu banglai, 8:9 (4:12)NASB&NIV)
- B. Mihem kiminphah ho
 - 1. “ lengpa,” 1:4b, 12
 - 2. “ Keima hi vom jongleng lungset melpu,” 1:5
 - 3. Hoilaiya na kelngoit navah ham...,” 1:7
 - 4. “Keima hi Sharon pah le, phaicham ho a- lily pah chu kahi,” 2:1
 - 5. “ Jerusalem Chanute,” 2:7
 - 6. Khopi vil le-a khongah, 3:3;5:7
 - 7. O Shulamite,” 6:13

IX. GAMLIM HO

- 1. Engedi, 1:14
- 2. Sharon, 2:1
- 3. Lebanon, 4:8
- 4. Hermon mol, 4:8
- 5. Tirzah, 6:4
- 6. Gilead, 6:5 (Gilead mol, 4:1)
- 7. Damascus, 7:4
- 8. Carmel mol, 7:5

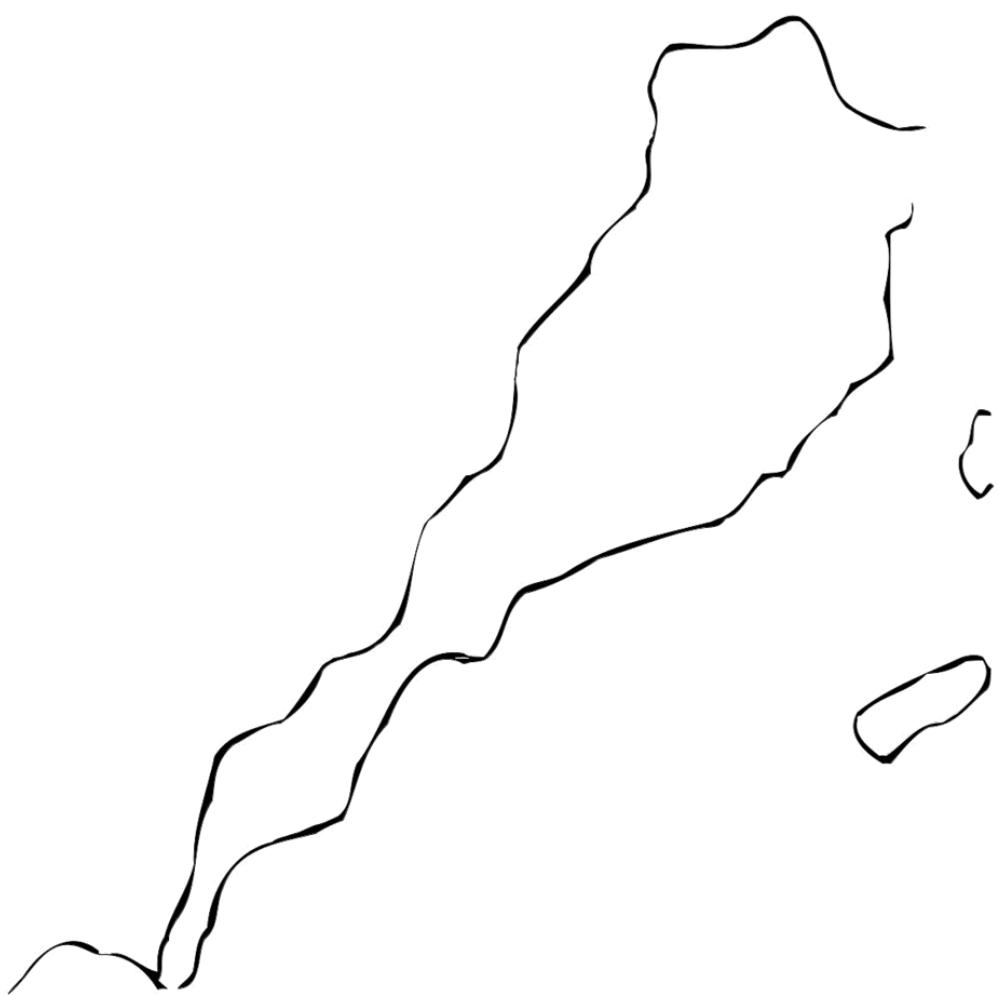
X. THUDOH HO

- 1. Ipi hiche lekhabu hi bible a kisimtha ham?
- 2. Jews-ten hiche lekhabu hi iti lamadol'a analle uvem?
- 3. Hiche lekhabu itobanga kijih ham? Ipi jeh a lekhabu dangho toh kikhe ham?
- 4. Ipi jeh a Pathen min le Israel nampi thusim kipan louham?
- 5. Lekhabu hin alhangpia thumun khat aneiyem?
- 6. “Jerusalem chanu” hi koiham?
- 7. Thusim umna mun cheng hi holai mun mun ham?

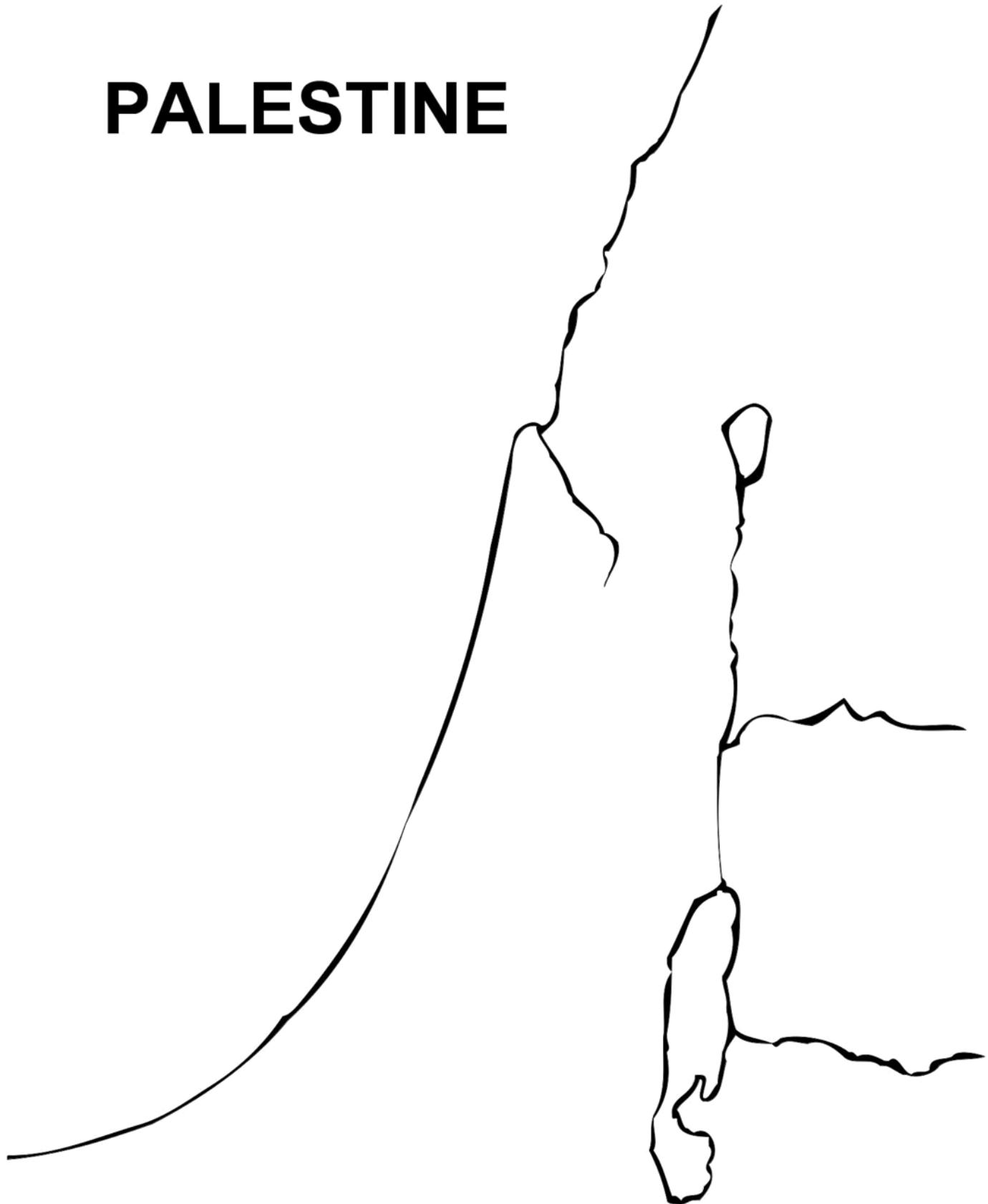


W N
S E

**ANCIENT
NEAR EAST**



PALESTINE



0 10 20 30 40
SCALE IN MILES

KITEPNA LUIYA THEMGAO THUMAKAI

I. THUMAKAI

A. Thumasa chengho:

1. Themgao lekhabu hohi tahan chaten hitobanga hi ledoh ding ahi, tia kinopto ahipouvin ahi. Kum chesa phat sunga thutah dang danga kinoptona khat umjongle, themgao lekhabu aledoh ding dan chunga hitobang ngaidan hi aumpon ahi.
2. Kitepna Lui (OT) themgao phabep akiminphah hochu:
 - a. Leng khanga kivaihom masanga ho:
 - (1) Changval themgao tia kihe ho
 - (a) Abraham-Gen. 20:7
 - (b) Moses- Num. 12:6-8; Deut. 18:15; 34:10
 - (c) Aaron-Ex. 7:1 (Mose adinga thusei)
 - (d) Miriam-Ex. 15:20
 - (e) Medad le Eldad-Num. 11:24-30
 - (f) Deborah-Judg. 4:4
 - (g) Amin kihelou- Judg. 6:7-10
 - (h) Samuel-I Sam. 3:20
 - (2) Ahon'a themgao tia kikouna-Deut. 13:1-5; 18:20-22
 - (3) Themgao lamhil ho- I Sam. 10:5-13; 19:20; I Kgs. 20:35, 41; 22:6,10-13; II Kgs. 2:3,7; 4:1,38; 5:22; 6:1, chue adang dang.
 - (4) Messiah hi themgao tin jong akikouve- Deut. 18:15-18
 - b. Lengte phatlaiya kamchenga gaothu aseaho:
 - (1) Gad- I Sam. 22:5; II Sam. 24:11; I Chr. 29:29
 - (2) Nathan-II Sam. 7:2; 12:25; I Kgs. 1:22
 - (3) Ahijah- I Kgs. 11:29
 - (4) Jehu- I Kgs. 16:1,7,12
 - (5) Amin kiseilou- I Kgs. 18:4,13; 20:13,22
 - (6) Elijah- I Kgs. 18-II Kgs. 2
 - (7) Milcaiah- I Kgs. 22
 - (8) Elisha- II Kgs. 2:8,13
 - c. Lekhabu sun themgao ho (amaho hin gamsung le nam sung chule lengho henga gaothu apo leuvin ahi):- Isaiah-Malachi (Daniel panglou).

B. Bible a themgao thucheng kimandan

1. *Ro 'eh* = “ahunghung ding seidoh (seer),” I Sam. 9:9. Hiche thucheng hi *Nabi* a kon hung kilason ahi. *Ro 'eh* in alhangpia akoudoh chu “amu ding, thil mu” tina ahi. Mihem khat in Pathen lampi le thilgon amutheinachule ahetteina anei kiseina ahi.
2. *Hozeh*= “ahunghung sing seidoi, mudoh (seer),” II Sam. 24:11. Hiche thucheng hi achunga kiminphah *Ro' eh* toh thakhat ahi. Themgao ho kikouna ahi.
3. *Nabi*= “Themgao,” Akkadian a chun Nabu akitin= “akou ding” chule Arabic a chun Naba ‘a = asamphong ding.” Hiche hi Kitepna Lui khanga thamgao ho kikouna a kiha man ahi. Hiche kikouna min hi 300 tobang akimangin ahi. Akoudohc het hi seitheijin umhii jongle, bailam tah a, “akou, aseiphong” tina ahi. Bible akihet theina pen chu YHWH in Mose in Aaron athalah a Pharaoh henga athuseina a kon'a kiladoh ahi (cf. Ex. 4:10-16; 7:1; Deut. 5:5. Themgao kitih Pathen thallhenga amite henga thuseidoh ahi (Amos 3:8; Jer. 1:7; Ezek. 3:4.)
4. Achunga kiminvona jouse hi themgao natoh panmun ahi, 1Chr. 29:29; Samuel- *Ro eh*; Nathan-*Nabi*’ chule *Gad-Hozeh*.
5. Thugoul ‘ish ha-‘elohim, “Pathen mipa”kiti jong hi, Pathen adinga thusei tina ahi. Hiche hi Kitepna luiya 76 tobang akimangin ahi. Themgao tina toh kibang ahi.
6. Themgao (Prophet’ thucheng hi Greek a kon ahi. Hiche hi; (1) pro= amasang” ahiloule “ajeh (for); (2) phemi= “aseiding.”

II. GAOTHU HILCHET

- A. “Gaothu thucheng hi English thucheng sangin Hebrew paova athipina akihasei do theijin ahi. Thusim lekhabu Joahua apat Lengte (Ruth jaolou) hichengse hi Jews-te in “themgao masa” lekhabu tin jong aminvo uvin ahi. Abraham (Gen. 20:7; Ps. 105:5) le Mose hi themgao (Deut. 18:18) hi thamgao akitiuvin ahi (Mariam hi kisimtha lou ahi, Ex. 15:20). Hijeh a hin English thucheng a gaouthu hilchet hi hetthem angaijin ahi!
- B. Gaouthu kiboldan/ kiseidoh hi Pathen thu toh kisaiya kiseidoh thumun, Pathen akon'a seidoh nom chule, Pathen panlahna ahi,” *Interpreter's Dictionary of the Bible*, vol. 3, p. 896.
- C. “Themgao hohi, chihna themna sangtah neiya thusei hilou chule Bible them sangtah (Systematic theologian) chukit jongle ahipouvin ahi. Amaho hi Pathen le mihem kikah a palai, Pathen thu seiphong, mihemte khonung hinkho semtoh nadinga tu hinkho vesuiya chule semtoh ahiuve,” “Themgao le Gaouthu,” *Encyclopedia Judaica* vol. 13p. 1152.

III. GAOTHU KISEI LONA JEH

- A. Goathu hi Pathen in mihemte heng thu asei lampi khat ahi. Pathen in vannoi thilsoh chule mihemte hinkho a ama khutnoiya avenbit chule avetkol avetsah in ahi. Gaouthu hi alhangpi'n japi a ding ahi. Kiphosalna ding, kitilkhouna ding, lungheina ding chule mihemte henga Pathen thilgoun seina ahi. Kichehtah a Pathen in ama khel'a thusei dinga adeitum kihetna khat jong ahi (Deut. 13:1-3; 18:20-22). Messiah jong chu khonungin Pathen in deitah a ama kiphonna in ahung pangin ahi.
- B. Alhangpi'n themgao hohin amaho pahtlaiya bouina ahiloule thilsoh hohi khonunga thil hunghung ding toh aseikah uvin ahi. Hiche khonung thu hi Israel chate le Pathen kikah a kitepna hotoh kijuiya kiseidoh ahi.
- C. Themgao hina hi/tohmun hi Pathen lunglam seidoh toh kibang ahi (Jer. 18:18). Urim le Thummin hi Pathen thalhenga palaiya pang hon Pathen awso ahetheinau ahi. Thamgao tohmun hi Malachi jouva chun muthei dingin akilang tapon ahi. Twilutsah John masang kum 400 sung chu themgao natoh hi akisei gingpon ahi. Hijeh chun Kitepna Thah lam'a “themgao hina chule anatoh” toh Kitepna luiya themgao hina le natoh hi akimatna ichan hma tih asei ahahjep in ahi (Acts 11:27-28; 13:1; 14:29, 32, 37; 15:32; ICor. 12:10, 28-29; Eph. 4:11).
- D. Themgao ahiloule gaouthu tia akisei teng ahunghung ding thilsoh seidoh seh kiseina ahipon ahi. Hijeng jongle, gaouthu hin themgao hina natoh chule athusei ngapdetna ahijon ahi. Hinlah hetding khat chu, “Kitepan Luiya 2% sanga lhomjo hi Messiah chungchang kiseimasah thu ahi. Chule 5% sanga lhomjo hi Kitepna thah sunga um mite toh kisai ahi. Chule 1% sanga lhomjo hi thilsoh hunghung dingtoh kisai ahi.” (Fee & Staurt, How to read the Bible for its Worth, p. 166).
- E. Themgao hohin, Pathen hi mite anga aseidoh u ahin, Thempu hohin mipite hi Pathen anga aseidoh u ahi. Hiche alhangpia hetdoh ahi. Ahinlah, Habbakuk hi ajetchomna aumin ahi. Ajehchu amahin, Pathen hi thudoh phabep ananeijin ahi.
- F. Themgao ho het ahahsatna khat hi alekhabu u hi iti lamadol'a kigoun ham tih ahi. Aban neicha a kikoi jong hilou ahi. Thumun umdan kiminhahna jong aumpon chule phat kihopdan kiseichen loujeh ahi. Hijeh chun, hiche lekhabu hohi: (1) khatveiya simchai chu het hahsa ahi; (2) Thumun dunguiya thupi tahlang ahahsan; chujongle (3) gaouthu jouse thulu seidoh hi ahahsan ahi.

IV. GAOTHU UMDAN

- A. Kitepna Luiya chun, “themgao le gaouthu seidoh” theina hi anaum tan ahi. Themgao ho kiloikhomna hi Israel nampi sunga anaum jing khat chu ahi. Vetsahn, Elizah chule Elisha hohi alamkai ahiuve. “Themgao chate” tia kisei khu Themgao kiloikhom ho kiseina ahi (II Kgs. 2). Themgao hohi gaouthu Pathen a kon'a mu nei ahiuve (I Sam. 10:10-13; 19:18-24).
- B. Hinlah themgao hohi phatchom khat jouvin, changval'a toh mun ahung hitan ahi. Themgao atah le alhem ahung lengho toh natong khom ahung umpan tan ahi (Gad, Nathan). Chule

- abangkhat chu atum'a akivaipo in Isreal nampi sunga thusoh aseidoh louna jong aumin ahi (Amos). Numei le Pasal ahi (II Kgs. 22:14).
- C. Themgao hohi ahunglhung ding thutah seidoh a pang ahiuve. Chule hiche thutah chu mihemte lungput dungjuiya kiseidoh ahi. Themgao khonung thilmu hi hiche phatsunga mite hetna toh kisaiya lamdang tah chu ahi. Alhangpi'n Themgao hohin Pathen thilgon ho aseidoh uvin ahi. Gaothu le Pathen henga kitepna hi kikhen theilou ahi (Fee and Staurt, p. 150). Themgao hohin gamsung namsunga thumun ho seidoh ahiuve.
 - D. Gaothu atamjo hi kamchenga kon kisei ahi. Phat hung chedungjuyin, athumun, athupi chule agoungdan hohi hetthei tah dingin akisejin ahi. Hinlah hitobang chu muthei dingin tukhangin aumtapon ahi. Ajehchu jightho a khutsut a kijih ahilou jeh ahi. Hijeh a chun themgao lekhabus hohi asim ahahsahn chule aseidan jong ahahsatna aumin ahi.
 - E. Themgao hohin thumun seidohna dingin lamchom chom amang chauvin ahi:
 1. Thutanna anga- Pathen in amite thutanna anga apui, hitobang thumun hi YHWH in aji (Israel) akitah loujeh a ada thu toh kisai ahi (Hosea 4; Micah 6).
 2. Thina- Hitobang thumun hi, “lunghemna ahiloule kala” tobang ahi (Isaiah 5; Habakkuk 2).
 3. Kitepna vangbohna- Kitepna chu mihemten adonbut dungjuiya vangbohna le hamsetna hunghung ding ahi (Deut. 27-28).

V. THEMGAO DIHTAH PATHEN THU A KON KIHETDOHNA LAMPI

- A. Deuteronomy 13:1-5 (Gaothu sei, mu nei)
- B. Deuteronomy 18: 9-22 (Themgao tah le alhem)
- C. Matthew 7 (Ahinkho mandan)
- D. I John 4:1-6 (Pathen thu kibulphu toh kisai)
- E. Numei le Pasal anito gel'a themgao nu le pa tia kouna chang thei ahi.
 1. Miriam- Ex. 15
 2. Deborah-Judg. 4:4-6
 3. Huldah-II Kgs. 22:14-20; II Chr. 34:22-28
- F. Israel toh chengkhom mite themgao hochu doithu toh kisaiya thuhilna nei ahiuve. Hinlah Israel a chun:
 1. Pathen thu toh kisaiya vetlhahna- YHWH min
 2. Athumun toh kitoh a kiseidoh- chu dih hinam, guilhung mong hinam.

VI. THEMGAO LEKHABU HETTHEINA DINGA AKITHOPIA PANG LAMPI PHABEP

- A. Lekhabu jihpa doile tup hetdoh masat angaiyin ahi. Athumun chule agoungdan hetdoh angaijin ahi. Alhangpia Israelten Pathen daan asuhkeh jeh uva kon thumun ahinom in ahi.
- B. Gaothu hi akehkhat chule akimtu khat sung sangin abonchan sim inlang chuteng hilchetna neijon. Khat a kon'a khat kijotmat dan vetoh in-Athumun abonchan, goltoh in.
- C. Asunga umlou thumun hoa kon'a ledoh ding ngaitona a kon'in kikangsen- thumun chun thudih aseidoh ding ahi. Lekhabu kijih bang (genre) bangin sim in.
- D. Gaothu lim manga (symbol) kiseidoh hohi ahina bangtah a thumun toh kitoh a ledoh ding ahi. Suhmil lou ding khatchu, lekhabus hohi tulaiya banga kijih hilou ahi.
- E. Gaothu hi kultah a vetding ahi:
 1. Thu kisei hi ajihpa phatlaiya dingbou ham?
 2. Israel khang thusim'a guilhung hitam?
 3. Khonunga thilsoh, hunghung ding ham?
 4. Tu phat sunga guilhung hitam ahiloule avel'a hunghung kit ding ham?
 5. Tulaiya thusim jih ho naledoh sah sangin Bible jihpa ledoh sah in.
- F. Thulu hetding
 1. Hiche gaothu hi, mikhat in adonbut dungjuiya guilhung ding ham?
 2. Gaothu kiseidoh hohi akiseina pa/nu kom'a lhung mong hinam? Chule ti lamadol'a lhung ham?
 3. Thumun (historical setting) chule Bible thumun dungjuiya aahuilhun nahi khatvei she ham oleh nivei tah guilhung thei ham?

4. Kitepan Thah lam'a lekhabu jih hochun Me gaothu hi anungvet uva kon'in Kitepna Luiya Messiah chunhchang hi aheuvin ahi. Hinlah eihō adin het ahahsan ahi. Ajehchu, eihō hi amaho banga Pathen in eingenseu ahipon ahi.

VII. LEKHABU EIKITHOPI THEIYU

- A. *A Guide to Biblical Prophecy* by Carl E. Amerding and W. Ward Gasque
- B. *How to read the Bible for its Worth* by Gordon Fee and Douglas Staurt
- C. *My Servants the Prophets* by Edward J. Young
- D. *The Expositor's Bible Commentary, vol. "Isaiah-Ezekiel,"* Zondervan
- E. *The Prophecies of Isaiah* by J.A Alexnder,1976, Zondervan
- F. *Exposition of Isaiah* by H.C Leupold, 1971, Baker
- G. *A Study Guide Commentary, "Isaiah"* by D. David Garland, 1978, Zondervan

ISAIAH THEMGAO LEKHABU THUMAKAI

I. THUMAKAI

- A. Isaiah themgao lekhabu hi Kitepna Thah sung themgao lekhabu dang sangin akiha minphah in ahi (411 vel tobang akiminphah in ahi). Athusei doh hohi:
 1. Pathen khatseh
 2. Vannoi khatseh
 3. Tahsan khatseh
- B. Isaiah thumun hi Messiah chungchang lamdang tah in asejin ahi:
 1. Deitum chate, bung 7-14,
 2. Pakai lhacha laabol, bung 42:1-9; 49:1-7; 50:4-11; 52:12-53:12,
 3. Messiah lenggam ding thu (Kumthah), bung 56-66
- C. E.J Young in *An Introduction to the Old Testament* lekhabu a aseina chun:
 1. “Themgao lekhabu holah a Isaiah hi lekhabu thupi pen khat ahi” p. 168
 2. “Israel sunga themgao holah a Isaiah themgao hin Pathen lunglam hepen chulen Pathen thilgon hetthem pen jong ahi” p. 171
 3. “Lhagao thuhil nalam’ a jong themgao ho jouse sangin achungnung jon ahi” p. 172

II. LEKHABU MIN

- A. Gaothu seiphong lepa minlou ahi.
- B. Isaiah in akoudoh chu “YHWH” ahiloule YHWH in ahuhhing” tina ahi. Hebrew thucheng a “iah” hi achomlam tah a “YHWH” tina ahi. English thuchenga J titoh kibang ahi. Vetsahnhan, Joshua chulen Joel.

III. LEKHABU AGOUNG DAN

- A. Themgao nukkah, lekhajol li sunga amasapen ahi:
 1. Isaiah
 2. Jeremiah
 3. Ezekiel
 4. Themgao som le ni (Themgao neo)
- B. Israel lekhabu sunga dia deisahna hi masanga patna anaumsa ahitan ahi.

IV. LEKHABU KIJIH DAN

- A. Isaiah lekhabu kijih dan hi themgao dangho sangin ahoijon, athupi jon ahi. Athucheng mandan chulen agoung dan hohi alhangpia zaila tobang ahi.
- B. Isaiah lekhabu khatvei sim'a thumun khat a asimchai ding ahahsan ahi. Chulen asung thu hopkhen jong ahahsan ahi. Ajehchu Isaiah hi thusei ahin, themgao dang banga ajihtho anga hilou ahi. Alekhabu sunga thumun hi aseidohna a kon'a kikoilut ahi. Ahinlah, asunthu kimatdan aumin ahi:
 1. Thumun ahiloule thupi dungjui
 2. Abancha a akigol dan (chronology)
 3. Chuchelaiya mite chondan le khohetna toh kisaiyin, lekhabu kijih dan hi tulaiya toh hatah in akikhe in ahi.

V. LEKHABU JIH

- A. Jews-te ngaidan
 1. Talmud kiti Baba Bathra 15a sunga chun Hezekiah le atohkhompi mi phabeh in Isaiah, Ecclesiastes chulen Solomon lekhabu cheng hi ajihtoh, akitoh (edited) ahi, akiti. Hiche hin aseidohna chu akiminphah lekhabu jouse hi themgao Isaiah a kon ahi.
 2. Ben Sirah, Ecclesiasticus 49:17-25 sunga chun, Amoz chapa Isaiah in 185 B.C vel'a ajih ahi, ati (1:1; 12:1; 13:1).

3. II Chronicles 32:32 chun, Isaiah gaothu mu hi (II Kings 18:19-20:19) sunga kimutoh akibahna aumin ahi.
 - a. Jerusalem khopia kon mihaosa insunga kon, chule Uzziah lengpa sopi ahi.
 - (1) Mia bang khat chun, “iah,” hi YHWH kikouna minchom lamta a kiseina ahi, atiuve. Hiche min kikouna hi Judah lengte insunga kimang jing khat ahi.
 - (2) Isaiah themgao leng insunga aluttheina jong chun hiche achunga kiseitoh akimatna aumin ahi..
 - (3) Talmud, “Meg.” 10b sunga thumun jong akimatna aume.
 - b. Themgao numei akichenpin ahi (8:3)
 - (1) Achapa masa, “Sher-Jashup,” hichun akoudoh chu “dalhah a aumho hung kile kit diu” tina ahi.
 - (2) Achapa anichanna, “Maher-Shalal-Hash-Baz” (8:3) hichun akoudoh chu “thilchom dohho chu kipomang ding ahi” tina ahi.
 - c. Tahsan dungjuiyin Isaiah hi Manesseh lalaiya atahsan bong ni kiso ahi.
4. Moses Ben Samuel Ibn Gekatilla, kum 110 AD vel chun, bung 1-39 sung hi Isaiah jih ahin, hinlah bung 40-66 sung hi Jerusalem houin anivei channa a kisahphat sung Persiante phatlai (536-430 B.C) vel ahi.
5. Ibn Ezra (AD 1092-1167) chun achunga Gekatilla seima bangin 1-39 sung hi Isaiah jih hidingin atahsan in, hinlah 40-66 sung hi Isaiah jih hidingin tahsan pon ahi.

B. Tulaiya Bible themgho ngaidan

1. Thumun achenlam tah a kiseina, R.K Harrison’s Introduction to the Old Testament, Eerdmans, 1969 a simthei ahi.
2. Ipi jeh a lekhabu jih ni umthei ham ti hetchetna dinga, S.R Drivers’ Introduction to the Literature of the Old Testament, reprint 1972 sunga simthei ahi.
3. Hebrew ahiloule Greek (LXX) sunga lekhabu mini jih ahi tia kihopkhenna aumpon ahi, 1-39 chule 40-66.
 - a. Dead Sea Scroll a chun bung 33 sunga thugoul achaina lam’ a thugoul nit obang jihlutna theichu aong aumin ahii. Hiche a kon’ a mudoh chu abung 39 hi kihomkhenna hilouvin, athumun kihopkhen najoh ahi.
 - b. Thumun kihopkhen dan akibahna, 1-33 chule 34-66 hi mutheiyin aumin ahi. Hiche akibahna hi lekhabu jihpa phatlaia ama deibang tah chule Hebrew sunga themgao ho lekhabu jihdan jong ahi (cf. Ezekiel, Daniel chule Zechariah).
 - c. Tulaiya Bible themhon, hiche mong ahi, tia seitheina aneipouvin chule lekhabu hoiya iti hopkhen ding ham ti seichetna aneideh pouvin ahi.

C. Ipi jeh a Isaiah lekhabu khat chule ajihpa khat ahi kiti ham

1. Thucheng som ni le nga tobang hi Kitepna Lekhabu dang hoa akiminphah pon ahi (NIV Intro. to Isaiah, p. 1014).
2. “Israel sunga theng chungung” tia kiminvona hi 13 tobang bung 1-39 sung akiminphah in chule 14 tobang bung 40-66 chule 6 tobang Kitepna Lekhabu danga akiminphah in ahi.
3. Jesu in Jn. 12:38, 40 sunga Isaiah 53:1 chule 6:10 sung hi aminphah in Isaiah jih ahi, ti aseidoh in ahi.
4. Isaiah 40-66 sung hi Matthew 3:3; 8:17; 12:17; Lk. 3:4; 4:17; Jn. 1:23; Acts 8:28 chule Rome 10:16-20 akiminphah in ahi.
5. Isaiah bung 39 hi lekhabu khat ahi, tia kiseina lekhabu dang aumpon ahi (MT or DSS).
6. Kum Jabih 6 sunga chun Diedre-Isaiah kiti thumun akiminphahna aumpon ahi. R.K Harrison, in *Introduction to the Old Testament*, in aseibe na ahi,

“Lekhabu kjih dan a kon’ a pansatna chu kum jabih 19 kichai lam chun hatah a acepiu khat ahi. Hinlah chuchelaiya mite (Ancient Near East) mite paqoui a kon’ a mudoh chu hitbang ngaidan hi tahsan thei ahipon ahi. Lekhabu kijih dan’ a kon’ a pansatna hi, adeh a Graf-Welhausen thuhil tahsanna neiya anungjui ho ahiuvin ahi. Amaho ngaidan hin lekhabu sunga thumun hole thucheng hohi akibang joukeipon, akijih dan jatchom cheh ahi, atiuvin ahi.” p. 776

- D. Isaiah lekhabu michom chom in ajih ngaidan
 - 1. Bung 40-66 sunga “Isaiah” min akiminphah pon ahi.
 - 2. Bung 40-66 sunghi thumun dangtoh akibang pon ahi.
 - 3. Isaiah thumun dang dantoh akitoloun:
 - a. Assyria gamlah, sohtanga aum’u chule thutanna.
 - b. Babylon gamlah, sohtanga aum’u chule thutanna.
 - 4. Isaiah lekhabu ajih khat kalval ahina ajeh:
 - a. Thumun akikhel dan
 - (1) Judah gam kibulu masang, 1-39
 - (2) Sohtang, 40-55
 - (3) Sohtang a umjou, 56-66
 - (4) Isaiah 1-39 sunga Pathen hou-in hi lhulou hel ding ahi hinlah, 44 sunga alhuhna akimun ahi. Lekhabu jih hi sohtanna kum sunga hing mi ahi.
 - b. Pathen lhentum kikouna thucheng kimandan:
 - (1) Messiah cha
 - (2) Thohgenthei lhacha
 - (3) Israel chu:
 - (a) Ajinu (50:1)
 - (b) YHWH lhacha (54:17)
 - 5. Tulaiya Bible themho ngaidan:
 - a. E.J Young in aseinaa chun, Isaiah bung 56-66 sunga “Lhagao Theng panpina jal’ a midang khat in asuhtoh, ajihtoh ahi.” p. 188
 - b. G.R.K. Harrison in aseinaa chun, “Isaiah lekhabu banga kijih themgao lekhabu dangho jong hi, phatbih chom chom’ a themgao dangho banga thumun kalakhom ahi. Hijeh a chun, themgao lekhabu kijih dan le agoung dan achomna jeh hi, phatbih chom cheh a akijih jeh ahi. Hitobang thumun kilakhom hohi, thamgao lekhabu dangho a jong akimanna aumin ahi. Vetsahnan, Amoz chapa Isaiah chun gaovin Judah chule Jerusalem chunchang asejin ahi. Hichu Uzziah, Ahaz chule Hezekiah phatlai ahi. Isaiah, 2:1 chule 13:1 sunga jong thumun kigomkhom hi akimu in ahi.” p. 780.
 - 6. Bung 40-66 sunga lekhabu kijih dan hi bung -39 toh akikhe in ahi.
- E. Lekhabu jihpa chungchang akhumkhanna
 - 1. Bible thumun hetthemna neiho chun lekhabu jih ni ahi, tia kisei hi anielkel uvin ahi. Chule Isaiah lekhabu agoung dan (cf. DSS chule MT) a kon ahi, tihis tahan thei ahipon ahi. Thutah chu Pathen lhagao puihoina noiya YHWH amatah in aphondoh ahi.
 - 2. Pathen lhagao Isaiah henga akiphonna tahsan louna hi doudal ding ahi. Hiche hin gaothu kisei tahsan louna hojong ahoptha ahi. Chule gaothu hin chuchelai khaga dingbou ahi, tia tahsanna hi dihlou tah ahi. Gaothu hi khonunga thilsoh ding jong aseidoh in ahi.

VI. LEKHABU KIJIH PHAT SUNG

- A. Isaiah hi kum jabih 8th sunga themgao ahi.
 - 1. Jonah, Amos chule Hosea hi sahlam gamkaiya kon chule Jeroboam II phatlaiya ahiuve (785-640 BC sung ahi).
 - 2. Isaiah le Micah hi lhanglam gamkai ahi.
- B. Isaiah hi 760s BC vel a peng ahi chule themgao natoh ahinlah patna hi 742 B.C vela Uzziah leng thi kum ahi (6:1). Uzziah hi Azariah tin jong akihe in ahi (786 B.C.).
- C. Isaiah hin kum tarsi sung na ahintongin ahi. Uzziah thikon (786-742 B.C.) apat Jotham vaipoh sung (742-735 B.C.), Ahaz (735-715 B.C.), Hezekiah (715-687 B.C.) chule Manasseh (687-642 B.C.) sung chan ahi.
- D. R.K Harrison chun alekhabu jihna a chun, Isaiah hin alekhabu hohi kum tarsi, Judah lengho phatsunga ajih hidingin atahsan in ahi. Ajona a Isaiah themgao thijou, 630 B.C vel’ a kikoikhom hidngin atahsan in ahi.

VII. THUMUN UMDAN

A. Kum jabih 8th sunga Themgao ho

1. Bible thumun a kimudoh chengse:

- | | |
|------------------------|-----------|
| a. II Kings 14:3-17:6 | e. Hosea |
| b. II Chronicles 25-28 | f. Isaiah |
| c. Amos | g. Micah |
| d. Jonah | |

2. Pathen mite lah a milim ahiloule pathen dang akihou dan bailam tah a hettheina chu Hosea lekhabu sunga akimun ahi:

- a. 2:16, “Baali tia neikou tahlou ding”
- b. 4:12-13, “akijoh in apang tauvin ahi”
- c. 4:17, “Ephariam milim ho ajoptai
- d. 13:2 “bongnou limho chu achop un ahi”

3. Jalhang dinmun

- a. Sum le pai lamtoh kisaiya lungmon umpet, ga le tol'a kon'a onpet chule, Israel le Judah a dinga gamsung kehlet phat ahi. Hinlah hiche nopsahna chanvo hi mihou, minei joute ading bou ahi. Japi thaneina nahsah in aumpon ahi. Chaga gentheite musetna, bol engsetna aum jingin ahi.
- b. Jalhang hinkho nei le gou lam'a khantouna le machalna Israel le Judah gamsunga ahung umna jeh ho:
 - (1) Sahlam gamkaiya Jeroboam II in phatsot tah pi lengvai apoh jeh (786 B.C) chule Uzziah in sahlam gamkai lengvai apoh jeh (783-742 B.C).
 - (2) Assyria lengpa in Syria lengpa Adad-Nirari II in 802 B.C vel'a galjona aneikhum
 - (3) Israel le Judah kikah a kihetthem tona aumjeh
 - (4) Israel gamsunga sahlam le lhanglam kijotmatna lampi a kai le don hojeh a sum le pai lam'a khaantouna um ahi.
- c. “Ostraca of Samaria” kiti songpheng khat a chun, Jeroboam lallai hi Solomon lengpa banga kivaihomna kitup tah a anaum ahi. Hitobanga kivaihomna chun, “kiguijopna” “kihetthem tona” apen ahi.
- d. Amos khanga chun inching hoo kitah louna akimu chenin ahi. Hijeh a chun Amos hi, “Jalhang hinkho thutah seidoh” tin jong akihen ahi. Thil tena dihlou kimang chule thutanna dihlou hin alhangpia Israel le Judah gamsunga mihemte hinkho umdol aseidoh in ahi

4. Hou-thu dinmun

- a. Thutah neocha, polam mitmua thil kibol jing phat sung ahi. Canaan chon le khan, hou le bihtoh chekop laitah ahi. Mipi hochun, YHWH tin aseiyun hinlah anatoh in semthu pathen lim ahouvun ahi. Gamsung kivaihomna thutoh kisaiya gamdang toh akikujo jeh un, pathen dang houna toh ahung umtha jingin ahi.
- b. Israel sunga milim houna hi II Kgs. 17:7-18 sunga akimupon ahi.
 - (1) V. 18 sunga chun Canaan mite houthu toh kisai akisejin ahi.
 - (a) Anche louhing chunga Pathen (cf. Lev. 18:22-23)
 - i) Munsang laiho, vv. 9,10,11
 - ii) Thingbom ho kitungdoh (Baal), vv. 10,16
 - iii) Asherim, v.16. Hiche hi thingpeh a kisem Baal Pathen jinu ahi.
 - (b) Doithu, v.17. Hiche hi Lev. 19-20 chule Deut. 18 sunga adoudal in ahi.
 - (2) v. 16 YHWH limputsah in, bongnou Sana lim'a kisem chu ahouuvin ahi. Hiche hi Jeroboam I in Dan le Bethel a kitungin ahi (I Kgs. 12:28-29).
 - (3) V.16 sunga Astral Babylon mite pathen: nisa, lha, ahshi chule vanthamjol a vah ho pathen ahi.
 - (4) v. 18 sunga Phoenecian miten meikou pathen, Molech kom'a achateu akatdoh jiuvin ahi (cf. Lev. 18:21; 20:2-5). Hitobang chonna hi *Molech* akitin ahi. Hiche hi pathen min ahipon ahi.
- c. Baalism (cf. W.F. Albright's Archaeology anf the Religion of Israel p. 82ff).

- (1) Leinoui lam thillui kholgilna a kon'a hetbaina pen chu, "Baal Epic, Ugarit mite" achi ahi.
- (a) Hiche a kon'a mudoh chu, Baal pathen hi phatkhat teng thi jia, phat kht jouteng hung hingdoh kit ji ahi. Amahi Mot kit pathen khat in galjona aneiya hijeh a leinouiya chengji ahi. Ahinlah, pathen nu (*Anat*) chun akaithouvin, *Mot* chu ajoulhon in ahi. Baal hi anche louhing chunga pathen ahi.
 - (b) Amahi *Hadad* tin jong akihe-e.
- (2) El hi Canaan mite Pathen lah a aluboh ahi. Hinlah Baal pathen hina hi khel'a aumpon ahi.
- (3) Israel chate jong chun, Baal houna chu alhakang pouvin ahi. Jezebel jong chu hiche houna a hi anajop in ahi. Amahi Omri in achapa Ahab ji dinga anapui ahi.
- (4) Israel namsunga chun, musang dunga Baal pathen houna anaum in ahi. Amahi song sang khat chu alim kihetna in anakoiyuv in ahi. Akiloipi Asherah thing kon khat bangin alim asmeuvin, hichun hinna thingphung avetsah in ahi.
- d. Milim houthu toh kisaiya kiminphah phabep.
- (1) Bethel le Dan a Jeroboam I in YHWH houna a Sana a kisem bongnou lim.
 - (2) Munsang dunga Tyre mite in anche louhing pathen ahou u.
 - (3) Gamsung kivaihomna toh kisaiya gamdang mite a kon'a milim hou um.
5. Kum jabih 8th sunnga Assyria le Babylon mite kisat jeh a Palestine gamsung atokkah achenlam tah a vetna:
- a. Kum jabih 8th sunga themgao liho chu Assyria, Tigris-Euphrates lenggam lalaiyin sunga hatah in amachal jinguvin ahi. Pathen in gam gilou hochu amite jep dingin asol jingin ahi.
 - (1) Gah seithei dingin, Joradan twipi kikah a chengho gamsung kivaihopna le sepoy lamtoh kisaiya kipumkhomna chu "Syro-Epramatic league" atin ahi (735 B.C.). Hiche gal a hin, Israel le Syria kikhutjop a Judah lenggam chu hunam a Syria dou dinga angeh ahi. Ahinlah, Ahaz Judah lengpa chun Assyria lengpa henga kithopina thumin lekhathot anejin ahi. Chuchelaiya galhang Assyria lengpa Tiglath-Pileser III (745-727 B.C.) chun Syria chu alethuh in ahi.
 - (2) Phatchom khat jouvin, Assyria thuneina noiya lengvai hom, Hoshea (732-722 B.C.) chu Egypt lengpa toh kikhutjopna aneiin ahi. Shalmaneser V (727-722 B.C.) chun Israel lenggam chu ahin douvin ahi. Israel lenggam athu noiya akoi masang chun, athitan ahi. Ahinlah ama noudouva pang, Sargon II (722-705 B.C.) chun Israel khopi Samatia chu 722 B.C. kum in anala in ahi. Assyria mite chun Israel mi 27,000 tobang galhinga anakaiyi ahi. Hiche masanga chun Tiglath-Pileser chun mi asang aja 732 B.C chun galhing in anakaiyin ahi.
 - b. Ahaz thijou (735-715 B.C.) jou chun, Jordan luidung vel'a cheng mite chu Egypt lenggam toh kigomkham kit in, Assyria lenggam chu anadou uvini ahi (714-711 B.C.). Hiche gal chu "Ashdod Rebellion" tin jong akihe-e. Assyrian lengpa gam ahindou chun Judah lenggam sunga khopi phabep anasuse in ahi. Atil abul'a chun, Hezekiah in anatosot ahi. Khonunga hiche panapina chu anung lahdoh kit ahi.
 - c. Hijeng jongle, Assyria lengpa Sargon II thijou chun (705 B.C) chun kipummkhomna gal khat Assyria gamsunga anasohdoh kit in ahi.
 - (1) Hiche gal'a chun Hezekiah hi hatah in anapangin ahi. Hijeh a chun Sennacherib (705-681 B.C.) chun Palestine gamsung ahung umkimvel in ahi. Hinlah Pathen venbitna jal'in Jerusalem khopi chu ahoidoh in chule Sennacherib sepoy hochu athigam uvini ahi (II Kgs. 18-19; Isai. 36-39).
 - (2) Bible themho kamchenga kidohna chu, Sennacherib hin Palestine gamsung hi ijat vei mong abulu ham, ti hi ahi. (Vetsahn, John Bright seidungjuiyin, 701 B.C. chule 688 B.C. kum'a kibulu ahi, ati., cf. p. 270).
 - (3) Hezekiah chu Assyria mite ahung bulu a chun ahingdoh in ahi. Ahinlah, akiletsah vetahna a Judah neile gou Babylon mite masanga avetsah jeh in, Isaiah in alhuh ding asei masa tan ahi (39:1-8). Aseima bangin, Jerusalem chu Nebuchadnezzar khut a 587-586 B.C. kumin analhu in ahi.

- d. Isaiah in Pathen mite chu Cyrus II, Medo-Persia lenga thuneina noiya athokitna diu thu jong anaseiyin ahi (41:2-4; 44:28; 45:1; 56:11). Nineveh chu 612 B.C in alhu in, hinlah Babylon khopi chu 539 B.C kumin Cyrus khut a alhu in ahi. Kum 538 B.C chun, Cyrus chun Judah mite gamsung uva anung chetheina dinguvin thupeh ananeiyin ahi. Judah mite hou-in sahna dingga jong, amatah nei le gouva kon'in kithopina anapen ahi.
- B. Mesopotomia lenggam thaneina achenlam tah velvetna (John Bright's *A History of Israel*, p. 462ff).
1. Assyria lenggam (Gen. 10:11):
 - a. Houna lam hihen chondan khandan hi, Sumerian/ Babylon mite chondan in hatah a avaihop ahi.
 - b. Thunei vahom le avaihop pahtsung u:
 - (1) 1354-1318 Asshur-Uballit I:
 - (a) Carchemish in anei Hitite khopi chu anajouvin ahi.
 - (b) Hitite chonna ho oltah in ahin sumangin, Assyria chonna ho ahinla pan in ahi.
 - (2) 1297-1266 Adad Nirari I (Leng hattah ahi)
 - (3) 1265-1235 Shalmaneser I (Leng hattah ahi)
 - (4) 1234-1197 Tukulti-Ninurta I
 - Babylon Sahlam gamkai lamasapen ahi.
 - (5) 1118-1078 Tiglath-Peleser I
 - Mesopotomia gamsunga Assyria miten tha ahin neipan tan ahi.
 - (6) 1012-972 Ahur-Rabi II
 - (7) 972-967 Ahur-Resh-Isui II.
 - (8) 966- 934 Tiglath -Peleser II.
 - (9) 934-912 Ashur- Dan II.
 - (10) 912- 890 Adad -Nirari II.
 - (11) 890- 884 Tukul ti- Ni nurta II.
 - (12) 890-824 Asshur-Nisir- Apal II.
 - (13) 859-824 Shalmaneser III.
 - Qarqar gal, 853 in anaum in ahi.
 - (14) 824-811 Shamashi-Adad V.
 - (15) 811-783 Adad- Nirari III.
 - (16) 781-772 Shalmaneser IV.
 - (17) 722-754 Ashur- Dan III.
 - (18) 754-745 Ashur-Nirari V.
 - (19) 745- 727 Tiglath-Peleser III:
 - (a) Babylon leng min, Pul tin jong akihe-e, II Kgs. 15:19.
 - (b) Leng thahat tah ahi.
 - (c) Galhinga kiman ho lhohdoh ding, thahdoh ding lunggel hinpan ahi.
 - (d) 735 B.C chun "Syrio – Euphramite league" anau, in, hiche hin adoi le atup chu Joordan panga cheng gamho jouse galmanchah chule gamsunga Assyria thaneina suhmitna ding ahi. Judah leng, Ahaz chu Israel le Syria toh pankhom dichu anadoudal in ahi. Chuin aman, Tiglath-Peleser kom'a kithopina anathumin ahi (cf. Isai. 7-12).
 - (e) 732 kum chun, Tiglath-Peleser III in gal ahinbol pan kit-in, Syria le Israel chu ajouvin, Hoshea chu amaho thuneina noiya akiyin (732-722 B.C) ahi. Hiche kum a chun Judaute mi sangsom saja Media gam'a atham uvina ahi (cf. II Kgs. 15-16).
 - (20) 727-722 Shalmaneser V.
 - Hoshea chun Egypt toh kigomkhom in Assyria lenggam chu adouuvina ahi (cf. II Kgs. 17).
 - (21) 722-705 Sargon II:
 - (a) Kum thum jouva Shalmanesser in gam ahinlah chun, anoidouva pang Sargon II chun Israel khopi, Samaria chu ahinla in ahi. Mi 27,000 tobang vel Media gam'a galhingin anakaiyin ahi.
 - (b) Hitite lenggam jong chu anala in ahi.

- (c) 714-711 chun, Jordan vel'a gam hochu, Egypt lenggam toh akigomkhom in, Assyria lenggam chu anabulu uvin ahi. Hiche gal hi, "The Ashdod Rebellion" akitin ahi. Hiche a hin Hezekiah lengpa jong apang in ahi. Assyria miten Philistine gamsung phabep jong anasuse uvin ahi.
- (22) 705-681 Sennacherib:
- (a) Sargon II pa Sennacherib thijou 705 kum chun Jordan vel'a cheng hole Egypt lenggam chun kigom in Assyria lenggam toh akidou kituvin ahi. Hiche gal'a jong hin, Hezekiah in hatah in atosot in ahi. Sennacherib in 701 B.C kum in avel'in analetuhu in ahi. Hiche gal'a chun Jerusalem khopi chu Pathen in agalmiteu a kon'in anavengdoh in ahi (cf. Isa. 36-39 chule II Kgs. 18-19).
 - (b) Sennacherib in jong Elam le Egypt lenggam dounaa natoh avo haiyin ahi.
- (23) 681-669 Esarhaddon:
- (a) Assyria gamvaipo lah a Egypt lenggam anala masapen ahi.
 - (b) Babylon lenggam chu lungsetna anachan'in, akhopiu jong anasempha in ahi.
- (24) 669-663 Assurbanipal:
- (a) Osnappar tin jong akihe-e, Ezra 4:10
 - (b) Asopipa Shamash-Shum-ukin chu Babylon leng dingin anaum'e. Hiche jeh chun Assyria le Babylon kikah a kum tampi kichamma anaum in ahi. Ahinlah, hiche kihethtem tonu chu 652 B.C kum in asopipa jeh in anakeh in ahi.
 - (c) Thebes chu, 663 kum in analhu in ahi.
 - (d) Elam chu 643, 645 in anajouve.
- (25) 633-629 Assur-Etil-Ilani.
- (26) 629-612 Sin-Shar-Ishkun.
- (27) 612-609 Assur-Uballit II:
- Haran a agaljamna a leng ahung changin ahi. Assur lhuhjou kum 614 chule Nineveh 612 kum ahi.
2. Neo-Babylon lenggam:
- a. 703-? Merodach-Baladan:
Assyria lenggam dounan natoh ahin chejompi jingin ahi.
 - b. 652 Shamash-Shum-Ukin:
 - (1) Esarhaddon chapa chule Assurbanipal sopipa.
 - (2) Assyria douna in natoh ahin chejompi jingin, hinlah alolhing pon ahi.
 - c. 626-605 Nabopolassar:
 - (1) Neo-Babylon lenggam sunga dia leng masapen ahi.
 - (2) Lhanglam gamkaiya pat Assyria anabulu in chule Media gam'a kon Cyaxares chun sahlam a pat ahin bulu in ahi.
 - (3) Assur lenggam Assyria khopi lui chu 614 kum in alhu in ahi. Chule Nineveh khopi thah chu 612 kum in alhu in ahi.
 - (4) Assyria sepoy ahing nalai cheng chu Haran douna natoh a kon'in ananung chon uvin ahi. Leng ding jong namdetna aneiyun ahi.
 - (5) 608 kum in Pharaoh Neco II (cf. II Kgs. 23:29) chu sahlam gamkaiya kon'in Assyria sepoy ahing nalai chengchu kithopi dingin akalsong in ahi. Hiche abol lona jeh chu, lenggam thanei tah Babylon lenggam chu anatin ahi. Chule Judah leng Josiah (cf. II Kgs. 23) chun Egypt sepoy Palestine lam'a kon'a hung chu anating in ahi. Migiddo a chun anakisat uvin, hiche galmon'a chun Josiah chu anama changin chule thina jong anatoh in ahi (cf. II Kgs. 23:29-30). Josiah chapa, Jehoahaz chu apa khel'in leng ana changin ahi. Pharaoh Neco II chu Assyria seopy suhtangna dingin ahung vaigei jeptan ahi. Babylon sepoy hochu Nebuchadnezzar II makainan apuiyin, hinlah, 605 kum chun Carchemish kiti Euphrates gamsunga chun gallelna anatoh in ahi. Hiche gal mun'a kon Egypt jon'a ahung kile chun Jerusalem'a akicholpa in, hiche khopi chu anasuling lauvin ahi. Chuin, Jehoahaz chu lha thum sunga dingin lengvai anapoh sah in ahi. Josiah chapate dang khat, Jehoiakim jong chu leng tounaa anatou sah in ahi (cf. II Kgs. 23:31-35).

- (6) Nebuchadnezzar II chun Egypt sepoy hochu lhanglam gamkaiya kon'in Palestine lam'a anung daluvin ahi. Chutia gal atum laiyin lamkah a apa thi thu aja in, Babylon gam'a chun ahung kile in ahi.
 Hiche kum machun, Palestina gamsung ahung kile kit in ahi. Jehoiakim chu Palestine gamsung a Judah leng dingin adalha in chule mihem asang aja gal hingin anakaiyin ahi. Daniel le aloite thum ho jong hiche a pang ahiuve.
- d. 605-562 Nebuchadnezzar II:
- (1) 597-538 B.C Kum sungin Babylon lenggam chun Palestine gamsung thaneina alahpeh in ahi.
 - (2) 597 B.C kum in jong Judah mite chu, Babylon gam'a asoh tang kit uvin ahi. Hiche hi Jehoaikim in Egypt lenggam akikhutjop pi jeh ahi (cf. II Kgs. 24). Jehoaikim hi Nebuchadnezzar ahung masang in ana thitan ahi. Jehoaikim chapa Jehoiachin chu lha thum sung leng dingin anau in chujouvin Babylon gam'a anapo mang kit uvin ahi.
 Hiche phat sunga hin, mi asang aja chule Ezekiel themgao jong gal hingin anakikaiyin ahi. Amaho hi Babylon gamsung, Kebar hoham kom'a nakoiyun ahi.
 - (3) 586 B.C chun Jerusalem khopi chu anakisuhim hel in ahi (II Kgs. 25). Mi tamtah gal hingin anakikaiyin ahi. Zedekiah chun Jehoiachin panmun anakhel'in, Gedeliah chu gamsung thunei vahom (governor) in anaum ahi.
 - (4) Gedeliah chu Jews-te sepoy phabep in achunga lungkim louna anejeh uvin, anathah uvin ahi. Hiche a mi that sepoy hochu Egypt gamsunga anajam lut uvin, hia chun Jeremiah jong chu hunam'a anapuiyun ahi. Chuin Nebucahadnezzar in alivei channa dingin gal anabol kit in (605, 596, 586, 582) ahi. Judahte mite aum sun sun chu Babylon gamsunga anapui kit in ahi.
- e. 562-560 B.C Evil Merodach, Amahi Amel-Marduk tin jong akihe-e.
- Amahin Jehoiakim chu songkul a konin analha doh in ahi. Ahinlah, Babylon gamsunga naum sah nalaiyin ahi (cf. II Kgs. 25:27-30; Jer. 52:31).
- f. 560-556 B.C Neriglissar
- Amahi Nebuchadnezzar lengpa sepoy jalamkai, Jerusalem khopi suhchimna a lamkai ahi.
- g. 556 B.C - Labaski-Marduk.
- Amahi Neriglissar chapa ahi. Lhako alhin anakithat tan ahi.
- h. 556- 539 B.C Nabonidus:
- (1) Nabonidus hi leng insunga kon ahi. Hijeh hin amahin, aji dingin Nebuchdnezzar II chanu ji in akipuiyin ahi.
 - (2) Amahin lha pathen "Sin" kiti Tema a um chu achenna ding sahna in phat tamjo anamangin ahi. Amahi Sin a dinga thempu chungnung chapa jong ahi. Hijeh a hi Babylon gam pathen bulpi Marduk toh anakigal ahi.
 - (3) APhat tamjo mi adouvin chule alenggam sung ansudet jingin ahi.
 - (4) Chomkhat jouvin Tema a akihon in alenggam sung vesui dingin achapa, Belshazzar anangese in ahi. Chule akhopi jong Babylon a ahinchon in ahi (cf. Dan. 5).
- i. ?- 539 B.C Belshazzer
- Babylon khopi chu hetman loukah in Medo-Persia Sepoy Gobryas khut a nalhu in ahi. Amaho hin, Euphrates twilam a kon'in ahung uvin ahi. Khopi sunga thempu hole mipi te chun, Persian mite hi chamlhat galsat, Marduk thah hindoh sah kit ahi, atiue. Gobryas chu Babylon lenggam thunei vahom (governor) dingin Cyrus II chun anatung in ahi. "Darius-Mede" hi Cyrus II hi ham ahiloule Gobryas hi ham bouina khat ahi (Dan. 5:31 chule 6:1). Darius hi "Leng, alal" tina ahi.
3. Medio-Persia lenggam: Cyrus II hung lal dan vetchilna (Isa. 44:28; 45:1-7):
- a. 625- 587 B.C Cyaxares chu Media lenggam sunga leng ahung changin ahi. Assyria lenggam lahna dinga Babylon chu hatah a anakithopi ahi.
 - b. 585- 550 B.C kum chun Astyages hi Media lenggam a dingin leng ahung hi in ahi. Cyrus hi atuson ahi.
 - c. 550- 530 B.C Cyrus II, Ansham mi hi mik hut noiya lenga kingense ahi. Amahin avaipohna lenggam sunga chu anadou dal jingin ahi.

- (1) Nabonidus, Babylon lengpa hin Cyrus hi anatosot jingin ahi.
 - (2) Cyrus II in Astyages leng hina chu analahpoh in ahi.
 - (3) Nabonidus in gamsung thanei nale kivaihopna thah suhhat ding adeina jal'in gam phabep toh anakikhut jop-e.
 - (a) Egypt
 - (b) Croesus, Lydia lengpa (Sah solam gamkai Asia)
 - d. 547 B.C – Cyrus II chun Sardis lenggam ahin doupan in ahi (Lydia khopi).
 - e. November 2, 539 B.C kum in Gutium a pat Gobryas chu Cyrus sepoy phabep toh, Babylon gam chu ana nunglah kit uvin ahi. Gobryas chu thunei vahom (governor) dingin anaum-e.
 - f. 539-486 – October, in Cyrus II hi amatah gamsung jalensah dingin ahung kiep doh in ahi. Soh tanga umho lungsetna le khotona neitah a abolsah jeh in alunggel le angaitona chu gamsunga dingin thilphachom ahung hi-e.
 - g. 583- Jews-te chu asoh tan nauva kon'in alha ong in, agamsung uva akileuva, chule Pathen houna in jong athahsah dinguvin thupeh aneiyen.
 - h. 530- Cyrus chapa, Cambyses II in aalaltouna akhel in ahi.
 - i. 530- 522 Cambyses II lengvai hop sung
 - Egypt lenggam chu 525 chun Medo-Persia gam'a alalut in ahi.
 - Ama le ama kithat hidingin tahsan ahi.
 - j. 522- 486 Darius I in lengvai ahinpo pan in ahi.
 - (1) Leng insunga kon ahilou vangin, sepoy jalakai ahi.
 - (2) Cyrus thilgon le lunggel mangcha a amahin Persia gamsunga agambeh a kivaihomna (satraps) chu atosot in ahi (cf. Ezra 1-6; Haggai; Zechariah).
 - (3) Lydia lim bangin sum- thih ahinsem in ahi.
 - k. 486-465 Xerxes I lengvai hop sung:
 - (1) Egypt lenggam thaneina asutang in ahi.
 - (2) Greece lenggam lah ding chule Persia lenggam jong lah ding ana ngaiton hinlah Thermopoly gal a 480 kum chue Salamis gal 479 kuma chun thina anatoh in ahi.
 - (3) Esther lengnu jipa Ahasuerus chu 465 kuma chun anakithat in ahi.
 - l. 465-424 Artaxerxes I lengvai poh sung (cf. 7-10; Nehemiah; Malachi):
 - (1) Greek lenggam chu Pelopanism milham gal akimaipoi masang chun ahung machal jingin ahi.
 - (2) Greece lenggam chu (Athenian-Pelopanism) in ahung kihomkhen in ahi.
 - (3) Greek milham gal chu kum 20 sung anachesau vin ahi.
 - (4) Hiche phatsung kah chu Jews-te chu anahatdoh mantauvin ahi.
 - m. 423-404 Darius II lengvai hop sung.
 - n. 404-358 Artaxerxes II lengvai hop sung.
 - o. 358-338 Artaxerxes II lengvai hop sung.
 - p. 338-336 Arses lengvai hop sung
 - q. 336-331 Darius III lengvai hop sung
4. Egypt lenggam vaipoh sung vetchilna:
- a. Hyksos (Kelngoi ching mi lengte- Semitic leng) -1720-10-1550 B.C.
 - b. 18th lenggam (1570- 1310 B.C.)
 - (1) 1570-1546 Amosis
 - (2) 1546- 1525 Amenophis (Amenhotep I).
 - (3) 1525-1494 Thutmose I
 - (4) ? Thutmose II
 - (5) ? Hatshepsut
 - (6) 1490-1435 Thutmose III
 - (7) 1435-1414 Amenophis II
 - (8) 1414-1406 Thutmose IV
 - (9) 1406-1370 Amenophis III
 - (10) 1370-1353 Amenophis IV (Akhenaten)
 - (11) ? Smenkhare

- (12) ? Tutankhamun
- (13) ? Ay
- (14) 1340-1310 Heremhab
- c. 19th lenggam (1310-1200 B.C.):
 - (1) ? Ramases I
 - (2) 1309-1290 Seti I
 - (3) 1290-1224 Ramesses (Rameses II)
 - (4) 1224-1216 Marniptah (Merenptah)
 - (5) ? Amenmesses
 - (6) ? Seti II
 - (7) ? Siptah
 - (8) ? Teworser
- d. 20th lenggam (1180-1065 B.C.):
 - (1) 1175-1144 Rameses III
 - (2) 1144-1063 Rameses IV-XI
- e. 21st lenggam (1065-935 B.C.):
 - (1) ? Smendes
 - (2) ? Herihor
- f. 22nd lenggam (935-725 B.C.-Libyan):
 - (1) 935-914 Shishak (Shosenk I or Sheshong I)
 - (2) 914-874 Osorkon I
 - (3) ? Osorkon II
 - (4) ? Shoshnek II
- g. 23rd lenggam (795-715 B.C.-Libyan)
- h. 24th lenggam (725-709 B.C.)
- i. 25th enggam (716/15-663 B.C.-Ethiopian/ Nubian):
 - (1) 710/09-696/95 Shabako (Shabaku)
 - (2) 696/95-685/84 Shebteko (Shebitku)
 - (3) 690/89, 685/84-
 - 664 Tirhakah (Taharqa)
 - (4) ? Tantamun
- j. 26th lenggam(663-525 B.C.-Saitic):
 - (1) 663-609 Psammetichus I (Psamtik)
 - (2) 609-593 Neco II (Necho)
 - (3) 593-588 Psammetichus II (Psamtik)
 - (4) 588-569 Apries (Hophra)
 - (5) 569-525 Amasis
 - (6) ? Psammetichus III (Psamtik)
- k. 27th Lenggam (525-401 B.C.-Persian):
 - (1) 530-522 Cambyses II (Cyrus II chapa)
 - (2) 522-486 Darius I
 - (3) 486-465 Xerxes I
 - (4) 465-424 Artaxerxes I
 - (5) 423-404 Darius II

* Phatbih kihopdan chom chom hetbe nom hodingin, *Zondervan's Pictorial Bible Encyclopedia*, Vol. 2p. 231 hi simthei ahi.

5. Greece lengvaipoh vetchilna:
- a. 359-336 Philip II, Mecedon:
 - (1) Greece lenggam hinsuhat ahi
 - (2) 336 kum chun anakithat in ahi.
 - b. 336-323 Alexander II “the great” (Phillip chapa):

- (1) Darius II, Persian lengpa chu Isus gal'a analakai sah ahi.
- (2) 323 in Babylon gama khosih natna jeh in anathi in ahi. Athi a chunk um 32/33 a upa ahi.
- (3) Alexander thi chun noidouva pang sepoy jalamkai hochu gam li sung akihomkhen uvin ahi:
 - (a) Cassender- Macedonia chule Greece
 - (b) Lysimicus I- Syria le Babylon
 - (c) Ptolemy-Egypt chule Palestine
 - (d) Anitigonous – Asia Minor (kum tampi ahingpon ahi)
- c. Seleucids vs. Ptolemies Palestine gamsung avaihop lhon
 - (1) Syria (Seleucid lengvai hop):
 - (a) 312-280 Seleucus I
 - (b) 280-261 Antiochus I Soter
 - (c) 261-246 Antiochus II Theus
 - (d) 246-226 Seleucus II Callinicus
 - (e) 226-223 Seleucus III Ceraunus
 - (f) 223-187 Antiochus III, the Great
 - (g) 187-175 Seleucus IV Philopator
 - (h) 175-163 Antiochus IV Epiphanes
 - (i) 163-162 Antiochus V
 - (j) 162-150 Demetrius I
 - (2) Egypt (Ptolemy) lengvai hop:
 - (a) 327-285 Ptolemy I Soter
 - (b) 285-246 Ptolemy II Philadelphus
 - (c) 246-221 Ptolemy III Eugegenes
 - (d) 221-203 Ptolemy IV Philopator
 - (e) 203-181 Ptolemy V Epiphanes
 - (f) 181-146 Ptolemy VI Philometor
 - (3) Achromlam tah a vetchilna:
 - (a) 310- Palestine gamsung hi Ptolemy hi phatchom khat anavaihom in ahi.
 - (b) 175-163 Antiochus IV Epiphanes, 8th Seleucid sunga lengvai hom ahi. Amahin, Jews-te chu hunam a rome chondan le khandan alahsa in ahi:
 - i) Tahsan semhoina (gymnasium) asem in ahi.
 - ii) Pathen houlou mite maicham phung khat, Zeus Olympius kiti hou-in muna anasem in ahi.

VIII. THUMUN KIHOPKHEN DAN

- A. Achromlam tah a thumun kihopkhene dan
 - 1. Bung 1-39- Themgao pa le anikho lai
 - 2. Bung 40-66 (40-55 chule 56-60)- kum thah
- B. Bung 1-39, Isaiah themgao khaga thumun umdan (gal hinga akikai masangu)
 - 1. Bung 1-6, Uzziah lengpa chule Jotham phat sung
 - 2. Bung 7-14, Uzziah lengpa phat sung
 - 3. Bung 15-39, Hezekiah lengpa phat sung (bung 36-39 sung hi II Kgs. 18:13-20:19 akibahna aumin ahi)
- C. Bung 40-66, gal hinga akikaiyu chule gal hinga aumkal u sung hi khonunga lhunghung ding kum vetsahna jong ahi.
 - 1. Bung 1-39 sunga hin, Isaiah themgao thusei akimun ahi. Bung 40-55 sung hin thumun chom aseidoh kit in ahi. Pathen thutanna ahunghun chule Pathenin asuhat kit u hi thulu khat ahi. Hiche bung sung hi kamchenga sangin jihtho a kon'a hung kilason ahijon ahi.
 - 2. Bung 1-39 sunga jong hin Assyria lenggam a kona gihna ahunghung in ahi. Chule hitobang ma chun, Babylon mite a konin ahunghung kit e, 13-14, 21 chule 39. Bung 40-55 sunga hin Persian lenggam kisahdoh chule Pathen mite agam uva akileu akiseiyin ahi.

3. Isaiah bung 56-66 sung hi khonung thu akiseiyin ahi. Hiche thumun hohi, limgoung (symbol) hoa kona vetsahna akimun ahi. Khonunga Pathen lenggama Pathen khatseh YHWH houdi dan alimgoung ahi.
- D. Isaiah themgao lekhabu agontoh ahahsaah dan
1. Tulai thepna neihon, lekhabu asunga thumun hi ni in ahomkhen uvin ahi: Bung 1-39 chule 40-66. R.K. Harrison: Bung 1-33 chule 34-66 chom choma akihopkhen jeh hi, DSS a aonglai aumjeh ahi. Hiche DSS a akihopkhen najeh hi bung 33 chule 34 sung hi Isaiah solchah/anungjui phabep in ahopkhen jeh ahi, atiuve. W.H. Brownlee chun hiche thumun nitah akihopkhen hi, alangto gel'a agoungdan akomu cheh in ahi:

Volume 1:	Volume 2:	
Bung 1-5	- Alhahsuh le akithahsem kit	Bung 34-35
Bung 6-8	- chang hinkho thusim	Bung 36-40
Bung 9-12	- Pathen sapsetna le vangbohna	Bung 41-45
Bung 13-23	- Gamdang mite chunga gaothu	Bung 46-48
Bung 24-27	- Vannoi huhhingna chule Israel chate	Bung 49-55
	Sochatna	
Bung 28-31	- chondan khandan thutoh kisai	Bung 56-59
Bung 32-33	- namsung kiledoh kit ding	Bung 60-66

 2. Thumun konkhat chun thusim umdan a kon ahiloule adangkhat chun Messiah thumun tin ahomkhen uvin ahi

Bung 7-12	<u>NIV</u>	<u>Leupold</u>
	“Aramean le Israel in Judah agih”	“Emmanuel lekhabu”
	Bung 28-33 “lunghemna thu gup: Nga hochu Israel Kitahlou jeh chule khat chu Assyria”	“Zion lekhabu”
 3. Thumun kihopdan, ahimong e tia seithei ahilouna (1-12).
 - a. Bung 1-12, E.Y. Young, pp. 211-214:
 - (a) 1:1-31 Thepmona lentah
 - (b) 2:1-4:6 Messiah lengvaipoh chule amite chunga thutanna
 - (c) 3:5-30 Judah gamsung chonsetna
 - (d) 6:1-13 Isaiah thilmu
 - (e) 7:1-12:6 Ahaz khanglaiya gaothu
 - b. Bung 1-2, R.K. Harrison, p. 764
 - (1) Judah lenggam alhuh le akithodoh kit, bung 1-5
 - (2) Isaiah themgso kikou chule ahinkho thusim, bung 6-8
 - (3) Vannoi lenggam chule avsihop dan, bung 9-12
 - c. Bung 1-12, NIV Study Bible, p. 1016
 - (1) Bung 1-6
 - (a) Thupatna: Judah in thupeh apelkeh jeh a achunga thutanna hunghun, bung 1.
 - (b) Khonunga jepna chule Judah kisuh hing kit, bung 2-4
 - i) Jerusalem vangbohna (2:1-5)
 - ii) Pathen in Judah ajep (2:6-4:1)
 - iii) Zion kithahsem (4:2-6)
 - (c) Nampi chunga thutanna chule asohchan u (ch. 5)
 - (d) Pathen in kidangtah a Isaiah akou (ch.6)
 - (2) Bung 7-12
 - (a) Ahaz chun Aramean le Israel kikhutjop a gal abol got lhon akichat lou diuvina aseiye (ch. 7)
 - (b) Isaiah chapa le David chapa (8:1-9:7)
 - (c) Israel nampi chunga thutanna (9:8-10:4)
 - (d) Assyria lenggam chule David lenggam (10:5-12:6)
 - i) Assyria kisuh chim (10:5-34)
 - ii) David lenggam kitundoh (ch. 11)

- iii) Huhhingga zaila (ch. 12)
- d. Bung 1-12, H.C. Leupold, pp. 38-40:
 - (1) Judah le Jerusalem dinga gaothu (chaps. 1-12)
 - (a) Thupatna: Isaiah themgao thumop (ch. 1)
 - i. Thupi, v.1
 - ii. David chunga thutanna, vv. 2-4
 - iii. Nampi agentheinna, vv. 5-9
 - iv. Pathen ahounau chun Pathen a kona damna, ngaidamna aum'in ahi, vv. 10-15
 - v. Lungheina dia kou nahi-e, vv. 16-20
 - vi. Jersusalem khopi alephol dan, vv. 2:1-33
 - vii. Israel chu thutanna vanga kithah hinsah ding, vv. 24-31
 - (b) Thutanna thumun'a kona Pathen kitepna guilhunna, bung 2-6
 - i. Messiah lenggam'a zion aloupina, 2:2-5
 - ii. Tule tua zion aloupina, 2:6-4:1
 - a) Alouchalte kisuhmang ding, vv.6-9
 - b) Pathen'a kona jepna hunghung ding, vv.10-11
 - c) Pakai nikhoa agiloute chunga thil hunghung ding, v.12-17
 - d) Semthu lim kisuhmang ding, vv.18-21
 - e) Atohna mun'a kitahlou lamkai ho chunga Pakai thutanna, 2:22-3:15
 - i) Pakaiya kona panpina akilahdoh nunga Jersualem nohphahna, 2:22-3:15
 - ii) Hitobang thutanna hinlhunsah lamkaiho chunga themmona, 3:13-15
 - f) Pakaiyin amite chunga Thu atan, 3:16-4:1
 - g) Zion kisuhteng, 4:2-6
 - h) Themmona neite chunga Pakai thutanna, bung 5
 - i) Lengpi lei thulem, vv. 1-7
 - ii) Israel in lengpi thei athuh aga asepdo, vv. 8-23
 - iii) Assyria lenggam'a kona Pathen jepna ahunglun, vv.24-30
 - i) Themgao pa in anaphondoh banga Israel chunga jepna ahunglun, bung 6
 - i) Themgao thilmu, vv. 1-3
 - ii) Themgao pan athilmu a kon'a aumchan
 - iii) Ngaidamna athum, vv. 6-7
 - iv) Akisolna, vv. 8-9a
 - v) Athulhangsap, vv. 9b-13
 - (c) Immanuel lekhabu (bung 7-12)
 - i. Immanuel melchihna, bung 7
 - a) Chunglam kisilna muna thilsoh, vv. 1-9
 - b) Hiche thumun toh kitoh a Immanuel thucheng, vv. 10-17
 - c) Chukitleh, gamsunga hahsatna, gentheina hunghung ding, vv. 18-25
 - ii. Kithapehna phatsung (734-732 B.C) chule kimaitopi didan, bung 8
 - a) Damascus le Syria ahunglut, vv. 1-4
 - b) Assyria in Judah gamsung abulu, vv. 5-8
 - c) Immanuel in bitna apeh, vv. 9-10
 - d) Koi chule kichat a chuleh kichat lou ding ham, vv. 11-15
 - e) Tahsanna ngah a umho, v. 16-18
 - f) Thutah mangcha thulhangsap, vv. 19-22
 - iii. Chapa min li pu, 9:1-7
 - a) Thulahchom, v.1
 - b) Kipana lentah, vv. 2-3
 - c) Ipi chu kilamang ham? vv. 4-5
 - d) Hachangpa a kipana lentah, vv. 6-7
 - iv. "Akhut alhangin ahi," 9:8-10:4

- a) Kiletsahna dihlou aumjeh a agamiteuva kona jepna hunghung ding, vv. 8-12
- b) Kishna dihtah aumlou jeh a alamkaiteu chunga thutanna, vv. 13-17
- c) Chonsetna jeh milham hochunga gal kisatna hung umdoh ding, vv. 18-21
- d) Jalhang hinkho a kivaihopna dihtah aumlou jeh avel'a kithah geldohna nikho hung um ding, 10:1-4
- v. Assyria chunga thutanna, 10:5-34
 - a) Assyria lenggam kiletsahna jeh chun, Pathen a kon'a atoh ding dol amolso pon ahi, vv. 5-11
 - b) Thutanna hunghung ding chun lenggam thahat ho asuhset ding ahi, vv. 12-14
 - c) Assyria lenggam chu gamgo meikah banga kivam ding ahi, vv. 15-19
 - d) Pathen in lenggam ho asuhmang teng, ami Israel ahing nalai cheng gamsunga ahinle pui kit ding ahi, vv. 20-23
 - e) Assyria gamsung alhuh jou teng, Zion lenggam Pakaiyin ahuhdoh ding ahi, vv. 24-27
 - f) Assyria galkon ho apandan u chule ahung kon dan'u, vv. 28-32
 - g) Pathen in Assyria kieltsahna chu asuhmang ding ahi, vv. 33-34
 - h) David khangguiya hung peng ding Messiah chun huhhingna natoh lentah ahinbol doh ding ahi, bung 11
 - i) Messiah galmanchah, vv. 1-3a
 - ii) Athilbol umdan, vv. 3b-5
 - iii) Thilsem ho chunga jenga jong kithahsem ding ahi, vv. 6-9
 - iv) Israel a dinga ipi atohdoh ding kiseina, vv. 10-16
 - j) Nikho thupi hunghung ding jeh a thangvahna, bung 12
 - i) Israel in pakai thangvahna ding thulhuh anei, bung 12
 - ii) Phattheina hunghung ding achomlam tah a kisei, vv. 1-2
 - iii) Vahchoi dia tilkhouna, vv. 4-6

IX. THULU HO

- A. David toh kitepna chunga Judah in kitahlouna anejeh a Isaiah a thuseidoh (II Sam. 7) hinlah, adoltah a chu Abraham toh akitepna, Pathen in vannoi mite lah a kon Israel anakou doh chu ahi. Vannoi pumpi chunga YHWH in vai ahop ding ahi. Pathen in Israel atundoh keu hilou, Israel in namtin vaipi ahettohsah ding ahi.
- B. Isaiah in khonunga vannoi thilsoh hunghung ding ho aseimasah in ahi, chule David toh akitepna athah sung hit kit ding ahi. Hichu Messiah thaneina a kon hiding ahi. (Micah themgao vin jong aseidoh in ahi). Hiche lenggam chu atheng chule vannoi losoh ding ahi. Hichu Isaiah themgaovin Pathen khatseh hou chule huhhingpu ahidan aseidoh nom ahi.
- C. Isaiah themgao chun dihtah in Pathen mite kitah louna, vannoi thilho a akingaiyu aseidoh in ahi. Huhhingna hi YHWH a kon bou ahi!
- D. Isaiah hin huhhingna toh kisaiyin thil thumtah aseidoh in ahi:
 1. Messiah hung ding
 2. Thohgenthei lhacha
 3. Messiah lengvaipoh ding

X. THUCHENG, THUGOUL CHULE MIHEM KIMINPHAH HO

- A. Thucheng/ thugoul ho
 1. “Vo, vanho ngajun, chule vo leiset, nana hinsungin,” 1:2 (NASB & NIV)
 2. “changmai leija buh kisong tobang...” 1:8 (NIV)
 3. “Pakai chun, naganlhainao, thilto hijat pihi keidia iphatsah naham?...”1:10-15 (NIV)
 4. “ Hunguvin kihoutoh uhite...”, 1:18 (NASB & NIV)
 5. “ Ninunung lamteng...”, 2:2 (NASB NIV)
 6. “ Namtin vaipi hunguva hitia aseidingu ahi,” 2:2-4 (NASB&NIV)
 7. “ Nahkuiba sana,” 3:21 (NASB&NIV)

8. “Mei, meikhu,” (4:5 (NASB&NIV)
9. “Eiho dia koi che ding ham?”, 6:8 (NASB&NIV)
10. “Nungah theng,” 7:14 (NIV)
11. “Thilse le thilpha ahetkhen teng,” 7:15,16 (NASB&NIV)
12. “Kipalna song le kipal lhuhna songpi,” 8:14 (28:16) (NASB&NIV)
13. “Mithisa lha kouho le doithemho guhthima vea,” 8:19 (NASB&NIV)
14. “Vo Assyria kalung hanna moltum,” 10:5 (NASB&NIV)
15. “Amoh chengse bou hung kile diu ahi,” 10:22 (NAS&NIV)
16. “Jesse phung bula konin adon khat hungdoh intin,” 11:1 (NIV)
17. “Gamsa ho,” 13:21; 31:14 (NIV)
18. “Ajehchu nangman nalung sunga keima van’ a kaltouving ting; Pathen ahsu ho chungvuma kalaltouna kidopsanging katin; mipi kikhomho lhang chung sahlam sanga touving kate, natin ahi,” 14:13 (NIV)
19. “Egypt gam lailunga chu Pakai maicham khat um ding ahi,” 19:19 (NIV)
20. Ariel, 29:1-2,7 (NASB&NIV)
21. “Amaho chu asumangsoh helin ahi,” 34:2 (NIV)
22. “Ka ngakoi nanah homa sutongin ting,” 37:29 (NASB&NIV)
23. “Ka chonsetna jouse kanunga kasap mangtai,” 38:39 (NASB&NIV)
24. “Pathen vang chu atonsot a ding jing ahi,” 40:8 (NASB&NIV)
25. “Leiset kikol lum chunga touva ama ahin,” 40:22 (NASB&NIV)
26. “Kei hi, Pakai, apatna le achaina kahi. Keihi keima kiti chu kahi,” 41:4; 44:6 (NASB&NIV)
27. “Nachonsetnau kasuhmil ding ahi,” 43:25 (NASB&NIV)
28. “Kei tailou Pathen dang koi um em? Aumpoi, songpi dang aumpoi; Adang ima kahepoi,” (NIV)
29. “Vah le muthim hinsemloh, thilsem jouse sempa ahi,” 45:22 (NASB&NIV)
30. “Leiset kolkimvel jousen keilam hinveu hen lang huhhingin umuhen,” 45:22 (NASB&NIV)
31. “Khup jouse dilsua, lei jousen aseiphong diu ahi,” 45:23 (NIV)
32. “Keimaja leh keimatah jala kabol ding ahi,” 48:11 (NASB&NIV)
33. “Numeiyin acha noichep anungsun ngei jem?...keiman vang kasuhmil lou ding ahi,” 49:15 (NASB&NIV)
34. “Alung hanna khon,” 51:17 (NIV)
35. “Pathen in ajep, asuhgen thei...”, 53:4 (NASB&NIV)
36. “Pakai lunghanna chu akhuttah a khangtou ding ahi,” 53:10 (NIV)
37. “Pakai chu natonsot vah hija, nalunghemna nikho ho kichaisoh ding ahi,” 60:19-20 (NASB&NIV).

B. Mihem kiminphah ho

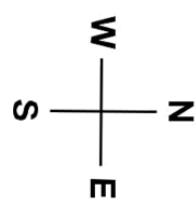
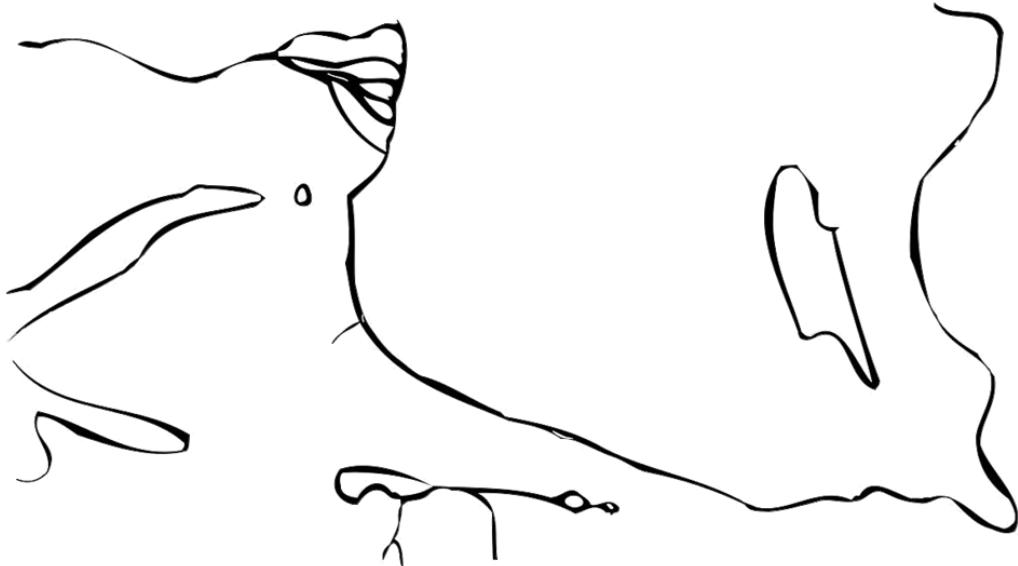
1. “Israel dinga mithengpa chu” 1:4; 41:8-9; 42:1,19; 43:10
2. “Zion Chanute” 1:8
3. “Janel Pakai’ 1:9 (NIV, Hatchungnung pakai)
4. “Pakaiya kon abah jamdoh, 4:2
5. Seraphim 6:2 (NIV, “Seraphs”)
6. Shear-Jashub 7:3
7. Immanuel 7:14
8. Maher-shalal-Hash-baz 8:3
9. “ Pathen hatchungung” (El Shaddai) 13:6
10. “O jingvalpa, 14:12
11. “Solam a kon mipa’ 41:2,25 (44:28;45:1)
12. “ Ka lhacha” 41:8,9; 42:1,19;43:10;52:13
13. Bel...Nebo 46:1
14. Kot ngah” 52:8
15. Nukiso 56:3

XI. GAM LIM UMDAN

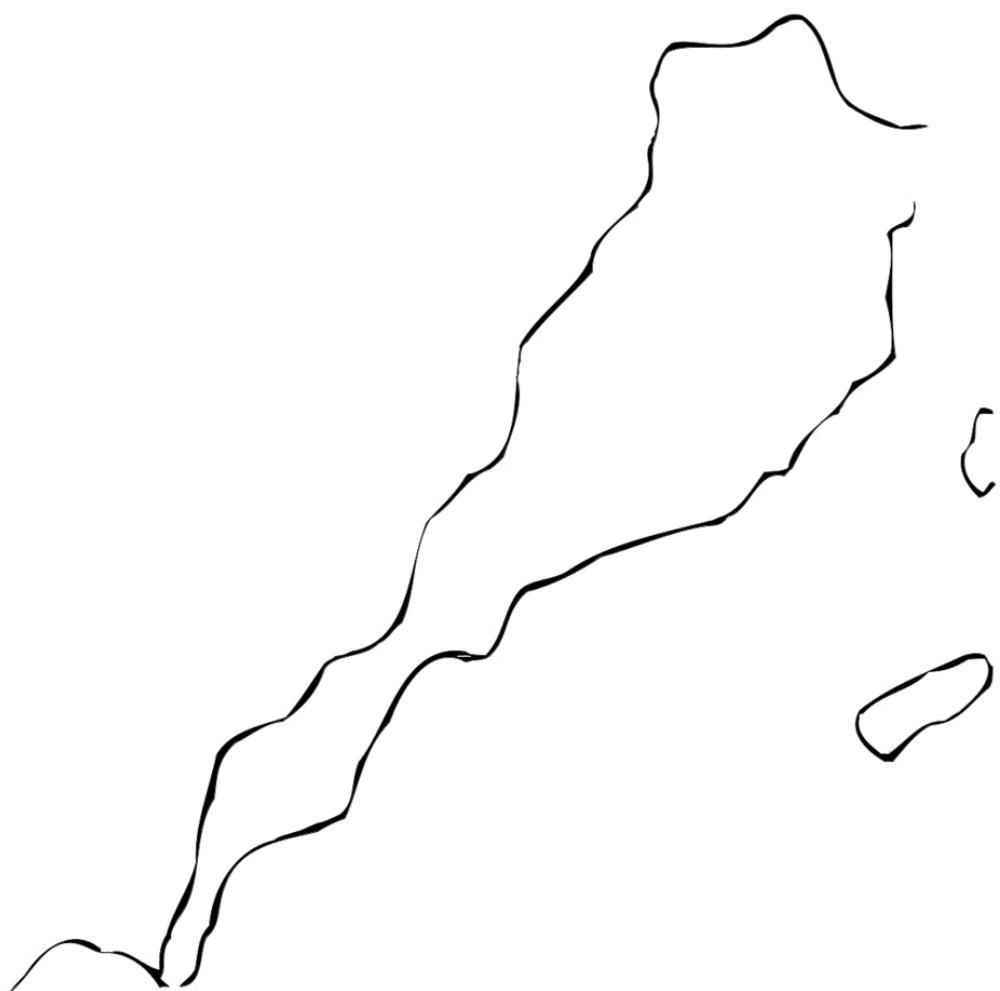
1. Tarshish 2:16 (NIV)
2. Ephraim phung 7:2
3. Zion mol 8:18
4. Zebulun phung 9:1
5. Galilee 9:1
6. Carchemish 10:9
7. Sela 16:1; 42:11
8. Zoan 19:13
9. Memphis 19:13
10. Negev 21:1 (NIV, “NEGEV”)
11. Tema 21:14
12. Tyre 23:1
13. Sidon 23:2
14. Arabah 35:1 (NIV, “Gamthip gam”)
15. Carmel mol 35:2
16. Sharon 35:2
17. Ararat 37:38
18. Tubal 66:19
19. Javan 66:19 (NIV, Greece)

XII. THUDOHOH HO

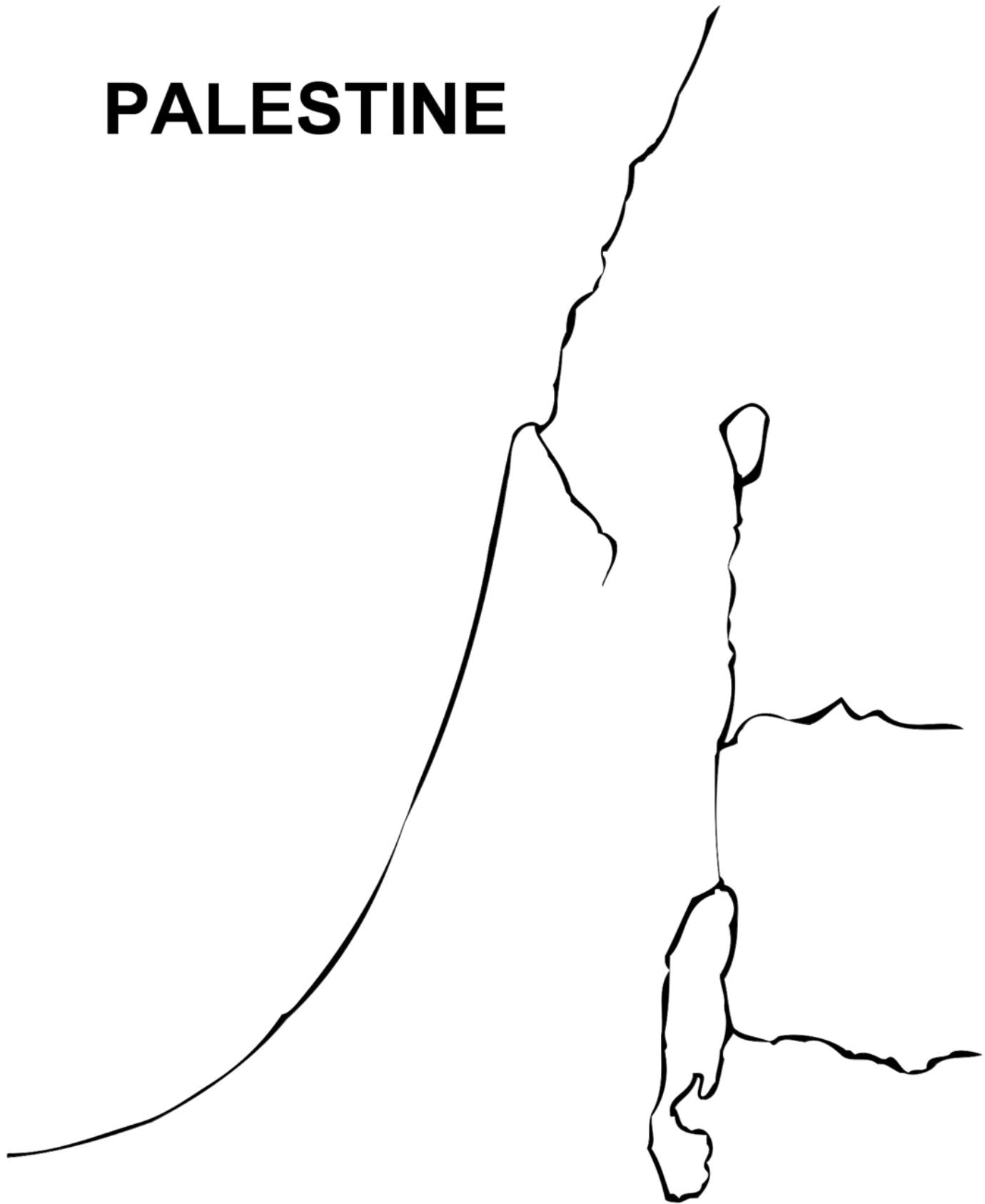
1. Ipi jeh a Pathen chun miteho chu thutanna phunga ahinpui ham? Ipi asuhkhel u ham?
(Bung 1)
2. Pathen chun khaina gantha chu aphatsah lou ham? (1:10-15)
3. Bung 5:1-7 sunga thumun hi ipi athupina um a chule angaikhohna ipi ham?
4. Ipi jeh a Isaiah kikouna hi bung 6 masanga kisei lou ham?
5. Ipi jeh a Isaiah in nungah theng hi Hebrew thucheng amanlou ham? 7:14
6. Bung 7-12 sung chapa kiminsahna minthah ho akimuna seiyin?
7. Sahlam gamkai kikouna minchom chom ho seiyin? 9:8-9
8. Ipi jeh a Babylon lenggam alhuh hi bung 13 sunga kiminphah a chule Assyria lenggam
hi bung 10 a kiminphah ham?
9. Isaiah bung 14 le Ezekiel bung 28 sung hi akimjopna ipi um ham?
10. Isaiah 36-39 sunga thumun umdan hilchen in?
11. Bung 40:1-2 sunga hi Pathen mite chu sohtanga um hiu ha? Ahia leh iti lamadol'a lekhabu
jihpa toh akijopna um ham?
12. Bung 42:1 sunga lhacha kiminphah pa hi Jesu toh akisamkaina ipi hija chule v.19 sunga
toh akikhehna ipi ham?
13. Bung 52:13-53:12 sung hi Jesu toh akimatna ipi um ham? Chule Israel toh jong akimatna
ipi ham?
14. Bung 56-66 sunga thumun umdan hilchen in?



**ANCIENT
NEAR EAST**



PALESTINE



0 10 20 30 40
SCALE IN MILES

JEREMIAH LEKHABU

I. LEKHABU MIN

A. Themgao pa minpu ahi.

B. Amin in akoudoh chu:

1. “YHWH in ahatsah”
2. “YHWH in asahdoh”

II. LEKHABU KIGOUN DAN

A. Hebrew lekhabu kikoi dan'a chun hiche lekhabu hi themgao sunga kisimtha ahi.

B. Rabbi lekhabu hoa chun, themgao lekhabu masapen lah a kisimtha ahi (cf. Matt. 27:9)

III. LEKHABU KIJIH DAN

A. Lekhabu hi jatchom cheh a kijih ahi:

1. Hebrew zaila (Jeremiah thusei)
2. Hebrew thusim (Baruch jih)
3. Jremiah thuhil lahchom (Baruch thuhil jong ahi)
4. Jeremiah hinkho toh kisaiya Pathen koma akiphinna thu

B. Kichentah a mudoh thei chu Jeremiah hin jih tho chule seitho jong amangcha in ahi. Bung 36 a pat hin ginchat dol'in mikhat in ajihlut ahi.

IV. LEKHABU JIH

A. Bung 52 sung hi Jeremiah jih hilou dinga ginchat ahi. Ajeh chu vv. 31-34 sung hi Babylon gamsunga thilsoh umdan ahi. Jeremiah hi Jews sepoy hon Egypt gam'a hunam'a anakipolut ahi. Hichu Gedeliah Babylon kumpipa thijou ahi.

B. Lekhabu jih chule asemtoh dia ginchat umho:

1. Jeremiah
2. Baruch- Jeremiah lekhabu jihpa
3. Khonunga lekha jih mi phabep (Ezra le houbuh a natong mi phabep)

C. Themgao dang dang sangin Jeremiah hi hetchet theipen ahi:

1. Thempu Abiathar khangguiya kon ahi, 1Kgs 2:26-27
2. Jerusalem kom Anathoth a kon hung seilen ahi.
3. Pathen in khngdong tia anakou ahi, 1:2; 25:3 (627 B.C.).
4. Hosea le Thempu dan thuhil in hatah a analam hil ahi.
5. Akibah pi mi phabep ho:

- a. Daniel d. Zephaniah
- b. Ezekiel e. Nahum
- c. Habakkuk

6. Kouna achankal kum nga jouvin “Dan bu” chu Pathen hou in sunga anamun ahi. Hichu Josiah khanglai ahi. Lungdon umtah khat chu, akiguijop dan lhon akiminphah pon ahi. Pakai Dan bu a chun lengpa in Jeremiah sangin themgao nu Huldah chu akithu jatmat pin ahi (II Kgs. 22:14-20).

7. Alunggel le angaidan ho kichehtah in akiseiyin ahi:

- a. 11:18-12:6
- b. 15:10-21
- c. 17:14-18
- d. 18:18-23
- e. 20:7-18

8. Amahi hunam in Egypt gam'a anakipuiyin chule chuche gam'a apem laiyin anakithat in ahi, 43:6

V. LEKHABU KIJIH PHAT SUNG

- A. Jeremiah hi 640 B.C kuma chun Anathoth kho a anapeng in ahi.
- B. Jeremiah lekhabu hi Josiah lengvaipoh kum somle thum sung apat Gedeliah phat, 627 B.C-582 B.C sung ahop in ahi. Jeremiah hi itihchan, Egypt a um ham seichert ahipon ahi.
- C. Lachnish mun'a thillui kimudoh a 587 B.C kum a galhinga akitaiyu humun akimun ahi. Hebrew lekhabu chu Jeremiah thucheng toh akibahna aumin ahi.
- D. Jeremiah thuseidoh cheng hi Samaria khopi achim (722 B.C) chule Jerusalem khopi chim (586 B.C) asejin ahi.

VI. THUMUN UMDAN

- A. 686 B.C- Manasseh (686-641 B.C) chu Judah leng ahi. Judah lengho lah a aphamo pen ahi.
- B. 664 B.C.- Egypt lenggam chun Psammetichus lenggam a konin pnahuna amun ahi (664-610 B.C.).
- C. 648 B.C.- Josiah pen
- D. 642 B.C.- Amon, Judah leng chu asohpa in athat in ahi (II Kgs. 21:19-26).
- E. 640 B.C.- Assyrian lengpa, Ashurbanipal athi in ahi.
- F. 640 B.C.- Josiah chu kum 8 alhin'in leng ahung hin ahi (II Kgs. 22:1)
- G. 628 B.C- Josiah gamsung thahsemna aneijin ahi (II Chr. 34:3ff; II Kgs. 23).
- H. 628 B.C.- Jeremiah kikou (Jer. 1:2)
- I. 626 B.C.- Nabopolassar 9626-605 B.C) Neo-Babylon leng ahung hin ahi.
- J. 621 B.C.- Pakai Dan thu lekhabu chu akimudoh in ahi (II Chr. 34:8ff; II Kgs. 22).
- K. 614 B.C.- Assyria te khopi khat, Neo-Babylon lengpa Ashur khut a alhu in ahi.
- L. 612 B.C.- Nineveh, Assyria khopi chun Neo-Babylon lenggam le Media chun anasusen ahi.
- M. 609 B.C.- Josiah chun Pharoah Necho II (610-594 B.C.) adou jeh in ana thi in ahi (II Chr. 35:20-24; II Kgs. 23:28-30).
 - Jehoahaz II (609 B.C.) Josiah chapa chun apa lengtouna mun akhel in ahi. Ahinlah lha thum sung bou ahi. Pharoah Neco chun Egypt gamsunga soh in anakaiyin ahi.
 - Jehoakim (609-598 B.C.) chu Pharoah Neco deisah bangin Judah leng dingin anatungin ahi. Nebuchadnezzar II thaneina vangin lenggam chun 605 B.C kum in anachan in ahi. Khonungin, Nebuchadnezzar chu Egypt toh kitho in ahindouvin ahi. Achapa Jehoiachin chun leng hina ahinkhel in ahi. Amahi lha thum sung vai anahom in ahi. Chujou chun, Nebucahdnezzar in Jehoachin thakhel in Zedekiah chun 597 B.C in leng dingin atungin ahi.
- N. 605 B.C. - Neo-Babylon lenggam chun Egypt chu ajouvin chule Assyrian sepoy Caarchemish mun'a umho jong ajouvin ahi.
- O. 605 B.C. - Nebuchadnezzar II chu Palestine gamsung ajonin, chule kai le don jong anakilah in ahi (Daniel chu galhinga kikai masapen dingin anajaovin ahi. Gal hinga anakiakainau kum dangho chun, 605,597,586 Chule 582 B.C ahi.
- P. 601 B.C. - Nebuchadnezzar II inn Egypt lenggam huhnan athaneina anamansah in ahi.

VII. ASUNGTHU KIHOPKHEN DAN

- A. Lekhabu kihopkhen dan hi, athumun dungjui ahi. Banneiya kigol a kijih ahipoi (chronological). Lekhajol dang danga kona kilakhoma kijih ahi, Jeremiah 1-25, 30-33 chule 46-51.
- B. LXX le MT sunga kihopkhen dan akikhe lheh in ahi. Thucheng 3000 tobang hi MT a ajaapon ahi. Chule bung 46-51 sunga gamsung kiminphah akikoidan jong akikhe in ahi. Chujongleh, bung 25 sunga thumun kikoidan jong akikhe in ahi. MSS sunga thumun ho jong Dead Sea Scrools a akimun ahi.
- C. Alhangpia thumun umdan (Harrison le Young in agoun dan):

1. Bung 1-Jeremiah kikou chule aboldia thupeh
 2. Bung 2-25- Jeremiah natoh a pat, Judah chonsetna
 3. Bung 26-29; 34-35- Themgao pa hinkho
 - a. YHWH in Zedekiah henga athuhil chule Hananiah in adonbut, 26-29
 - b. Rechabites, 34-35
 - c. Jehoakim leng chana pat-Zedekiah, chule Gedeliah apat Egypt sunga thilsoh, 36-45
 4. Bung 30-33- Pathen mite kithahsemeh kitna ding:
 - a. Tahsa
 - b. Lhagao
 5. Bung 46-51- Gamdang ho henga gaothu (Bung 25:12-38):
 - a. Egypt- 46 (Is. 19; Ezek. 29-32)
 - b. Philistia-47 (Amos 1:6-8; Is. 14:29-32; Ezek. 25:15-17)
 - c. Moab -48 (Amos 2:1-3; Is. 15-16; Ezek. 25:1-7)
 - d. Ammon-49:1-6 (Amos 1:13-15; Ezek. 25:-7)
 - e. Edom-49:7-22 (Amos 1:11-12; Is. 21:11-12; Ezek. 25:12-14; Obadiah)
 - f. Syria-49:23-27 (Amos 1:3-5; Is. 17:1-3)
 - g. Arabia-49:34-38
 - h. Babylon-50-51 (Is. 13:1-14; Hab. 2:6-17)
 6. Bung 52- Jerusalem achim (cf. II Kgs. 24:18-25:30)
- D. Bung 1-25 sung Jeremiah thuseidoh hohi melchih thei ahi. “YHWH chun kahenga hitin ahinsekiye” bung 26-51 sunga “YHWH chun Jeremiah henga thu ahinsekiye.” Tin akisun kit in ahi.

E. Jeremiah in gaothu aseina sunga lengvai anapo ho:

E.J Young:

R.K Harrison:

1. Josiah noiya (640 B.C-) 1:1-19; 2:13:5; 3:6-6:30 7:1-10:25; 11:1-13:27; 14:1-15:21; 16:1-17: 27; 18:1-20:18	1:1-19; 2:1-3:5; 3:6-6:30; 7:1-10:25; 18:1-20:18
3. Jehoahaz noiya (609 B.C.)	
4. Jehoiakim noiya (609 B.C.) 25; 26:27; 35; 36; 45 46-49	11:1-13:14; 14:1-15:21; 16:1-17:27; 22; 23; 25; 26; 35; 36; 45; 46-48
5. Jehoiachin noiya (598-596 B.C.)	31:15-27
6. Zedekiah (597 B.C.) 21:1-22:30; 23; 24; 27 28; 29; 30-31; 32; 34; 37; 38; 39	21:1-22:30; 24:1-10; 27; 28; 29 30-31; 32; 33; 34; 37; 38; 39; 49 ; 50:1-51:64
7. Gedeliah noiya 40; 41; 42; 43-44:30; 50-52	40:1-42:22; 43:1-44:30
8.	Thumun belap 52:1-34

VIII. THULU HO

- A. Tthutanna hi tuphat a hiding hunglung ding ahi. Ajeh chu Judah in lungheina aneilou jeh ahi. Jeremiah in chonset thu, thutanna chule kithahsemna thumun aseijin ahi; 1:4-10.
- B. Thutah le lungheina beiya mitmua Pathen hou hi manthahna ahi (bung 7; Isa. 29:13).
- C. Judah in hatah in Pathen houna, milim semthu chule chonsetna lamtoh kisaijin alampiu amansah uvin ahi. Pathen toh akitepnau asukeh in ahi. Kitah loutah in hinkho amangin ahi (cf. 2:1-3:5).

- D. Changval a lungheina chule Pathen a tahsanna hi Pathen toh akitepnauva angaicha pen ahi (31:31-34; 31:29; Ezek. 18).
- E. Pathen toh akitepnau athah hi itih a hiding ahi (31:35-37). Hiche kitepna hi Pathen mingailut nae khotohna chule thahatna vanga lolhing ding ahi (Ezek. 36:26-27).

IX. THUCHENG/ THUGOUL CHULE MIHEM KIMINPHAH HO (NASB)

A. Thucheng/ Thugoul ho

1. Themgao, 1:5 (NASB&NIV)
2. Almond thingphung, 1:11 (NASB&NIV)
3. Sahlam gam, 1:13 (NASB&NIV)
4. Nakong kigah un, 1:17 (NIV, “Kiging phauvin!”)
5. Ji chunga kitahlouna pailhauvin, 3:8 (NIV)
6. “Thing le soung toh kicheng,” 3:9 (NASB&NIV)
7. “lungthim a chep kitan,” 4:4 (NIV)
8. “Gilead thingnai,” 8:22 (NASB&NIV)
9. “Gam ningchong penaho,” 9:26 (NIV)
10. “Pakai ahin jing bangin,” 12:16 (NASB&NIV)
11. “Sunlai change kisugam ding,” 15:8 (NIV)
12. “Van mun jouse a janel,” 19:13 (NIV)
13. Kisugam hel ding, 25:9 (NIV)
14. “Pakai hou-in sung thilkeu ho,” 27:16
15. “Jacob thohgentheina phatsung,” 30:7
16. Kitepna Thah, 31:31 (NASB&NIV)
17. “Bongnou kihapsatna, akah a mi kijotpai jengthei,” 34:18 (NIV)

B. Mihem kiminphah ho

- | | |
|----------------------------|--|
| 1. Josiah, 1:2, 3 | 9. Rechabites, 35:1 (NIV Rechabites insung mi) |
| 2. Jehoiakim, 1:3 | 10. Ebed-Melek, 38:7 |
| 3. Baal, 2:8 | 11. Gedaliah, 39:14&40-41 |
| 4. Manasseh, 15:4 | 12. Pharaoh Necho, 46:2 (NIV, Neco) |
| 5. Nebuchadnezzar, 21:2, 7 | 13. Chemosh, 48:7,13,16 |
| 6. Hananiah, 28:1 | 14. Ben-Hadad, 49:44 |
| 7. Baruch, 32:12, 13, 16 | 15. Bel, 50:2;51:44 |
| 8. Molech, 32:35 | 16. Marduk, 50:2 |

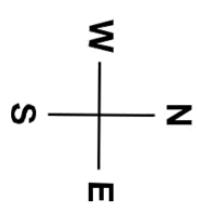
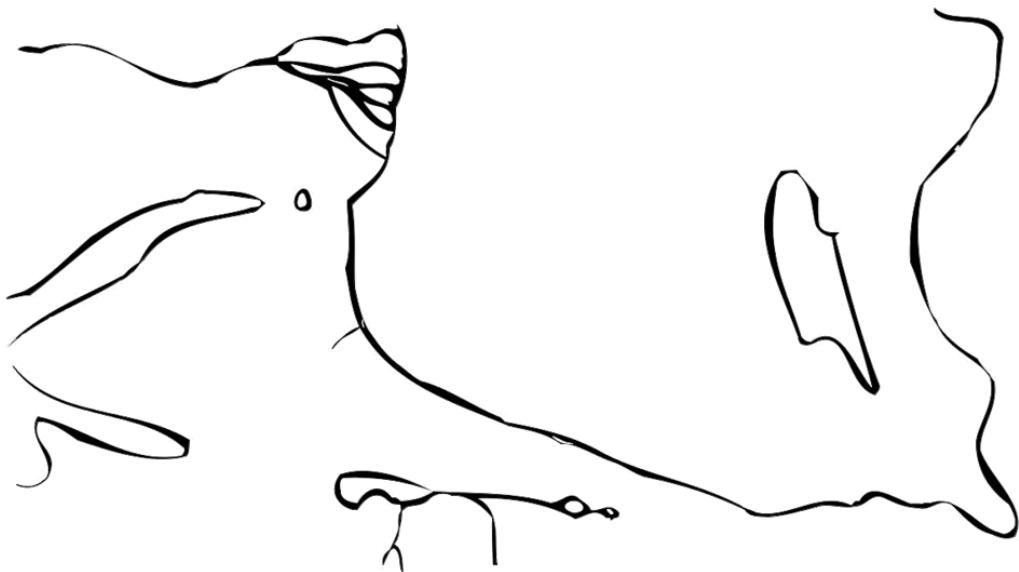
X. GAMLIM HO

1. Anathoth, 1:1
2. Kittim
3. Memphis
4. Shiloh, 7:12
5. Hinnom phaicham, 7:31
6. Sodom le Gomorrah, 23:14
7. Tyre, 25:22
8. Lachish, 34:7
9. Mizpah, 40:6
10. Gibeon, 41:12
11. Bethlehem, 41:17
12. Charchemish, 46:2
13. Bethel, 48:13
14. Hazor, 49:28
15. Elam, 49:34

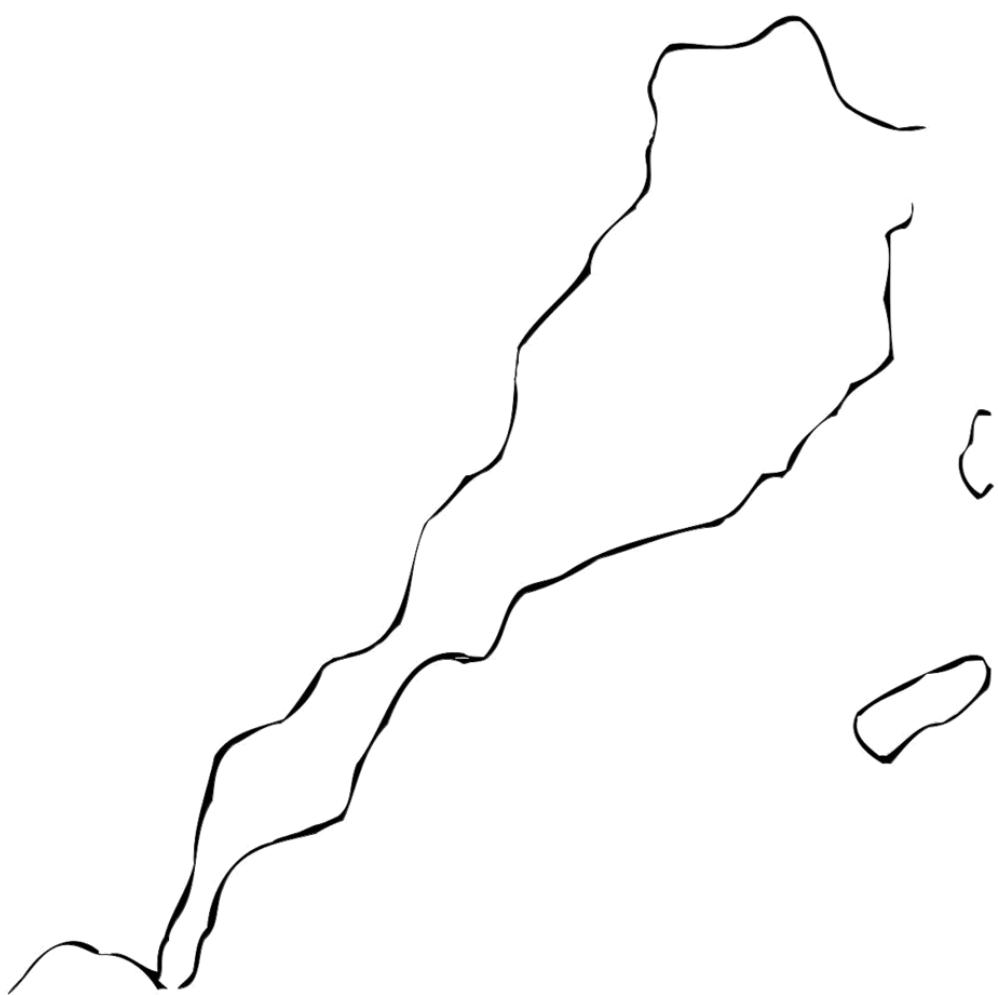
XI. THUDOH HO

1. Ipi jeh a Jeremiah lekhabu hi asung thu hopkhen dihi hahsa ham?
2. Jeremiah hin ichan saova thu anasei ham?
3. Jeremiah 1:11-16 sunga gaothu hi hilchen in?
4. Ipi jeh a bung 2 sunga hi thutanna toh kisaiya kiseidoh ham? (cf. 4-8,9,29)

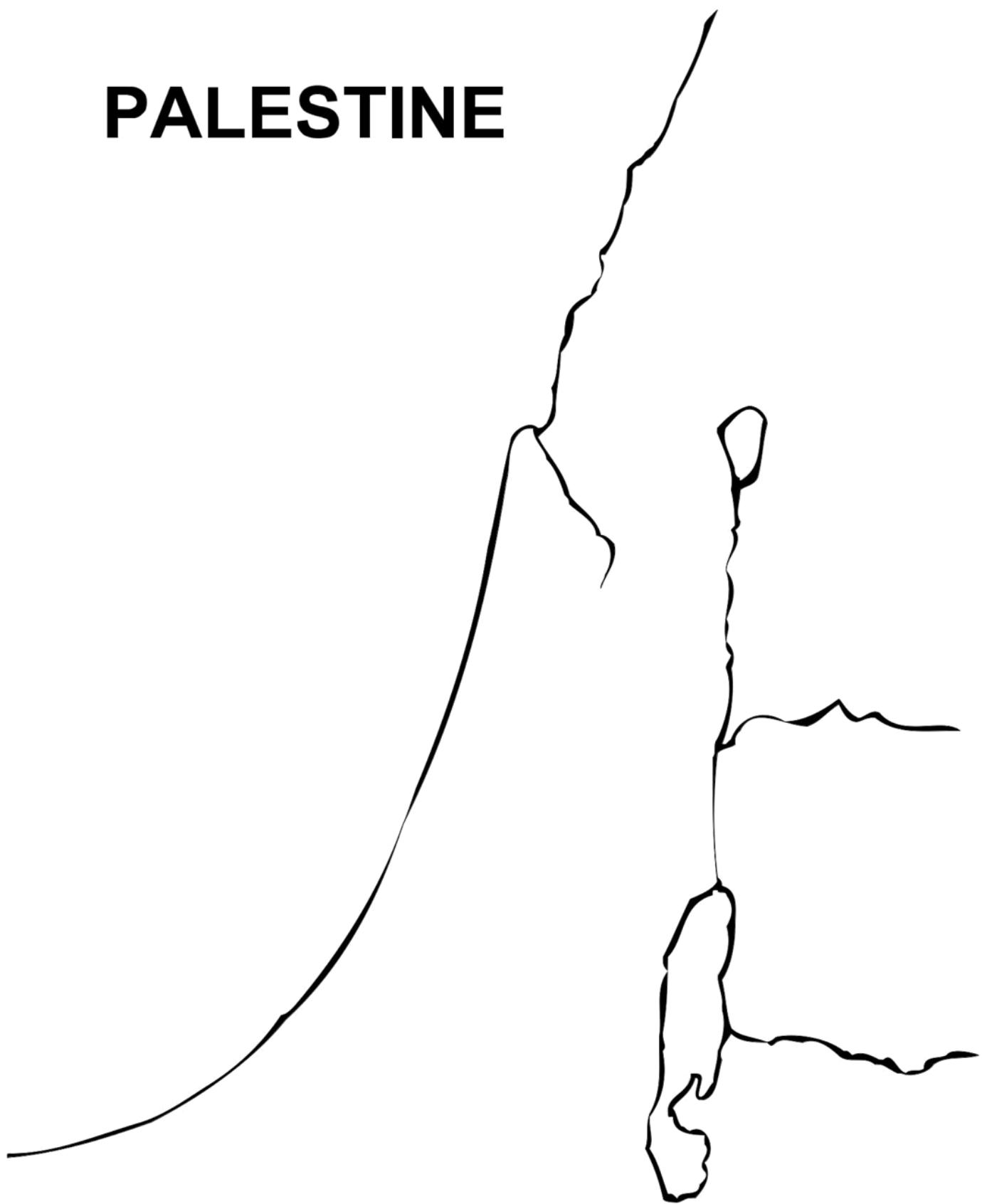
5. Ipi jeh a achunga bung hohi kichenna toh kisaiya kiseidoh ham?
6. Bung 4:1-2 sunga lungheina dia ngaicha thil li hohi ipi pi ham?
7. Bung 7 chule 26 sunga akijopmatna ipi um ham?
8. Bung 7 sunga kilhaina gantha hohi Pakaiyin adeilou ham?
9. Ipi jeh a Jeremiah chenna kho mite chun tha ding agot u ham? (11-12)
10. Ipi jeh a 12:14-17 chule 16:19-21 hi thupi ham?
11. Changval le jalhang hinkho a lungheina hi akimatna ipi um ham? 16:10-13
12. Bung 17:10 chule Gal. 6:7 sunga akimatna ipi ham?
13. Bung 18 chule 19 sunga Pathen leibel sempa ahidan alim hi Jreemiah in iti lamadol'a amanchah ham?



**ANCIENT
NEAR EAST**



PALESTINE



205

0 10 20 30 40
SCALE IN MILES

KALA THUMAKAI

I. LEKHABU MIN

- A. Hebrew bible (MT a chun thucheng masapen “ah How” [*echah*] akitin ahi, cf. 1:1, 2:1, 4:1)
Hiche thucheng hi thina a kihaman tah chu ahi.
- B. Septuagint (LXX) achun “kala” Greek thucheng a kona kilason hichun “hakap a kap” tina ahi.
- C. Talmud chun kala tin akouvin ahi.

II. LEKHABU KIGONTUP DAN

- A. Hebrew lekhabu kijih holah a kisimtha ahi. Hebrew lekhabu kihopkhenna migilloth (lekhabu jol nga) sunga um ahi. Hiche lekhabu ho chu kut jouse tengleh kisimdoh ji ahi.
 1. Solomon-Kalchuh kut
 2. Ruth- Penticost
 3. Eclesiastes- Ihambuh kut
 4. Esther-Purim
 5. Kala- Jerusalem lhuh chule Solomon hou-in kisuhlhu a
- B. Hebrew lekhabu kijih ho kihophen dungjuiya chun Solomon lekhabu hi Labu, thuchih, Job jou Chuleh Ruth le Kala, Thuhilpa chule Esther masanga kikoi ahi. English a jong chutiobang chu ahi.
- C. Kala hi 9th. Ab (July Lailah) nikho a Solomon hou-in Nebuchadnezzar II in 586 B.C a asuhchim geldohna a akiman teng kisimdoh ji ahi. Phat khonungin jong Rome jalamkai Titus in A.D 70 kuma Jerusalem khopi asuchim geldohna nikho teng chule akisimdoh jin ahi.

III. LEKHABU KIJIH DAN

- A. Bung nga jouse hi kala chule lunghemna toh kisaija kikhen ahi. Hitobang zaila hohi chuchelai khanga hetjing khat ahi. Israelten lunghemna, ahiyalah ahunglhung ding kinepna toh jong kisai ahi.
- B. Zaila masa li cheng hi, Hebrew thucheng akibang gela kijih ahi. Hitia akijih lona jeh hi, gentheina bulhingset chule lhingsel a kala akisutna ahijeh ahi.
- C. Hebrew zaila hi thugoul akibang gela kijih ahi (Parallelism).
 1. Thugoul sangin thucheng ho a thumun hetthem ahjon ahi.
 2. Thugoul kibang hohi, chomcha, thugoul khat le nikah bou ahi.
 - a. Synonymous Parallelism- Thucheng chom chom mangcha a thumun khat aseidoh
 - (1) Ps. 3:1; 8:40; 83:14; 103:3
 - (2) Prov. 20:1
 - (3) Lam. 1:12,3
 - (4) Is. 1:3
 - (5) Amos 5:24
 - b. Antithetical parallelism- Thugoul hohin thuchom chom akile lam a aseidoh ahi.

- (1) Ps. 1:6; 90:6
- (2) Prov. 1:29; 10:1, 12; 15:1; 19:4
- c. Synthetic Parallelism-thugoul chom chom ho in thumun ahinseidoh
 - (1) Ps. 1:1-2; 19:7-9
 - (2) Lam. 1:4

IV. LEKHABU JIH

- A. Lekhabu sunga ajihpa min akiminphah pon ahi. Ajihpa hi Jerusalem lhuh amit tah a mu a he hidinga ginchat ahi, 586 B.
- B. Baba Bathra 15a chule Targum a Jer. 1:1 chun Jeremiah jih ahi, ati.
- C. Septuagint a thupaatna chun hitin aseiye, “Chuin hiti ahung hin ahi. Israel chate soh a akikaijou u, Jerusalem kulpi achim a chun Jeremiah in Jerusalem kulpi akacham a hiche lekhabu hi ajih ahi. Hiche lekhabu hi chuche jouva kijih hiding ahi.
- D. Vulgate chun thupatna hi “Jeremiah themgao kachamna thu ahi, tin akisun’e.”
- E. Peshitta (5th Century lama Syriach bible chun) Jeremiah themgao lekhabu” tin aseiye.
- F. Lekhabu Jeremiah jih ahile ahilou dan pansatna:
 - 1. Jeremiah ahidan pansatna
 - a. II Chron. 35:25 sunga kona mudoh chu Jeremiah hi lekhabu jih ahi. Hinlah, hichelaiya kala hi Jeremiah in Jerusalem akacham ahipon, Josiah dinga kala ahi.
 - b. Jeremiah kala hi muntampi sunga akimun ahi, 7:29; 8:21; 9:1, 10, 20 (cf. Lam. 3:48-51).
 - c. Thucheng hohi akibang gelin ahi.
 - d. Bung 3:1 sunga “keima” hi Jeremiah kiseina ahi.
 - e. Lekhabu jih hi Jerusalem lhuh amittah a mu ahi.
 - 2. Jeremiah ahilou dan pansatna:
 - a. Jeremiah chun Pathen in Babylon chu achungthu tan dingin ahinsol in ati. Hinlah, 3: 59-66 sung hi achomjep kit in ahi.
 - b. Jeremiah Pathen a kon gaothu chu amangtai tin seiponte, 2:9c
 - c. Jeremiah chun, Egypt a kon kithopina angehlou ding ahi, 4:17
 - d. Jeremiah chu Zedekiah chunga kinepna aneilou ding ahi, 4:20
 - e. Zaila kijih dan hohi, agoung dan chul thucheng kimang hohi Jeremiah khanglaiya toh akibahna aumbeh pon ahi.
 - f. Chukit jongle, zaila hohi abangkhat saotah a kijih, abangkhat chomcha a kijih aumin ahi. Thugoul akipatna hohi thucheng kibang ahivangin akipatna akibang pon ahi. Alimgoung hohi zaila khat a achom chom akimangin ahi. Hiche hojousen aseidoh hi, lekhabu jih hi mikhat seh hilou ding ahi.

V. /VI. LEKHABU KIJIH PHAT SUNG/ THUMUN UMDAN

- A. Thumun hohi Jerusalem khopi Babylonte khut a alhuhjou 586 B.C vel ahi.
- B. Thumun Umdan kichehtah a hetdoh theina dingin II Kings 25:8-12 chule Jer. 52 sunga simthei ahi.

- C. Mi konkhat chun hiche lekhabu hi Jews ho Judah dam'a umden hon Jerusalem kulpí akalau ahi, atiuve, Jer. 41:4-5

VII. THUMUN KIHOPKHEN DAN

- A. Jerusalem hi, soh dinga ajinu danin aseijin ahi, bung 1
- B. Chanpha hin mopohna jong apen ahi, YHWH in lunghan tah a kitepna asem, bung 2.
- C. Changval a kana aseidoh in ahi, bung 3.
- D. Chanpha hin mopohna ape in, hinlah kitepna nei miho chu achonseuvin ahi, bung 4.
- E. Pathen a chu, tahnanna neiya kitah tah a umding ahi, bung 5.

VIII. THULU HO

- A. Pathen mite athi amang bang akigelpet uva a kala u ahi:
 - 9. Jerusalem alhuh,
 - 10. Pathen hou-in kisuhset,
 - 11. YHWH in Mose kitepna asuhbei/anunglah. Hitobang kitepna athahbeh a ageljing nau ajehchu, Pathen kitepna ahi:
 - (a) II Sam. 7:10-16
 - (b) Is. 37: 30-35
- B. Zaila hohin akomu chu:
 - (1) Pathen thahatna,
 - (2) Pathen kitahna,
 - (3) Pathen thutanna,
 - (4) Pathen in amite athahsem kitna ding,
- C. Judah suhmanga aumna jeh chu Mose kitepna asuhkeh jeh u ahi (Deut. 27-28). Babylon miten asuhgim'u chu YHWH themmo ahipon, amite chonset jeh ahi. Khonung teng YHWH amite ahuhdoh ding ahi (3:22-23, 25).
- D. Pathen kitepna hi aguilhun le aguilhun lou mihemte chondan'a kingam ahi. Kitepna hohi kitah tah a donbut ding hi Pathen dei ahi.

IX. THUCHENG/THUGOUL CHULE MIHEM KIMINPHAH HO

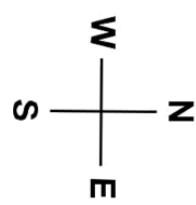
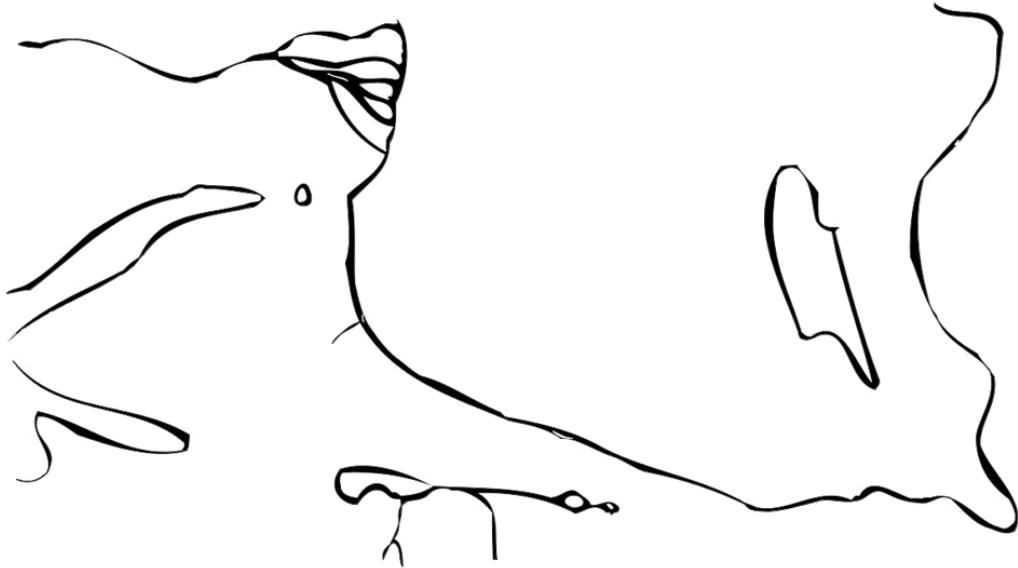
- C. Thucheng/ thugoul ho:
 - 11. "Amanu ngailu jouse" 1:2,19 (NASB & NIV)
 - 12. "Judah chanu thengsel" 1:15 (NASB & NIV)
 - 13. "Akento ngapna" 2:1 (NASB & NIV)
 - 14. "Pakai chu agal mi ahung hi in ahi" 2:5 (NIV)
 - 15. "akhut u beng in, chop...alu u athinguvin ahi" 2:15 (NIV)
 - 16. "nakhut u amalama domsangun" 2:19; 3:41 (NASB&NIV)
 - 17. "Numeijin acha aneh ngaiyem" 2:20; 4:10 (NASB & NIV)
- D. Mihem kiminphah ho:
 - 1. "Keima hi mihem kahi" 3:1

X. GAMLIM UMHO

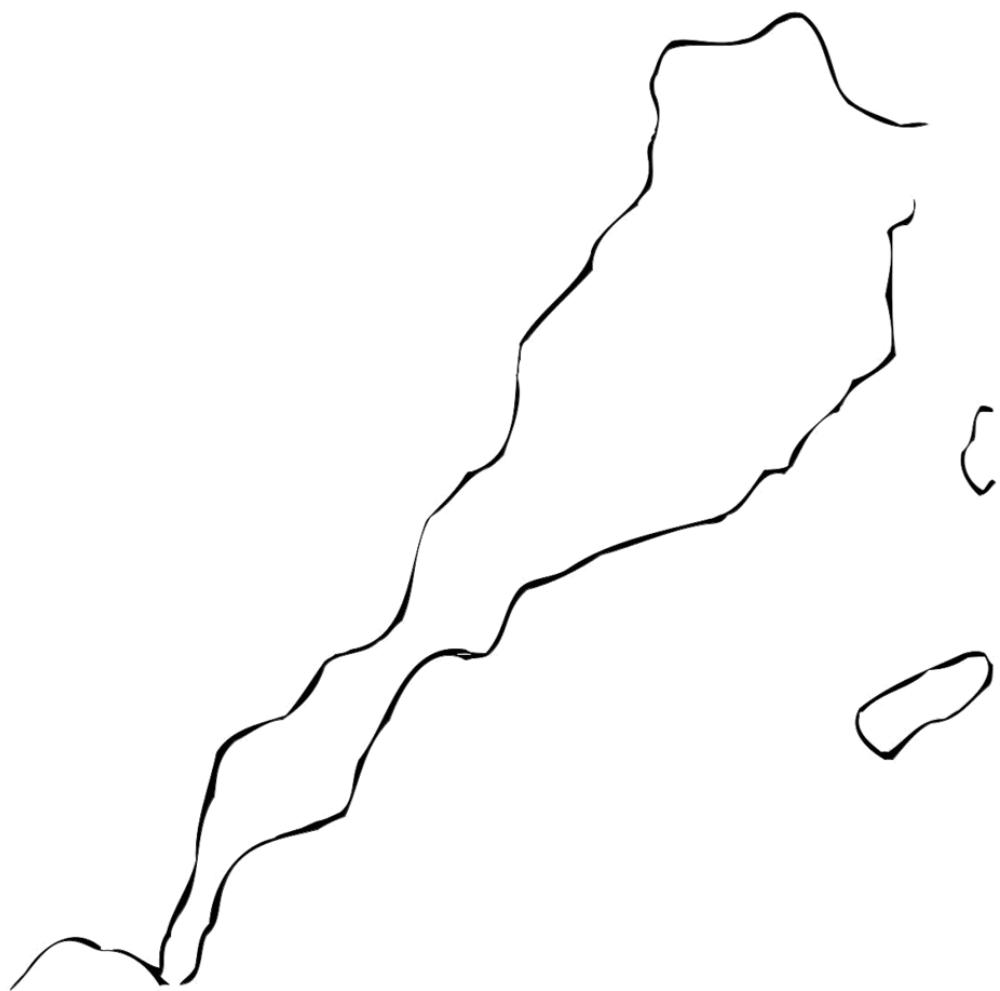
1. Judah, 1:3
2. Zion, 1:4
3. Jerusalem, 1:7
4. Uz, 4:21

XI. THUDOH HO

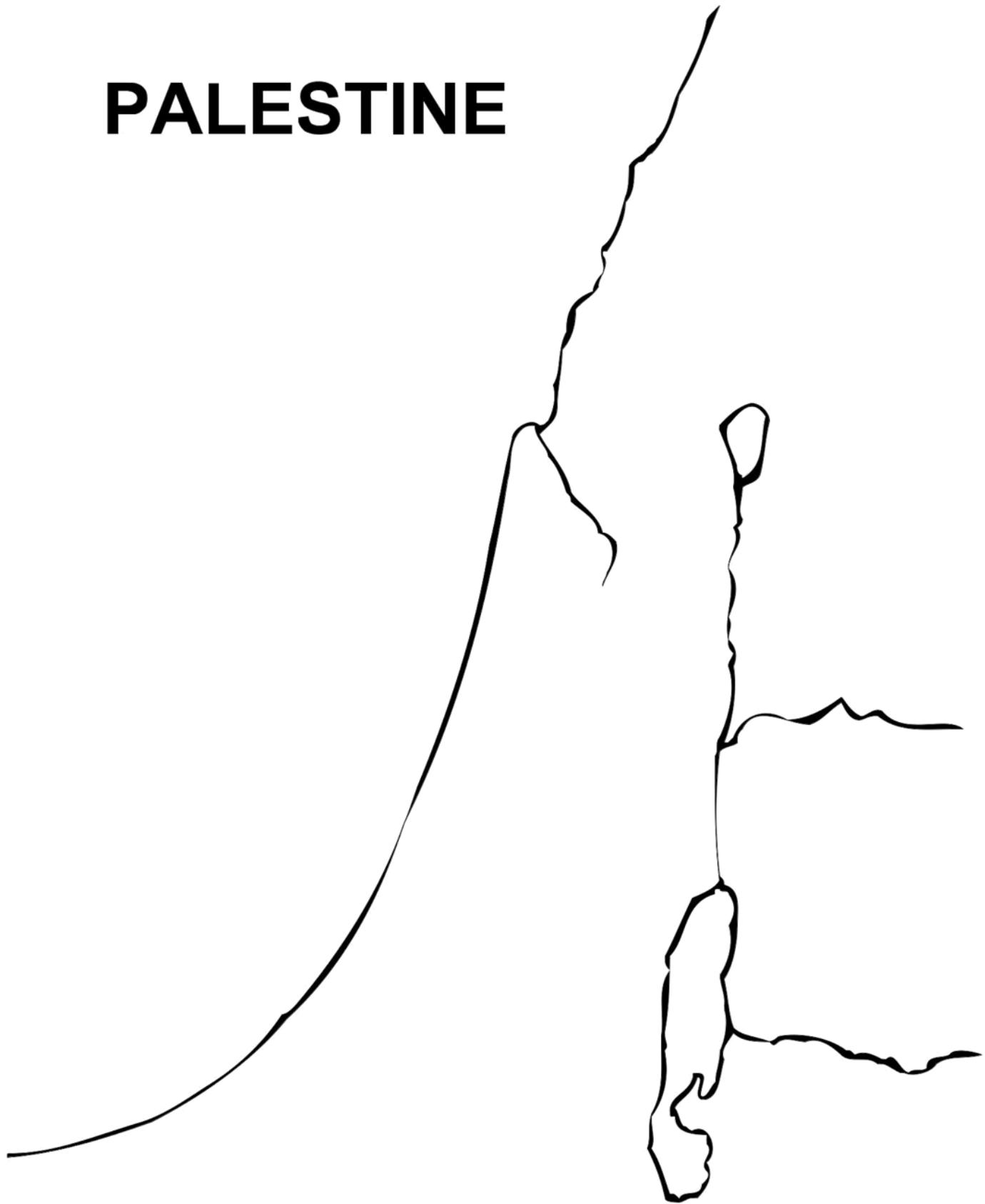
1. Kala asunghu kihopkhen dan hilchen in.
2. Hiche lekhabu hin iti lamadol a genthei hahsatna dinmun toh kisai thumun aseidoh em?
3. Hiche lekhabu hin Israel chate soh a che u thu aseidoh em? (1:5,18)
4. Bung 2:17 le Deut. 27-28 sung akimatna ipi um em?
5. Ipi jeh a bung 3:19 sunghi thupi lheh ham?



**ANCIENT
NEAR EAST**



PALESTINE



0 10 20 30 40
SCALE IN MILES

EZEKIEL THUMAKAI

I. LEKHABU MIN

- A. Hiche lekhabu hi themgao Ezekiel minpu ahi.
- B. Amin chun, "Pathen in eihatsah e" tina ahi. Ahilouleh, Pathen in asuhaat e" tina ahi.

II. LEKHABU KIGOUNTUP DAN

- A. Hebrew lekhabu a simtha dingin hahsatna neokhat ananeijin ahi:
 1. Ezekiel in aseidoh hou-in chule asunga kimanchah dan hohi Mose daan toh akikal in ahi.
 2. Gaothu kiseina kamcheng ho chule adeh a bung 1,8 &10 hohi ahi.
- B. Shammai school a kon Rabbi Hananiah le Hezekiah hochun, thaotwi bel 300 tobang Mose le Ezekiel kihouchamna dingin amanguve tin aseyuve (cf. Shabb. 14b; Menahuth 45a; Hagigah 13a).
- C. Jews-te tahsana chun, Elijah hi Messiah hung masanga hung kilah kit dingin aseyuve, chuteng chule Ezekiel le Mose kikah a bouina chu asuhlhap ding ahi.

III. LEKHABU KIJIH DAN

- A. Hiche lekhabu hi akjihdan chom cheh aneijin ahi:
 1. Gaothu (bung 37)
 2. Khonung thu (bung 1,8-10,38-39,40-48)
 3. Zaila
 4. Thusim
 5. Thulem, bung 4-7,12)
 6. Limgoung manga thu kisei (bung 16)
- B. Bung 40-48 sung aledoh ding dan
 1. Thumakai
 - a. Bung 40-48 sung hi thahsem kitna dinga kitepna ahi. Hiche chungchang hi bung 33-39 sunga anakiseisa ahi.
 - b. Hiche thumun hi, khonunga Pathen hou-in hung kitungdoh ding alimgoung jong ahi, Ex. 25-27.
 - c. Asunghu kihopkhen dan chomcha:
 - 1) Bung 40-43- Pathen hou-in kithahsahdoh
 - 2) Bung 44-46- Kilhaina maicham ho kithahsem
 - 3) Bung 47-48- Leiset chenna munhho kithah hoptoh
 - d. Hiche lekhbau sunga gaothu hohi chuchelai khanga kitepna toh kijuiya kisem ahi. Pathen le Abrahame anakitepna in anajuipeh ahi. Hiche kitepna hi khonunga Pathen mite chunga lhung ding ahi.
 - e. Achunga asunghu hi Israel chate asohtannauva kona ahung kileu thumun toh seikop ding ahi (43:2). Chujongle, ahunghung adeh a khonung teng jong ahunghung ding thumun ahi.
 2. Aledohna chomjep ho:
 - a. Hicheng hi atah a thilsoh ding ahipoi;
 - b. Pathen kitepna hohi aguilhun le alhunlou Jews-ten adonbut dungjuiyu hiding ahi.
 - c. Thumun akehkhat tobang hi Judahte Bbaylon gam'a ahung kileuva chun aguilhungan ahi;
 - d. Herod hou-in a chun aguilhungan ahi;
 - e. Thumun hohi alheh alheh a ledoh ding ahipon, aimgovung mangcha a akisei ahi (cf. *Prophecy interpreted* by John Milton);
 - f. Khonunga kumsang lenggama guilhung ding ahi.
 3. Aledohna chunga ahahsatna:
 - a. Bung 38 chule 39 ahiloule 40-48 sunghi thumun kichehtah a kihedoh lou ahi. Ajehchu, thumun hoilaichet, itih phat a kiseina aumlou jeh in mitampin hiche thumun hi khonunga thil hunghung dingin aseyuvin ahi.
 - b. Kitepna Thah:

- (1) Heb. 9 chule 10 sunga khonunga kilhaina gantha aseingpon ahi;
- (2) Ezekiel bung 40-48 sunghi namkhat sehbou kiseina ahi. Gentile miho hi akiminphah pon ahi.
- c. Jesu Christa in neicing kitahlou thulem aseidohna a chun Israel chate Pathen manchah ahinau chu akilahmangpeh tobangin aseijin ahi (cf. Matt. 21:33-46; Mk. 12:1-12; Lk. 20:9-19);
- d. Khonung teng Pathen Israel chate chu athusei phonglea amanchah ding chu ahi (cf. Rom. 9-11). Ahinlah, houbung hi lhagaova Israel ahipon ahi (Rom. 2:28-29; Gal. 3:1ff; 6:16; Eph. 2-3).
- C. Ezekiel in thumun atamjo hi jihtho a anakoi ahi. Isaiah le Jeremiah banga seitho jeng ahipon ahi.

IV. LEKHABU JIH

- A. Lekhabu hi kinielna aumbeh pon ahi. Bung 1:2-3 tailou adangse hi, changval hinkho thusim tobanga kijih ahi (autobiographical).
- B. Jews-te tahsan dungjuiyin, Baba Bathra 15a chun “Synagogue a milen milal khat in Ezekiel le adang themgao lekhabu som le ni hi anasut hidinga ginchat ahi.. Hiche lekhabu hi agoungtoh le akitup, ajhlut um chu ahi.
- C. Joshephus “*The Antiquities of the Jews*, 10:5 chun, Ezekiel in lekhabu ni ajih e akiti. Hebrew themgao lekhabu kijihdan toh kijuiyin, Ezekiel lekhabu jonghi ni in akihomkhen in ahi. Amasa chu, ama phatlai hinkho chule thumun umdan, anukkah chu, khonung thu aseidoh in ahi (cf. 1-39 & 40-66; Dan. 1-6& 7-12; Zech. 1-8& 9-14 chule Ezek. 1-32-48). Hijeh a hin Jerome in lekhabu akipumkhat dan hetchet hah asan ahi. Chuleh hijeh a hi, Ezekiel in lekhabu ni ajih e ati ahi.
- D. Lekhabu sunga kona koi ahi akihetna, lekhabu danga kimudohlou ho;
1. Zadok khangguiya kona thempu ahi, 1:3
 2. Jinei ahin, hinlah cha aneipon ahi, 24:16-18
 3. Kum 25 alhin, 597 B.C chun Nebuchadnezzar II in ama le Jehoachin chu galhingin anakaiyin ahi, 1:1; IKgs. 24:14-16,
 4. Amahi hi Chebar luidung koma anakikojin ahi, 1:1,3. Tel-Abib tin jong akihe-e, 3:15,
 5. Thahat tah pohnatna neiya gaothu seidoh themgao ahi, 9:8; 11:13.

V. LEKHABU KIJIH PHAT SUNG

- A. Amahi Jerusalem khopia kum jabih 623 B.C a anapeng ahi.
- B. Ezekiel hi kum jabih sagi vel'a themgao ahi; Jeremiah, Dnaniel, Nahum, Habakkuk chule Zaphaniah hotoh phatkhat sunga gaothu seidoh ahiuve.
- C. Neo-Babylon lenggam Nabopolassar le Nebuchadnezzar II thahatna vanga ahungletdoh jouvin, Pathen in thamgaopa mangcha in munchom chom'a gaothu anaseijin ahi;
1. Daniel hi kum jabih 597 in Nebuchadnezzar in galhingin anakaijin ahi. Babylon gamsunga anakoiyu ahi, Dan. 1:1.
 2. Ezekiel hi kum jabih 597 B.C a chun Nebuchadnezzar in khutthem mi 10,000 panna chule leng Jehoachin toh anakaiyin ahi, II Kgs. 24:14-16.
 3. Jeremiah in Jerusalem a Gedelia thikahsen anaum in ahi.
- D. Ezekiel themgao gaothu seidoh phat ho. Hiche anoiya kipe phat hohin, lekhabu hi banneiya kijih ahiloudan jong aseidoh in ahi.

	Nikho	Lha	Jehoachin galhinga kikai kum
1. Gaova mu anei, 1:1 5	4	13	
2. Gaova u anei, 1:2	5	4	5
3. Gaova mu anei, 8:1 5	6	6	
4. Upaho thudoh, 20:1 10	5	7	
5. Jerusalem alhuh, 24:1	10	10	9
6. Tyre douna gaothu, 26:1	1	?	11
7. Egypt douna gaothu			

29:1	12	10	10
8. Egypt douna gaothu 29:17	1	1	27
9. Egypt douna gaothu 30:20	7	1	11
10. Egypt douna gaothu 31:1	1	3	11
11. Egypt douna gaothu 32:1	1	12	12
12. Egypt douna gaothu 32:17	15	(12)	12
13. Egypt douna gaothu 33:21	5	10	12
14. Jerusalem thah 40:1	10	1	25

E. Ezekiel natoh patna hi kum 592 vel a kipan a 570 chan B.C sung hop ahi.

VI. THUMUN UMDAN

VII. THUMUN KIHOPKHEN DAN

A. gaothu hi hopni a lekhen thei ahi;

- Jerusalem khopi achim masang kum jabih 586 B.C chun Ezekiel thuseidoh chenghi, chonset lungheiyun Pathen thutanna ahung naiye tibou ahi (1-32).
- Jerusalem khopi alhuhjouva athuseidoh chengchu, kinepna, kithah suhhingna chule kingaidamna thumun ho ahi (33-48).

B. Thumun lamchom

- Pathen natong dinga kouna, 1-3
- Jerusalem kulpi achim chule Pathen mite chonsetna, 4-24.
- Gamdang hochunga Pathen thutanna, 25-32.
- Israel mite kithah tundohna dingle, hou-in chule akhopiu kithahsemna dinga Pathen kitepna, 33-37.
- Sahlam gam'a kon hunghung ding thilsoh, 38-39.
- Pathen hou-in thahsemna dinga gaothu, 40-48.

VIII. THULU HO

- Jews-te chu aconset jehuva hahsatna ato u ahi. YHWH themmona ahipon ahi.
- Pathen toh kitepna hi changval le jalhang hinkhoa kingam ahi. Jeremiah in themgaovin aseidoh kitepna thah 31:3-34 hi changval a dia kisei ahi. Chule bung 18& 33 sunga jong chutima ahi. Pathen thahatna le kitepna jeh a jong guilhung ding ahi (cf. bung 36-37). Pathen thahatna le Mihem mopohna anito gel'a angaikhoh cheh ahi.
- Pathen hi kitah tah ahi. Abraham le David soun le chilhahte chunga akitepna ho athahbeh a aguilhunsah ding ahi, 37, 40:48. Migam a agatahmu chu ngailutna jong pang ahi.
- Jews-te bouina chu hia chu kichai jenglou ahi, bung 38-39 (cf. Dan. 7:12). Pathen mite le chonsete, lhagao miho kikah a lhenpna aumjingin ahi (Ps. 2).

IX. THUCHENG/ THUGOUL CHULE MIHEM KIMINPHAH HO

A. Thucheng/ Thugoul ho

- Shekel, 4:10
- Tarshish song, 10:9 (NIV, "Chrysolite")
- " amaho kom lhuntheina dingin leiko chouvun lang," 12:5
- Doithu bol ho, 13:18 (NIV)
- " Nalungthim u thah semun, lhagao thah kengun,: 1831 (NIV)
- Meikou lai pal," 20:26 chule 31
- Bamah, 20:29

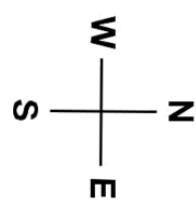
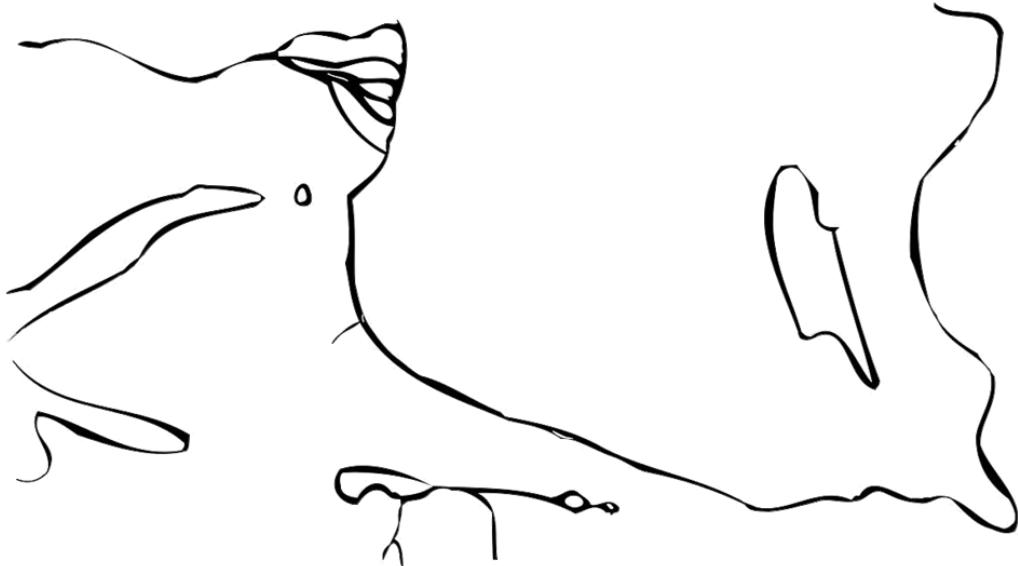
8. “Thihjol chunga lem,” 20:37
 9. Insung lim semthu pathen, 21:21 (NIV)
 10. “Nanahkuiyu le nanakol u alahdoh dingu ahi,” 23:25
 11. Nangho Pathen honsung Eden a um nahiuve,” 28:13
 12. Khut a heina
 13. Avel vel akilhaina maicham sem, 46:15 (NIV)
- B. Mihem ho
1. “sahem li,” 1:5
 2. Mihem chapa, 2:1
 3. Tammuz, 8:14
 4. Cherubim, 10:6
 5. Daniel, 14:14,20
 6. Oholah le Oholibah, 23:4
 7. Zadok chapa, 40:46

X. GAMLIM UMHO

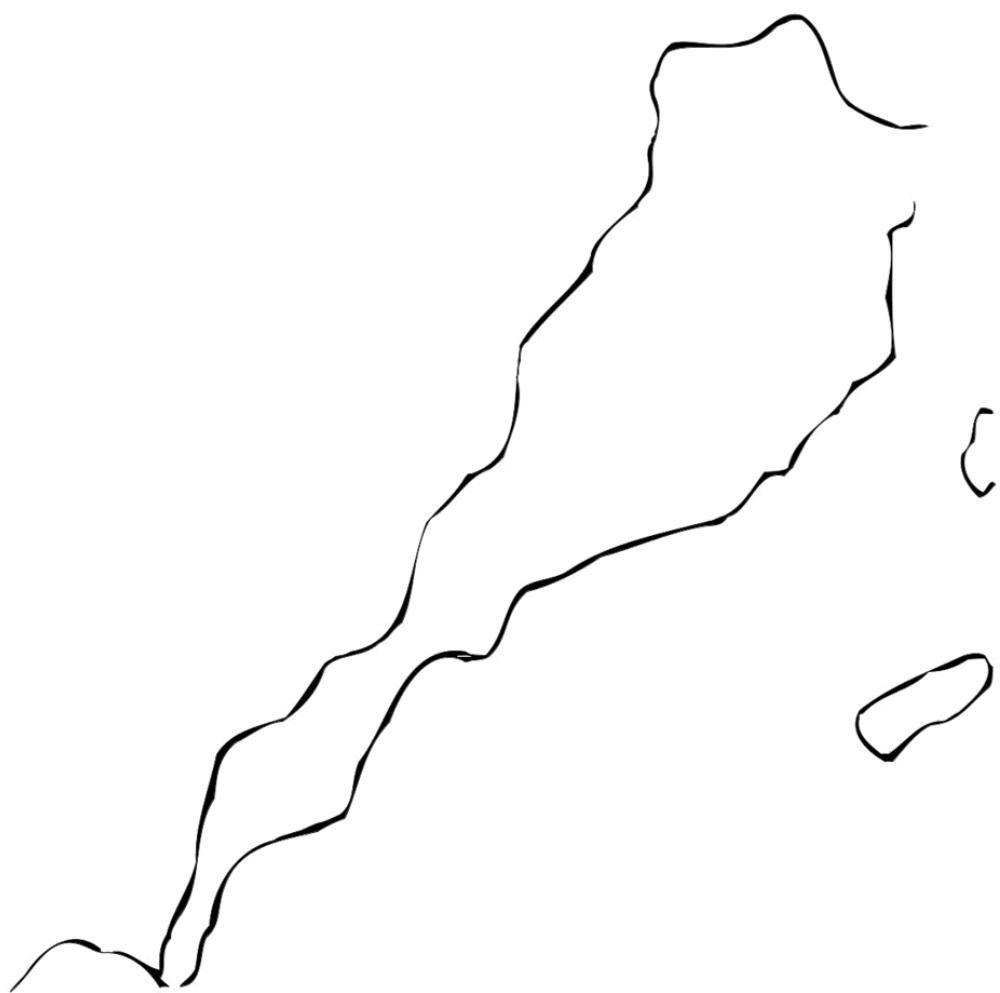
1. Chebar vadung, 1:1 (NIV, Kebar vadung)
2. Chaldean gam, 1:3 (NIV, Babylonte gam)
3. Tyre, 26:2
4. Javan, 27:13 (NIV, “Greece”)
5. Tubal, 27:23
6. Meshech, 27:13
7. Zoan, 30:14

XI. THUDOH HO

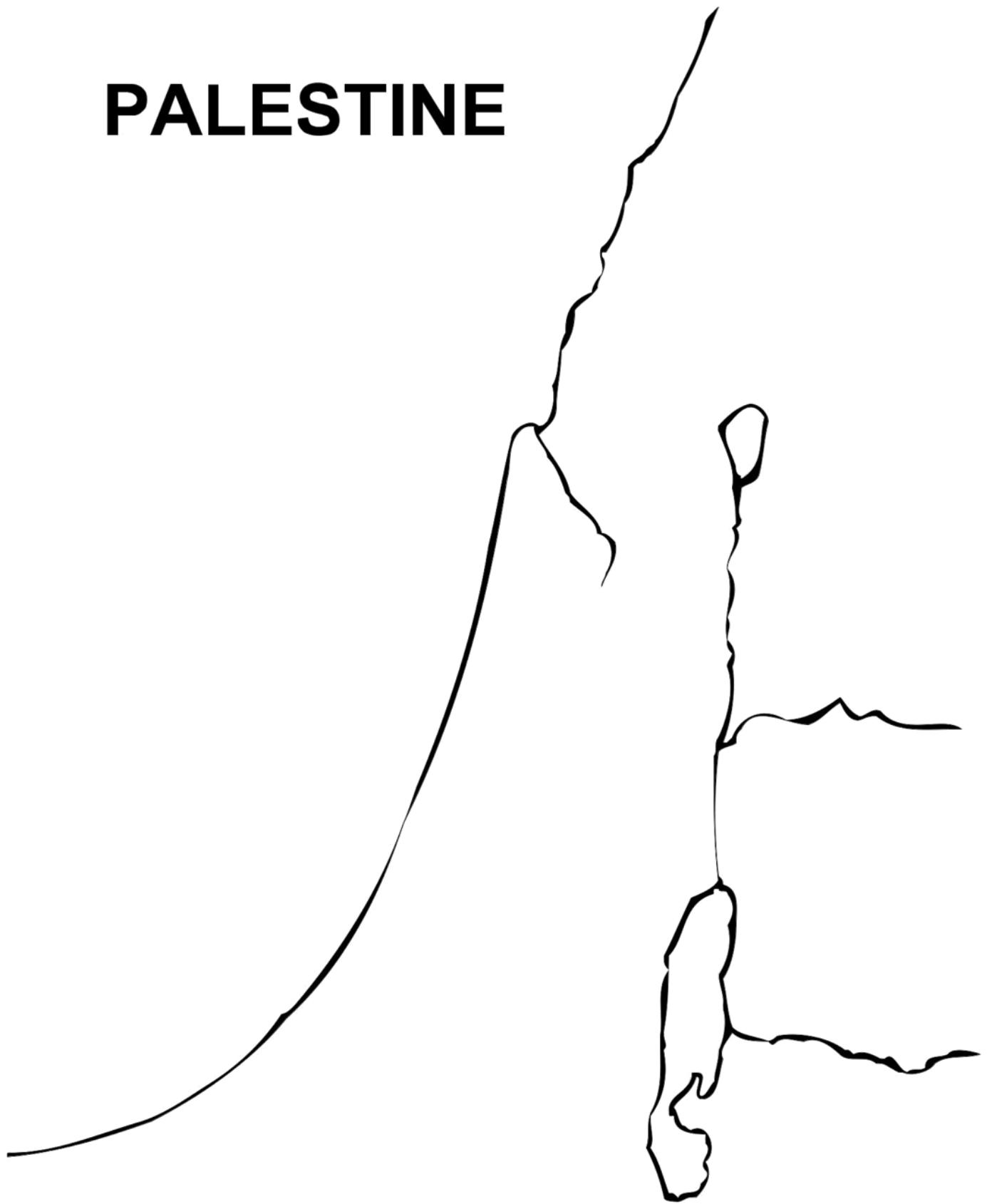
1. Bung 1 a chu Ezekiel ipi amu em? Hiche athilmu chu Babylon gamsunga thilsoh kidang hi ham?
2. Bung 2 sung lekhajol hin ipi evetsah ham?
3. Bung 4 le 5 sunga alimgoung a thil kibol hin ipi aseidoh ham?
4. Ipi jeh a bung 8 sung hi lamdang tah ham? Hiche hi atah ham oleh lem a kisei ham?
5. Bung 1 sungle 11 sung iti lamadol'a kisamkai ham?
6. Ipi jeh a bung 18 sung hi Kitepna Lui lekhabu sunga dia lamdang tah ham?
7. Satan le Tyre lengpa akimatna ipi um ham (28)? Ipi jeh a bung 28 hi satan umchan toh kisei tha ham?
8. Bung 36-39 sunga thilsoh hi Ezekiel khanglai toh akimatna ipi ham?
9. Bung 18:30-32 sung le bung 36:26-27 sung akimatna ipi um ham?
10. Ezekiel in amu Pathen hou-in hi atah ham gaova amu maimai ham?



**ANCIENT
NEAR EAST**



PALESTINE



0 10 20 30 40

SCALE IN MILES

DANIEL THUMAKAI

I. LEKHABU MIN

- A. Thuseiphong le leh themgaov pang Daniel minpu ahi.
- B. Daniel in akoudoh chu, “Pathen hi kathutan ahi.”

II. LEKHABU KIGONTUP DAN

- A. Daniel hi Hebrew lekhabus “kijih” holah a kisimtha ahi.
- B. Hiche a akisim lona jeh chu:
 - 1. Amahi Jews-ten themgaovin asimpouvin ahi.
 - 2. Themgao ho phatjouva kigoungtup ahijeh.
 - 3. Chule lekhabus sung Aramaic a kijih aum jeh ahi (2:4b-7:28), Ezra jong chutobang ahi.

III. LEKHABU KIJIH DAN

- A. Hebrew themgao lekhabus hohi alhangpia akijih dan chom chom ahi:
 - 1. Bung 1-6 sung hi thusm banga kijih ahi. Hiche thumun hin Daniel phat le nikho lai thilsoh toh kimat ahi.
 - 2. Bung 7-12 sung hi khonunga thil hunghung ding toh kisai ahi (cf. 7:1,9; 8:1;9:2).
- B. Mundanga jong hitobang thusim banga akijihna aumin ahi:
 - 1. Isaia, 1-39 chule 40-66
 - 2. Ezekiel 1-32; 33-48
 - 3. Zechariah 1-8 chule 9-14.
- C. Gaothu toh kisaiya lekhabus kijih hi Jews-te le midang ho kikah a alamdana tah khat chu ahi. Jews-ten hiche gaothu chule khonunga thil hunghung ding hi hahsatna le genthei nikho teng Pathen kitahna chule Pathen aumpina le akitahna ho geldohna dia amanchah u ahi.
- D. Hitobang lekhabus ho akijih teng jatchom chom mangchan akijih in ahi:
 - 1. Rong (colour)
 - 2. Ganhing lim
 - 3. Thiljat kisim (numbers)
 - 4. Gaova mu/ mang
 - 5. Lhagaova houpina
 - 6. Guthim a kimang thucheng (secret code)
 - 7. Thilse le thilpha

IV. LEKHABU JIH

- A. Lekhabu sunga ajihpa min akiminphah pon ahi. Bung 1-6 sunghi mihom jih bangin akilangin ahi. Chule 7-12 sung keima (first person) in akijih in ahi, 7:1, and 9:8:1; 9:1.
- B. Jewste tahsan dol'in Baba Bathra 15a chun hitin akiseiyin ahi, “Synagogue a mihetthei tah khat in ajih hidinga ginchat ahi.” Hiche hin avetsah chu hiche lekhabus hi agoungtup le asemtoh khat um ahi. Hiche jeh-a hi lekhabus kijihna a kimang Hebrew lekhajem hohi khonunga kimang ho ahi.
- C. Anoiya ajeh hohi lekhabus hi itih kum a akijih pansatna ahi:
 - 1. Kum jabih (7th- 6th Century B.C) sunga pansatna:

- a. Lekhabu hin Daniel in gaova athilmu aseidoh in ahi, 7:2,46ff, 28; 8, 1, 15; 9:1-2; 10:2ff; 1:4-8.
 - b. Jesu Christa in jong Daniel lekhabu tin aminphah in ahi, Matt. 24:15.
 - c. Persian le Greek thucheng akimanna aumjeh in hiche lekhabu hi khonung peh a kijih hilou ding ahi. Hichelai khanga chun, gamkhat le gamkhat sunga sumkol veina anaum jingin ahi.
 - d. Thijouva hinkho jong aminphah in ahi. Hiche thumun hi Psalm chule Job sunga jong akiminphah in ahi. Chukit jongle vantilte thumun jong hi Zechariah themgao lekhabu sunga jong akiminphah in ahi.
 - e. Daniel lekhabu hin tulaiyaleinoui lamtoh kisaiya thillui hetgilna neiho mudoh dungjuijin Babylon le Persian lengte thutanna muntoh kitoh jong amudoh uvin ahi.
2. Kum jabih nunung lam (2nd century B.C) sunga kijih hidia ginchatna ajeh:
- a. Hebrew lekhabu akigoun dan
 - b. Persian le Greek thucheng akiman jeh
 - c. Thijou hinkho le vantil ho chungchang kisei jeh
 - d. Bung 11 sunga Seleucid le Ptolemies hon Palestine gamsung lo dia pan alahnau jeh
 - e. Daniel lekhabu banga Maccabean phatlaiya thilsoh akibah jeh.
 - f. Lekhabu sunga akisukhel hidia ginchatna ho:
 - (1) “Chaldean” thucheng akiman jeh.
 - (2) Daniel hi Chalean miching
 - (3) Belshazzar hi “ Babylon lengpa”
 - (4) Nabucahdnezzar hi Belshazzar pa
 - (5) “ Darius Mede mi” kiti kiminphah
 - (6) *Satrap* kiti Persian vaipo ho kiminvona akiman jeh

D. Lekhabu khat ahidan hettheina:

1. Bung 1,7 chule 8 sung akimatna

<u>Bung 2</u>	<u>Bung 3</u>	<u>Bung 8</u>
Sana (Babylon)	sakei	
Thihvel	vompi	kelngoi (Persian)
Sum eng	leopard	kelcha (Greece)
Thih/ leibel	gamsa	

2. Aramaic lekhajem a kijih hi bung 2:4b-7:28 sung ahi.

E. Bible in hiche lenggam hohi aminphah in ahi:

1. Bung 2 sunga sana hi Babylon lenggam kiseina ahi, 2:38.
2. Bung 8 sunga Kelngoi hi Persian lenggam kiseina ahi, 8:20.
3. Bung 8 sung kelcha hi Greece lenggam kiseina ahi, 8:21.
4. Hijeh a chu lenggam alichanna hi, Rome lenggam ahi. Hiche lenggam hi Messiah hungna ding (2:34-35, 44:8:35).

F. Daniel chanchin kihe ho:

1. 605 B.C kuma Galhinga kikai, 1:1
2. Miching mithem, haosa tah insunga kon, 1:3
3. Thepna sangtah nei, 1:4
4. Mang lethemna chule hetna nei, 5:12,14
5. Soh tahsan um:
 - a. Pathen a dia tahsan um, 6:5
 - b. Lengpa adia tahsan um, 6:4

G. Kitepna Luiya Daniel kiti hi Ezekiel 14:14, 20 chule 28:3 sunga Daniel toh akibang pon ahi. Hebrew thuchenga amin hi jatchom jep a kijih ahi.

V. LEKHABU KIJIH PHAT SUNG/ THUMUN UMDAN

- A. Daniel hi Nebuchadnezzar hi 605 B.C kuma galhinga anakai ahi (cf 1:1).
- B. Daniel hi Cyrus II lengvaipoh laiya mang ledoh chule thuhil a pang ahi (f. 1:21; 6:28; 10:1).

- C. Bible them phabep chun, Daniel in bung 11 sunga gaothu aseihohi atahsan pouvin ahi. Hiche laiya thilsoh hi Antiochus Epiphanes (175-164 B.C) chungchanga ahi, atiuve.
- D. Daniel lekhabu sunga paojuiya (1st person singular) kiman jeh in Daniel in ajih a ama aminputsa ahi atiuve (cf. 7:1, 9; 8:1; 9:1). Lekhabu hi ama phatlaイヤ kijih hiding ahi.

VI. THUMUN KIHOPKHEN DAN

- A. Achromlam tah kihopkhen dan
 - 1. Daniel hinkho, 1-6
 - 2. Daniel gaova thilmu, 7-12
- B. Athu um dungyuija akihopkhen dan
 - 1. Nebuchadnezzar thutanna muna Daniel hinkho, bung 1
 - 2. Nebuchadnezzar mang chule aledoh, bung 2
 - 3. Nebuchadnezzar in sana lim semthu atun chule Daniel le aloite thum, bung 3
 - 4. Nebuchadnezzar in anivei channa mang aneikit chule aledoh, bung 4
 - 5. Belshazzar in ankoung ase chule Babylon khopi chim, bung 5
 - 6. Darius, Mede mi chule Daniel keipi bahkai hongsunga aum, bung 6.
 - 7. Sahem li gaova kimu, bung 7.
 - 8. Bung 7 sunga gaothu kiseisaobe, bung 8
 - 9. Daniel in Jerusalem khopi semphatna dia pan alah ahinlah, Jews mite dia hahsatna lampi hithei, bung 9.
 - 10. Bung 11-12 chule 10 sunga thumakai
 - 11. Palestine gamsung jeh a Seleucids le Ptolomies kikah a bouina hunghlung thei, bung 11-12.

VII. THULU HO

- A. Pathen hi vannoit thusim vesuile atuhchah ahi. Ama chu tahsan uvin, hahsat genthei nikhoa kitah a um jing ding ahi.
- B. Pathen mite hahsatna chu akichaina ahipon ahi.
- C. Pathen in tonsot lenggam Messiah vanga ahin tundoh ding ahi.
- D. Mipha le migilou anito gel'a thoukit ding ahi.

VIII. THUCHENG/THUGOUL CHULE MIHEM KIMINPHAH HO

- A. Thucheng/ thugoul ho:
 - 1. “Chaldean te lekhajem” (cuneiform), 1:4 (NIV) Babylon gam mite lekhajem)
 - 2. “ alichanna pahi pathen chapate lim bang ahi,” 3:25 (NASB&NIV)
 - 3. Mene, Mene, Tekel Upharsin, 5:25 (NIV, “ parsin”)
 - 4. “ vana kon hui li,” 7:2 (NASB&NIV)
 - 5. “Twipi lah a kon sahem li,” 7:10 (NASB&NIV)
 - 6. “lekhabu chu akihongdoh in”7:10 (NASB&NIV)
 - 7. “Phat khat, phat ho chule phat kehkhhat,” 7:25 (NASB&NIV)
 - 8. Hapta som sagi, 9:24 (NIV, “Hapta som sagi sagi vei”)
 - 9. “Mipi teho leng chapa,” 9:26 (NIV)
 - 10. “Thet umtah ho asuhmang ding,” 9:27 (NIV)
 - 11. “ Thahatna muntheng chu ahinsuboh dingu/ suhgammna boldoh a thet umtah chu akoi dingu ahi,” 11:31 (NIV)
- B. Mihem kiminphah ho:

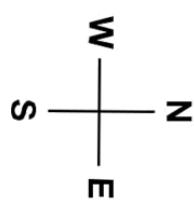
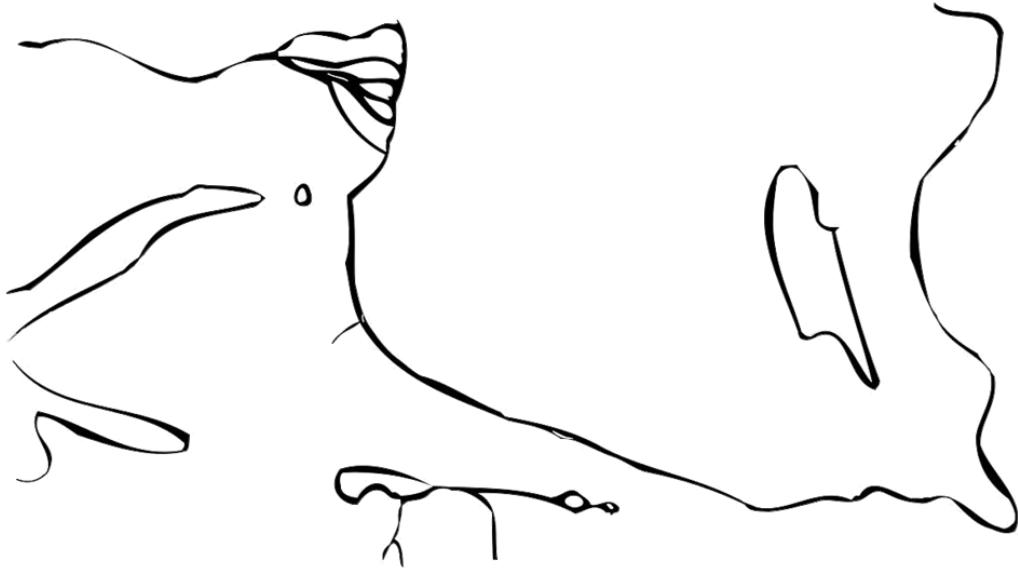
1. Jehoiakim, 1:1
2. Chaldean 2:2 (NIV “ ahshi lekhathem)
3. Belteshazzer 2:26
4. Pakai vantil ho (NIV, “ solchah”)
5. Belshazzar, 5:1
6. Darius , Mede , 5:31-6:1
7. Kineo khat, 8:9
8. Khangluiya patna, 7:9
9. Mihem chapa, 7:13
10. Kineo khat, 8:9
11. Gabriel, 8:16
12. Michael, 10:13
13. “Lhanglam lengpa,” 11:5 (NIV)
14. “ Sahlam lengpa,” 11:6 (NIV)

IX. GAMLIM UMHO

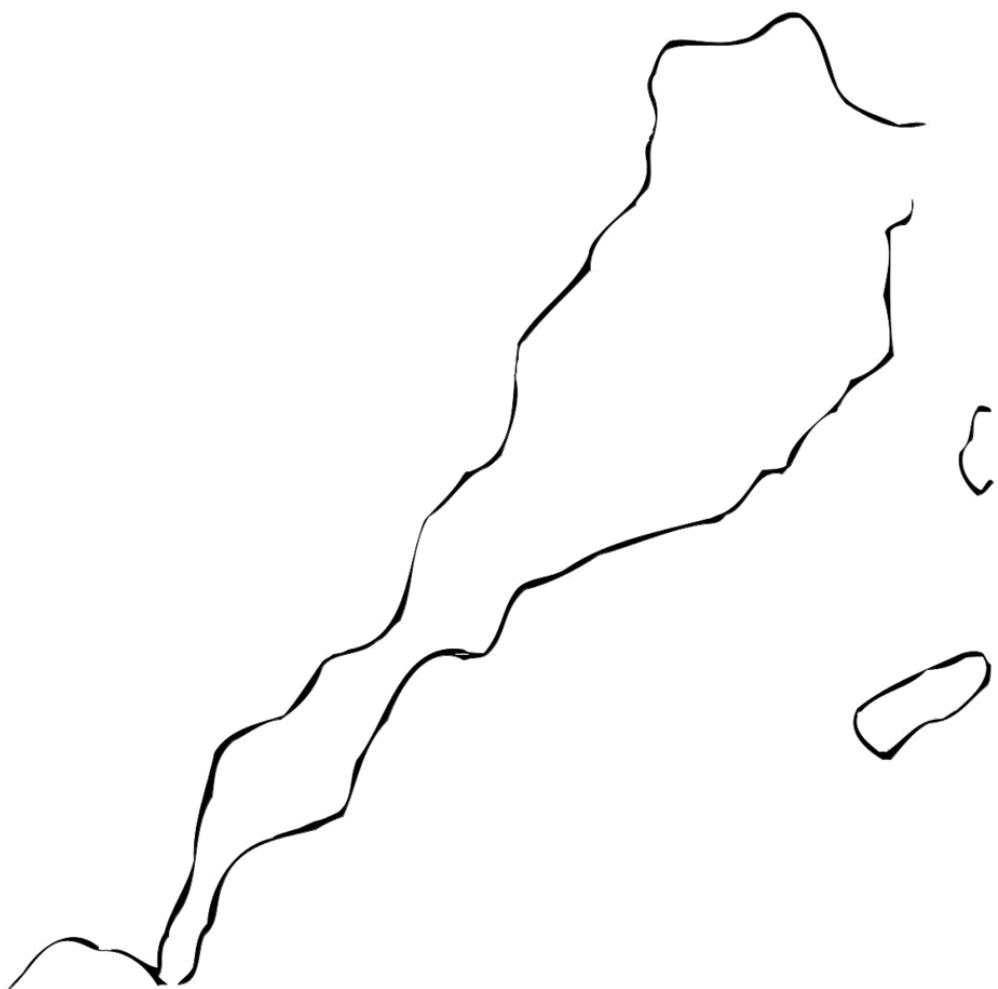
1. Shinar, 1:2 (NIV, Babylon)
Media, 8:20
2. Susa, 8:2
3. Elam, 8:2
4. Greece, 8:21

X. THUODOH HO

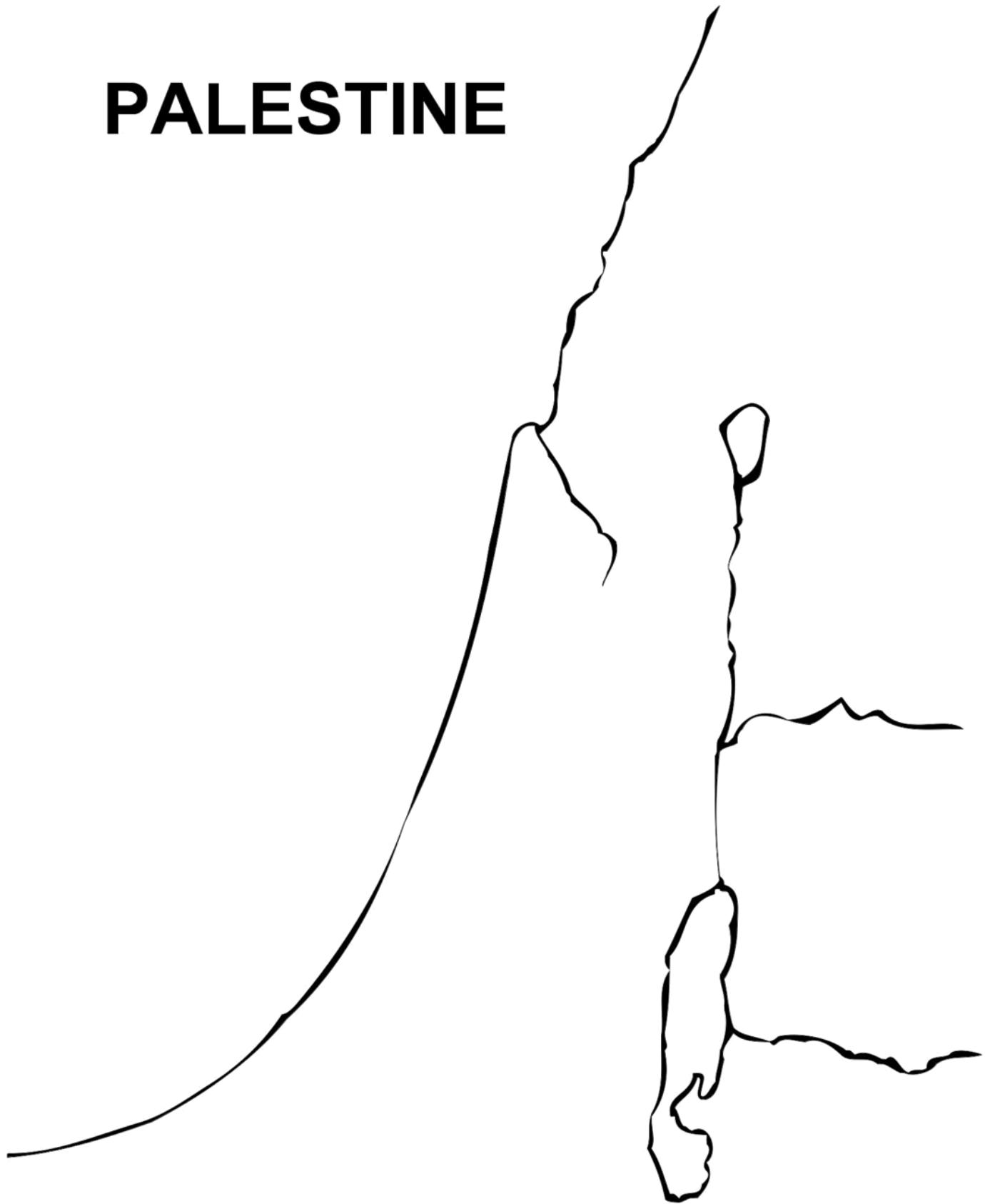
1. Iti lamadol a Chaldean thucheng hi kimang ham?
2. Bung 2, 7 chule 8 sunga Daniel in gaova amu cheng hi iti akisamkaina a um ham?
3. Bung 7:10 chule 12:1 sunga “lekhabu hi” ipi pen ham?
4. Bung 9:24-27 sunghi aledoh hahsa ham?
5. Bung 11 sunga lenggam ni kiminphah hi ipi pen kisei naham?
6. Bung 7:8 le 8: 9 sunga kineo kiminphah hi koi kiseina ham?
7. Hiche lekhabu sunga thokitna thu kiseina hi hoilai min che tham?



**ANCIENT
NEAR EAST**



PALESTINE



0 10 20 30 40
SCALE IN MILES

HOSEA THUMAKAI

I. LEKHABU MIN

- A. Themgao pa minpu ahi.
- B. Hosea in akoudoh chu “huhhing” tina ahi. Joshua min koudoh toh akibang in ahi, Num. 13:16. Hosea le Joshua min hi akibang gel ahi (II Kgs. 17:1).
- C. Achan chin thu:
 1. Beeri chapa (1:1),
 2. Israel mi (7:5) hoilai khochet a kon ahi, akihe chenpon ahi,
 3. Amos chu jalhang hinkhoa kitahna aseiphongin, Hosea in Pathen toh akitepnauva akitah diu aseiphong in ahi.
 4. Minchom a akikouna:
 - (a) “Israel Jeremiah”
 - (b) Kitepna Luiya Solchah John
 - (c) “Israel telah evangelist masapen”

II. LEKHABU KIGONTUP DAN

- A. Hiche lekhabu hi “themgao nukhah” holah a kisimtha ahi (Ecclesiasticus 49:10)
- B. Themgao neoho lekhabu som le ni lah a amasapen ahi, (Baba Bathra 14b)
 1. Isaiah, Jeremiah le Ezekiel bangin hiche lekhabu hi lekha jol khat a simthei ahi.
 2. Israel phung som le ni ahibanga hiche lekhabu hojong hi som le ni a kihomkhen ahi.
 3. Lekhabu akigoultoh dan tahsan le chepi dungyuija ana kigountoh ahi.
- C. Themgao lekhabu som le ni mong tia akhigoun dan hi hetgilna neihon akigou dan ajeh chom cheh aseiyuvin ahi. Alhangpia tahsan chu athu chedan akijom jeh ahi. Ahinlah, hiche jong hi ahithouna jeh aum in ahi:
 1. MT le LXX kikah a akigoun dan hi lekhabu amasa gup sunga achomjep in ahi.

<u>MT</u>	<u>LXX</u>
Hosea	Hosea
Joel	Amos
Amos	Micah
Obadiah	Joel
Jonah	Obadiah
Micah	Jonah
 2. Asung thu um dan a kona ivetleh, Amos hi Hosea masang umdi ahi.
 3. Joel kijih kum jong hi hatah a kibouina khat ahi. Keima tahsan in, Judahte asohcannau masang Obadiah toh phatkhat sunga kijih ahi.

- D. Hosea lekhabu hi Kitepna Lui sunga dia het hahsa kha loikhat ahi. Ajeh chu:

1. Hiche lekhabu asung thu mihem lungsunga kona lunggel ngaitona (emotional) ahijeh
2. Danthu jih them ho ajihsoun jeh u. Hijeh a hi MT le LXX sunga akibah louna um ahi.
3. Chule, Israel le Judah kikah kimang Hebrew paocheng kibah loujeh ahi.

III. LEKHABU KIJIH DAN

- A. Thusim bang kisun, kum jabih get laiya Isaiah themgao phatlaiya hinkho umdan toh kimat a kisun ahi (Adeh a bung 1-3 sung).

B. Hosea hinkho thusim hi Pathen ami Israel angailut dan vetsahna lim ahi:

1. Pathen hi khangdong khat bang a kitah a ngailutna nei (1-3)
 2. Pathen hi minu le mipa banga ngailutna nei (11)
 3. Asung a kimang vetsahna, seikahna (metaphor) hohi, Israel chaten Pathen dihtah le Baal ahetkhen theilou jeh u ahi. Baal hi “ajipa” chule “apakai” pauva agel u ahi.
- C. Themtah a kijih, lunggil’ a natna neipum’ a kijih chule zaila banga kisun ahi. Hijongle, athu chedan hi abang banga (units) a kijih ahi (4-41).

IV. LEKHABU JIH

- A. Mitampi tahsan le deidah chu, Hosea jih ahi. Ama chanchin hi hetna lhomcha vang ahi.
- B. Baba Bathra 15a chun synagogue a hetthei tah mikhat in Themgao lekhabu “som le ni” hi ajih hidinga ginchat ahi. Lekhabu hi mikhat in akikoikhom ahiloule akigoung tup ahi.
- C. Mi abang khat chun hosea lekhabu chungchange hin thudoh chom chom aneiyun ahi:
 1. Judah akiminphah na akimu jeh, 1:1; 4:15; 5:5, 10, 12-14; 6: 4:11; 8:14; 11:12,
 2. Khonunga vangbohna le huhhingga,
 3. Hosea jinei chungchange kiseina hi paojui (grammar) a third person mangchan bung 1-2 sung akijih in chule, bung 3 hi seconf person in akijih in ahi.
- D. Achunga doudalna aledonbutna:
 1. Themgao jouse hin Judah le Israel akikhentel hi adihlou, aphamo ahi, tin atahsan cheh uve. Judah hi Pathen goulu dinga nam deilhen ahi. Pathen in Abraham le David toh akitepna aguilhun sahna dinga deilhen ahi.
 2. Themgao pa hin thutanna le vangbohna aseiphongin ahi. Hiche thutanna le vangbohna hi Pathen a kona thumun khat ahi.
 3. Hosea thumun hohi thumun chom chom khat a kigomkhom ahi.

V. LEKHABU KIJIH PHAT SUNG

- A. Hosea hi kum jabih get lam’ a (8th. Cent. B.C) themgao ahi.
 1. Isaiah le Micah hi Judah gamsung
 2. Jonah , Amos le Hosea hi Israel gamsung
- B. Hosea hin Amos natoh hi anung ajuiyin ahi.
- C. Hosea in Pathen thu anaseiphong le nikho laichu IKings 1:1 sunga anaum in ahi:
 1. Uzziah (Judah)
 2. Jotham (Judah)
 3. Ahaz (Judah)
 4. Hezekiah (Judah)
 5. Jeroboam (Israel)
- D. Bible thu hetgilna neiho thumop:
 1. Kiel, 790-725 B.C
 - a. 1:4a, sung hi Jehu lengvaipoh kum masang ahi.
 - b. 10:14, Shalmaneser V in gam alah
 2. Fransisco, 750-735 B.C.
 - a. Amos sanga nukhah jep
 - b. Jeroboam II hinkho achaina lam
 - c. 735 B.C joulam hilou ding ajeh chu Assyria in Gilead gam alah jeh
 3. Harrison, 722 B.C masang
 - a. Jeroboam II hi kum 735 B.C in ana thin ahi.

- b. Menahem chun Tiglath Pilesser chu kum 739 B.C vel in kai le don anapen ahi.
 - c. Syro-Ephramite gal chu 735-734 B.C in anaum ahi, 5:8-6:6 (chule Is. 7:14).
 - d. Hosea nikho lai umdan chule Egypt kiminphahna hi 7:11, 9:6 chule 12:1 sunga akimun ahi.
4. La Sor, Hubbard le Bush, 753- 722 B.C jou
 - a. Jeroboam II death masanga, 735 B.C
 - b. Hezekiah lengchan lai
 - (1) Leng dang khel'a vai ahop, 78 B.C
 - (2) Leng achan, 715 B.C
 - c. Tiglath-Pileser III lengchan laiya patna, 745-727 B.C

VI. THUMUN UMDAN

cf. "Thumun umdan hi Kum jabih get (8th Cent. B.C) vel'a Isaiah themgao thumakai sunga thumun toh thakhat ahi."

VII. ASUNG THU KIHOPKHEN DAN

- A. (*Introduction to the Old Testament* by Clyde Francisco, pp. 150-163 lekhabu a kon'a kiladoh ahi)
 1. Thumakai, 1:1
 2. Hosea insung bouina, 1:2-3:5
 3. Pathen le Israel kikah a bouina, 4:1-10:15
 4. Mipa le chapa kingolsah, 11:1-12
 5. Amin a chu ipi um ham/ (Jacob le Israel) 12:1-15
 6. Gamsung le namsung athi, 13:1-16
 7. Thutanna khel a, 14:1-9
- B. (*Introduction to the Old Testament* by E. Young, pp. 252-254 lekhabu a kon kiladoh ahi)
 1. Pathen le amite kiguijopna, 1:1-3:5
 2. Themgaopa chungchange thuhil, 4:1-14:9
 - a. Sahlam gam chonsetna, 4-8
 - b. Sahlam gam jepna, 9:1-11:11
 - c. Lungheite dia achandiu phattheina, 11:12-14:9

VIII. THULU HO

- A. YHWH hi Pathen khatseh bou ahi. Chonset hi ngailut Pathen douna ahi, kitepna daan sukeh mai mai hilou ahi (Amos).
- B. Bible a tahsanna alimgoung hi insunga kiinsah dan bangin akiseijin ahi:
 1. Ajipa (Pathen)-ajinu (Israel)
 2. Nule Pate (Pathen-Achate (Israel)
- C. YHWH in adeilhen chu chonsetna a alhusa mihemte toh ama kitepna, kilhaina vanga kiguijopna thahsem kit ding tihi ahi. Hiche a hin changval'a tahsanna chule kitepna chunga kitahna angaijin ahi.
- D. Pathen kitepna chunga kitah louna hin gaosapna le hamsetna alhunsah in ahi. Hiche jepna hin adoi le atup chu kithahsem kitna ding tihi ahi. Mipa le Minu in achate lampi dihlam ajottheina diuva jepna achan tobang ahi (Heb. 12:5ff). Israel in khonunga phattheina achandi chu kitepna chunga athungai le athu ngailouva kingam ahi.

IX. THUCHENG/THUGOUL CHULE MIHEM KIMINPHAH HO

A. Thucheng/thugoul ho:

1. Numei kijoh, 1:2 (NIV, “ji numei kijoh”)
2. Sosal 2:2 (NIV, “Phosal”)
3. Lengpiga changlhah ho, 3:1 (NIV)
4. Homer, 3:2 (NASB&NIV)
5. Milim houna soung, 3:4 (NIV)
6. Milim (teraphim), 3:4 (NIV, “Lim semthu pathen”)
7. “amahon APakaipau ahepouvin ahi,” 5:4, (NIV, “amahon Pakai chu Apakaipau ahina di bangtah in ageldohpouvin ahi”)
8. “gamgi chon mang, 5:10 (NIV, “Gami soung”)
9. “Ephraim chu gamdang miho toh akihal khom in ahi,” 7:8 (NASB&NIV)
10. “na bongnou, O Samaria,” 8:5 (NIV)
11. “Hui chu muchi tu-a atu-u ahi,” 8:7 (NASB&NIV)
12. “alunghmete changlhah,” 9:4 (NASB&NIV)
13. “Keiman Ephraim chu alamjot ding dan kahil in ahi,’ (NASB&NIV)
14. Ngailut nale khotona hesed] 4:1; 6:6;10:12;12:6 (NIV, “kitahna neilou”)

B. Mihem ho

1. Uzziah, 1:1
2. Ahaz, 1:1
3. Hezekiah, 1:1
4. Jeroboam, Joash chapa (II), 1:1
5. Gomer, 1:3
6. Jezreel, 1:4
7. Lo-ruhamah,1:6
8. Lo-ammi,1:9
9. Baali, 2:16
10. Jareb lengpa, 5:13;10:6 (NIV, “leng len”)

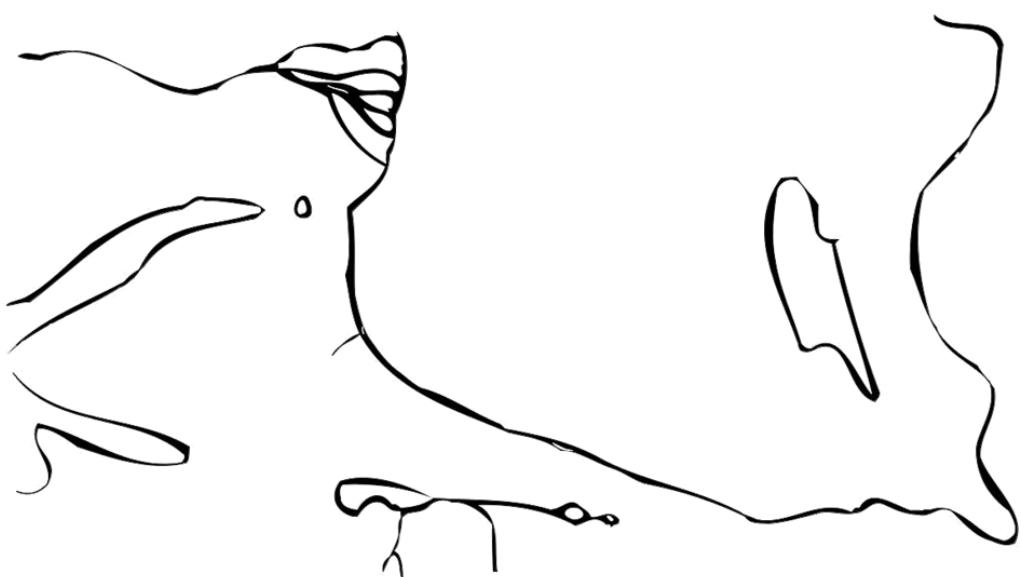
X. GAMLIM UMHO

1. Achor phaicham, 2:15 (Josh. 7:26)
2. Gilgal, 4:15
3. Beth-aven, 4:15 (Bethel)
4. Mizpah, 5:1
5. Tabor Moul, 5:1
6. Gilbeah, 5:8
7. Ramah, 5:8
8. Adam, 6:7
9. Gilead, 6:8
10. Baal-Poer, 9:10
11. Lebanon, 14:6-7

XI. THUDOH HO

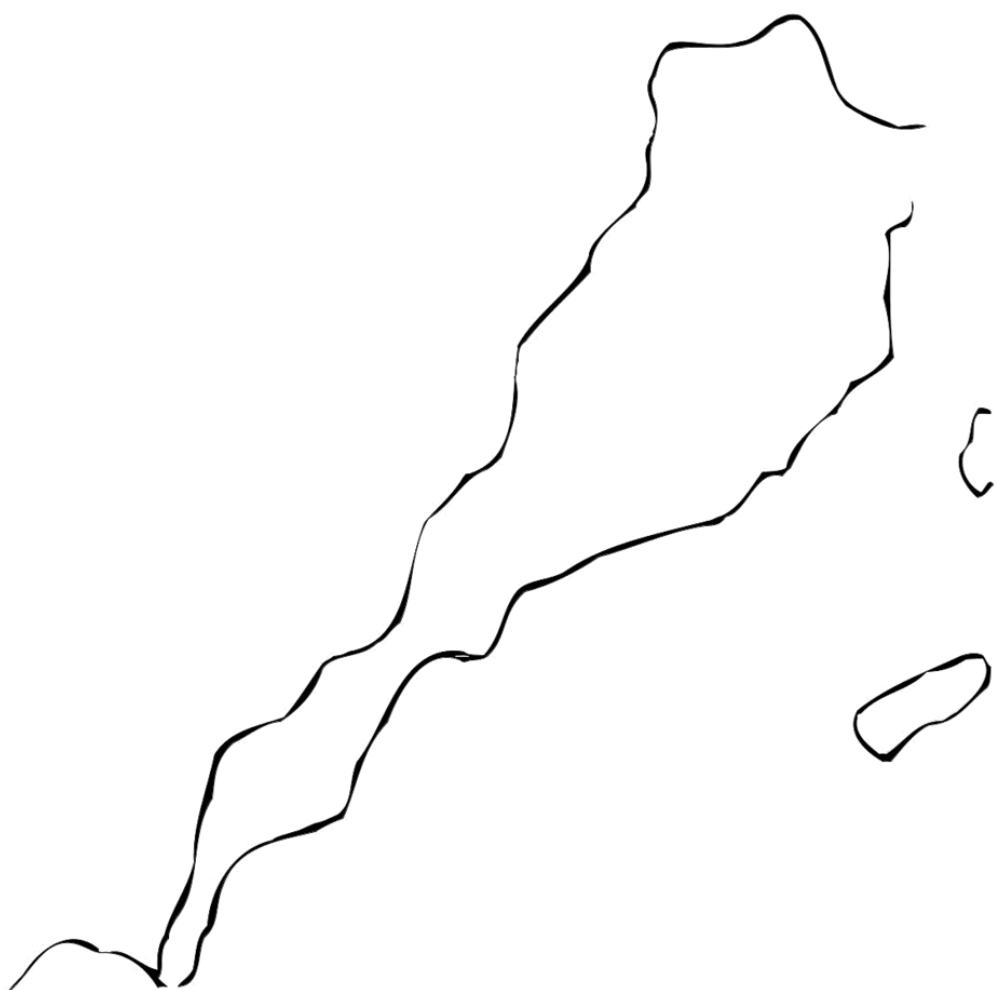
1. Hosea in noti nu hi akichenpi mong ham?
2. Pathen le Israel kikah kitepna hi iti lamddol a kisem ham?
3. Baal le Gomer hi YHWH le Israel toh iti lamadol a akimatna um ham?
4. Ipi jeh a bung 6:1-3 sung hi lunghei lhem ham?
5. Bung 7:4-6 chule 8:4 sunga “nangho” tia kisei hi koi aseina ham?

6. Bung 8:13 sung le 11:5 sung hi akikal ham?
7. Israel hi Egypt a soh chang ding ham ahiloule, Assyria a chang ding ham? Bung 11:5 le 7:10, 8:13 chule 9:3 sunghi vetkah in hilchen in.
8. Ipi jeh a Kitepna Luiya themgao jouse chun gamdng mitoh kikhutjop hi adeilou u ham?

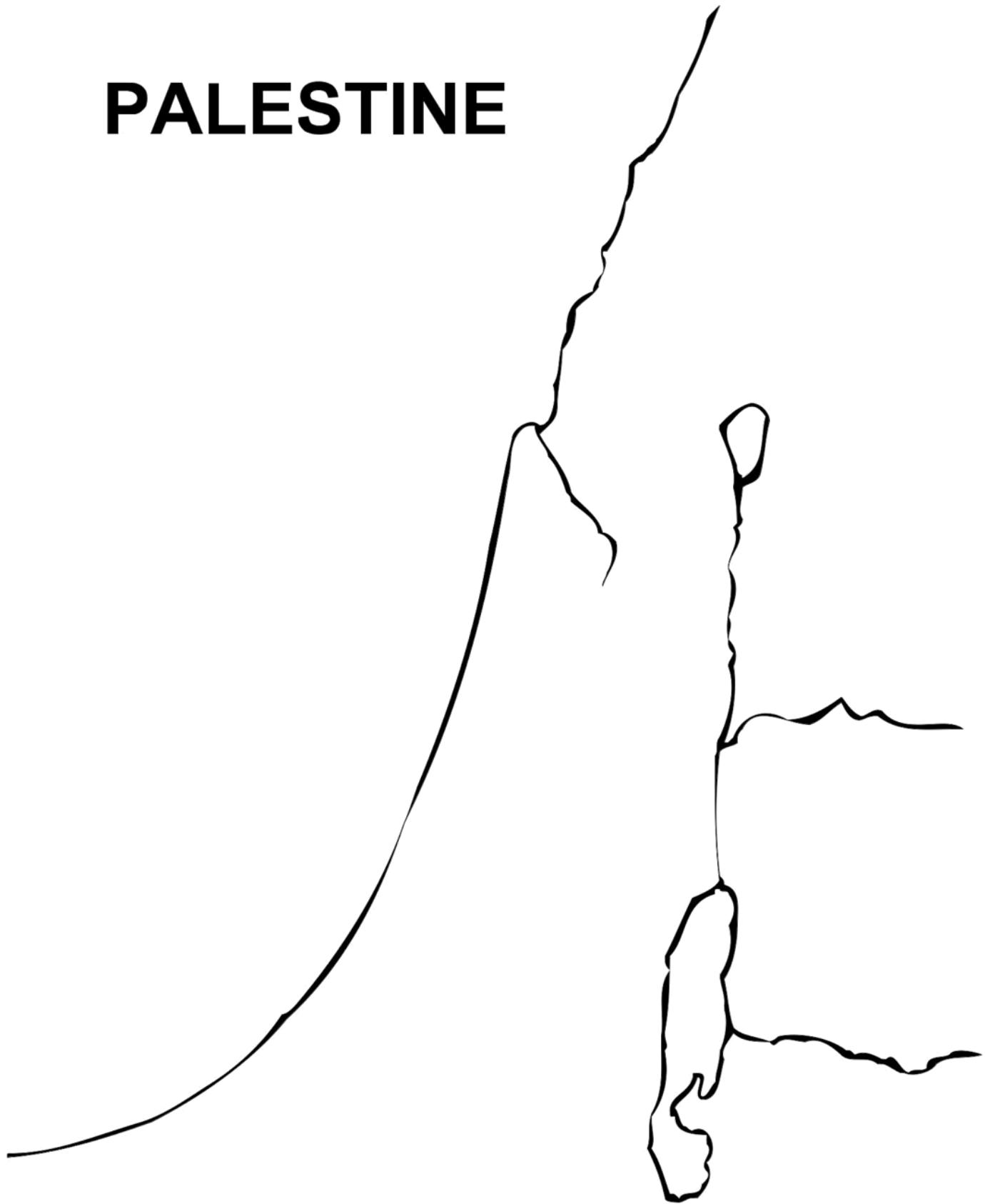


W
N
S
E

**ANCIENT
NEAR EAST**



PALESTINE



0 10 20 30 40
SCALE IN MILES

JOEL THUMAKAI

I. LEKHABU MIN

- A. Themgao pa minpu ahi.
- B. Joel kiti hi Pathen min ni kigom khom ahi:
 - 1. YHWH- hiche hi kitepna toh kisaiya Pathen min kisahna ahi.
 - a. Hebrew pachenga Pathen min “J” a kipan tapou hi YHWH tina ahi.
 - b. Hebrew paochenga Pathen min “iah” a kichi tapou jong hi YHWH (Elijah) tia achomlam tah a kikouna ahi.
 - 2. EL- Alhangpia pathen min ahi.
 - 3. Hebrew thucheng a YHWH kikah a thucheng hi EL ahi.
- C. Achunga kiminphah cheng hi Hebrew te adia akimang, het jing khat ahi. Hiche titah louvin thusimbu hoa som le thum tobang Pathen minpu dang dang akiminphah in ahi.

II. LEKHABU KIGONTUP DAN

- A. Hiche themgao lekhabu hi Hebrew-te goun dungjuiya “Themgao lekhabu lah a akikoiyin ahi.”
- B. Lekhajol kitiv” lekhabu som le ni” sunga jong kisimtha ahi. Hiche lekhabu hohi themgao neoho akitin ahi. Ajehchu, athu kijih achom jeh a themgao neo kiti ahi.

III. LEKHABU KIJIH DAN

- A. Lekhabu hi akeh khat, thusimbu tobang chule akeh khatam zaila banga kijih ahi.
- B. Joel themgao lekhabu hin themgao lekhabu danga kon thumun akibahpi aseidoh in ahi.
 - 1. Joel 1:5c - Amos: 4:9; Is. 13:6
 - 2. Joel 2:3 - Is. 51:3 or Ezek. 36:35
 - 3. Joel 2:10 - Isa. 13:10
 - 4. Joel 3:10 - Isa. 2:4; Micah 4:3
 - 5. Joel 3:16 - Amos 1:2
 - 6. Joel 3:18 - Amos 9:13
- C. Joel thumun achaina lam hi khonung thutoh kisai thucheng “Pakai nikho” ti amangchan ahi.
- D. Khaokho te thumun chungchanga aleding dan ngaidan phabep, 1:4; 2:25.
 - 1. Alimgoun/ akoudoh
 - a. Jewish Targum 2:25 phabep (18th century)
 - 1) Mihemte
 - 2) Ham le pao
 - 3) Thunei vahiomho
 - 4) Lenggam ho
 - b. 6th Cent. a LXX akon
 - 1) Egypt mite
 - 2) Babylon mite
 - 3) Assyrian-te
 - 4) Greece-te
 - 5) Rome mite
 - c. Christian mi
 - 2. Achesa thumun
 - a. Themgao pa hin Hebrew paobjuya achesa in asejin ahi (past tense)
 - b. Hitobang thumun a achesa banga kijih hi themgao hon amaho hinkho chesa aseiyuva hiche a kona chu ahunghung ding thumun seidohna a amanjiu ahi. Israel dinmun dinghi tuphat tah tahsan- lungheiya kingam ahi.
 - 3. Khonunga thumun
 - a. Khaokho hi atah monga hung ding ahi. Ajehchu Israel chonset jeh ahi.
 - b. Khaokho akimanna jeh hi sepoy-te banga aumchan’u akisei jeh ahi:
 - 1) Sakol bang ahiuve
 - 2) Sakol kangtai bang aging ahi.

- 3) Malam no a kijot ahiuve
- c. Joel themgao hin, Thuphong 9:3-11 sungtoh aseimat ahi.
- 4. Gaothu ahiloule khonung thu
 - a. “Pakai nikho” akiminphah hi lekhabu kijih dan aseidoh in ahi
 - b. Ganhang chule colour (rong) kiminphah hohin lekhabu aumdan chule akijih dan aseidoh in ahi.

IV. LEKHABU JIH

- A. Themgao pa min “Joel, Pethuel, 1:1 tailou achanchin thu dang akiminphah pon ahi.
- B. Themgao pa chungchanga ngaidan ni aumin ahi:
 - 1. Reuben phunga kon (Pseudo-Epiphanius)
 - 2. Judah phunga kon, ajehchu Pathen hou-in ahetchet jeh

V. LEKHABU KIJIH PHAT SUNG

- A. Alekhabu hiche kum chet a akijih e tia seitheina ding thumun aumpon ahi (G. Campbell Morgan chun hitin aseiye, themgao lah amasapen ahiloule anukhah pen ahi, ati):
 - 1. Asung thu a kon pansan, ngaidan ni aum’e:
 - a. Sohchan jou
 - 1) Khaokho hise in gamsung ahinlo ding thu toh kisaiya, hiche hi Judah gamsunga thilsoh ding aseidoh in ahi.
 - 2) 3:2 sunga kiminphah dungjuiya Israel chate hi soh a tangu hita ding ahi. “Israel” tia kikou hi tua Judah, tia kisei ahi, 2:27; 3:1-2,16.
 - 3) 3:6 sunga Gree mi sohtang a umho akiminphah hin, hiche lekhabu hi, sohchan jouva kijih hiding ahi.
 - 4) 3:1, 17 chun Judah hi sohtanga aumlai aseidoh in chule achonset jom jinga ahileh achunga gim gentheina hunghung ding jong aseidoh in ahi.
 - 5) Sohchan jouva thumun chule lengho akiminphah pon ahi. Joel hin athusei doh namun hi Upa hole thempu ho kom ahi.
 - 6) Ahung bulu ho chu “nothemers” akitiuve, amaho hi Mesopotomia (Assyria, Babylon, Persia) mite jeng ahiuve, 2:20.
 - 7) Baal pathen houna hi a sohchan masanga ahin, ahinlah hiche thumun hi ima akiminphah pon ahi.
 - b. Sohntanna masanga kijih ahidan pansatna:
 - 1) Paathen hou-in akiminphah in ahi, 1:9, 13-14; 2:7
 - 2) Bung 3:4,6,8 sunga galmi kiminphah jeh (Phoenicia, Philistia, Edom, Sabeans), amaho chenghi sohtan masang ahi.
 - 2. Polam a kon’ a pansatna:
 - a. Hebrew lekhabu kigoun dungjuiya chun, sohtan masang ngei hidinga ginchat ahi.
 - b. Hijeng jongle, Hebrew lekhabu sunga chun, Amos banchet a kikoi ahi. Ajehchu, themgao teni hin “YHWH nikho” asei gellhon Ahi. Chujongleh, khaokho te akiminphah in, hiche hi Pathen a kona thutanna alimgoung ahi. Chukit jongleh, aphat nalam a sei dingin, Pathen a kona phattheina ahi. Hiche hin aseidoh chu, lekhabu hi sohtan jouva kijih hidinga ginchat ahi.
 - 3. Lekhabu jihpang angaito dol’ a, hiche lekhabu hi sohtanna kum masalam a kijih hidinga ginchatna hi tahsan theitah khat ahi.

- B. Palestine gamsunga akibulu kum sung ngaidan ho:
 - 1. Joash lengvaipoh kum (837- 800 B.C)
 - 2. Uzziah lengvaipoh kum (783-742 B.C).
 - 3. Zedekiah lengvaipoh kum (598-586 B.C)
 - 4. Zerubbabel lengvaipoh kum (598 B.C)
 - 5. Malachi phatsung (430 B.C)
 - 6. Khonunga Pathen mite chunga thilsoh ding ahi.
- C. Thumun akiguijop dan:
 - 1. Joel 2:32 chule Obadiah 17. Hiche teni hi sohtan jouva thumun ahi.
 - 2. Joel 3:16 chule Amos 1:2. Joel in themgao dangho thusei tampi amangchan ahi. Ginchat dol'in Joel hin Amos themgao thumun aha manchah in ahi.
- D. Joel lekhabu kijih phat chungchanga, John Calvin chun thugoul phabep aseiyin ahi. "Hiche lekhabu akijih phat tah ihetlou jehuvin, seida ahiloule thutan khumkhana neida chu aphapen ahi; Hiche thupi pen chu ahipon ahi. Hosea lekhabu kijih dan asimten ahetlou jehuva thil manlu tah amansah u ima aumpon ahi. Hiche keu hilou, thumun sunga akiselguh hetthemlou thumun tampi aumin ahi. Joel sunga aphatchet hi thupi tah ahipon ahi."

VI. THUMUN UMDAN- The National Geographic Magazine, December, 1915 (XXVIII, No. 6) chun Palestine gam'a khaokho lang aphongdoh in ahi. Hiche thusoh hi themgao pa thusei doh hetthem nadinga lutah ahi.

VII. ASUNG THU KIHOPKHEN DAN

- A. Khaokho hise kiminphah hi gamsunga sepoy ahunglut ding kisei masah limgoung ahi, 1:1-2:27
- B. Pakai nikho hi lungheite dinga vangbohna nikho hiding ahi, 2:28-3:21 (Zephaniah themgao lekhabu hin lunghei loute chunga hunghung ding gaosapna aseiyin ahi).

VIII. THULU HO

- A. Themgao pa hin, khaokho hise hunghung hi, khonunga thilsoh ding gaova mu aseidohna jong ahi.
- B. Joel hin, namsunga lunghei nadinga thulhang asap ahi, 1:13-14; 2:12-17.
- C. Pathen mite chun alungu aheyuva ahile, Pathen in tahsa le lhagaova vangbohna ahinlhun sah ding ahi (Deut. 27-28).
- D. Pathen in Israel gamvel'a cheng mite chung thu atan ding ahi! 3:1-17
- F. Hiche nikho thah chu lhagaova kisemthahna nikho hiding ahi (cf. 2:28-29):
 - 1. Pasal le numei
 - 2. Chapang le khangdong
 - 3. Soh le chamlhat. (cf. Acts 2; Gal. 3:28)
- G. "Pakai nikho" hi Amos, Joel chule Zephaniah themgao hon amanchah jingo thugoul ahi. Iti lamadol'a Pakai chu idonbut diu ham?, hiche chun khonunga phattheina ham ahiloule thutanna ham? Aseidoh in ahi.
- H. Pathen hina hi, 2:13 (cf. Ex. 34:6; Ps. 103:8-13 chule Neh. 9:17) sunga akimun ahi. Lhagao theng hung kibuhlhah 2:28-32 hin Kitepna Thah sunga thumun ahi (cf. Jer. 31:31-34 chule Ezek. 36:26-27).

IX. THUCHENG/THUGOUL CHULE MIHEM KIMINPHAH HO

A. Thucheng/thugoul ho:

1. “Abah jouse jong akang akisoh gam’in ahi,” 1:7 (NASB &NIV)
2. “Pakai nikho ahung naiye,” 1:15 (NASB&NIV)
3. “ Zion a pengkul chu mut uvin,” 2:1, 15 (NASB&NIV)
4. “ Nalung sunga peuvin, navon u chu hilou ding ahi,” 2:13 (NASB&NIV)
5. Lungset khotothem (hesed), 2:13 (NIV, “Lungsetna dimset”)
6. “Mijouse chunga kalhagao kabuhliah ding ahi,” 2:28 (Acts 2:16ff.) (NIV, “... Mihem jouse chung”)
7. “Koi hile Pakai minpan koupa chu huhhing aum ding ahi,” 2:32 (Acts 2:21’ Rom. 10:13.) (NIV “ mijouse Pakai kou jouse chu huhhinga umding ahi”)
8. “ Kamite dinga vang asanuvin ahi,” 3:3 (NASB&NIV)
9. “Nalangkon hou chu chemjamin khengun...” 3:10 (NASB&NIV)

B. Mihem kiminphah ho

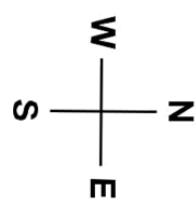
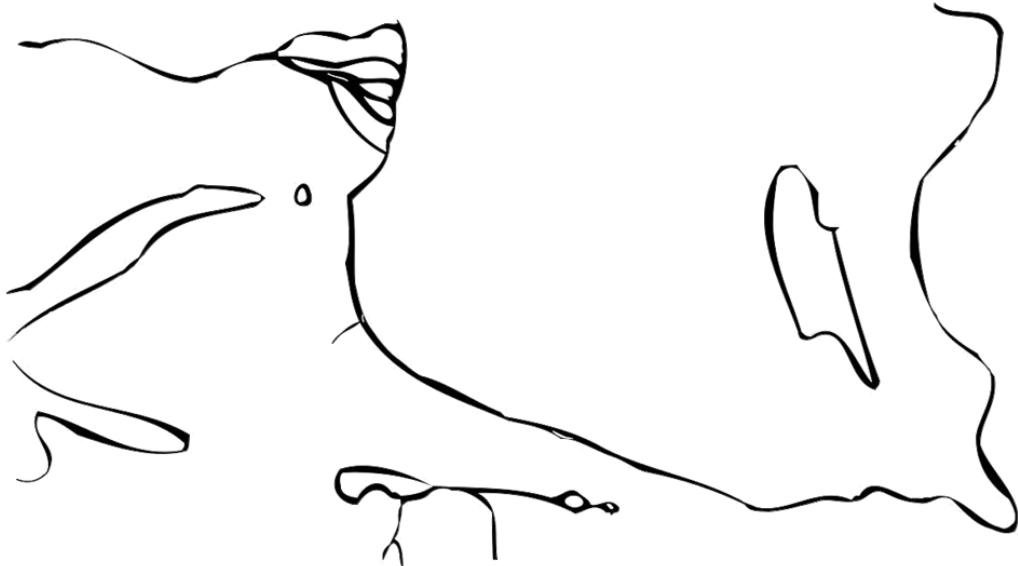
1. Hatchung nung (*El Shaddai*), 1:15
2. Sebeans, 3:8

X. GAMLIM UMHO

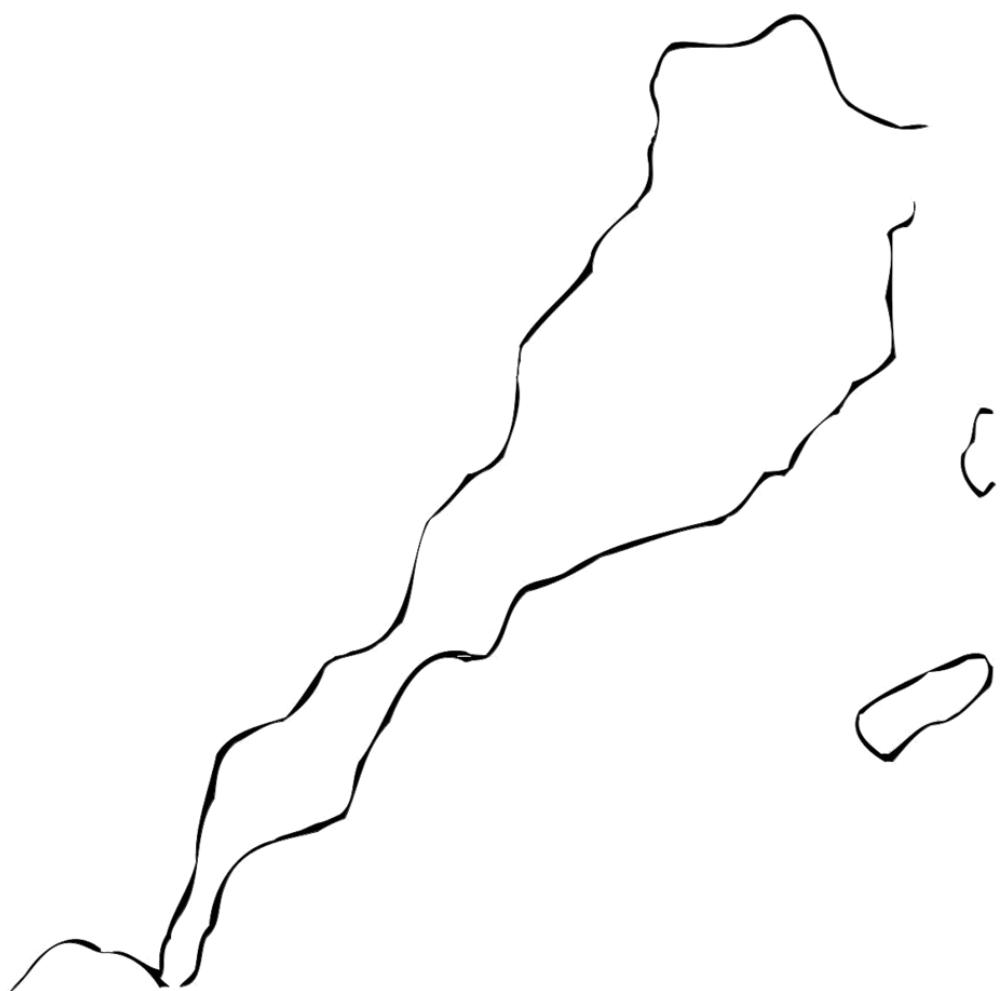
- | | |
|--------------------|--|
| 1. Tyre, 3:4 | 5. Edom, 3:19 |
| 2. Sidon, 3:4 | 6. Zion, 2:1 |
| 3. Philistia | 7. Shittim phaicham, 3:18 (NIV, “... Acacia phaicham”) |
| 4. Javan (Greece) | |

XI. THUODOH HO

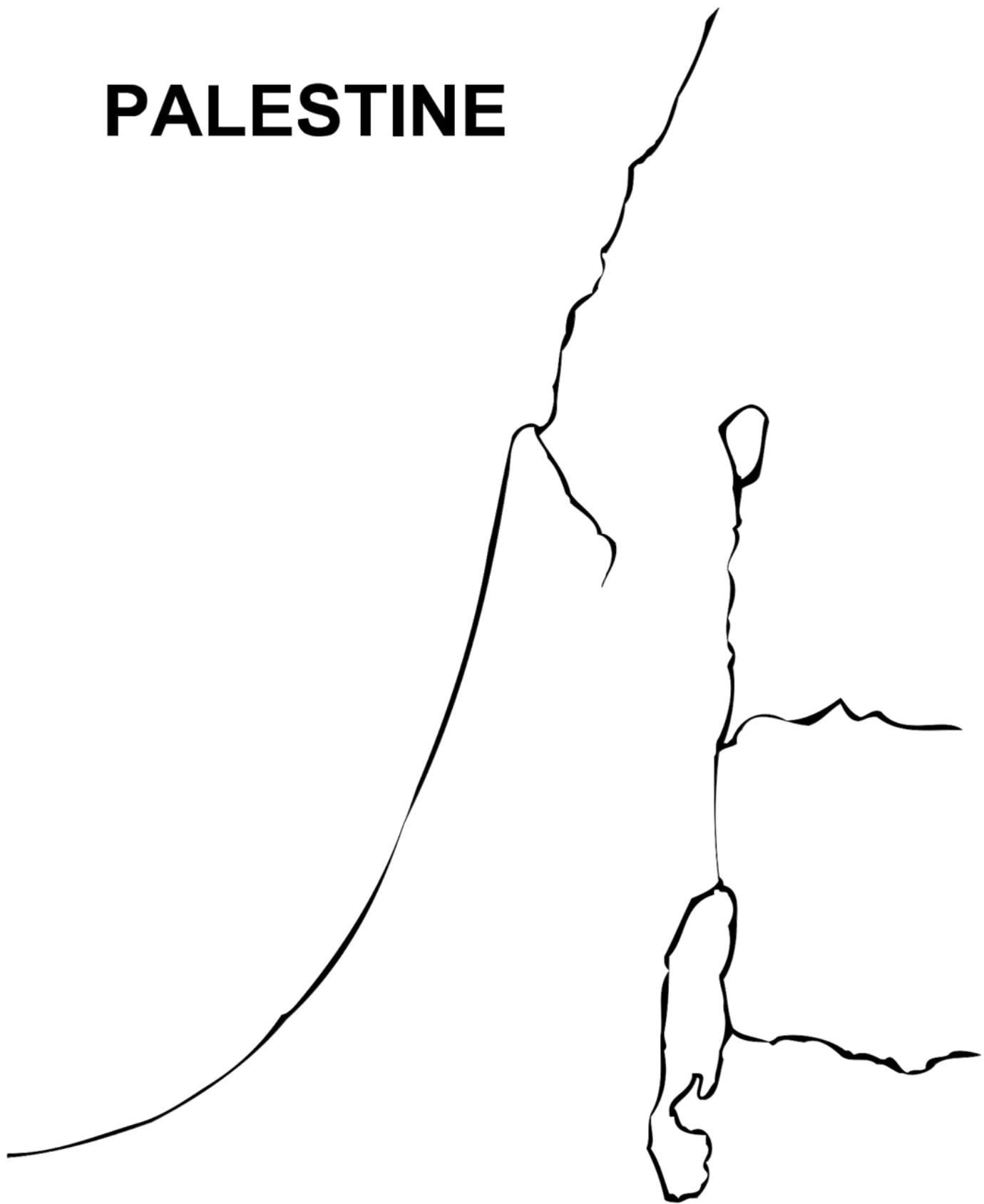
1. Bung 1:4 sunga khaokho tehi achom chom ham? Ahiloule khaokho hinkho chedan phatbih umdan ham?
2. Ipi jeh a thempu pa chun lunghem ding aseiham?
3. Bung 1:15 sunga Pathen min hi hilchen in?
4. Bung 2 sunga chang ni hi Kitepna Thah sunga koiyin aminphah ham?
5. 3:15 hi atah monga ledoh ding ham ahiloule, alimgoung mai mia tobang ledoh ding ham?



**ANCIENT
NEAR EAST**



PALESTINE



0 10 20 30 40
SCALE IN MILES

AMOS THUMAKAI

I. LEKHABU MIN

A. Themgao pa minpu ahi.

B. Amos kiti hi:

1. “Pohgih hi dinga.”
2. “Pohgih po dinga.”
3. “Apanhu ding.”
4. Rabbi khat ina seidan in, hiche min hi Amos thulhangsap adoudal ho kiminvona ahi.
Ajehchu athulhangsap chu akicheh loujeh ahi.

II. LEKHABU KIGOUNTUP DAN

A. “Themgao nukhah” sunga kisimtha ahi.

B. Lekhabu som le ni sunga themgao neo sunga kisimtha ahi.

C. MT a chun themgao lekhabu athum channa sunga akikoiyin ahi. LXX a chun ani channa a akikoiyin ahi.

III. LEKHABU KIJIH DAN

A. Hiche lekhabu hi themgao nukhah sunga kikoi ahi.

B. Hebrew lekhabu sunga dia themgao thumun kijihdn thupitah khat ahi. Chule, Hebrew zaila thupitah a thucheng lim (imagery) jong ahi.

IV. LEKHABU JIH

A. Hebrew-te tahsan dungjuiya chun, Tekoa khoa Amos ahi, atiuve.

B. Achanchin thu:

1. Judah mi Tekoa khoa kon ahi. Hiche kho hi Bethlehem a pat mile 5 gamlha ahi.
2. Amahi themgao jong hilou, chule themgao insunga kon jong hilou ahi (cf. 7:14).
Themgao hohi insung khat ahiloule kiloikhomna khat a ana hingkham jiu ahi. Khonungin achennau le aumnau mun hitoh hung kimel hetthau ahi.
3. Amahi tahsan dungjuiyin, “kelngoi ching mi” (cf. 1:1). Hiche kiminvon hi min jousea akiman louvang pon ahi. Hinlah, kelngoi neipa tia jong hetthei ahi (cf. II Kgs. 3:4).
4. Amahi: (1) lengpi thei lei neipa; (2) a “Theiphung jenle” (cf. 7:14). Kum khat jou sehleh munchom’ a kichon le ji ahi. Hiche theiphung hohi, “Mul berry,” tin jong akihe-e. Theigga tobang ahi. Amin’ a alo phat teng, khat khat a lo ngai ahi. Hiche thei hi solam mite dinga mantam tah ahi. David in avesui le ajen le dingin mi anakoiyin ahi (cf. I Chr. 27:28).
5. Jews-te tahsan dol’ in, amahi sumkolvei mi dinga lhingset ahi. Hiche hi tulaiya mihemte geldan a, gam vaichat jeh a louhou hilou ahi. Athu jih, thep jeh leh alekhabu jih dan’ a kon’ a tahsan thei khat chu, Jews-te thusei hi tahsan thei ahi. II Samuel 14:2ff a kon’ a hetdoh thei khat chu, Tekoa chu aching athem chenna tia kihe ahi. Amos hi themgao holah a athusei jihdoh (record) masapen ahi. Bung 5:1; 7:1-9; 8:1 chule 9:1 sunga hin “keima” (First person) akimangin ahi.
6. Amahin, sahlam gamsunga Israel henga thu aseiyin ahi. Bethel hi athuhil namun khat chu ahi. Chelai keu hilouvin, Israel gamsunga mundang danga jong aseidoh hitei ding ahi.

- C. Lekhabu jihpa toh kisaiya bouina:
1. Lekhabu a kon mudoh chu amahi vaicha tah a loulhou ahi.
 2. Thimthu le zaila kijih dan hi themtah a kijih ahi.
 3. Athuhil hohi, kamchenga kisei jing ahivangin chingthei tah le themtah a kijihlut ahi.
 4. Mitam tah geldan in, Amos hin ajihlut, akitoh hi dinga ginchat ahi.

V. LEKHABU KIJIH PHAT SUNG

- A. Hiche lekhabu hi 750 B.C vel'a kijih ahilou jongleh hiche jouva kum 10 sunga kijih ahi.
- B. Kitepna Lui sunga dia Amos chang masapen hi asaopen chule lekhabu kijih phat sung sutna dia akicheh pen jong hi:
1. Uzziah in 783-742 B.C sung lengvai ahom'in ahi (Bringht).
 2. Jeroboam II in 786-746 B.C sung lengvai ahom'in ahi (Bright)
 3. Lingpi kihot kiminphah jong hi lekhabu kijih phatsung suhtoh nadia panmun khat ahi (cf. 1:1; 8:8; 9:1,5). Joshephus chun II Chr. 26:16-21 hi Uzziah in kilhaina gatha abol toh aseimat in ahi. Hazor mun'a Leinuo i thillui kholgilnna kimudoh chun 760 B.C sung hidning tahsan ahi (Yadin, 1964).
- C. 5:8 chule 8:9 sunga sunlai nisa lhumi akiminphah in ahi. Hiche laiya thilsoh ahiloule akiminphah hi, Assyria miten , June 15,763 B.C., anneiyu thumun toh akitoh in ahi. Hijeng jongle, sunai nisa lhumi khat February 9, 784 B.C a asoh kit in ahi.
- D. Amos in Bethel a thempu a pang Amaziah chu, Jeroboam II vahop laiyin anakimaito pin ahi. Hiche jong hin, a lekhabu kisut phat sitohna tha ape ben ahi (cf. 7:10-17).

VI. THUMUN UMDAN

- A. Bible a thumun toh kitoh mundanga jong akimun ahi:
- | | |
|------------------------|-----------|
| 1. II Kings 14:3-17:6 | 4. Isaiah |
| 2. II Chronicles 25-28 | 5. Micah |
| 3. Hosea | |
- B. Pathen mite lah lim semthu pathen kihouna kicheh tah a Hosea lekhabu sunga muthei ahi:
1. 2:16, “Baal tia neikou kit tahlou dingu ahi”
 2. 4:12-13, “...Nachanu teu noti in akichem uvin ahi...”
 3. 4:17, “Ephraim in lim semthu pathen ajop in; achang in lha uvin”
 4. 13:2, “bongnou chu achop uvin!”
- C. Jalhang hinkho umdan
1. Inchen louchen nopsa tah khosa ahiuve. Israel le Judah chu ani gelhon'a thahat tah ahilhon'e. Hijeng jongle, hiche haosatna hi mijouse a ahipon, abothei ho dingbou ahi. Chaga gentheite suhgentheit le nasah in akikoi pon ahi. Hiche hi pathen semthu tobang chet ahi.
 2. Israel le Judah jalhang hinkho a haosat nah ajeh phabep aum'e:
 - a. Jeroboam II in sahlam gamsung (786-746 B.C) lengvaipon jeh chule Uzziah (783-742 B.C) in lhanglam gamsunga vai ahop jeh.
 - b. Chomkhat sunga dia Egypt le Mesopotomia lhahsam jeh
 - c. Assyria leng Adad-Nira III IN 802 B.C kum'a Syria ajo jeh.
 - d. Israel le Judah kikah chamna aum jeh.
 - e. Palestine gamsunga hinjot a sumkolvei miho henga khasana chu nasatah in gamsunga kimanchah akhantou sah in ahi.
 3. The “Ostraca of Samaria” kiti a chun Jeroboam II phatlaiya chun Solomon khanglai bangin kivaihopna kituptah anaum in ahi.
 4. Mihaosa ho kitahou tah a vai ahop u hi kicheh tah in Amos sunga akiseiyin ahi. Amahi “Jalhang hinkho thudih sei themgao” tia kihe ahi. Thil teni dihlou kimangcha hin Israel le Judah sunga jalhang hinkho Mandan aseidoh in ahi.

D. Houthu Umdan

1. Hiche khang hi polam mitmua ahoithiena chan'a thil kibol, asung lam'a thusih themkhat bou kimu ahi. Anche louhing pathen Canaan mtien ahouu chu Israel houthu a chan aneiyin ahi. Mihemte chun semthu pathen ahou uvin hinlah YHWH tin akou uvin ahi. Gamdang mite toh akiguijop jeh uva hin, hou dang jong ahung pemlут in ahi.
2. Israel sunga milim houna hi II Kings 17:7-18 akiminphah pon ahi.
 - a. V.8 Canaan mite houdan ajuiyuvin ahi.
 - 1) Anche lou hing pathen hou
 - (a) Munsang ho,vv. 9,10,11
 - (b) Songphung (Baal), vv. 10, 16
 - (c) Asherim, v.16 hiche hi thinga kisem Baal jinn lim ahi. Amahi thing sang akon'a kisem ahiloule thingphung limpu ahi.
 - 2) Doithu them, v.17 Hiche hi Lev. 19-20 chule Deut. 18 sunga akiminphah in ahi.
 - b. v.16, bong lim a kisem pathen chu ahou jom uvin, hichu YHWH banga agel'u ahi, Khat chu Dan a kikoi , khat chu Bethel a Jeroboam I in akoi ahi (I Kings 12:28-29).
 - c. v.16, Babylon mite pathen, nisa, lha, ahsı chule vanthamjol avahthei pathen ahou uvin ahi.
 - d. v.16, Phoenecian pathen, mei pathen, Molech ahou uvin ahi (cf. Lev. 18:21; 20:2-5).
3. Baal (cf. W.F Albright *Archeology and the Religion of Israel*, page 82ff).
 - a. "Baal Epic of Ugarit" hi thumun hetdohna phatah ahi.
 - 1) Baal hi anche lou hing athi teng thiji a chujou teng hung thah hin kit ji pathen ahi. Amahi hi Mot kitı pathen in achunga gal jona anei ahi. Ahinlah pathen numei nu chun akitho pia, anche louhinga ateh pen teng Mot chu ajo kit ji ahi.
 - 2) Hadad tin jong akihen ahi.
 - b. El hi Canaan pathen holah a aluboh ahi. Baal pathen loupe nale minthan nachun aminthang jodan in aumin ahi.
 - c. Israel chu Tyre Baal pathen houna chun hatah in mun alo in ahi. Hiche hi Jezebel, Tyre lengpa chanu jeh ahi. Amanu hi Omri in achapa Ahab ji dinga adeisah jeh ahi.
 - d. Israel sunga Baal houna hi munsanga a hou uvin ahi. Amahi hi songpheng chunga sangtah a akikoiyin ahi. Asherah hi ajinu, akithopi ahi. Hinna thingphung limtoh kitekah ahi.
4. Mundanga kon lim semthu hou akimuna.
 - a. Sana a kisem bongnou lim semthu pathen chu Dan le Bethel a Jeroboam I in atungdoh in, hichu YHWH houna a abol'u ahi.
 - b. Tyre pathen, anche lou hing pathen chu munsang sunga ahou uvin ahi.
 - c. Gamdang miho toh akikhut jop nauva pathen dangho houna jong apng in ahi.

E. Sahlam gamkaiya gamsung dinmun

- I. Jeroboam II hi Israel a leng thahat anukkah pen ahi. Jehu khangguiya alichanna jong chule lengvai achainaa umdia ankiseidohsa ahi (cf. II Kings 10:30). Lolhing tah in gamsuna anavaihom in ahi (786-746 B.C.).
- II. Jeroboam II thijou chunk um somni le nga sungin leng gup tah in vai ahomuvin ahi.
 - a) Zechariah (II Kings 15:8-12). Lengvai apoh lhagup jouvin ahinkho anachan in ahi.
 - b) Shallum (II Kings 15:13-15). Lengvai apoh kum khat jouvin ahinkho anachan in ahi.
 - c) Menahem (II Kings 15:16-22). Kum som sung lengvai anapo in, hinlah kai le don gihtah chu Tiglath Pileser III henga anapen ahi.
 - d) Pekahian (II Kings 15:23-26). Kum ni sung lengvai anahom in chujouvin ahinkho anachan-e.
 - e) Pekah (II Kings 15:27-21) Kum nga lengvai anahomin, chujouvin ahinkho anachan in ahi. Khopi phabep jong Assyria te khut a anachan-e.
 - f) Hoshea (II Kings 15:30, 17:1-6). Kum ko sung lengvai anapoh jouvin, 722 a Samaria khopi achim chun amajong Assyria khut a sohchang dingin anakaiyuvin ah.

- III. Kum jabih get sunga Assyria le Babylon in Palestine gamsung alahdan acomlam tah a sutna:
- Hiche khanga themgao hochu hatah in Pathen thu chu anaseiyuv in ahi. Pathen in nam gilou hochu amite jepnan anamang chan ahi. Hiche laiya gal nasatah anaum chu, Jordan luipanga chengho kikah le gamdang miho kikhut jopna “Syro-Ephramitic league” (735 B.C) kiti hi ahi. Hiche gal a hi Israel le Syria kitho khom'a hunam a Judah chu Amani lang jaosah a Assyria lengvaipoh douding tichu ahi. Ahinlah, Ahaz Judah lengpa chun Assyria te henga kithopina lekha anathot in ahi. Hiche laiya Assyria gamsunga leng hat Tiglath-Pileser III (745-727 B.C) chun, Syria chun kicha loutah in ana donbut in ahi. Chomkhat jou, Assyria in Syria alahjou chun Assyria te thunei nanoiya lengchang Hoshea (732-722 B.C) chun agam neite chu Egypt kithopinan adou kit in ahi. Shalmaneser V (727-722 B.C) chun Israel chu adoukit in ahi. Ahinlah, Israel mite aa khut a akipeh lut masangin ahinkho abeiyin, chujouvin ama noidou Sargon II (722-705 B.C) chun Israel khopi Samaria chu 722 B.C kum in ala in ahi. Hiche kum a chun Assyria mite chun agamsunga cheng Israel mi 27,000 galhingin anakaiyun ahi. Hiche masang 732 B.C a chun Tiglath-Pileser chun mi asang aja galhinga anakaisa ahitai.
 - Ahaz thijou (735-715 B.C) Assyria le Egypt lenggam dounan Jordan luipanga cheng hochun hiche lenggam teni chu anadou uvin ahi (714-711 B.C). Hiche gaal chu “Ashdod Rebellion” akiti. Judah khopi tamtah suhset in anaum in. Atil'a chu Hezekiah hin hiche a hin Assyria te ana kikhut jop in, hinlah chomkhat jouvin ananung sun in ahi.
 - Assyria leng, Sargon II, 705 B.C a athijou chun gamdang hochun phat gomkom velhi in Assyria lenggam chu lah teiding in pan analauvin ahi. Hiche a hin Hezekiah in jong nasatah in Assyria chu anadouvin ahi. Hiche gaal lethuh nan, Sennacherib (705-681 B.C) in 701 B.C chun Palestine gam chu adouvin ahi (II Kings 18-19; Isa. 36-39). Hinlah, Pathen in Assyria sepoy jouse chu jaan khat kah sungin anasugam hel in ahi. Bible thu hetgilna neiho kinielna khat chu Sennacherib hin ijatvei Palestine gamsung hi anabulu ham tihi ahi. (Vetsahn: John Bright chun 701 B.C chule 688 B.C ..cf. p.270). Hezekiah in Assyria miten anabulu uva chu sohcha ahi. Hinlah kiletsah tah a Pathe hou in sunga thil le loho Babylon mite anavetsah jeh chu, Isaiah in athi ding anasei masa tan ahi (39:1-8). Jerusalem chu Nebuchadnezer khut a 587-586 B.C in analhu in ahi.
 - Cyrus II, Medo-Persian leng thunei nanoiya Pathen mite chu avel'a thahsem'a umkit ding thu jong Isaiah themgaovin anaseiyin ahi (41:2-4; 44:28; 45:1; 56:11). Nineveh chu 612 B.C in Babylon khut a alhu in ahi. Babylon chu 539 B.C kum in Medo-Persia lengpa Cyrus II khut a analhu in ahi. 539 B.C kumin Cyrus thupehna noiya Judeate chu agamsung uva kilethei dingin phatsahna aneiyin ahi. Hiche a dinga hin hou-in sesa thahsemna dinga amatah in sum le pai neile gouvin akithopi'n ahi.

VII. ASUNG THU KIHOPKHEN DAN

- Gam le Nam douna thu, 1:1-2:3 (2:16 chan)
 - Syria (Damascus), 1:3-5
 - Philistia (Gaza), 1:6-8
 - Phoenecia (Tyre), 1:9-10
 - Edom, 1:11-12
 - Ammon, 1:13-15
 - Moab, 2:1-3
- Pathen mite douna thu, 2:4-6:17
 - Judah, 2:4-5
 - Israel, 2:6-6:14

- C. Thutanna hunglung ding gaova kisei, 7:1-9:10
 - 1. Khaokhopi, 7:1-3
 - 2. Mei, 7:4-6
 - 3. Tetohna khao, 7:7-17
 - 4. Paipah dim thei amu, 8:1-14
 - 5. Pathen houna kisuchim, 9:1-10

- D. Messiah hung ding kinepna, 9:11-15

VIII. THULU HO

- A. Amos in aseichu, Pathen lunghanna hi Israel chaten Mose danthu asuhkeh jeh u ahi. Hetdia lomtah chu, tahsan nahi, changval chule jalhang a mopohna ahi. Tulaiyin eihon jong, jalhang hinkhoa Israel chate bangin chonsetna a idim uvina ahi. Hitobang chonsetna toh kisaiyin mopohna lungel chom chom ni aumin ahi:
 - 1. Changval a hinkho le tahsan
 - 2. Jalhang lah a hinkho mandan chule japi hinkho
- B. YHWH thutanna hi ama vanno leiset chunga thanei chungnung pen ahina jal'a abol ahi. Hiche athahatna hi, Israel chaten Pathen khatseh ahi, tia atahsan theinau chu ahi.
- C. Bung 2:9-12, Pathen in Israel chunga thu atan hi angailutna thugui toh seimat ding ahi. Pathen in deitum a akou amin, chule amatoh kitepna asem hin khonunga achunga mopohna lentah jong asemdoch in ahi. Geldoh thei khat chu, koi hile akitam peh a chu ama akon muding lentah jong um ahi" (cf. Lk. 12:48).
- D. Bung 5 sunga tahsan le changval hinkho hi kikken theilou ahi! Amos chun, housat jeh a change gentheite khotona aumlou hi hatah in adoudal in ahi.
- E. Israel in thildih louva tahnanna aksi:
 - 1. Ajuiyu sakho (cf. 4:4-5; 5:21-23)
 - 2. Sum le pai dinnum a kinepna (cf. 6:1ff)
 - 3. Gal manchah, (cf. 2:14-16; 6:1b, 13).
- F. Israel chate chun Pathen a din kitahna neiih jongle, Pathen kitepna chun kinepna ape jingin ahi. Hichu Messiah a um ahi, 9:8b-15).

IX. THUCHENG/THUGOUL CHULE MIHEM KIMINPHAH HO

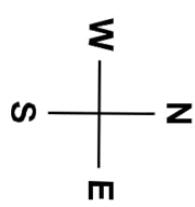
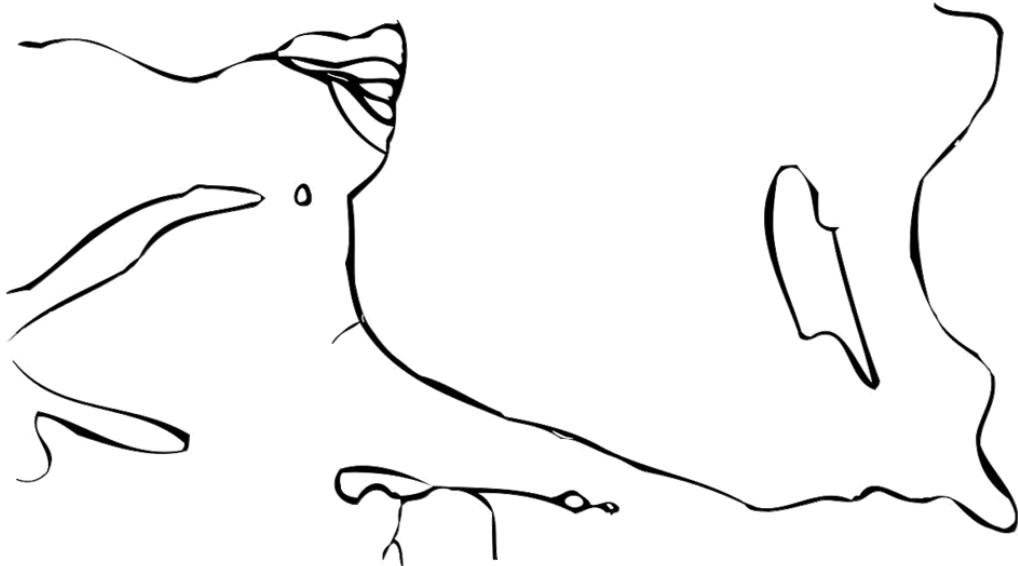
- A. Thucheng/thugoul ho:
 - 1. "lingpi kihot" 1:1 (NASB &NIV)
 - 2. " leng inpi ho" 1:7 (NIV "kulpi")
 - 3. " leng Tenggol 1:8 (NASB&NIV)
 - 4. " Edom lengpa guho chu halvam ding..." 2:1 (NASB&NIV)
 - 5. " Vaichat kengchot to khatin ajoh un" 2 :6; 8:6 (NASB&NIV)
 - 6. " Maicham saki," 3:14 (NASB&NIV)
 - 7. "Sai mol a kisa in" 3:15 (NIV)
 - 8. " Keiman na kut nikho hou chu kakidah in, kahoi," 5:21 (NASB&NIV)
 - 9. Thaotah, 5:22 (NIV, " Kipumkhomna deitum a thilto")
 - 10. Tetohna khao, 7:7 (NASB&NIV)
 - 11. "Samaria chonsetna," 8:14 (NIV, "Samaria jachatna")
- B. Mihem kiminphah ho
 - 1. Nazarites 2:12
 - 2. Bashan bongpi, 4:1
 - 3. Lunghem nikhoa kap themho, 5:16 (NIV)
 - 4. Sikkuth, 5:26 (NIV " Pathen houna inn")
 - 5. Kiyyun, 5:26 (NIV)
 - 6. Amaziah, 7:10
 - 7. Themgao, 7:12

X. GAMLIM UMHO

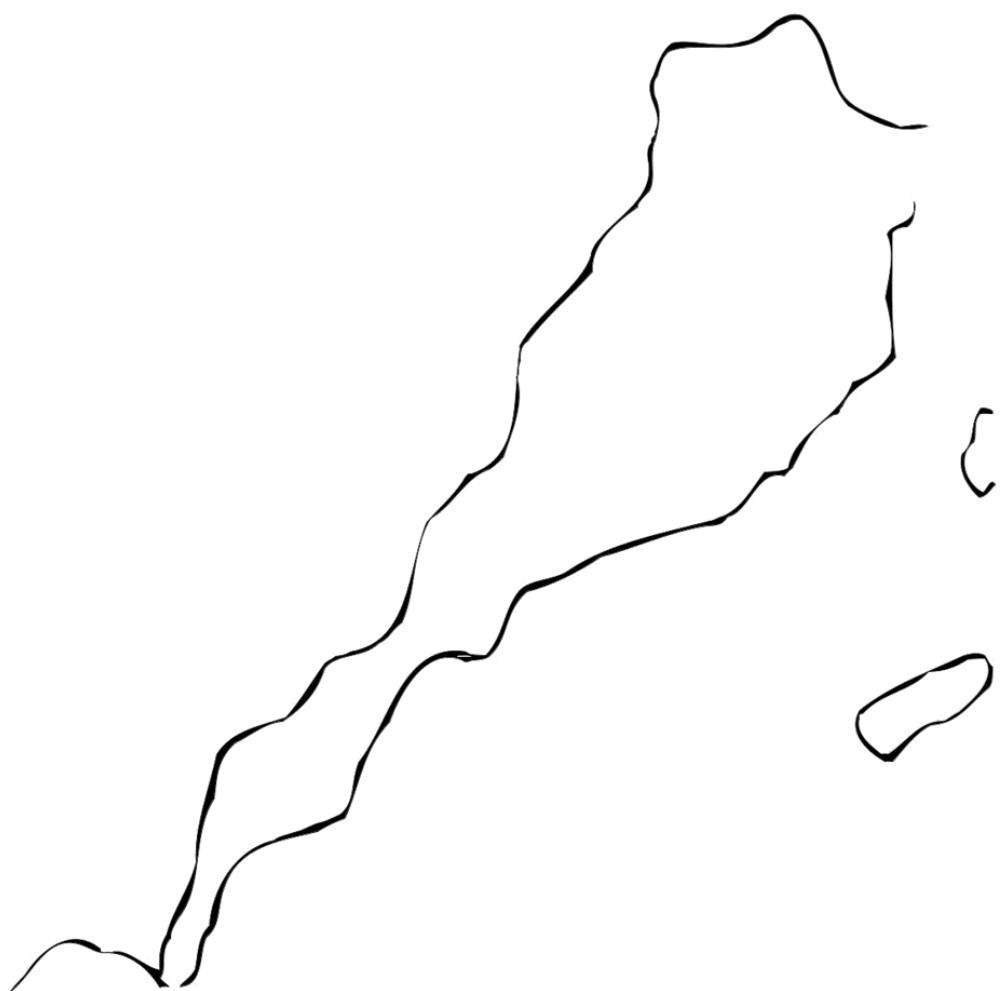
1. Tekoa, 1:1
2. Carmel, 1:2
3. Gilead, 1:3
4. Gaza, 1:6
5. Ashdod, 1:8
6. Ashkelon, 1:8
7. Ekron, 1:8
8. Teman, 1:12
9. Bozrah, 1:12
10. Rabbah, 1:14
11. Bethel, 4:4
12. Gilgal, 4:4
13. Sodom, 4:11
14. Beersheba, 5:5
15. Hamath, 6:14
16. Dan, 8:14

XI. THUDOH HO

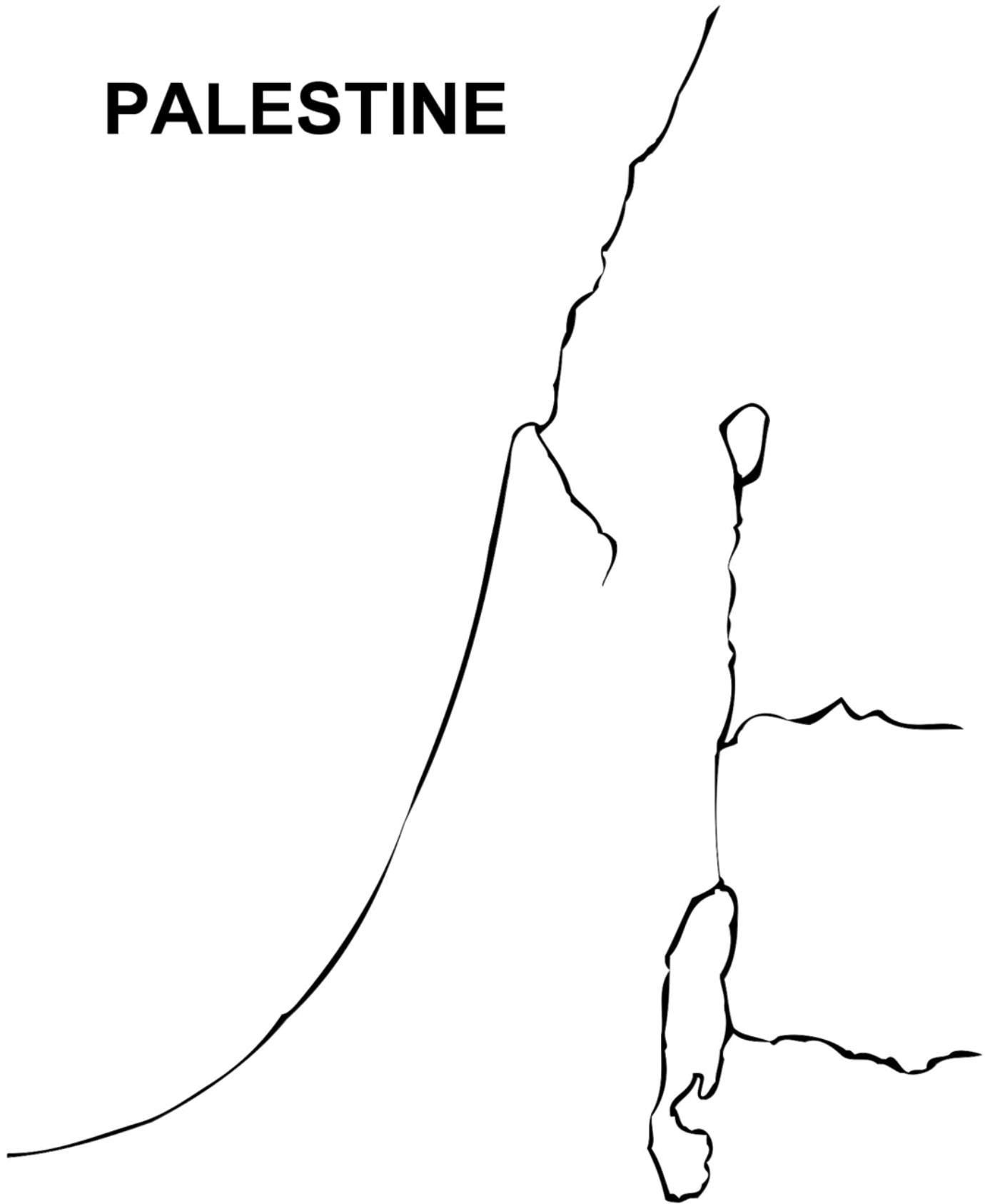
1. Amos hi genthei loubol mi ham oleh loubol haosa tah ham?
2. Ikiloikhomnau sunga chonsetna hi changval a mopohna ham ahiloule mijouse mopohna ham?
3. Bung 3:2-8 sungin adoi le atup hi ipi ham?
4. Ipi Jeh a Bethel le Gilgal chu themmo chang ham? Ipi jeh a 4:4-5 sunga thil kibol hi themmona kipe ham?
5. Ipi jeh a Pathen in Israel chate thilto chu asanlou ham?
6. Bung 5:25-26 sunghi ipi dia hilchet hahsa ham?
7. Amos chun kilhaina gantha hochu adeimo ham?
8. Pathen in alung akhel ham?
9. Lunghei 1 ngaidamna hi akimatna ipi ham (Bung 7)?
10. Thutanna hi khonunga hunghung ding ham ahiloule tule tu hinkhoa ding ham?



**ANCIENT
NEAR EAST**



PALESTINE



0 10 20 30 40
SCALE IN MILES

OBADIAH THUMAKAI

I. LEKHABU MIN

- A. Themgao pa minpu ahi.
- B. Amin in akoudoh chu “YHWH soh” tina ahi.
- C. Hebrew mite lah a kiminsahna lah a aumjing khat chu ahi (cf. I Kgs. 18:3; I Chr. 3:12; 7:3; 8:38; 9:16,44; 12:9; 27:19; II Chr. 17:7; 34:12; Ezra 8:9; Neh. 10:5; 12:25).

II. LEKHABU BU KIGOUN DAN

- A. Lekhabu hi themgao nukhah lah a kisimtha ahi (Ecclesiasticus 49:10).
- B. Lekhabu “som le ni” sunga themgao neoho lah a khat ahi (Baba Bathra 14b)
 - 1. Isaiah, Jeremiah chule Ezekiel lekhabu banga hiche themgao neoho jonghi lekhajol khat a kigomkhom thei ahi
 - 2. Hitia akigoun napen hi Israel phung som le ni lim vetsah ahi
 - 3. Masanga patna hitobang akigoun nahi athutoh kitoh a jong bannei cha a kikoi jeh ahi.
- C. Themgao lekhabu som le ni mong tia akhigoun dan hi hetgilna neihon akigou dan ajeh chom cheh aseiyuvin ahi. Alhangpia tahsan chu athu chedan akijom jeh ahi. Ahinlah, hiche jong hi ahithouna jeh aum in ahi:
 - 1. MT le LXX kikah a akigoun dan hi lekhabu amasa gup sunga achomjep in ahi.

<u>MT</u>	<u>LXX</u>
Hosea	Hosea
Joel	Amos
Amos	Micah
Obadiah	Joel
Jonah	Obadiah
Micah	Jonah

- 2. Asung thu um dan a kona ivetleh, Amos hi Hosea masang umdi ahi.
- 3. Joel kijih kum jong hi hatah a kibouina khat ahi. Keima tahsan in, Judahte asohcannau masanga Obadiah toh phatkhat sunga kijih ahi.

III. LEKHABU KIJIH DAN- Gaothu hijongle Hebrew-te zaila thucheng jong kimang ahi.

IV. LEKHABU JIH

- A. Themgao pa hinkho hi akiha hetpon ahi.
- B. Tahsanna chom chom phabep:
 - 1. Sanhedrin 39b (Talmud) chun, Obadiah hi Leng Ahab soh ahi, ati (IKgs. 18:3-16)
 - 2. Pseudo-Epaphanius (Early Church) chun, “themgao hinkho” aman sunga Leng Hezekiah sepoy jalamkai khat jong ahi, ati (842 B.C), II Kgs. 1:12ff
 - 3. John Calvin in, Obadiah hi Jerusalem houin kusihchim amittah a mu ahi ati, 586 B.C a Nebucahdnezzer II in asuhchim.
- C. Amin , ahina ahiloule atohmun jong hithei ahi.

V. LEKHABU KIJIH KUM

- A. Hiche lekhabu hi Jeremiah 49:7-12 (Obad. Vv.1-9) chule Joel 2:32 (Obad. V.10) sungho toh akibahna aumin ahi:
 - a. E.J Young chun Obadiah, Jeremiah tin acoiyan ahi.
 - b. R.K Harrison chun Jeremiah, Obadiah, (450 B.C) chule Joel (400 B.C) tin acoiyan ahi. Hiche kigol dan hin, Obadiah lekhabu hi sohchan jouva kijih hidia ginchat ahi.
 - c. Kiel chun Obadiah, Joel, Jeremiah tin acoiyan ahi.
- B. Lekhabu a kona mudoh chu, Edom miten Judah le Jerusalem mite abulu thutoh kisai ahi. Hichu ahileh anoiya hohi lekhabu kijih kum sunga tahsan phabep ahi:

1. Jerusalem chu Shishak, Egypt lengpa chun Rehoboam lengchan kal kum nga nan ala in ahi, 922-915 B.C. (cf. I Kgs. 14:25-28; II Chr. 12:2-10).
 2. Jerusalem chu Arab miten ala uvin chule Philistine jong chu Jehoram lengvaipoh lai, 489-842 B.C kumin alauvin ahi (cf. II Kgs. 8:20ff; II Chr. 21:16-17; 22:1).
 3. Jerusalem chu Syria miten, Joash lengvaipoh laiyin analauvin ahi, 837-800 B.C. (cf. II Chr. 24:23-24).
 4. Jerusalem chu Israel ten (Jehoash) Edom lenggam chul Amaziah lengvai poh laiyin alauvin ahi (cf. II Kgs. 14:7-14 (842 B.C.)
 5. Judah chu Edom miten ahin dou kit uvin ahi (cf. II Chr. 28:17; 19:8-9; II Chr. 24:23-4).
 6. Jerusalem chu Nebuchadnezzar in avel vel'in anala in ahi, 605, 597, 586, 582 B.C.:
 - a. 605 B.C.- Jehoiakim lengvaipoh (cf. Dan. 1:1-2)
 - b. 597 B.C.- Jehoiachin lengvaipoh (cf. II Kgs. 24:8-17; II Chr. 36:9-10; Ezek.)
 - c. 586 B.C - Zedekiah lengvaipoh (cf. II Kgs. 24:18-25:21; II Chr. 36:11-21; Lamentations Ps. 137:7)
 - d. 582 B.C.- Gedeliah, Babylon kumpipa (cf. II Kgs 25:22-26)
- C. Bible themhon lekhabu kisut kum adeisah u ni aumin ahi:
1. Jeroboam lengvaipoh kum (849-842 B.C) Ajeh chu:
 - a. Lekhabu “ som le ni” akigoun dan
 - (1) 8th. Cent.: Amos, Hosea, Micah (Joel ?) chule Obadiah
 - (2) 7th. Cent.: Nahum, Habakkuk chule Zephaniah
 - (3) Sohchan jouva: Haggai, Zechariah chule Malachi
 - b. Obadiah chun Jerusalem hou-in kisuhchim aminphah pon ahi
 - c. Gamdang, nam dang kiminphah hohi Sohchan masanga anaumsa gamho ahiuve
 - d. Chonsetna kiminphah hohi, kum jabih get laiya chonsetna ho ahi
 - e. Aramaic thucheng, thuchih, thugoul akimangpon ahi
 2. Nebuchadnezzar II in Jerusalem alah a lengvai poh sung
 - a. Vv. 11-14 sung hi Jerusalem lhuh aseidoh in ahi, 586 B.C.
 - b. Hiche a hin Edom jong apangin ahi
 - (1) Judah lhuh a akipapi
 - (a) Ps. 137:7
 - (b) Lam. 2:15-17; 4:21
 - (c) Ezek. 36:2-6
 - (d) I Edras 4:45, 50
 - (2) Judah lhuh a akithopi
 - (a) Ezek. 25:12-14
 - (b) Ezek. 35:1-15

VI. THUMUN UMDAN

- A. Edom in Gaothu anungsun, vv. 1-9, 18,21
1. Edom mite hi Esau chilhah, Dead sea solam a cheng ahiuvn, Jacob sopipa chilhah ahiuve (cf. Gen. 25:29; 32-33). Edom hi “asan” tina ahi. Esau hi “amul um” tina ahi (cf. Gen. 25:25, 30).
 2. Israel chun Edom chu jana neitah a aboldingin thupeh anaum e (cf. Deut. 23:7)
 3. Israel le Edom kikah a bouina anaum jing-e:
 - a. Num. 20:24-21
 - b. Judg. 11:16-17
 - c. I Sam. 14:47-48
 - d. II Sam. 8:14
 - e. I Kgs. 14:22; 16:5-6
 - f. II Chr. 20:10-30; 21:8ff
 - g. Amos 1:6,9
 4. Edom douna gaothu
 - a. Is. 34:5ff; 63:1ff
 - b. Jer. 49:7-22

- c. Lam. 4:21-22
- d. Ezek. 26:12; 35:1ff; 36:2-6
- e. Amos 1:11-12
- 5. Edom themmo akichan najeh:
 - a. Akiletsah jeh, vv. 3-4
 - (1) Chenna muna akison jeh
 - (2) Gal manchah jeh a kisonna jeh
 - (3) Nei le gouva kison jeh
 - (4) Chihna lam'a kiletsah
 - b. Judah amuset jeh, vv. 10-14
 - (1) Jerusalem khopi chim akipapi, Lam. 2:15-17; 4:21)
 - (2) Kithopi nomlou, (v. 15)
 - (3) Israel gal mite apanhu, (cf. Jerusalem v. q4)
 - (4) Judah thil le lou alahmang u (cf. 13:19)
 - c. YHWH anungsun chule adou (v.16)
- B. Edom hikoi gam hile Pathen dou jouse lim'a ahi, vv. 15-21 (cf. Ps. 2).
- C. Gaothu ana guilhung ho phabep ho:
 - 1. Edom khopi chu Neo-Babylon in Jerusalem khopi achim kum nga jouva ana suchim, 580 B.C.
 - 2. Edom mite chenna mun Petra a Nebatean (Arab) miten anachon u, 550- 449 B.C. (cf. Mal. 1:2-5). Jeremiah in nam min aseihoh lah a Edom hi anakiminphah pon ahi. Ajeh chu Edom hi Arab mite lah a anakisim tha ahitai. Edom hi Negev a anakichon lut in ahi.
 - 3. Edom khopi chu Alexander the Great, sepoy jalamkai Antigonus chun 312 B.C chun anala in ahi (Diodorus Secelus a kijhlut ahi).
 - 4. Negev a um Edom khopi chu Judah Maccabaeus in 175 B.C vel'in ana jouvin ahi (cf. I Maccabees 5:3, 15; II Maccabees 10:15; *Josephus ‘Antiquities of the Jews* 12:8:1; 13:9:1
 - 5. Edom in Judaism sakho ajuina ding in John Hyrcanus in 125 B.C in hunam in thupeh ananeiye. Tun amaho hi Idumean akitiuve.
 - 6. Rome sepoy jalamkai, Titus chun Idumean mite chu AD 70 kum in anasumang gam hel-e.

VII. ASUNG THU KIHOPKHEN DAN

The New International Commentary series on “Joel, Obadiah, Jonah and Micha” by Allen, p. 142 a kon kiladoh ahi.

- A. Edom khopi kisuhchim (2-9)
 - 1. Edom lhuh (2-4)
 - 2. Edom kisuhmang gam hel, (5,6)
 - 3. Edom kikhutjop ho lunggel phatlou (7)
 - 4. Edom in chihna le hanta amansah (8,9)
- B. Edom thilbol phatlouna (10-14, 15b)
 - 1. Edom in asopi koi ahi ahettlou,(10,11)
 - 2. Edom jachatna (12)
 - 3. Edom Chonsetna, (13)
 - 4. Edom chunga thumopna (14, 15b)
- C. Yahweh nikho teng Edom um ding dan (15a, 16-21)
 - 1. Yahweh nikho (15a, 16)
 - 2. Dalhah a umho panmun (17, 21)
 - 3. Judah insunga meikong soh ding Edom chu changpoh soh ding (18)
 - 4. Gamsung kithah lah (19, 20).

VIII. THULU HO

- A. Pathen gal mite le Pathen mite douva chu jepna chang ding ahiuve. Edom hi doudal, adouva pang gamdang ho seinan jong akimang-e. Koi hile Paki dou tapou chu Edom tithei ahi (cf. v. 15).

- B. Pathen in amite chu akitepna bang aloupi sah kit ding ahi. Thenna hi YHWH A ahi chule hichu amite dia adeisah pen jong ahi.
- C. Thilsoh hohi hung kikhel ding ahi. Edom chu suhmanga um ding; Pathen mite chu phattheina chang ding ahiuve.

IX. THUCHENG/ THUGOUL CHULE MIHEM KIMINPHAH HO

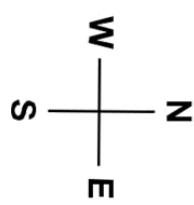
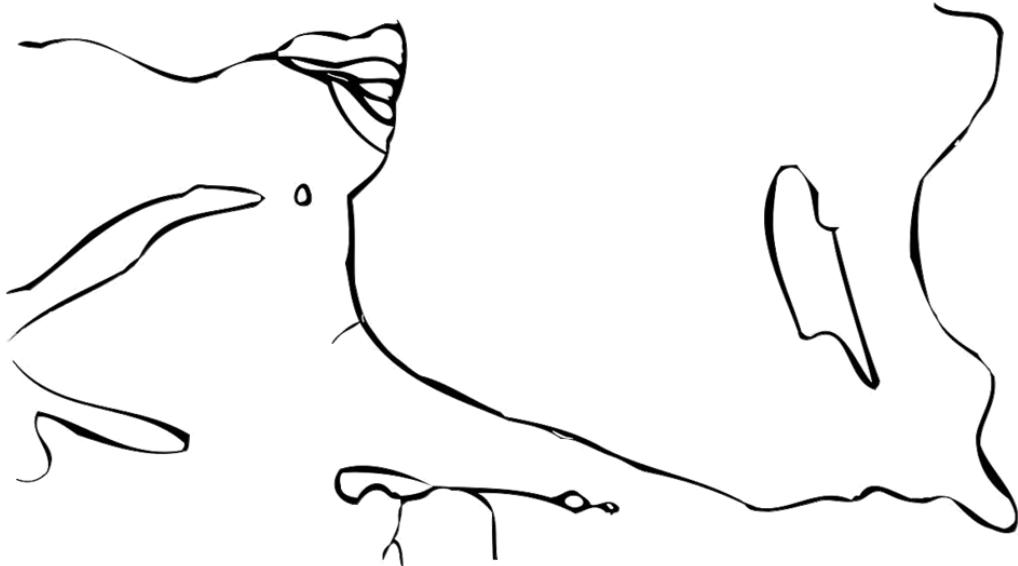
- A. Thucheng/ Thugoul ho
 - 1. “Nangman muvanlai bangin kichoisanjin lang” 1:4 (NIV, ‘Ahshi holah a nabuh nasa in”)
 - 2. “Nasopipa Jacob douna a thil nabol jeh...” 1:10 (NASB&NIV)
 - 3. “Jerusalem adingin vang san in” 1:11 (NASB&NIV)
 - 4. “Pakai nikho ahung naiye” 1:15 (NASB&NIV)
- B. Mihem ho
 - 1. Esau, :8

X. GAMLIM UMHO

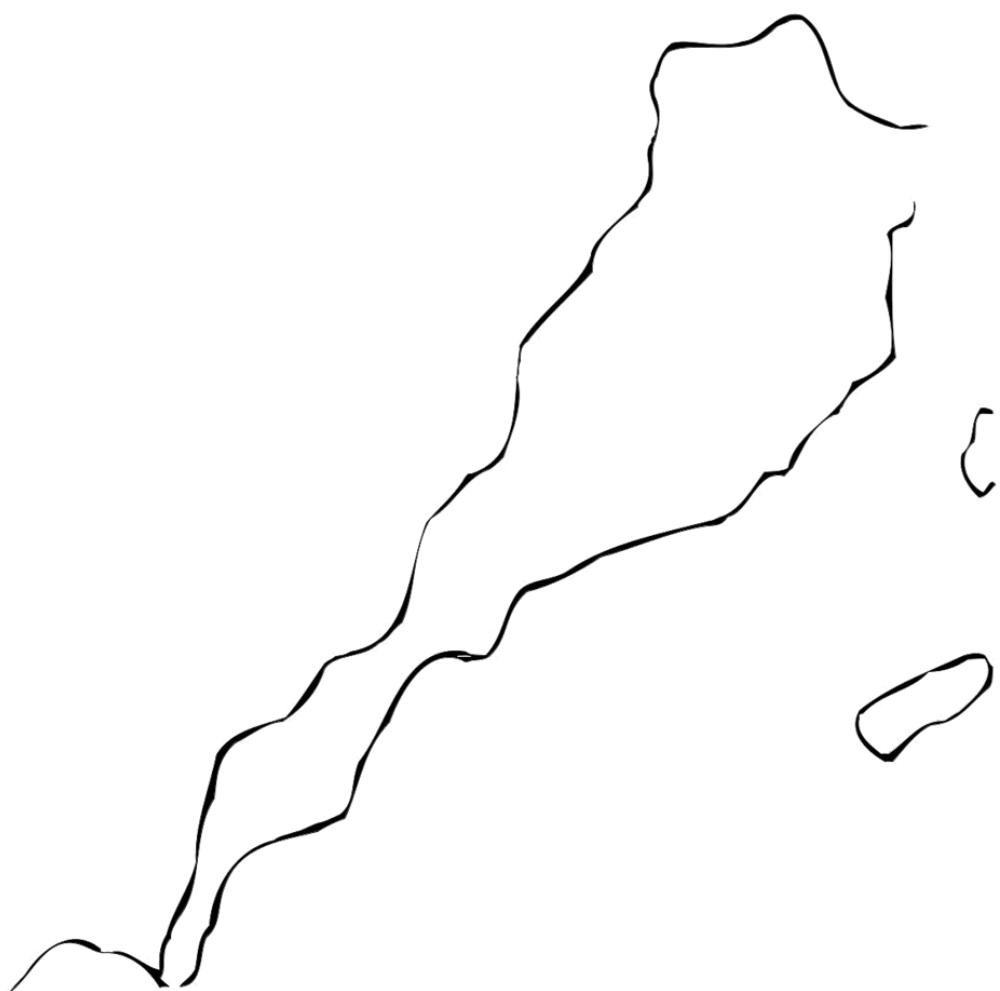
- 1. Edom, 1:1
- 2. Teman, 1:9
- 3. Zion moul, 1:17
- 4. Negev, 1:19, 20 (NIV, “Negeb”)
- 5. Shephelah, 1:19 (NIV)
- 6. Gilead, 1:19

XI. THUDOH HO

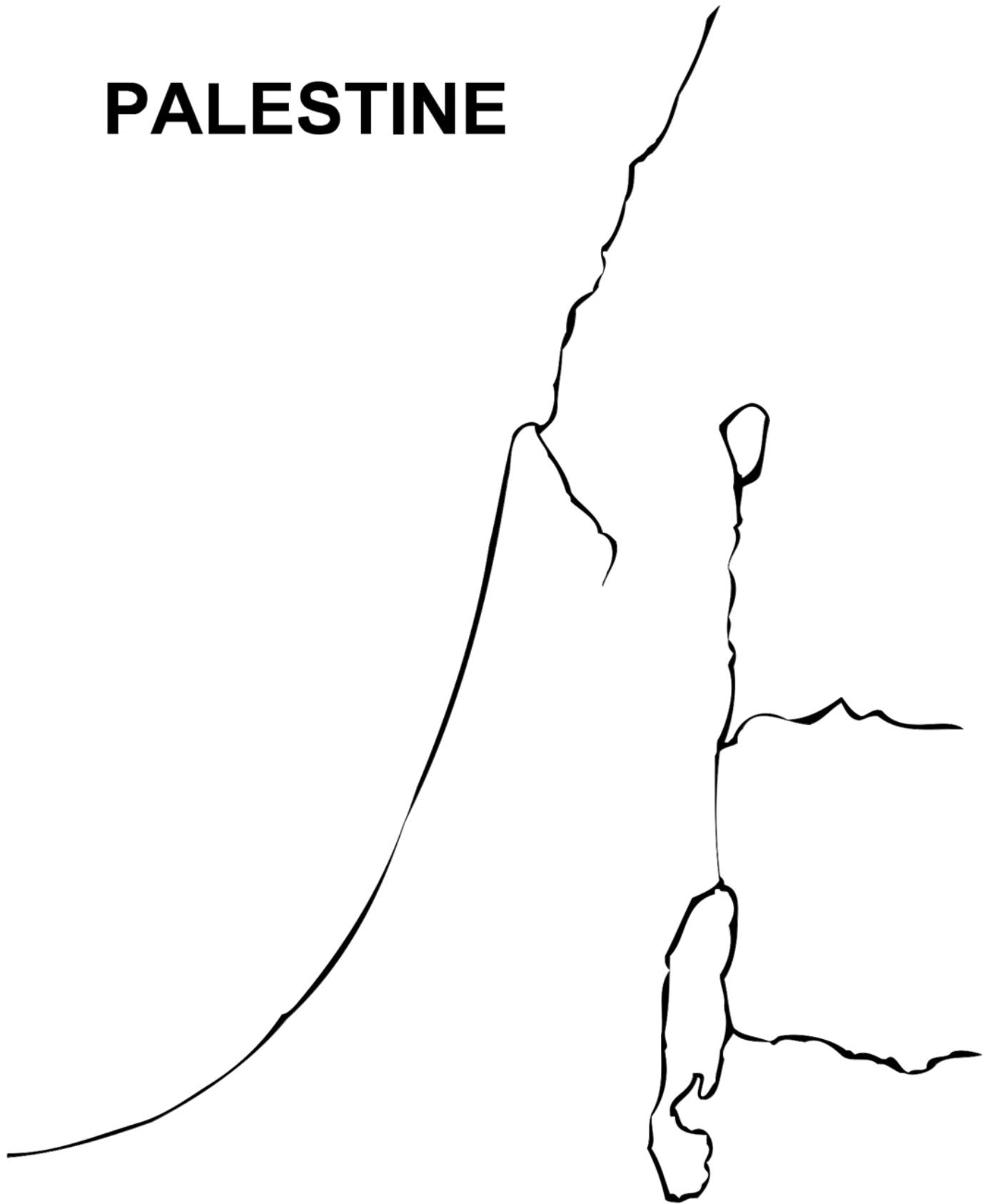
- 1. Obadiah thumun/ thupi lailung hi ipi ham?
- 2. Ipi jeh a Edom chunga jepna sangtah lhung ham?
- 3. Ipi jeh Edom hi Pathen doute jouse nam limpu hi ham?
- 4. Kitepna Thah sunga Obadiah thumun hi kimang cha em?



**ANCIENT
NEAR EAST**



PALESTINE



0 10 20 30 40
SCALE IN MILES

JONAH THUMAKAI

I. LEKHABU MIN

- A. Themgao pa minpu ahi.
- B. Jonah kiti hi “vakho/ vapal” tina ahi. Hiche hi Israel nampi avetsahna ahi.
 - 1. Labu jihpa chun aphantna lamtah in amangcha e, Ps. 68:13; 74:19,
 - 2. Hosea chun aphant louna lam’in amangcha e, 7:11,
 - 3. Sololom chu kingailutna lamtoh kisaiyin amangcha e, 2:14; 5:2; 6:9.

II. LEKHABU KIGOUN DAN

- A. Hiche lekhabu hi “themgao nukhah” sunga kisimtha ahi, (Ecclesiasticus 49:10).
- B. Lekhabu “som le ni” sunga themgao neoho lah a khat ahi (Baba Bathra 14b)
 - 1. Isaiah, Jeremiah chule Ezekiel lekhabu banga hiche themgao neoho jonghi lekhajol khat a kigomkhom thei ahi
 - 2. Hitia akigoun napen hi Israel phung som le ni lim vetsah ahi
 - 3. Masanga patna hitobang akigoun nahi athutoh kitoh a jong bannei cha a kikoi jeh ahi.
- C. Themgao lekhabu som le ni mong tia akhigoun dan hi hetgilna neihon akigou dan ajeh chom cheh aseiyuvin ahi. Alhangpia tahsan chu athu chedan akijom jeh ahi. Ahinlah, hiche jong hi ahithouna jeh aum in ahi:
 - 1. MT le LXX kikah a akigoun dan hi lekhabu amasa gup sunga achomjep in ahi.

<u>MT</u>	<u>LXX</u>
Hosea	Hosea
Joel	Amos
Amos	Micah
Obadiah	Joel
Jonah	Obadiah
Micah	Jonah

- 2. Asung thu um dan a kona ivetleh, Amos hi Hosea masang umdi ahi.
- 3. Joel kijih kum jong hi hatah a kibouina khat ahi. Keima tahsan in, Judahte asohcannau masanga Obadiah toh phatkhat sunga kijih ahi.

III. LEKHABU KIJIH DAN

- A. Themgao neoho toh akijih dan akikhe in ahi. 2:2-9 sung hi thusimbu bang ahi.
- B. Jonah lekhabu kijih dan hi kiniel baotamna khat ahi. Bible them kokhat chun Jonah ngapi oisunga aum hi tahsan hah asauvin ahi. Hijeh a hin mi abangkhat in lekhabu hi:
 - 1. Allegory-atah hilou, thusim mai maiyin aseiyuve
 - 2. Parable-thulem bangin aseiyuve
 - 3. Typology- thutah hilou
- C. Jonah min Hebrew-ten aneibeh sehlou u ahi. Apa min jong chutima ahi. II Kings 14:25 sunga chun ama le apa min hi akiminphah in ahi. Jeroboam II phatlaiya ana hing ahi (783-743 B.C.). Jesu Christa in jong Jonah hi mihem chule leiset chunga anahing ahi, ati, Matt. 12:39-40; 16:4 chule Lk. 11:29.
- D. Jonah lekhabu hi Job lekhabu banga miching khat in Pathen thu kihilna dinga anajih lut hithei ahi. Themgao lekhabu jouse alhangpia athuseiyu kijihlut ahin, hinlah Jonah lekhabu a hin gaothu hi bung 3:4 sung bouva akimun ahi.

IV. LEKHABU JIH

- A. Lekhabu jih hi themgao pa ahi. Bung 1:1 sunga akiminphah in ahi.
- B. Jonah le Apa min Amittai hi Hebrew-ten aneibeh sehlou u ahi; Amani hi II Kgs 14:25 sunga akiminphah in ahi. Jonah hi Jeroboam II koma themgao ahi. Amahi Gath-Hepher, Nazareth kom'a kon ahi.
- C. Job lekhabu banga Hebrew miching khat in, Jonah minput a ama hinkho amanchah a Pathen thu kihilna dia ajihlut hithei ahi. Tahsan dol'in Jonah hi Israel lengpa in Israel gam mite henga

thu asei jeh a ama le ama kivengthem dinga akou jong hithei ahi. Jonah hi sahlam gamkaiya kon mi themgao/ daanthu them khat ahi. Hijeh a hi Assyria mite henga thu aga hil ding chu adoudal hiding ahi. Miching khat chun Jonah hinkho umdan ahedoh a kon'a vanno i mite hinkho toh kitoh ajihlut hiding ahi (John Harris, ETBU, 1998).

V. LEKHABU KIJIH KUM

- A. Jonah hi lekhabu jihpa ahile, Nineveh khopi chim masang hiding ahi, II Kings 14:25. Hichu 612 B.C. Jeroboam II lengvaipoh lai ahi (783-743 B.C.).
- B. Jonah hi hiche kum sanga kijih gei hida ginchat ahi. Hiche ginchatna jeh chu:
 1. Jonah sunga gaothu kisei masa tahsan loujeh
 2. Kidang tah a thilsoh ho jeh
 3. Sohchan jouva, gam le nam kiletsah ho henga kisun ahi, tia tahsan jeh

VI. THUMUN UMDAN- Assyria mite thusim a phatbih nitah aumin, hiche hi Nineveh mite alungheiyu ajeh hidia ginchat ahi:

- 1. Adad-Nirari III (810-783 B.C.) vaipohlaiya Pathen khatseh thuhil umjeh
- 2. Assuradin III (771-754 B.C.) leng vaipoh laiya natna hise nasatah ahung lhun jeh

VII. ASUNG THU KIHOPKHEN DAN

- A. Abung kihopkhen hin thilsoh abannei cha ahidan jong aseidoh in ahi.
- B. Achromlam tah:
 1. Bung 1- Pathen lungdei nungsun a Jonah lunggot joh. Pathen in ajouve!
 2. Bung 2- Jonah in alung aheiyin ahi (Laa cheng ajih ho chu Jerusalem a Pathen hou-in ngaiya akana laa ahi).
 3. Bung 3- Pathen lungdei kilamto. Nineveh miten alungu aheiyuve
 4. Bung 4- Pathen hina chu Jonah umchan toh kitekah

VIII. THULU HO

- A. Jonah lekhabu sunga hin, Gentile mite hi Pathen lam'a alungu aheiyun hinlah Pathen themgao pa in Pathen anungsun in ahi.
 1. Kwangtol ho
 2. Ninevites
- B. Pathen in gentile te angailut dan hi bung 3:10 chule 4:11 sunga akimun ahi. Pathen mihemte keuseh angailu pon, gancha ho jong angailu in ahi.
- C. Mi gilou, kichat umtah Assyria mite chu YHWH in asangin ahi. Hiche hi alungu aheyuva kon'a Pathen adia santhei hiu ahi, 3:5-9. Jews mi hidia tepna ahipon ahi.
- D. Jonah umchan hin, Pathen in ami Israel-te vanno i salvah dinga akouna limgoung avetsah in ahi. Jonah chu Israel bangin anam akiletsah pi-in, Pathen thusei phong ding chu nahsah mo in akoiye.

IX. THUCHENG/ THUGOUL CHULE MIHEM KIMINPHAH HO

- A. Thucheng/ Thugoul ho
 1. "Pathen in nga lentah ahin sem-e" 1:17 (NIV)
 2. Thikhhol khuh 2:2 (NIV (Thina lhanmoul")
 3. Kokhuh 2:6 (NASB&NIV)
 4. "Pathen in alung aheiyin," 3:10 (NIV, "Angailutna amusah in")
 5. "Lungset khotona (hesed), 4:2 (NIV "ngailutna a dimset")
 6. "Pathen in umgui khat apendoh sah in, 4:6...umgui, 4:7... hui, 4:8 (NIV)
 7. "Mihem hijat jet le vei hekhenlou," 4:11 (NASB&NIV)
 8. Chujongle gancha hijatpi", 4:11 (NIV)
- B. Mihem ho
 1. Amittai 1:1

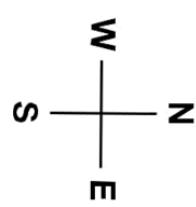
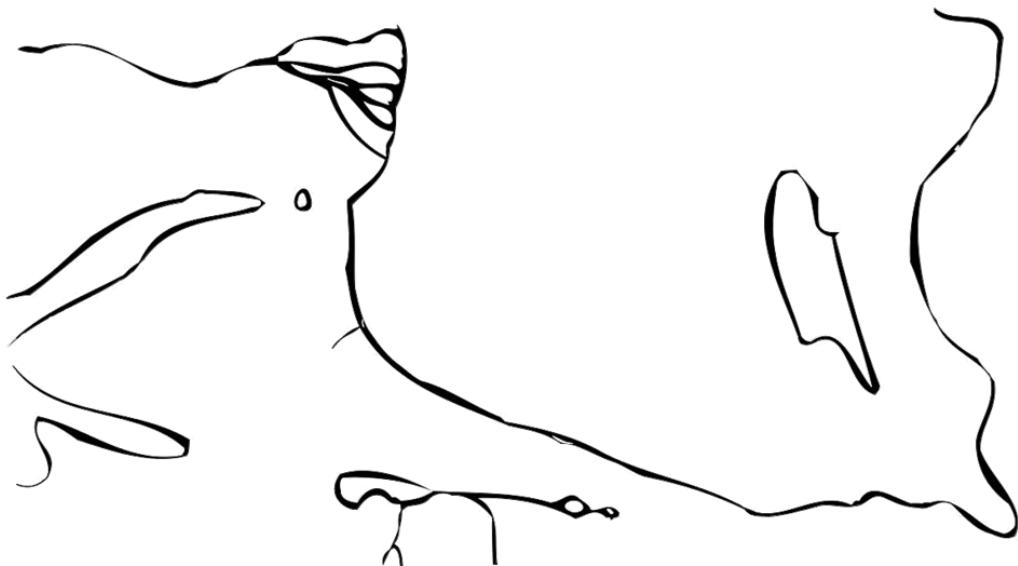
2. “Van Pathen” 1:9

X. GAMLMIM HO

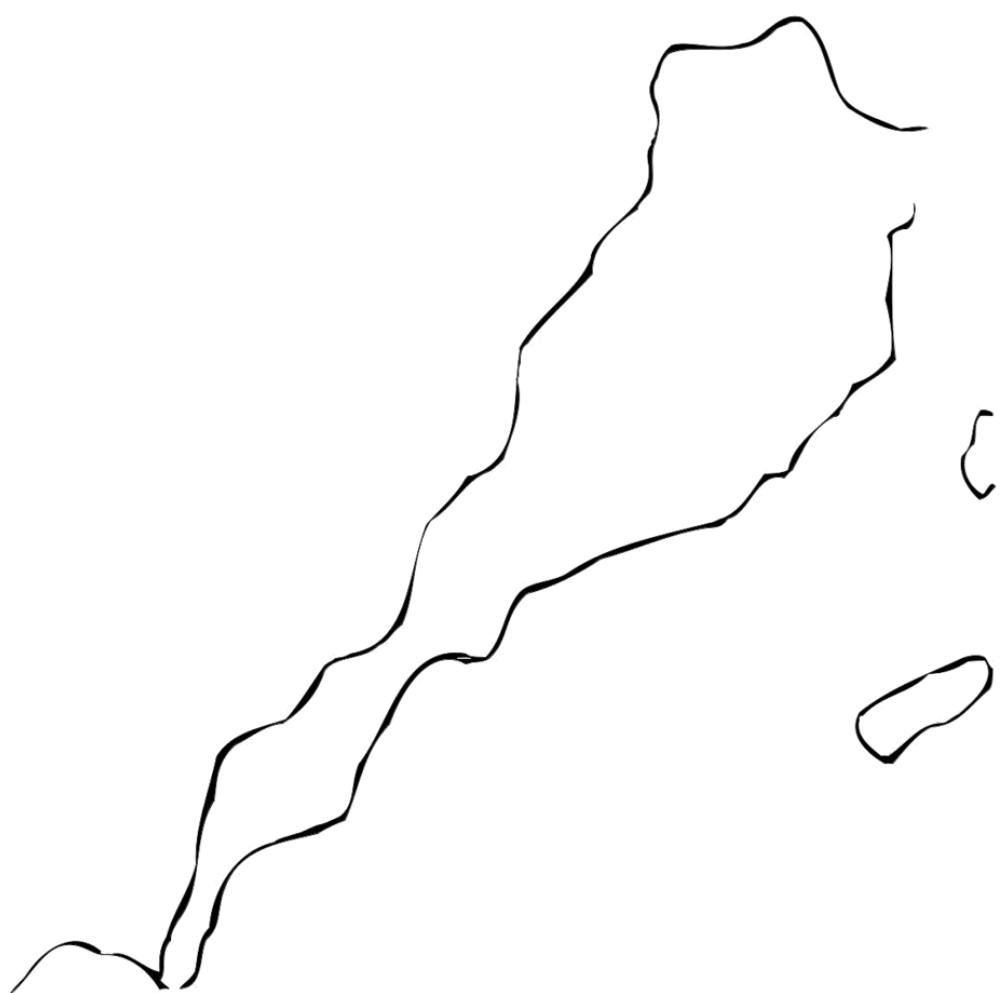
1. Nineveh, 1:2
2. Tarshish, 1:3
3. Joppa, 1:3

XI. THUDOH HO

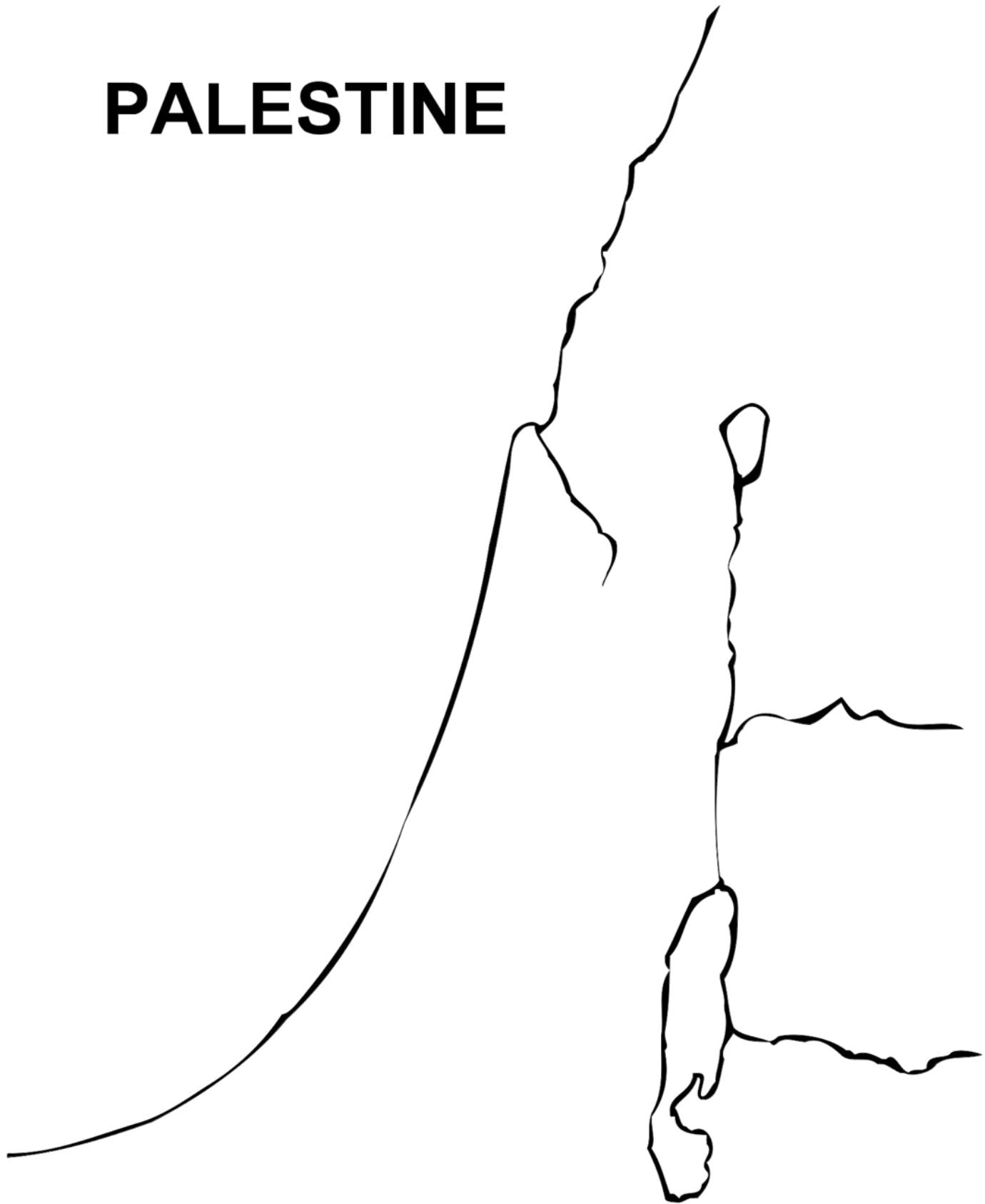
1. Jonah hi mihem tah tah ham?
2. Ipi jeh a Jonah chu Neneveh khopia chenom lou ham?
3. Nga pi kiminphah hi lekhabu hilchetna hahsatna a pang pha ham? Phalou ham?
4. Pathen hina seiyin (1:9; 4:2)
5. Jonah le Pathen hoijo lekhabu sunga dia hoijoh thumun lailung hi ham?
6. Hiche lekhabu hi Israel dinga ipi a thupina um ham/ Jonah le Israel akilona?
7. Jesu chun iti lamadol'a Jonah hi aminphah ham? (cf. Mt. 12:38-45).



**ANCIENT
NEAR EAST**



PALESTINE



0 10 20 30 40
SCALE IN MILES

MICAH THUMAKAI

I. LEKHABU MIN

- A. Themgao pa minpu ahi.
- B. Micah hi aminchom ahi. Amin saova Micaiah (Judg. 17:14; IKgs. 22:13) tia kihe ahi. Hiche hin akoudoh chu “YHWH bang ahi.”

II. LEKHABU KIGOUN DAN

- A. “Themgao nukhah” holah a kisimtha ahi (Ecclesiasticus 49:10).
- B. Lekhabu “som le ni” sunga themgao neoho lah a khat ahi (Baba Bathra 14b)
 - 1. Isaiah, Jeremiah chule Ezekiel lekhabu banga hiche themgao neoho jonghi lekhajol khat a kigomkhom thei ahi
 - 2. Hitia akigoun napen hi Israel phung som le ni lim vetsah ahi
 - 3. Masanga patna hitobang akigoun nahi athutoh kitoh a jong bannei cha a kikoi jeh ahi.
- C. Themgao lekhabu som le ni mong tia akhigoun dan hi hetgilna neihon akigou dan ajeh chom cheh aseiyuvin ahi. Alhangpia tahsan chu athu chedan akijom jeh ahi. Ahinlah, hiche jong hi ahithouna jeh aum in ahi:
 - 1. MT le LXX kikah a akigoun dan hi lekhabu amasa gup sunga achomjep in ahi.

<u>MT</u>	<u>LXX</u>
Hosea	Hosea
Joel	Amos
Amos	Micah
Obadiah	Joel
Jonah	Obadiah
Micah	Jonah
 - 2. Asung thu um dan a kona ivetleh, Amos hi Hosea masang umdi ahi.
 - 3. Joel kijih kum jong hi hataha a kibouina khat ahi. Keima tahsan in, Judahte asohcannau masanga Obadiah toh phatkhat sunga kijih ahi.

III. LEKHABU KIJIH DAN

- A. Amos lekhabu bang thuhilna aum vangin, akijih dan achomjep in ahi. Micah hi Amos banga zaila banga akijih louvang in, thutah hi khaotah in aseidoh in ahi.
- B. Thutan nale thokitna hi anito gel'a kisei ahi. Thutah hi colour ni n akijih in ahi. Khat chu akang (white) khat chu avom a kijih ahi!
- C. Themgao pa hin, lunglut tah le thanom tah, ponatna neitah pum'a Pathen thu hi alhangsap ahi.
- D. Micah themgao gaothu seidoh:
 - 1. Samaria khopi Assyria khut a alhuh, 1:5-7; 6:9-16
 - 2. Jerusalem khopi Babylon mite khut a alhuh, 1:9-16; 3:12; 4:10-12; 6:9-16
 - 3. Jews- mite asohchan nauva kona ahung kileu, 2:12-13; 5b-9; 7:7-20
 - 4. Messiah penna mun, 5:2 chule vannoi lengvai apoh ding, 5:4
 - 5. Gentile te tahsanna a ahunglut diu, 4:1-5

IV. LEKHABU JIH

- A. Tahsan dol'in Micha themgao hi Mores heth-gath apat ahin, amahin themgao lekhabu sung hi ajih ahi.
- B. Tulai Bible hetgilna nei phabep in Micah lekhabu hi achom chom'a hopkhen ding angaito uvin ahi. Hijeng jongle, lekhabu a kon'a hin lekhabu hi thumun khat a kilong del'a um ahi.

1. Bung phabep hi Hebrew thucheng, “Ngaiyun” (Shema, cf. Dt. 6:4), 1:2; 3:1; 6:1 a kipan ahi.
2. Thu alimgoung, “Kelngoi ching”/ “kelngoi” hi 2:12, 3:2-3; 4:6; 5:1ff; 7:14 sunga akimang in ahi.
3. Kum jabih get sunga themgao ho thucheng man ho jong aumin ahi (cf. 4:1-3 chule Isai. 1:2-2-4).
4. Micah thusei doh chule athucheng man hohi Amos a toh akibang jong aumin ahi. Achenna mun lhon chu mile 20 a kigamla ahi. Ani lhon’ a gamsung thutoh kisaiya kikum lhonlou ahi.

V. LEKHABU KIJIH KUM

- A. Bung 1: 1 sunga hin Micah natoh kum sung akiminphah in ahi: “Jothan, Ahaz chule Hezekiah phatlai ahi.”
- B. Jeremiah 6:18 chun Hezekiah nikho laiya gaothu anasei ahi, ati.
- C. Bung 1:1 sunga Samaria chule Jerusalem kiminphah jeh in, 6:1-16 sunga thilsoh hi Israel chunga ahunglhung ding gaothu kisei masah najoh ahi. Samaria khopi alhuh (722 B.C) masanga anaseidoh masat ahi.
- D. Micah natoh hi, Samaria khopi alhuh jouva jong chejom ahi. Lekhabu sunga thumun hohi, adamlaiya anatoh chule athuhil cheng kikoi ahi.

VI. THUMUN UMDAN

- A. Micah hi kum jabih get sunga themgao lhanglam gamkaiya thusei phong ahi. Isaiah toh aseina lhon gamkai kibang ahi.
- B. Hiche lai phat sung hi tahsan inchen khosah anoplai chule gal manchah lam’ a kisong tah aumlaiyu ahi. Houthu lam hatah in akisa boiyun hinlah atamjo chun YHWH min pan’ in Canaan mite pathen ahouuve.
- C. Assyria lengpa Tiglath-Pileser III chu hatah in ahung hatdoh in ahi.
- D. Thumun achen achaiya hetna dinga Isaiah thumun vetthei ahi.

VII. THUMUN KIHOP KHEN DAN

- A. Hiche lekhabu hi thumun khatachejom jingpon, akikhel jingin ahi: 2:5, 12; 3:1; 6:6-8; 7:14-15. Thutanna apat huhhingna thuhil aseiyin ahi, vetkah dingin 2:10-11 chule 2:12-13.
- B. Thumun bailam
 1. Pathen mite chunga thutanna hunglhung, 1:1-16
 - a. Sahlam gamkai mite sohchan, 1:5-7
 - b. Lhanglam gamkai mite sohchan, 1:9-16 (3:12)
 2. Pathen chunga jepna chule thokitna, 2:1-13
 - a. Mihaosa ho jalhang hinkho a achonsetnau, 1-11
 - b. Khonunga kinepna, 12-13
 3. Pathen mite lamkai ho themmo kichan, 3:1-12
 - a. Japi lamkai ho, 1-4,9,11
 - b. Themgao ho, 5-7, (themgao tah, v.8),11
 - c. Thempu ho, 11
 - d. Tohga, 12 (4:10)
 4. Khonunga Pathen mite chunga loupina hunglhung ding, 4-5
 - a. Vannoi gam jouse kouna, 4:1-5
 - b. Nakong, chatmo, chaga genthei jouse kikou, 4:6-8

- c. Tahsan chate chu adou uvin hinlah gal jona achang uvin ahi, 4:9-13
- d. Messiah hung ding, 5:1-5q
- e. Assyria chunga gal jona, 5:5b-9
- f. Tu le tua Pathen mite chunga jepna, 5:1, 10-15
- 5. Pathen amite chu thutanna anga ahinpuiye, 6
 - a. Themgao pa chu Pathen thalhenga thusei ahi, 1-5
 - b. Pathen mite chun adonbut uvin ahi, 6-7
 - c. Themgao pa chun Pathen thalheng in ale donbut in ahi, 8
 - d. Pathen lunghanna chu amite khopi a alhung in ahi: Samaria ahiloule Jerusalem a alhung-e, 9-16
- 6. Pathen a kona themmo chan nale phattheinaachejom jing-e, 7
 - a. Pathen mite chun jalhang in chonsetna a alhauvin ahi, 1-6
 - b. Khonung teng Pathen mite chu Pathen toh bang diu ahi, 14-20

VIII. THULU HO

- A. Amos banga chun Micah jong hin jalhang hinkho chonsetna ho hatah in adouvin ahi.
- B. Hosea banga chun Micah jong hin, themgao hole thempu hon Pathen houna asuhboh u chu adoudal in ahi (3:11).
- C. Micah chun, Israel le Judah alhuh ding le athokit ding thu anasei masa -e. Hiche alhuhana jeh chu milim semthu pathen ahou jeh ahi.
- D. Pathen hi thutah ahi. Ami chonsete chu jepna changdiu ahi. Pathe hi ngailutna dim, akitepna banga kitah jing ahi. Ami akidalha cheng chu huhhinga umkit diu ahi.
- E. Mihemten Pathen umchan ijom diu chu Pathen deisah ahi, 6:8; polam mitmua bol mai mai chu hilou (6:6-7).
- F. Israel, Judah chule gamdang mi tahsanna a hunglut jouse chu Messiah ahung teng vangbohna chang diu ahi (5:2). Hiche lamkai thah hi YHWH tobang hiding ahi (7:18-20).

IX. THUCHENG/ THUGOUL CHULE MIHEM KIMINPHAH HO

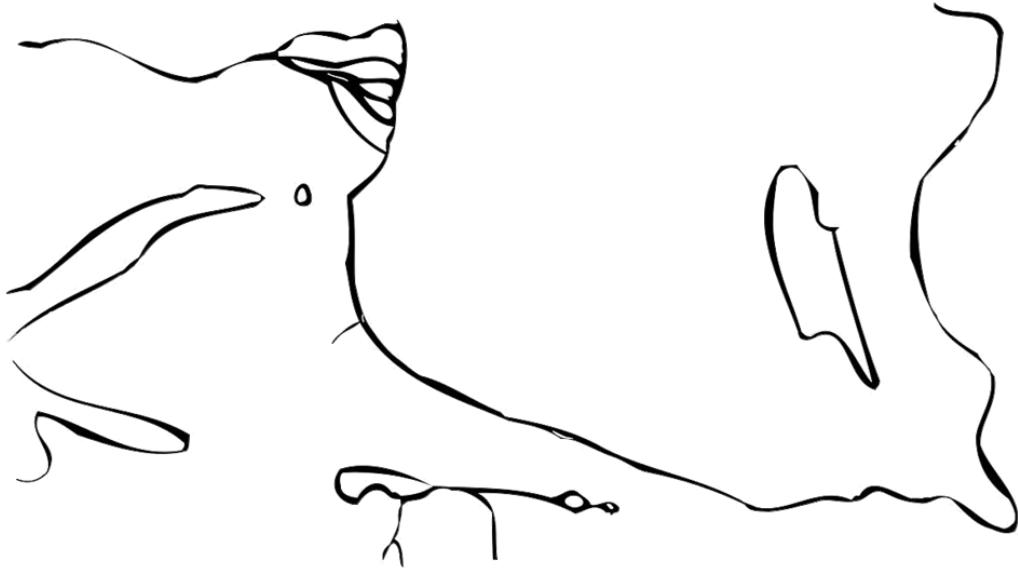
- A. Thucheng/ thugoul
 - 1. “ mol jouse junsoh ding,” 1:4 (NASB&NIV)
 - 2. “ Anatna chu suhdam hoi hilou ding” 1:9 (NASB&NIV)
 - 3. “ akaleh in eihop khenehp taoe” 2:4 (NASB&NIV)
 - 4. “ Koiyin kamite tahsa aneh ding ham” 3:3 (NASB&NIV)
 - 5. Doithu them 3:6 (NASB&NIV)
 - 6. Zion chu lou bang kilhou ding: 3:12 (NASB&NIV)
 - 7. “ Miho ...nam jouse hung diu...” 4:1-3 (NASB&NIV)
 - 8. “ Achamjam uchu lou kaina ha –a akhen diu” 4:3 (NASB&NIV)
 - 9. “ Ahung kipatna chu masanglai peh, tonsotna pat ahitai” 5:2 (NIV)
 - 10. “Kahinna chonset jeh a kalaigil ga chu kapeh ding ham? 6:7 (NASB&NIV)
 - 11. Khaikot dihlou 6:11 (NIV “Thil tena dihlou”)
 - 12. Achonset nahou jouse twipi thuh tah-a nalelut ding” 7:19 (NIV).
- B. Mihem ho
 - 1. Nimrod, 5:63. 3. Balaam, 6:5
 - 2. Balak 6:5 4. Omri, 6:16

X. GAMLIM HO

- | | | |
|------------------------|------------------------------|------------|
| 1. Samaria, 1:5 | 6. Bethlehem, Ephrathah, 5:2 | 11. Gilead |
| 2. Jerusalem, 1:5 | 7. Nimrod gamsung, 5:6 | |
| 3. Lachish, 1:13 | 8. Shittim, 6:5 | |
| 4. Moresheth-gath 1:14 | 9. Gilgal, 6:5 | |
| 5. Zion moul, 4:7 | 10. Bashan | |

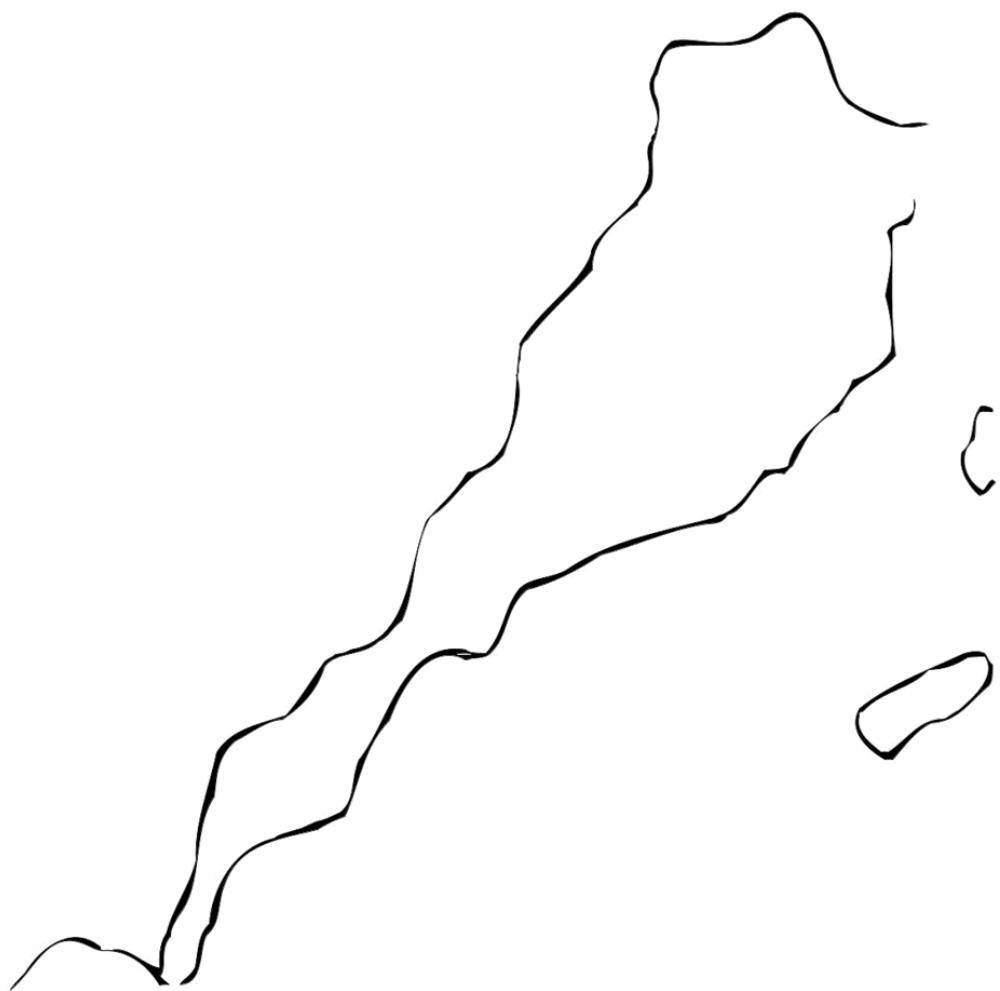
XI. THUDOH HO

1. Bung 1:8-16 sunga lunghemna kibol teng chondan ho seiyn.
2. Micah Themgao thuphon sunga (Kitepna, thutanna chule kala) ho akimun, vetsahna pe in.
3. Micah le Amos akibahna ipi ham?
4. Ipi jeh a Micah hi Jeremiah 26:18 sunga kiminphah ham?
5. Bung 5:10-15 sunga koi koma kisei ham?
6. Bung 7:18-20 sunga Pathen in amite dia abol ding thil phabep seiyn.

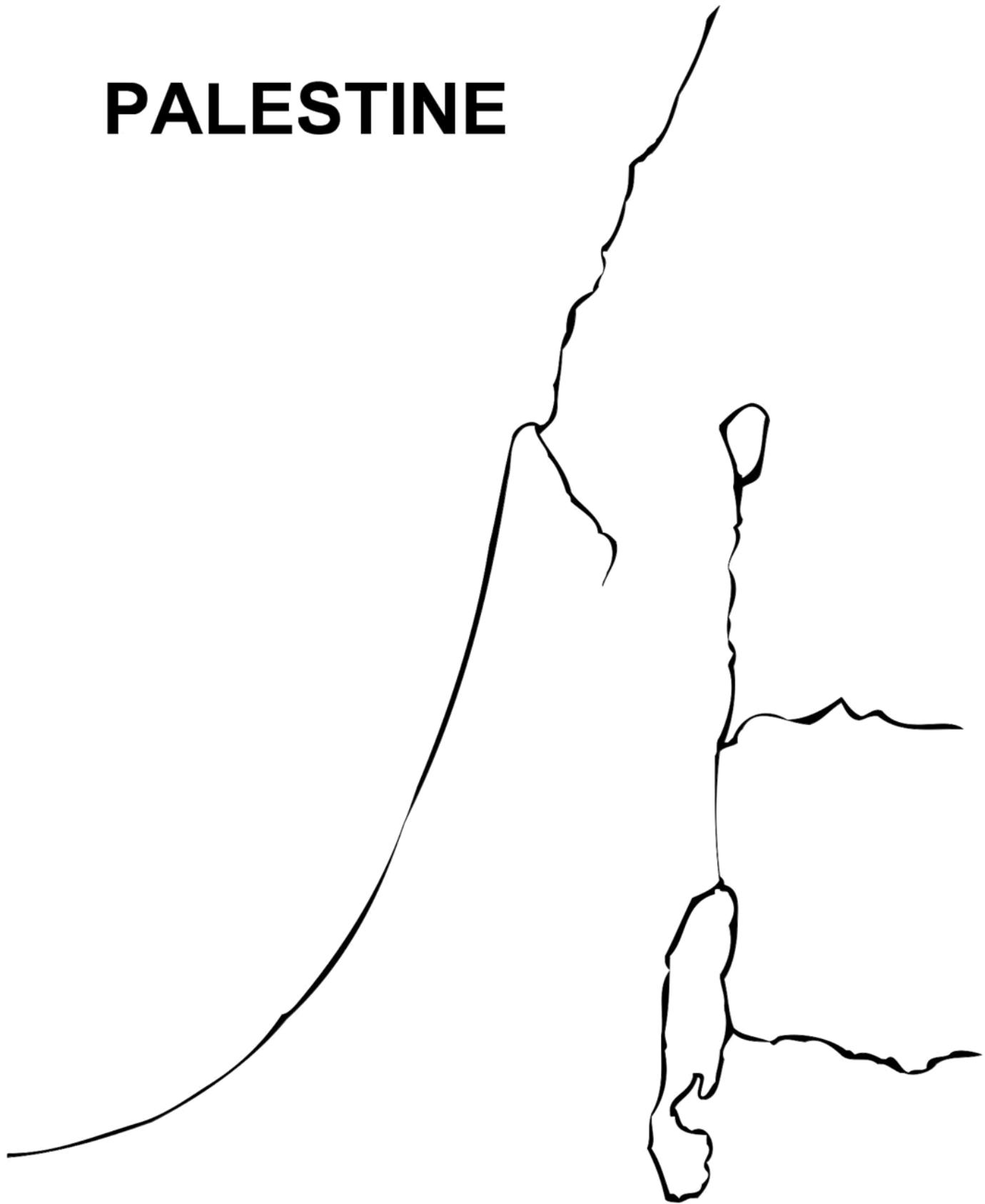


W — N
S — E

**ANCIENT
NEAR EAST**



PALESTINE



0 10 20 30 40
SCALE IN MILES

NAHUM THUMAKAI

I. LEKHABU MIN

- A. Themgao pa minpu ahi.
- B. Amin chu “nopna” ahiloule “khotona” (cf. Is. 57:18) tina ahi.

II. LEKHABU KIGOUN DAN

- A. Athumun achom jeh in themgao neo lekhabu sunga akisim tha in ahi.
- B. Hiche lekhabu som le ni sunga akikoi jeh hi, lekhajol khat a koithei kijihlut thei jeh ahi.
- C. Hebrew lekhabu kigoun a chun anichanna, “themgao ho” lekhabu a akikoiyin ahi.
- D. Jews-te chun lekhabu hohi lekhajem akitopi ding deisah najal’in lekhabu tamtah anakoikhom uve.

III. LEKHABU KIJIH DAN

- A. Hebrew zaila banga kijih ahi. Kitepna luiya dinga zaila thupi tah chule thanei tah khat ahi.
- B. Nahum hin, athucheng hi midanga toh banglou tah in amangchan ahi. Ama le Isaiah hi themgao holah zaila sunthem pen ahilhon’e. Amani kikah a hin akiguijop nalhon aum gel’e:
 1. Nahum 1:4 chule Isaiah 33:19.
 2. Nahum 1:15 chule Isaiah 52:7.
- C. Nahum 1:2-8 hi thucheng jem kitoh del’ a kijih laa ahi. Themgao lekhabu dang sang aladanna khat ahi.

IV. LEKHABU JIH

- A. Themgao pa hinkho chanchin akiha hetpon ahi. Hiche lekhabu a ksum tailou mundanga akimupon ahi.
- B. Amahi Elkoshite achenna mun a jong akimin het-e. Hiche chungchanga ngaidan chom chom aum’e:
 1. Jerome le Eusebius chun Gentile mite khopi, Elkosh ahi, ati.
 2. Mia bang khat chun, Carpanaum, “Nahum inn” hi achenna mun ahi, atiuve. Hoilai chet ahi, hetdoh ahipoi.
 3. Pseudo-Epiphanius chun Judah lhanglam, *The lives of Prophets*, XVII, Elkosh khopi, Micah chenna inn mun ahi, ati.
 4. Kum jabih 16th. AD a Arab mite tahsan dungjuiya chun, Iraq gamsung a um ahi (sohchanga um chate chenna mun). Elkosh khopi hi Nineveh khopia pat mile 24 a gamla ahi.

V. LEKHABU KIJIH PHAT SUNG

- A. Nineveh lhuh masanga kijih hidia ginchat ahi, 612 B.C.
- B. Ashurbanipal in 663 B.C. (Cf. 3:8ff) kum a Thebes (No-Amon) alah jouva kijih ahi. Ajehchu hiche khopi a hi twiyin atin’ a aven ahidan akiseiyin ahi.
- C. Ahurbanipal thijou ngei, 627 B.C a kijh ahi. Amahi Assyria leng thahat nukkahpen ahin, 626 B.C kum a Neo-Babylon in Nabopolassar jal’ a chamlhatna aneiyu ahi.

VI.

ASSYRIA LE PALESTINE THUSIM CHOMCHA

- A. Assyria te khopi Nineveh a chu themgao Nahum in Pathen thu anasei phong ahi. Pathen hiche nam gilou hi Israel chate jepna dinga ana manchah ahi (cf. Is. 10:5).
- B. Thu kijih masapen chu, Jehu lengvaipoh lai (842-815 B.C) chu ahi. 841 B.C. kum chun Assyrian leng Shalmaneser III (858-824 B.C.) chun Jehu hi kai le don namphu in anapeh sah in ahi.
- C. Hiche natoh hi Adad-nirari III (810-782 B.C.) geiyinachejom jingin ahi. Damasus khopi kilah a chun Joash chu chutobang chun namphu in kai le don apeh-in ahi.
- D. Sohchanna amasapen chu Menahem lengvaipoh lai (752-732 B.C) a Tiglath-pileser III (745-727 B.C) in 732 B.C chun anaum in ahi. Amahin, Pekah (740-732 B.C.) khel dingin Hoshea akoiyin ahi (732-722 B.C.) (Cf. II Kgs. 15:29); I Chron. 30:6, 10; Is. 9:1. Hiche kivaihopna jong hin Judah gamsunga kimanchahna chu nasatah in atongkha in ahi. Ajehchu kai le don apeh jing nalaiyu ahi. Hiche laiya Judah leng chu Ahaz (735-715 B.C.) ahi.
- E. Hoshea chun Israel le Egypt toh kikhutjop in Assyria chu douding atilaiyin, Assyra leng Shalmaneser V (727-722 B.C) in Samaria, Nineveh khopi chu kum thum jouvin Sargon II (721-705 B.C) khut alhu in ahi. Israel chu Medea gam'a galhingin aum-e (cf. II Kgs. 17:3-20; 18:20-21; Is. 7:8; 8:4; 10:11; 36:20; Hos. 9:3; 10:6,4, 11:5). Sargon II chun 720 B.C le 712 B.C kum in Judah kom namphu a kai le don apeh dingin thupeh anekiye.
- F. Judah gamsunga Hezekiah (728 – 687 B.C) in Ahaz panmun akhel-e. Atil'a chun Sargon II kom a kai le don apen ahi. Khonungin Assyria te khut a kai le don pehding chu adoudal –e (cf. II Kgs. 18). Judah chu Sennacherib (704-681 B.C) in 701 B.C. kum in lahding angaiton hinlah Pathen thahatna jal'a natna hise achunguva ahunglhun jeh chun anungchon uvin ahi. Hiche natna hise jeh chun, Assyria sepoy, 185,000 tobang in ahinkho chan uve (cf. Is. 10:16; 36:1-37:38; II Kgs. 18:13-19:37; II Chron. 32:1-31).
- G. Khonungin Manaseh chu Esarhaddon (681-669 B.C) khut a namphu kipelut dingin thupeh aum-e, (cf. II Chron. 33:1-11).
- H. Esharhaddon chate lah a Ashurbanipal (638-633 B.C), chu leng nukkah pen chule athahat pen jong ahi. Ama athijou chun lenggam chu nasatah in akhesuh in ahi:
 1. Nabopolassar (625-605 B.C) chun Neo-Babylon kiti lenggam atum'a atungdoh in ahi.
 2. Psammetichus I (664-609 B.C) chun Egypt lenggam chu athahsem kit-e.
 3. Josiah (640-609 B.C.) chun Judah gam chu chamlhatna asemdoch peh-e.
 4. Cyaxaxes (625-585 B.C) Media gamtum a kivaihopna ahinsemdoch e.
- I. Nineveh, Assyria khopi chu 612 B.C in Nabopolassar le Cyaxaxes khut a alhu in ahi. Ashur, Nineveh khopi lui chu 614 B.C kum a analhu ahitai.
- J. Nineveh khopi letdan hi, 1,850 acres chule kulpbang chun 8 miles a len ahi.

VII.

THUMUN KIHOPKHEN

- A. Thumakai, 1:1
- B. YHWH lunghanna le aphantna laa, 1:2-8
- C. Pathen hina dihtan, Nineveh chunga alunghanna, Judah ahuhdoh, 1:9-2:2.
- D. Khopi minthagn Nineveh alhuh chule akichom dan, 2:3-3:9.

VIII.

THULU HO

- A. Hiche lekhabus in aseidoh nom thupi chu, Gitlouna a dim Nineveh kisum mang hi ahi. Sennacheri chun 700 B.C vel'a chun akhopi dingin anasem-e. Tigris vaduung pang a um dettah a ding ahi.
- B. Nineveh khopi hi Babylom mite le Medes mitein 612 B.C chun anasuchim hel uvin ahi. Khopi kom a vadung long chu atin uva, khatvei lha a alha lhah ule twi kiting chun khopi bang chu anochim'a hiche a chu lut uva khopi alah u ahi, 2:6.
- C. Pathen in amite jepna dingin hiche nam gilou Assyria te chu amangcha-e (Is. 10:5). Hinlah tun, Assyria-te jong Pathen in achungthu atan ahi. Mihem in at utu a at ding ahi, Gal. 6:7.

IX. THUCHENG/THUGOUL CHULE MIHEM KIMINPHAH HO

A. Thucheng/ Thugoul ho

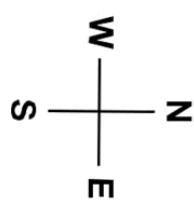
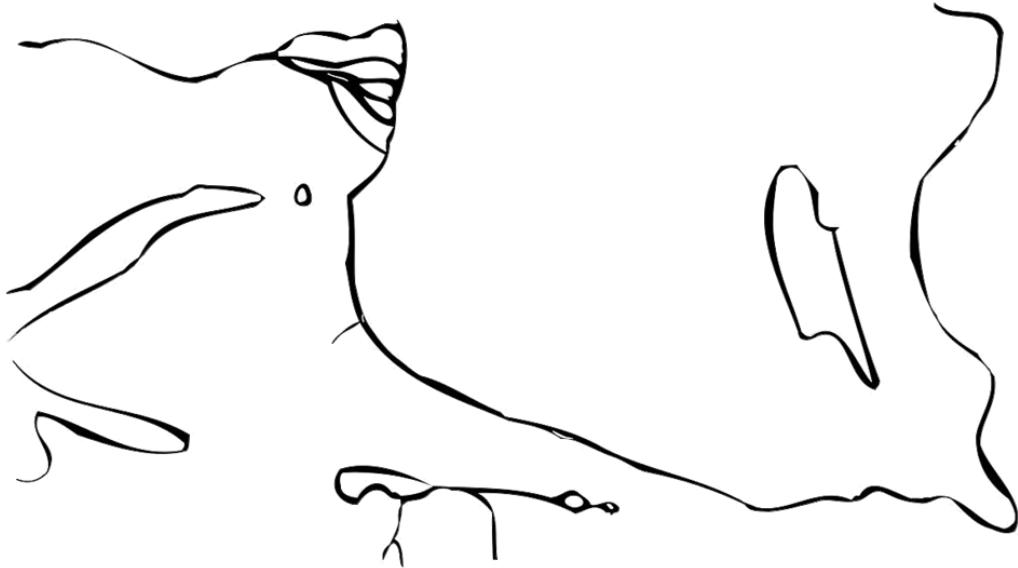
1. Themgopa thuhil, :1:1 (NASB&NIV)
2. Thilmu, 1:1 (NASB&NIV)
3. “ Pathen hi lunghang vahlou,” 1:3 (NASB&NIV)
4. “ Kulpi dettah,” 1:7 (NIV, “Kulpi”)
5. kivenbitna ompho, 2:5 (NIV, “ kidalna”)
6. “ vadung ho-a kotpi ho hondoh-a hung umding, leng inpi chu suhmanga umding ahi,” 2:6 (NIV)
7. “Keiman nanih chu namaikoh chunga kahodoh peh ding,” 3:5 (NASB&NIV).
8. Achate donglai hojong chu khopi lamlen ho chungvuma ahl halla chilngimi aumtaove,” 3:10 (NASB&NIV)

B. Mihem ho

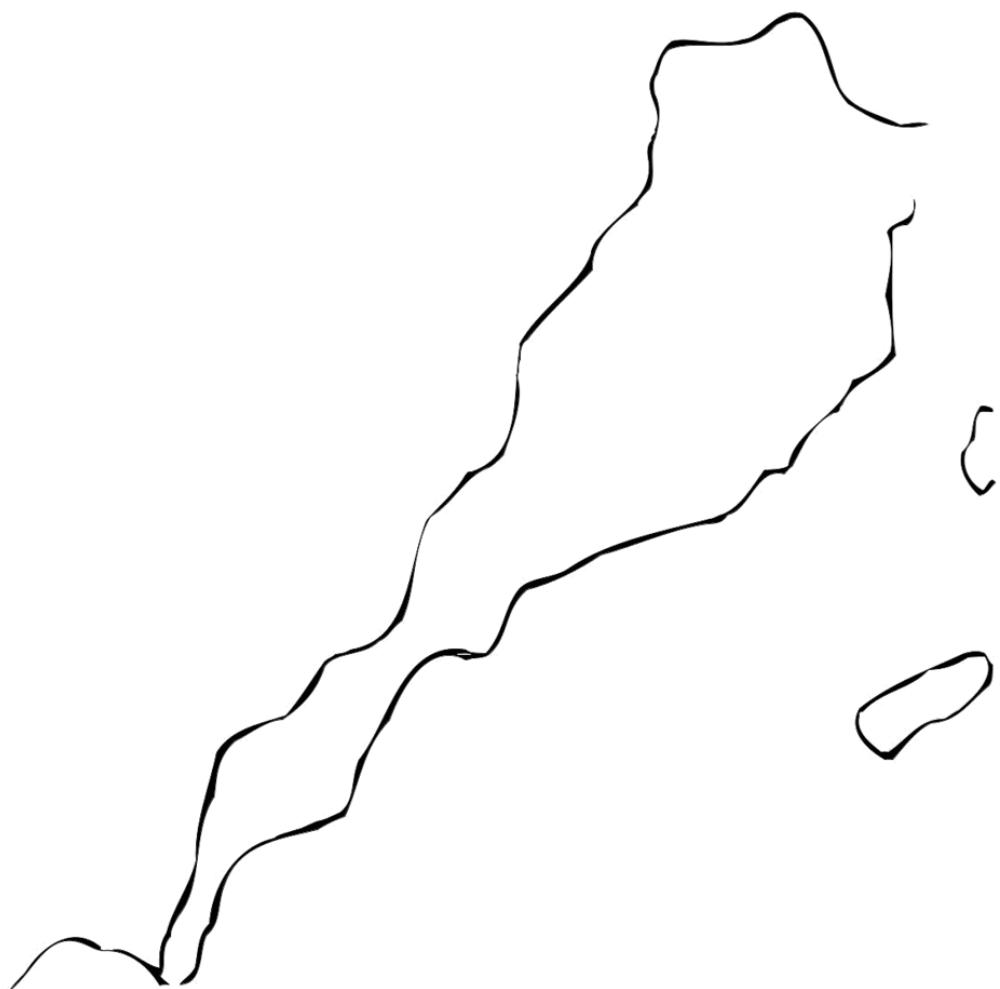
- A. Belial, 1:15 (NIV, “migilou”)
- B. Carmel, 1:4
- C. Lebanon, 1:4
- D. No-amon (Thebes), 3:8
- E. Nineveh, 1:1

X. THUDOH HO

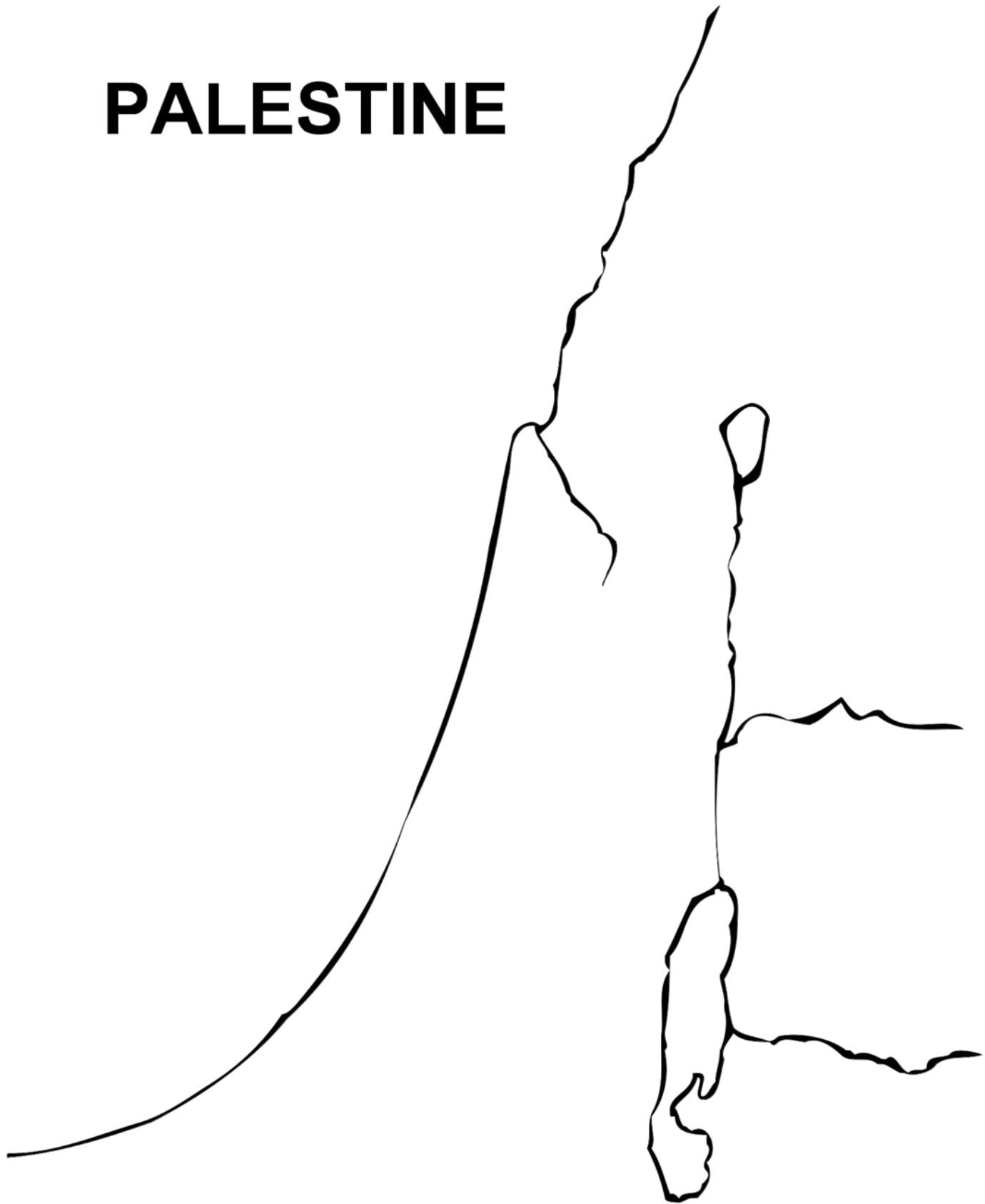
1. Nahum lekhabu thupi ipi ham?
2. Bung 1:3 le 7 sung iti kijotmat ham?
3. Jonah le Nahum hi akimatna ipi ham?
4. Ipi jeh a Nahum hi zaila jihtem tah kitih ham?
5. 2:6 sung hi Nineveh alhuh thusim toh kaijop in?
6. 3:14-15 sunga thupeh hi iti lamadol a kijih ham?



**ANCIENT
NEAR EAST**



PALESTINE



0 10 20 30 40
SCALE IN MILES

HABAKKUH THUMAKAI

I. LEKHABU MIN

- A. Themgao pa minpu ahi.
- B. Habakkuk kiti hi “khoto” kolchah” tina ahi.
- C. Septuagint chun “Hambakoum” Assyria paocheng a “anche” tina ahi.

II. LEKHABU KIGOUN DAN

- A. Hiche lekhabu hi “Themgao nukhah” sunga kisimtha ahi (Ecclesiasticus 49:10).
- B. Lekhabu “som le ni” sunga themgao neoho lah a khat ahi (Baba Bathra 14b)
 - 1. Isaiah, Jeremiah chule Ezekiel lekhabu banga hiche themgao neoho jonghi lekhajol khat a kigomkhom thei ahi
 - 2. Hitia akigoun napen hi Israel phung som le ni lim vetsah ahi
 - 3. Deisah jeh a hitia banneiya anakigoul peh ahi.
- C. Lekhabu “som le ni,” ahiloule themgao neo ho, hi Bible themhon athumun dungjuiya banneiya kikoi ahi, atiuve. Nahum, Habakkuk le Zephaniah hi thumun khat tobang ahi.

III. LEKHABU KIJIH DAN- Themgao khat Pathen mite thalhenga Pathen kom’ a thu asei hi themgao dangtoh abahlouna khat ahi. Bung khat sung hi Ama le ama Pathen toh akihoulimna ahi.

IV. LEKHABU JIH

- A. Hiche thamgao pa hin YHWH koma Judah chungchang thusoh aseiyin ahi. Themgao jouse hin mihemte koma Pathen thalheng a thu asei ahi.
- B. Habakkuk hi Daniel, Jeremiah, Ezekiel, Nahum chule Zephaniah chengtoh phatkhat sunga umkhom ahiuve. Amaho cheng hi, kum jabih sagi 7th. B.C sunga themgao ahiuve.
- C. Amahi hou-in sunga tumging them jong ahi:
 - 1. 3: 1 a chun *Shigionath* kiti thucheng akimang in ahi. NASB a chun hiche thucheng hi “lunggil tah a zaila a kimang ahi.” Chule hiche thucheng hi zaila/ laa cheng ahi. Ipi chet kiseina ham vang hetjou ahipon ahi.
 - 2. Laa kisepna a kimang, *Selah* jong hi 3:3, 9, 13 sung akimang in ahi.
 - 3. 3:19 sung thugoul “Laa lamkaipa henga, ka tumgingthei akhaonei mangcha-a sah ding” atin ahi.

V. LEKHABU KIJH KUM (Ngaidan chom nitah aume)

- A. Manasseh lengvaipoh (687-642 B.C.). Hichelai phat sung hi Chaldean, neo-Babylon lengvaipoh laiyu ahi (cf. Habakkuk 1:5).
- B. Jehoiakim (609-598 B.C.). Hichelai phat hi Pharoah-Neco II hatlai tah ahi. Ama jouvin Nebuchadnezzar in 586 B.C in Judah gamsung ahinla in, Assyria sepoy hole Egypt sepoy ho chu Carchemish mun’ a chun 605 B.C in gal anajouvin ahi.
- C. Pseudo-Epiphanius, *in Lives of the Prophets* kiti a chun, themgao pa hi, Simeon phunga kon ahi, ati. Nebuchadnezzar II, 586 B.C kum a ahung a chun anajam in, khopi alhuh jouva chun ahung kile kit in, galhing a jam nung kum ni jouvin ahinkho abeitan ahi. Hinlah hiche thuhil hi tahsan thei ahipoi.

VI. THUMUN UMDAN

VII. THUMUN KIHOPKHEN DAN

- A. Lekhabu hi thumun ni a hopkhen thei ahi:
 - 1. Bung 1&2 – Themgao pa le Pathen kihouna
 - 2. Bung 3&4 – Pathen in vannoi leiset kiheidan avetkol jeh thangvahna.

- B. Pathen le Themgao pa kihou limna, 1:2-2:20
 - 1. Paathen migiloute gangtah a jepna apehlou jeh aphunchelna, 1:2-4
 - 2. Pathen in amasapen a adonbutna, 1:5-11
 - 3. Pathen in adonbutna chunga Habukkuk bouina, 1:12-2:1
 - 4. Anivei channa a Pathen in adonbut, 2:2-5
 - a. Pathen thilgon hi thudih ahi, jihlut in, 2:20
 - 1) Tahsan jal'a vangbohna, 2:4, 14,20
 - 2) Migiloute chunga thutanna, 2:5,6-20
 - b. Pathen mite hi Pathen toh akitpenauva dettah a pandiu hi amopohnau ahi, 2:4-5 (3:16-19)
 - c. Pathen ama houlou te chunga athu atan ding ahi, 2:6-20 (Kala nga)
 - 1. 2:6-8, thil dihlou bolte chunga lunghanna
 - 2. 2:9-11, thil dihlou bolte chunga lunghanna
 - 3. 2:12-14, thil dihlou bolte chunga lunghanna
 - 4. 2:15-17, thil dihlou bolte chunga lunghanna
 - 5. 2:18-20, Lim semthu houte
- C. Achesa phat sunga Pathen in amite ahuhdohna jeh a thangvahna chule khonunga ami huhhingga chunga kinepna, 3:1-19
 - 1. Pathen in amite ahuhdohna hi laa chenga kijih ahi (3:1-15)
 - a. Potdoh (exodus)
 - b. Thilsem (creation)
 - c. Gamlah (conquest)
 - 2. Themgao pa tahsan le Pathen henga akinepna hi polom mitmua mutheiya aumlou vangin aneiyin ahi (2:4; 3:16-19).

VIII. THULU HO

- A. Chonset hi achung thu kiton ding ahi. Hiche hi vanno chena ahi. Pathen mite jeng jong anatoh nau chunga mopohna aneiyun ahi (Gal. 6:7).
- B. Chonset muthim gamsunga jong Pathen in thil ijakai akhut noiya aching jinge. Mi giloute hi athilgoun molso nadingin amangchan, hijongle amaho jeng jong achung thu u kiton ding ahi.
- C. Pathen henga thudoh neithe ahi. Hijeng jongle, Pathen a kon'a donbutna hohin mihemte lunga chamkimna apepon ahi.
- D. “Tahsan vanga themchang” kiti hi Paul thuhil khat jong ahi (cf. 2:4). Thildih lou hi amacham a manghel ding ahi. Pathen mite chun genthei hahsatna muna jong atahsannau atuhdet jing diu ahi. Tahsan nahi tu hinkho a thiloh ho boutoh vetkah lou ding ahi, 3:17-19.

IX. THUCHENG/THUGOUL CHULE MIHEM KIMINPHAH HO

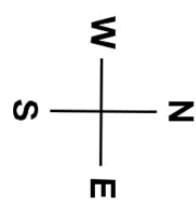
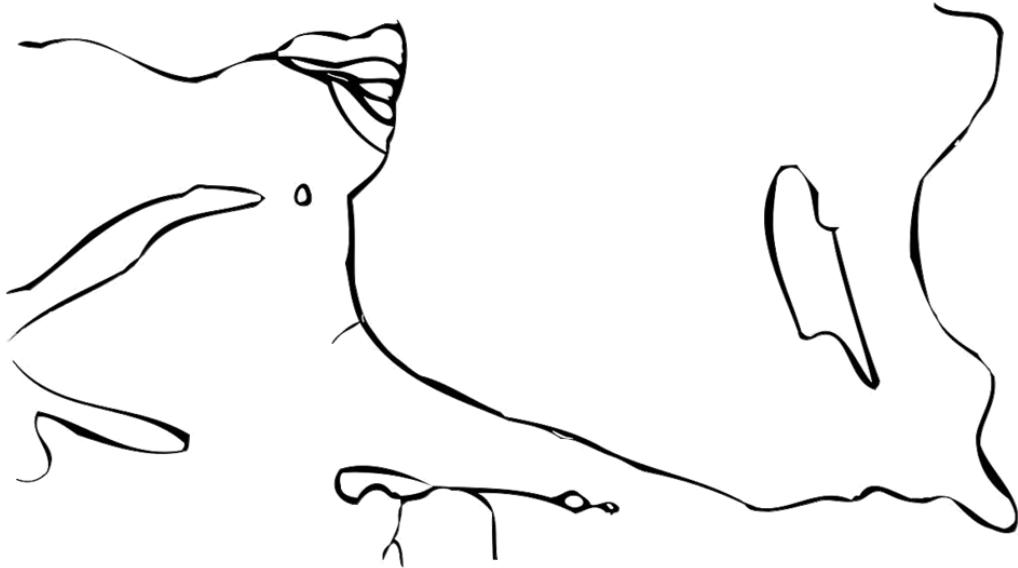
- A. Thucheng/ Thugoul ho
 - 1. “athutan ule-aja umnau chu amaho le amaho-a kona sohdoh ding ahi” 1:7 (cf. 1:11c) (NIV)
 - 2. “O Pakai, Ka Pathen, Keiya dia atheng,” 1:12 (NASB&NIV)
 - 3. “ O kasongpi,” 1:12 (NASB&NIV)
 - 4. “Amahon amaho chu abonchan ngakojjin akoidoh-un” vv.15-17 (NIV)
 - 5. “ Atahsan hochu tahsan vanga hing diu ahi,” 2:4 (NASB&NIV)
 - 6. Thikholt khuh, 2:5 (NIV, “ thi khuh”)
 - 7. Douna a jontaina thuchih, 2:6 (NIV)
 - 8. “Pakai khut jetlam khon chu nangma douna-a hung kihei ding,” 2:16 (NASB&NIV)
 - 9. Shigionoth, 3:1 (NASB&NIV)
 - 10. Selah, 3:3,9,13 (NASB&NIV)
 - 11. “ Nathao nupa, 3:13 (NIV)
 - 12. Aman kakeng hi sakhi keng banga asemding,” 3:19 (NIV)
- B. Mihem-umlou

X. GAMLIM UMHO

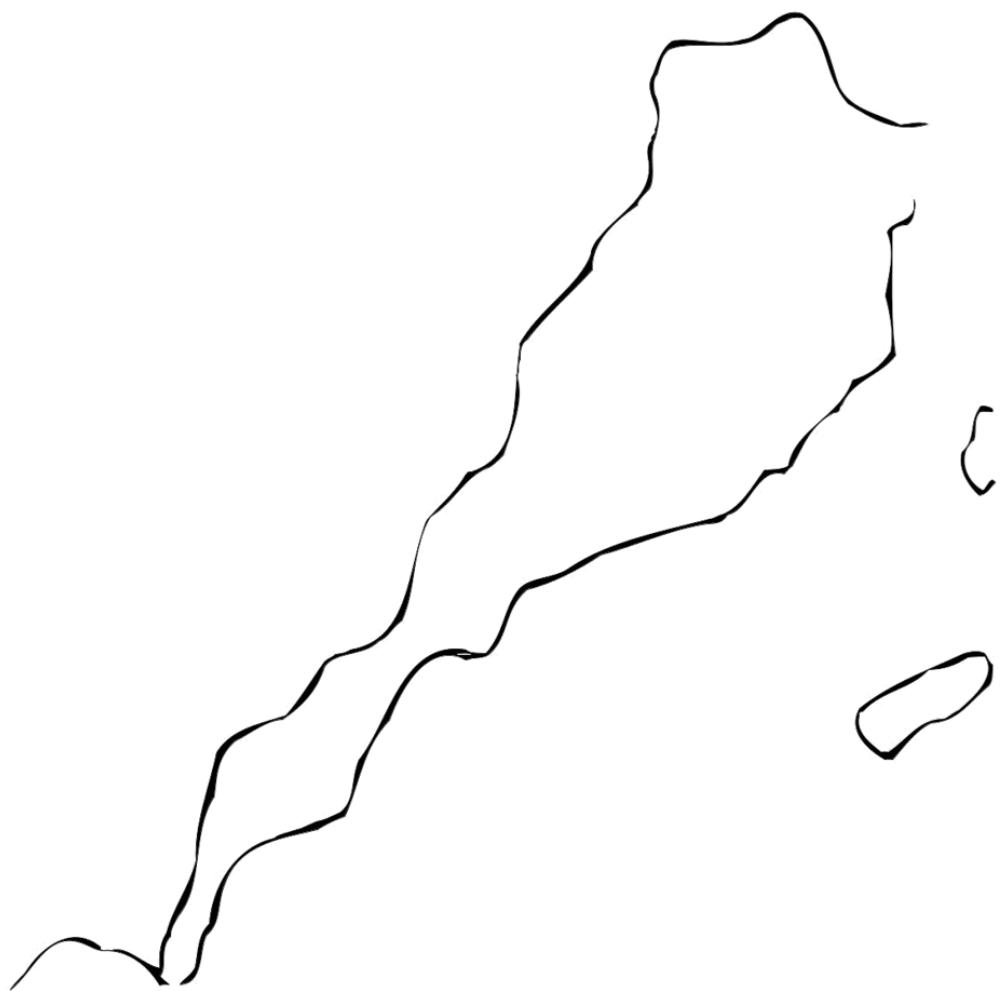
1. Chaldea, 1:6 (NIV, “Babylon”)
2. Teman, 3:3
3. Paran Mol, 3:3
4. Midian, 3,7

XI. THUDOH HO

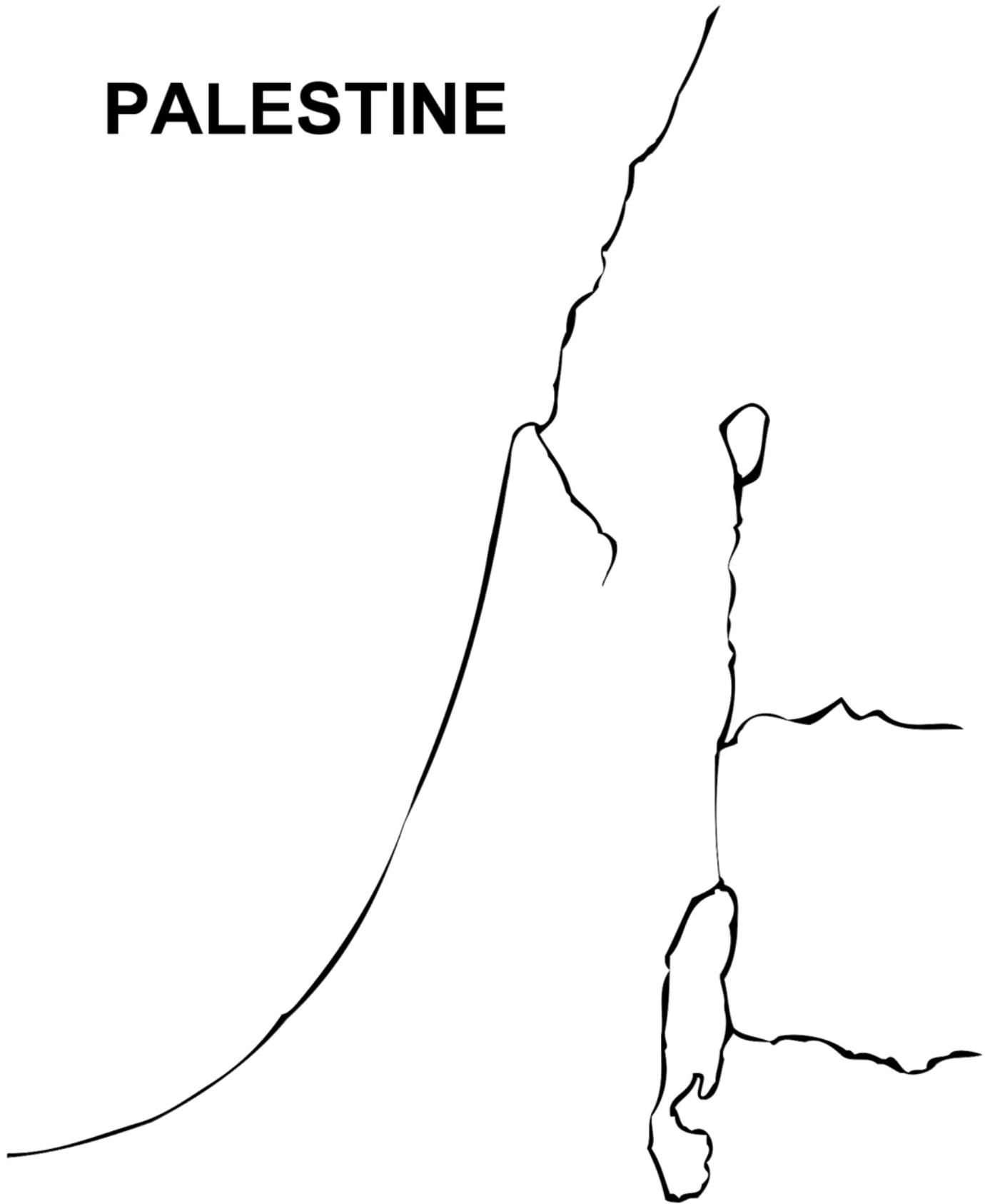
1. Themgao lekhabu neoho toh Habakkuk akikhehna ipi ham?
2. Themgao pale Pathen kihouna jihdoh in, 1-2.
3. Ipi jeh a Habakkuk hi tumging them ahi kitit ham?
4. 1:16-17 sunga thumun alim (imagery) hi hilchen in.
5. 2:4 sunga thumun hi ipi kiseina ham? Paul in Rome. 1:17 chule Gal. 3:11 sunga iti amanchah ham?



**ANCIENT
NEAR EAST**



PALESTINE



0 10 20 30 40
SCALE IN MILES

ZEPHANIAH THUMAKAI

I. LEKHABU MIN

- A. Themgao pa minpu ahi.
- B. Akoudoh min hi:
 1. “YHWH hi akiselguh” ahiloule
 2. “YHWH in avelhi-e” tina ahi.

II. LEKHABU KIGOUN DAN

- A. Themgao nukhah” holah a kisimtha ahi (Ecclesiasticus 49:10).
- B. Lekhabu “som le ni” sunga themgao neoho lah a khat ahi (Baba Bathra 14b)
 1. Isaiah, Jeremiah chule Ezekiel lekhabu banga hiche themgao neoho jonghi lekhajol khat a kigomkhom thei ahi
 2. Hitia akigoun napen hi Israel phung som le ni lim vetsah ahi
 3. Masanga patna hitobang akigoun nahi athutoh kitoh a jong bannei cha a kikoi jeh ahi.
- C. Themgao lekhabu som le ni mong tia akhigoun dan hi hetgilna neihon akigoul dan ajeh chom cheh aseiyuvin ahi. Nahum, Habakkuk le Zephaniah hi lekhabu chom cheh ahivangin lekhabu thumun khat sung ahop-e.

III. LEKHABU KIJIH DAN

- A. Hebrew zaila banga kijih ahi. Athumun hi, chonset, thutanna chule kithahsahdoh kitna ho aseiye.
- B. 3:14-20 hi khanglui laa ahi.

IV. LEKHABU JIH

- A. Lekhabu hin khanggui thu saotah ahop-e. “... Cush chate, Gedeliah chate,, Amariah chate, Hezekiah chate,” 1:1.
 1. Hiche hin aseidoh chu, amahi (Zephaniah) hi Judah phungguiya kon ahi. Hezekiah in aminphah lengho hi Judah lengho (715-687 B.C) ahileh, penguin hi saotah monga aminphah nom hiding ahi.
 2. Asaona jeh hi, Judah phunga kon ahi aseidoh nom jeh ahi. Ajehchu, Amapa min hi Cushi (Ethopian) mi ahi.
- B. Mi tamtah tahsan chun, Josiah sopi chule Pathen gingtah jilkung khta lamhilna noiya hung khanglen ahi.
- C. Kitepna luya min kibang thumtah aume: 1Chr. 6:36-38; Jer. 21:1; II Kings. 25: 18-21; 29:25; 37:3; 52:24-27; Zech. 6:10, 14.

V. LEKHABU KIJIH KUM

- A. Zephaniah hin Leng Josiah phatsunga thu anahil'e (640-609 B.C).
- B. Judah gamsunga bouina anaum kiminphah 1:4-6, 8-9, 12; 3:1-3 hin Judah mite heng athuhil hidia ginchat ahi. Hiche phat hi Josiah in gamsung athahsem masang ahi (621 B.C).

VI. THUMUN UMDAN

- A. Mi abangkhat chun Pathen in Scythian hohi amanchah ahi atiuve (NIV, Francisco 626 B.C). Amaho hin masanga chu Assyria hi anabulu u ahi. Heroditus 1:103-106) chun Scythiana hohin Palestine gamsung chule Egyp gamsung geiya hunglut u ahi, ati. Chuin amaho hi Pharaoh Psammetichus I (663-609 B.C) a ananung del ahi.
- B. Scythians hohin gamsung ahinlonvuh hitheina umjungle, Babylon in Judah anokhum joh tahsan thei ahi. Hiche hi Bible themho ngaidan ahi.

VII. ASUNG THU KIHOP KHEN DAN (*Introduction to the Old Testament* by R.K Harrison, p. 939-940).

- A. PAKAI nikho, 1:1-2:3
 1. Ba'al pathen hou ho chunga gimna hunghung ding thu, 1:1-6
 2. PAKAI nikho aumlon ahi, 1:7-13.

- 3. Thutanna, 1:14-18
- 4. Thutanna a kona ontholna, 2:1-3.
- B. Gamdang miho chunga thutanna, 2:4-4-15
 - 1. Philistia, 2:4-7
 - 2. Moab le Ammon, 2:8-11
 - 3. Egypt, 2:12
 - 4. Assyria, 2:13-15
- C. Kana le phattheina, 3:1-20
 - 1. Jerusalem chunga jepna, 3:1-7
 - 2. Kitah tah umte chunga phattheina, 3:8-20

VIII. THULU HO

- A. Themgao pa hin Judah chunga agalmite hung ding aseidoh-e. Hiche jepna ahiloule thutanna ahung ding jeh hi, milim semthu a akisahboui jeh u ahi. Hiche Jerusalem a um Manasseh in ahinpat doh ahi. Zephaniah hin, “PAKAI nikho” kiti thucheng, thugoul hi phat hahsatpet, gim umpet amanchah ahi. Chule ahunghung ding nikho umdan toh kisaiya jong asei ahi.
- B. Lungheina dia kouna jong aseidoh-e, 2:3. Judah in aneisun kinepna chu Messiah ngailutna le aumpina chu ahi (3:15 chule 17).
- C. Kichentah mudoh thei chu, Pathen in Assyria mite hi Israel jepna a amanchah ahi. Phatkhat laiya chu hiche mite jong hi Pathen in midangte mangcha a anajep ahi. Chubanga chun Judah!

IX. THUCHENG/THUGOUL CHULE MIHEM KIMINPHAH HO

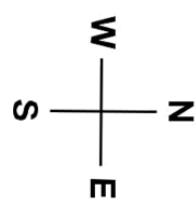
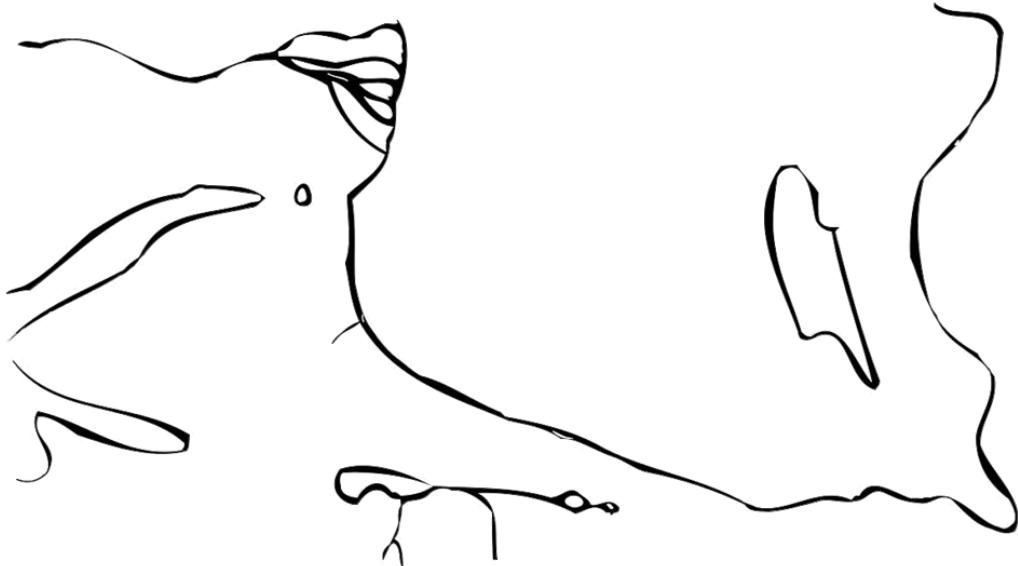
- A. Thucheng/ thugoul ho
 - 1. “milim semthu hou thempu,” 1:4 (NASB&NIV)
 - 2. “van janel,” 1:5 (NIV)
 - 3. “PAKAI nikho ahung naiye,” 1:7 (NASB&NIV)
 - 4. “Changphol a kichom ho,” 1:9 (NIV)
 - 5. “Maktesh a chengho,” 1:11
 - 6. “kelngoi honle natimna kon gamsa jouse kol ding ahi,” 2:14 (NASB&NIV)
 - 7. “Koi hile hichenu ajotpa jousen ahusut khumuva, akhut ajapkhum dingu ahi,” 2:15 (NIV)
 - 8. “Ka moul theng,” 3:11 (NIV)
- B. Mihem kiminphah ho
 - 1. Cushi, 1:1
 - 2. Milcom, 1:5 (NIV, “Molech”)
 - 3. Cherethites, 2:5 (NIV, Kereth it”)

X. GAMLIM UMHO

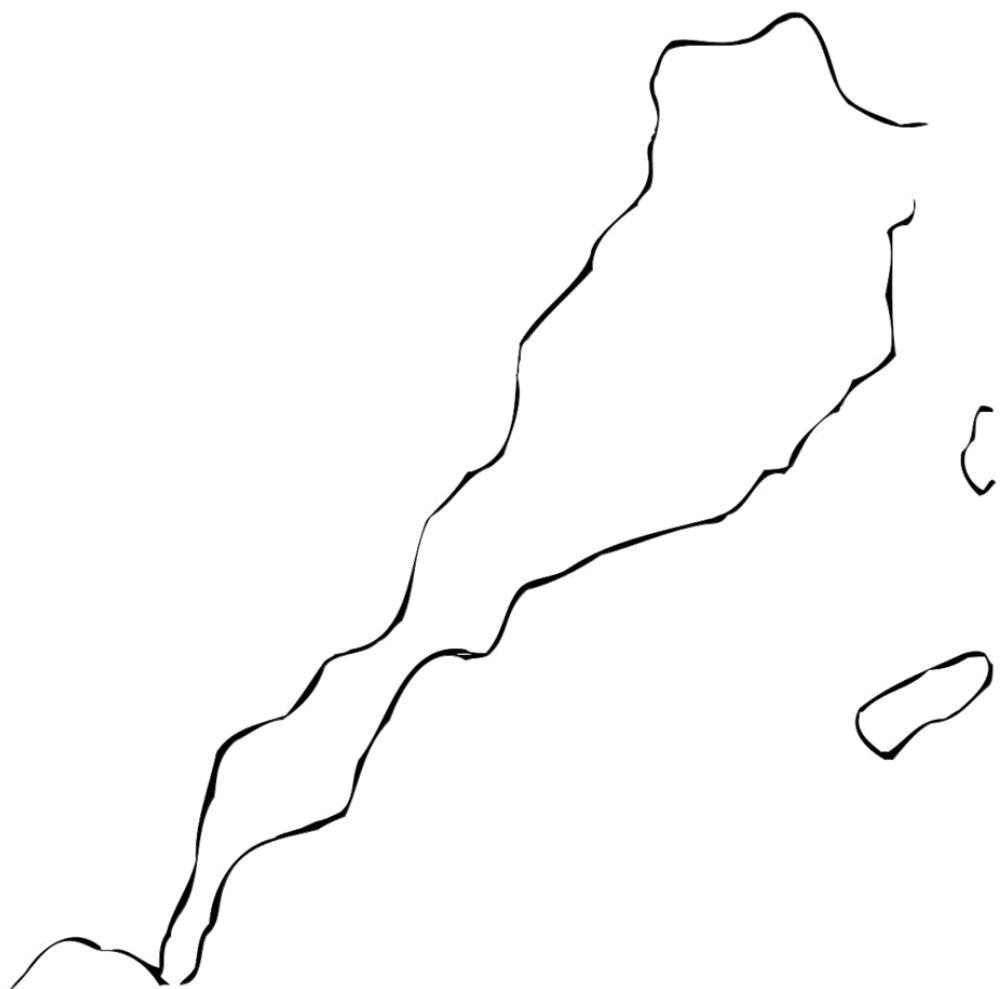
- 1. Gaza, 2:4
- 2. Ashkelon, 2:4
- 3. Ashdod, 2:4
- 4. Ekron, 2:4
- 5. Sodom le Gomorrah, 2:9
- 6. Ethopia, 2:12 (NIV, “Cushites”)

XI. THUDOH HO

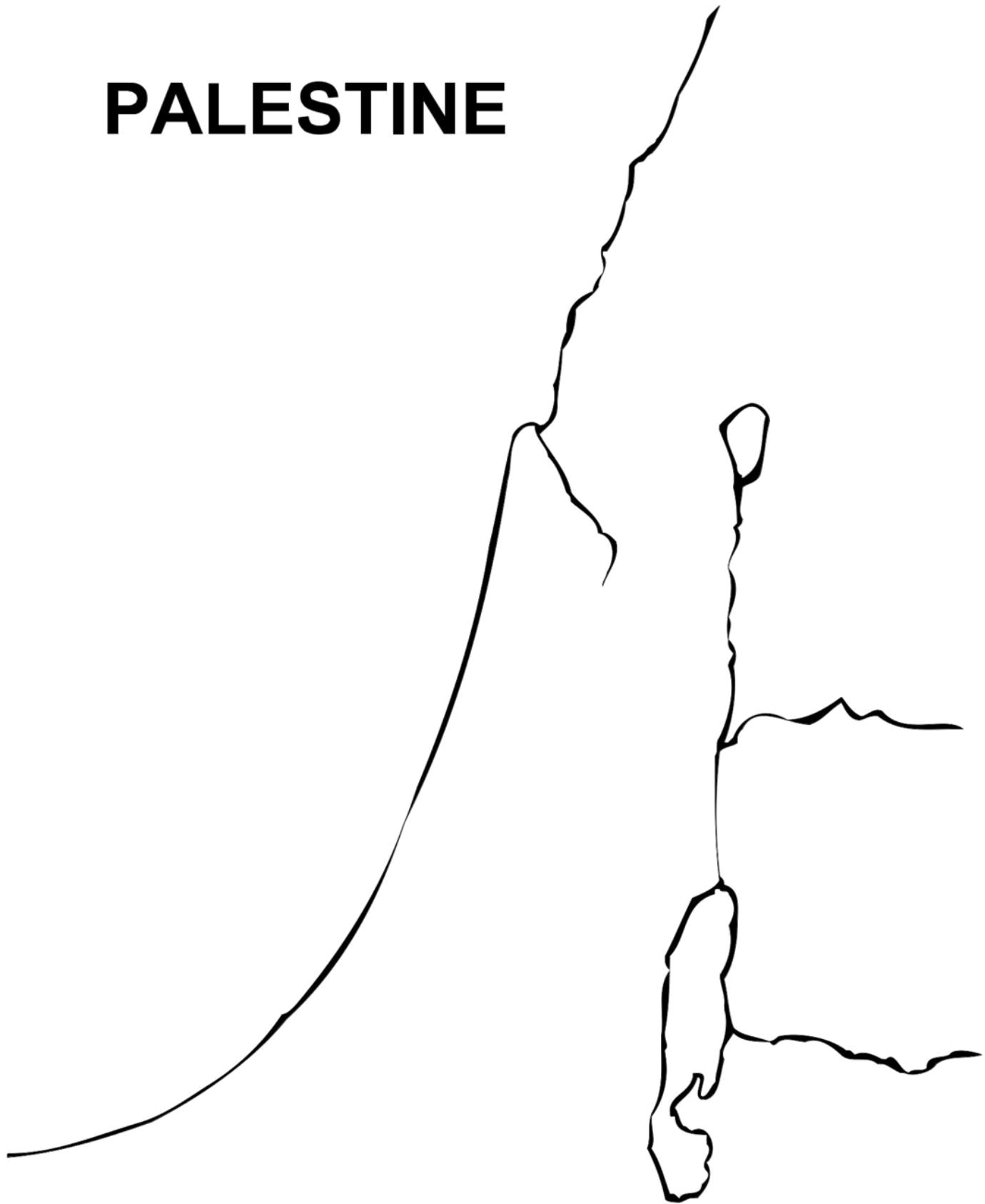
- 1. Ipi jeh a Kitepna Lui sunga dia Zephaniah themgao hin khanggui saopen asut ham?
- 2. Ipi jeh a Zephaniah in thutanna gaothu asei chu Noah twisanglet sanga gimmei jo ham?
- 3. “PAKAI nikho” hi hilchen in.
- 4. Ipi jeh a chu Judah chonsetna chu Israel a sanga lenjoham?
- 5. Bung 3:9 sunghi Gnetile jouse toh akimatna um ham? ipi jeh?
- 6. Bung 3:17 sung hin iti lamadol'a Pathen lungchang umdan aseidoh am?



**ANCIENT
NEAR EAST**



PALESTINE



0 10 20 30 40
SCALE IN MILES

HAGGAI THUMAKAI

I. LEKHABU MIN

- A. Thuseiphong pa minpu ahi.
- B. Amin hi, “goulnop” tina ahi. Hebrew thucheng jem a yod “i” achaina a kikoi hi YHWH tina a achenlam tah a kijih ahi. Hichu ahiding le, “YHWH” goulnop tina ahi (cf. 1Chro. 6:30).

II. LEKHABU KIGOUN DAN

- A. Hiche lekhabu hi “Themgao nukhah” sunga kisimtha ahi (Ecclesiasticus 49:10).
- B. Lekhabu “som le ni” sunga themgao neoho lah a khat ahi (Baba Bathra 14b)
 - 1. Isaiah, Jeremiah chule Ezekiel lekhabu banga hiche themgao neoho jonghi lekhajol khat a kigomkhom thei ahi.
 - 2. Hitia akigoun napen hi Israel phung som le ni lim vetsah ahi
 - 3. Deisah jeh a hitia banneiya anakigoul peh ahi.
- C. Lekhabu “som le ni,” ahiloule themgao neo ho, hi Bible themhon athumun dungjuiya banneiya kikoi ahi, atiuve. Haggai le Zechariah hi thumun khat a kikoi khom ahi.

III. LEKHABU KIJIH DAN

- A. Thumun nga neiya kisun ahi (1:13)
- B. Zaila banga kijih hilou ahi.

IV. LEKHABU JIH

- A. Ezra 5:1; 6:14 chule Zecahriah 8:9 sunga Haggai kiminphahna aume. Chule amahi Zecahriah toh kiguijopna aneidan akiseiye. Ginchat dol'a sohtanna a kona hung kile hidia ginchat ahi.
- B. Amahi hi I Esdras 6:1; 7:3; II Esdras 1:40 sunga akiminphah in ahi. Chule Ecclesiaticus 49:11 sunga Haggai 2:23 hi akijih in ahi.
- C. Jerome chun amahi thempu ahi, tin aseiye. Hinlah hiche hi 2:10-19 sunga kona gelkhel hithei ahi.
- D. Ewald chule Pusey chun, 2:3 sunga Solomon hou-in amu akiminphahna aum hin, amahi kum 70 ahiloule 80 bep hidia ginchat ahi.
- E. Cyril of Alexandria chun ama (Haggai) khanglaiya vantil ahi, ati. Hiche aseilona jeh hi, ‘Messenger’ kiti hetkhel jeh ahi, 1:13.
- F. LXX chun Labu phabep hi Haggai le Zecahriah jih ahi, ati: 112,126,127,137,146-149.
- G. Haggai thusei doh jouse hi paojuiya (grammar) “ama” (he) third person a aseiyin ahi. Hiche hin aseidoh chu:
 - 1. Hitobang paojui hi lekhabu kijih teng akimangcha khat ahi.
 - 2. Danthu jih them ahiloule midang khat in asemtoh hiding ahi.

V. LEKHABU KIJIH SUNG

- A. Haggai hi sohchan jouva themgao chule Zecahriah toh phatkhat sunga hingkham ahi.
- B. Lekhabu hi, Darius I of Hystaspes (521-486 B.C) lengchan kal kum nina, alhagup channa kisun ahi (1:1). Hijeh a hi lekhabu kisut kum 520 B.C ahi, tithei ahi. Hiche hi hou-in kisah kum li masang 516 B.C chule Jeremiah themgao kam'a kiseisa gaothu, kum som sagi soh achediu kisei kum 586 B.C ahi.

VI. THILSOH KUM HO AKIGOUN TOH DAN (*The Minor Prophets* by Dr. Theo Laetsch, published by Concordia, p. 385).

Darius lengchan kum	Kum B.C	Lha	Nikho	Thumun	Thuhil
2	520	6 Sept/Oct	1	Hag. 1:1	Haggai in natong dia mipia til doh
			24	Hag. 1:12-15	Mipi natoh kipan
		7 Oct/Nov.	1	Hag. 2:1-9	Pakai hou-in loupina masa
		8 Nov/Dec.	?	Zech. 1:1-6	Zecahriah in gaothu a seipan
		Dec/Jan	24	Hag. 2:10-19	Pathen in phathei abohpan ding
				Hag. 2:20-23	Messiah lenggam Kitungdoh ding
519	11				
	Feb/Mar	24		Zech. 1:7-6:8	Zechariah in zaan a gao amu
				Zech. 6:9-15	Jushua lengchan Khonunga
					Messiah limgoung Avetsah
4	518	9			
	Dec/Jan	4		Zech.7,8	Lungheiyun, phattheina dongun
6	516	12	3	Ezra 6:15	Hou-in kithenso
	Mar/Apr				
		?		Zech. 9-14	Hou-in kithenso jou

VII. THUMUN KIHOP KHEN DAN- Themgaopa thuseidoh dungjuiya kigong ahi.

- A. Thumun khatna, 1:1-11, Hou-in thahsah un!
- B. Lamkai hole mipy hon adonbut, 1:12-15
- C. Thumun nina, 2:1-9, Hou-in aletdana thupi hilou!
- D. Thumun thumna, 2:10-19, Mipi ten thu kisei angaiyu le phattheina chang diu
- E. Thumun lina, 2:20-23, Messiah vannoai a vai ahop ding, Zerubbabel a kon mudoh ahi.

VIII. THULU HO

- A. Lekhabu hin, nivei channa a kisa Hou-in chu nahsahmo a akoiyu thumun ahi:
 1. Cf. Ezra 5:16 (Kum khatna-Sheshbazzar makaina)
 2. Ezra 3:8-13 (Kum nina-Zerubbabel makaina)
- B. Pathen in mipy tu hinkhoa phatthei achan nale khonunga Messiah in phatthei achana ding hi, hou-in asemphat uva kingam ahi (Mose toh Pathen kitepna thahsem kitna jong ahi).

- C. Hou-in aletdan aloupi dan chu athupi aharon, Pakai achen chu thupi ahi. Pathen umpina chu aloupina thupi tah ahi.

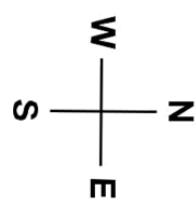
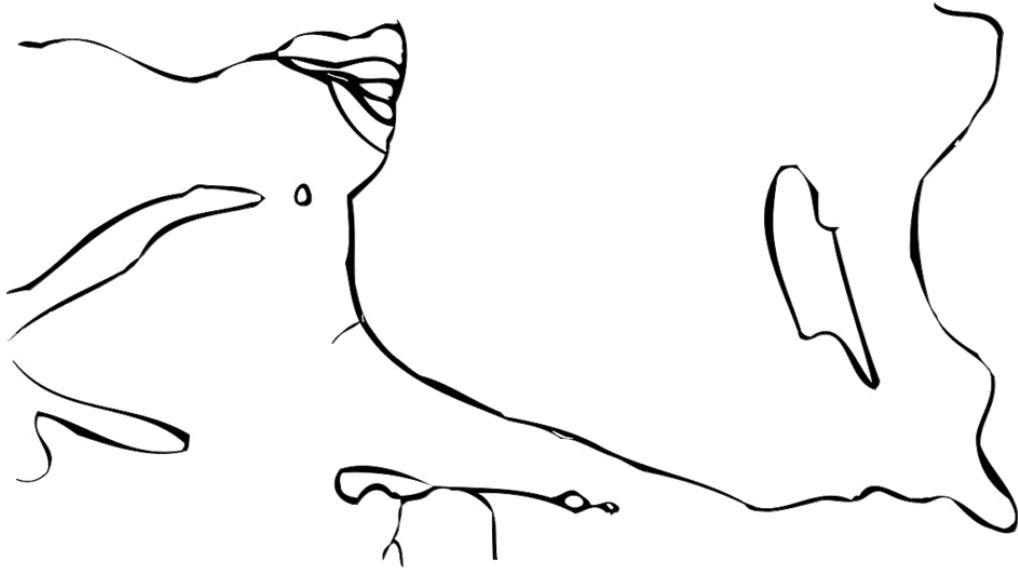
IX. THUCHENG/THUGOUL CHULE MIHEM KIMINPHAH HO

- A. Thucheng/ Thugoul ho
1. “siling inn,” 1:4 (NASB&NIV)
 2. “ Nalampiu kithahs vet uvin,” 1:5,7 (NIV)
 3. “ Nam pumpi kasuh ling ding,” 2:7 (NASB&NIV)
 4. “Hiche nunung hi amasa sanga lujo ding ahi,” 2:9 (NASB&NIV)
 5. “Zerubbabel... kalah ding nahi. Mahor kasem ding nahi,” 2:23 (NASB&NIV).
- B. Mihem ho
1. Darius I, 1:1
 2. Zerubbabel, 1:1
 3. Joshua, 1:1
 4. “ Janel Pakai,” 1:2 (NIV, “hatching nung Pakai”)

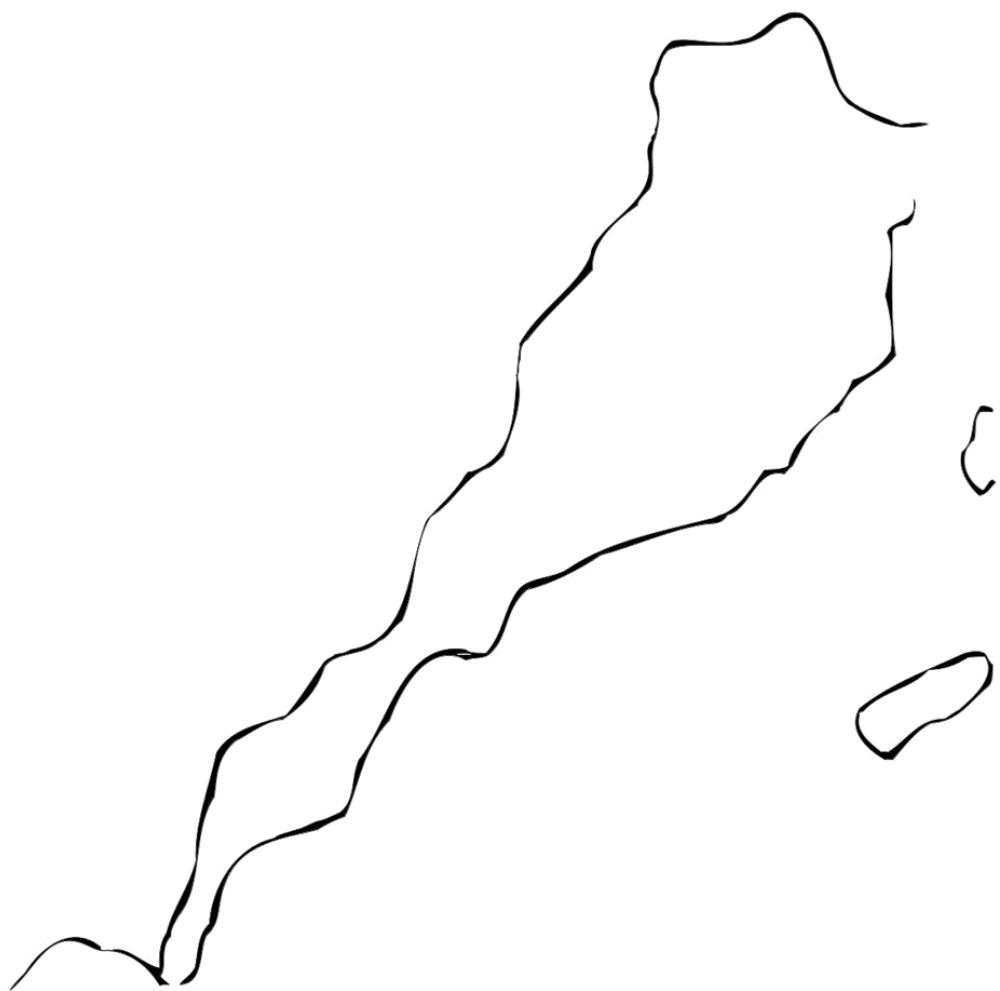
X. GAMLIM-UMLOU!

XI. THUDOH HO

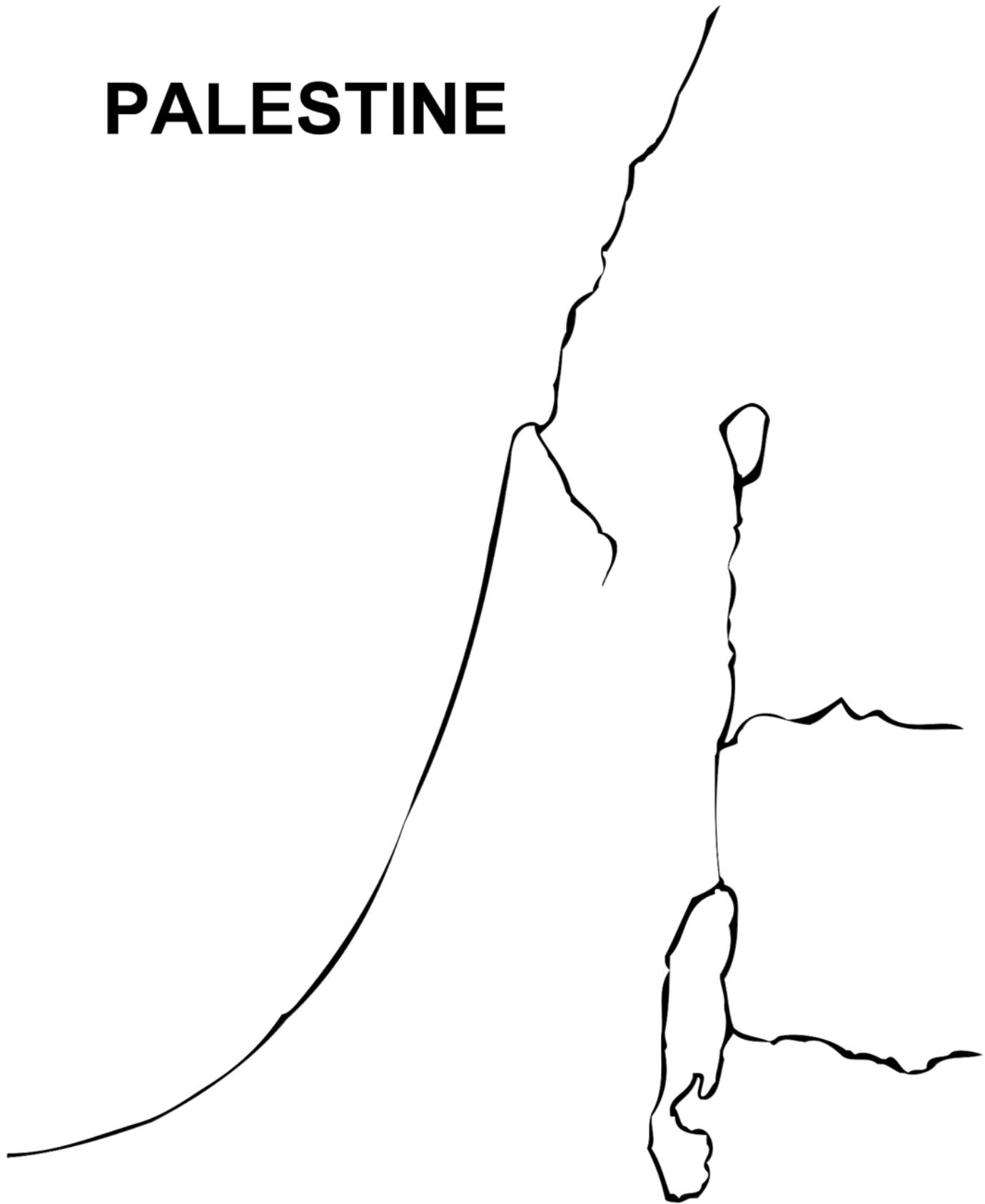
1. Lekhabu thulu hi ipi ham?
2. Ipi jeh a Judah mi, sohtanna a kona hung kile hochun Judah gama hahsatna aneiyu ham?
3. Bung 2 sunga hoiche thugoul hi Messiah chungchang hiya chule ipi jeh ham?
4. 2:3 sung hilchen in.
5. 2:10-10 sung hilchen in.
6. Thumun a themcha bou kiminphah Zerubbabel hi Ipi jeh a thup lheh ham? (2:20-23).



**ANCIENT
NEAR EAST**

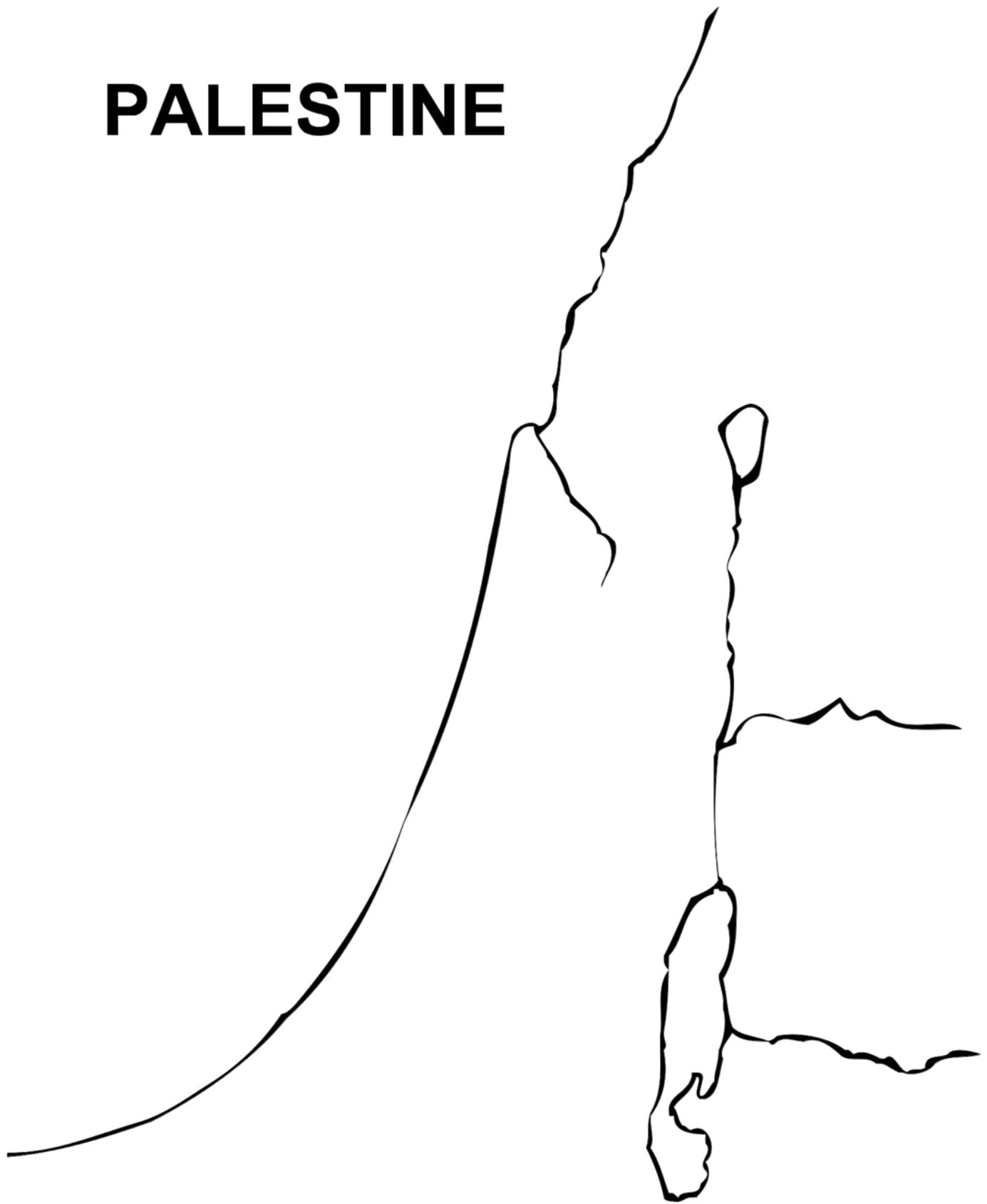


PALESTINE



0 10 20 30 40
SCALE IN MILES

PALESTINE



0 10 20 30 40
SCALE IN MILES

ZECHARIAH THUMAKAI

I. LEKHABU MIN

- A. Themgao pa minpu ahi.
- B. Amin hin akoudoh chu “YHWH in agel jing-e,” ahiloule “YHWH in ahe jinge” tina ahi. Hiche hin aseidoh nom chu, Jews-te chu Pathen in aumpi jingin Pathen in akitepna chu athahsem kit e tina ahi.

II. LEKHABU KIGONTUP DAN

- A. Lekhabu hi themgao nukhah lah a kisimtha ahi (Ecclesiasticus 49:10).
- B. Lekhabu “som le ni” sunga themgao neoho lah a khat ahi (Baba Bathra 14b)
 - 1. Isaiah, Jeremiah chule Ezekiel lekhabu banga hiche themgao neoho jonghi lekhajol khat a kigomkhom thei ahi.
 - 2. Hitia akigoun napen hi Israel phung som le ni lim vetsah ahi.
 - 3. Masanga patna hitobang akigoun nahi athutoh kitoh a jong bannei cha a kikoi jeh ahi.
- C. Themgao lekhabu som le ni mong tia akhigoun dan hi hetgilna neihon akigou dan ajeh chom cheh aseiyuvin ahi. Alhangpia tahsan chu athu chedan akijom jeh ahi. Haggai le Zechariah hi thumun thakhat sunga kisun ahi.

III. LEKHABU KIJIH DAN

- A. Hiche lekhabu hi khonung thu ahiloule gaothu lekhabu ahi.
 - 1. Bung 1-8 sunghi thusimbu banga kijih ahi.
 - 2. Bung 9-14 sunghi zaila a kijih ahi.
- B. Hiche lekhabu kijih dan hi jews-te dinga jatchom jep ahi. Genthei le hahsatna phat ahung lhun teng Pathen hi vannoi thilsoh chunga thanei le vahom ahidan aphondohnau jong ahi. Pathen in amite hi ahuhdoh tei ding jong aseidoh in ahi.
- C. Hiche hi hetthei tah dingin hitin akisunne;
 - 1. Hatchungnung Pathen iajakai jouse chunga thanei le vahom
 - 2. Thilse le thilpha akisat toh dan
 - 3. Thucheng, thugil a kiseidoh (secret code words)
 - 4. Rong (colour) mangchan thuhil aneiye
 - 5. Thilsemna (Numbers)
 - 6. Gancha, ganhing chule mihem kiminphah
 - 7. Pathen athu hi mang chule gaovin akihetsah jin ahi. Chujongle, vantil-te mangchan ahil jing-e.
 - 8. Khonung ding thu jong aseidoh-e.
- D. Vetsahna adang dangho:
 - 1. Kitepna Lui
 - a. Daniel 7-12
 - b. Ezekiel 37-48 (?)
 - 2. Kitepna Thah
 - a. Matthew 24, Mark 13, Luke 21, II Thess. 2
 - b. Thuphon
 - 3. Bible polam a akimuna
 - a. I Enoch
 - b. IV Ezra (Edras)

c. II Baruch

- E. Jerome chun, Zechariah lekhabu hi kitepna lui sunga dia lekhabu sim hahsa loikhat ahi tin aseiye. Hijongle, Kitepna Thah sunga akiha minphah loikhat ahi:
1. Bung 1-8 sung hi Thuphon sunga akimun ahi.
 2. Bung 9-14 hi Kipana Thuphah lekhabu sunga akiminphah in ahi.
- D. Hihe sunga gaouthu ahiloule gao thil hohi aseidoh ahahsa lheh-e. Hijongle, thumun hohi Pathen hou-in kithahsem toh kisamkai ahi. Chujongle, nikho thah a Messiah a vangbohna le ngaidamna achan diu toh jong kiguijop ahi.

IV. LEKHABU JIH

- A. Zechariah hi Hebrew ten min akihasah jingu khat ahi. Aseidoh dan lampi ni aume: Zechariah ahiloule Zachariah tin akiseiye. Kitepna lui sunga mi 27 tobang in “e” amang uve. Chule mi 2 tobang in “a” amang uve.
- B. Bung 1:1 chun amahi thempu (cf. Ezra 5:1; 6:14; Neh. 12:4, 16). Ipi jeh a 1:1 sunga kiminphah Berechiah hi Ezra 5:1 sunga kijoasah lou ham? chule 6:14 sung hi akiseichen pon ahi. Hiche hin Zechariah hi sohtan jouva themgao Haggai, Malachi chule Obadiah le Joel toh phatkhat sunga natong ahiuve.
- C. Thepna le kholgilna sangtah neinho chun Zechariah akitona amu pouvin ahi. Ajehchu 1-8 sung hi 9-14 toh akibahna aumpon ahi. Bung 1-8 sunga themgao pa min akiseijin chule thilsoh kum hojong akiseijin ahi. Thumun hi sohtan jou ahi. Hiche sung John in ajih Revelation sunga akiminphah-e. Hinlah, bung 9-14 sung hi akijih na thumun kum ima akiseipon ahi. Themgao pa minjong akisun pon, chule thumun hi khonung ding thu ahi. Hiche thumun sung hi Kipana thupha sunga akiminphah-e.

Matthew 27:9 sung hi Jesu’n aminphah-e. Hiche hi Jeremiah themgao in Zechariah 11:12-13 a kona analahson ahi. Hiche thumun hi mi konkhat dingin bung 9-14 sung lungkhina ahung hidoh-e. Hijeng jongle, Dead Sea Scrolls chun Zecahariah hi lekhabu khat ahidan aseidoh-e.

Chukeu hilouvin, lekhabu tah jenga jong Zechariah lekhabu thakhat seh ahidan muchet thei ahi:

1. “Ni” (two) akimanna- 4:3; 5:9; 6:1; 11:7; 13:8,
2. Jangkeiya thusinea (VOCATIVE) akiman-2:7,10;3:2,8;4:7;9:9,13;11:1-2;13:7,
3. Thugoul “ akijotdoh a pat ahung kinungle” hiche hi Zechariah a dinka ajatchomna ahi- 7:14;9:8,
4. “ Pakaiyin aseiye” kiti akiman jing jeh-16 vei kimang,
5. “Chenden ding” ti akimanna-2:8; 7:7; 12:6; 14:10.

(Hiche hi R.K Harrison in ajih, *Introduction to the Old Testament*, p.954) a kon ahi. Chule athu hetbe nom tedin, (cf. E.J Young in ajih, *Introduction to the Old Testament*, p.280) vetthei ahi.

- D. Zechariah lekhabu thusim bu le khonung thu aumkhom hi lungdon di hilou ahi. Hitobang thumun hi lekhabu phabep a jong anaum-e.
1. Isaiah 1-39 chue 40-66
 2. Ezekiel 1-29 chule 30-48
 3. Daniel 1-6 chule 7-12

- E. *A New OT Introduction* by Andrew Hill chule John H. Walton on p. 421 sunga lekhabu kkijih dan aum’e.

V. LEKHABU KIJIH PHAT SUNG

- A. Zechariah 1:1 sunga muchet chu, themgao pa hin anatoh hi, Darius lengchan kal kum nina, lhaget Ihin ni a atohpan ahi (522-486 B.C). Hetgilna ne mi phabep chun Darius kiminphah hi Darius I Hystrapes, Cymbyses II jouva Persian lenggam anala pa chu ahi, tin aseiyuve (530-522 B.C). Cyrus II chapa hi 522 B.C kum in athi-e. Darius hi Persian sepoy jalamkai ahi.

- B. Hiche hin Zechariah phat sung hi 519 ahiloule 520 B.C (Haggai masang lha ni sung) ahi. Kum ni sung tobang Pathen thu asei ahi (cf. 1:1, 7; 7:1).

X. THUMUN UMDAN

XI. ASUNG THU KIHOPKHEN DAN (*Introduction to the Old Testament* by R.K Harrison, p. 950).

- A. Gaothu ho, bung 1-8
 - 1. Thupatna chule lungheina dinga kouna, 1:1-6.
 - 2. Thil sagi gaova mu Jerusalem hou-in toh akimatdan, 1:7-6:15
 - a. Sakol chunga tou; Pathen in athahsem ding kitepna, 1:7-17
 - b. Saki li chule thing them li, 1:18-21 (2:1-4 Heb.)
 - c. Kaijoulou Jerusalem hou-in, 2:1-13 (2:5-17 Heb.)
 - d. Thempu chungnung Joshua kisuhtheng; 3:1-10
 - e. Thaomei khom sagi, 4:1-14
 - f. Lekhajol pheng len, leng le, 5:1-4
 - g. Numei khat changtena sunga akikhum amu, Babylon a kon kisumang, 5:5-11
 - h. Sakol kangtalai li amu, 6:1-8
 - 3. Thumun ahiloule thusim ho: Joshua hin Messiah limp u ahi, 6:9-15
 - 4. Zechariah ann-ngol chunga kholna, 7:1-8:23.
- B. Gaothu, 9-14
 - 1. Gamdang ho chunga thutanna; chule chamnna lengpa ahung, 9:1-17
 - 2. Pathen in ahuhdoh ding athutep, 10:1-10
 - 3. Kelngoi ching gilou le apha; kelngoi te athoh gentheina, 11:1-17
 - 4. Khonung thu, 12:1-13:6
 - 5. Pathen lenggam kisuhtheng didan, 13:7-14:21

XII. THULU HO

- A. Hiche lekhabu doi le tup hi, Judah mi sohtanna a kona hung kile ho koma' Pathen hou-in sahphatna dia tilkhouna ahi. Hiche natoh hi Sheshbazzar in anatoh pan ahitai, Ezra 1:8; 5:16. Hjongle Zrubbabel chun anatong jom pon ahi. Pathen hou-in chu kum tampi nahnah in aumpon ahi. Hijeh chun Haggai chun hiche hi mipi te thatset jeh ahi, tin anaseiye. Chule Ezra chun akimvel a cheng gamdang ho thangset jeh ahi, ati,a deh a Samaria mite.
- B. Lekhabu hin Messiah chungchang jong aseidoh-e. Bung 9-14 sung hi Messiah hinkho tampi aseidoh-e:
 - 1. Lengpa chu kineosah tah in sa-ngan nou chunga atouve, 9:9
 - 2. Shekel somthum a kijoh doh, gucha michomho kivuina mun chohnan akimang-e, 11:13,
 - 3. David khangguiya kon, 12:4-9,
 - 4. "amahon asutpau chu avet dingu ahi..." 12:10
- C. Pathen vannoi angailut chule avaihop dan akimu-e, 2:11; 8:20-23; 14:9, 16. Bung 9-14 sunga Vannoi miten Pathen adou u akiseiye, 12:3 & 14:2 (Ps. 2).

IX. THUCHENG/THUGOUL CHULE MIHEM KIMINPHAH HO

- A. Thucheng/thugoul ho:
 - 1. "kinungle," 1:3 (NASB &NIV)
 - 2. "keima Jeerusalem le Zion din thangthipna lentah in kathang thip in ahi," 1:15 (NASB&NIV)
 - 3. Jerusalm chunga tetohna khao kijan ding ahi," 1:16 (NASB&NIV)
 - 4. Saki li, 1:18-21 (NASB&NIV)
 - 5. "Keima ama dinga akimvela mei kulbang banga kaum," 2:5 (NIV)
 - 6. "Asunga aloupina kahi ding ahi," 2:8 (NASB&NIV)

7. Joshua chu vonnen in akivon in ahi,” 3:3 (NASB&NIV)
8. Lekhajol leng, 5:1 (NASB&NIV)
9. Teraphim, 10:2 (NIV “ milim semthu”)
10. Tenggol ni; langneina le kipumkhomma,” 11:7, 14 (NASB&NIV)
11. Jerusalem hi songpi gihtah khon kaso ding,” 12:2-3 (NIV, “ suhling hoi hilou songpi”)
12. Hinna twi chu Jerusalem a kona hunglong doh ding ahi,” 14:8 (NASB&NIV)

B. Mihem kiminphah ho

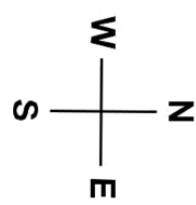
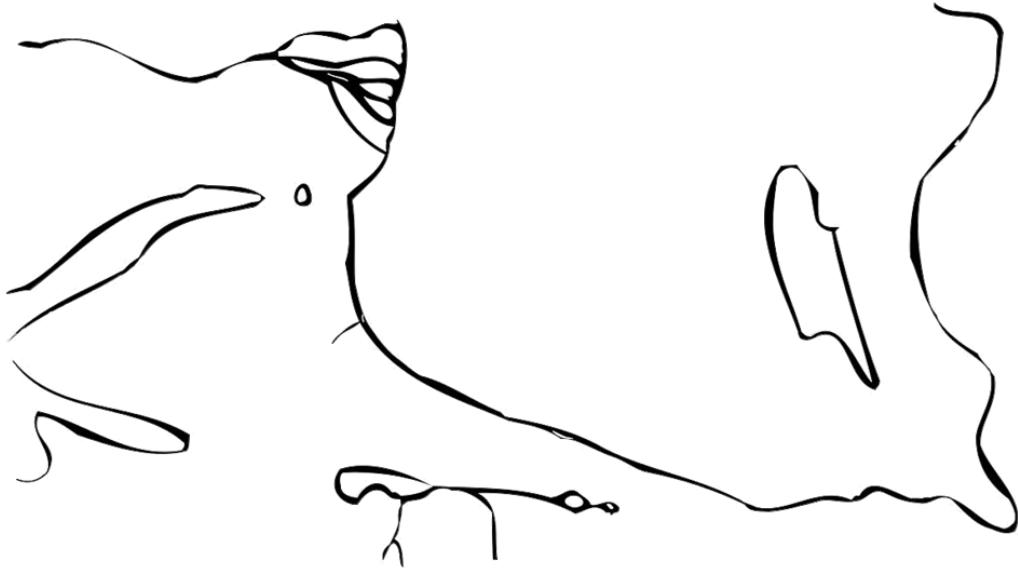
1. Berechiah, 1:1,7
2. Pakai vantil, 1:11; 3:1
3. Satan, 3:1-2
4. Abah, 3:8-6:12
5. “thaonu ni,” 4:14
6. Hadadrimmon, 12:11 (NIV, “Hadad Rimmon”)

X. GAMLIM UMHO

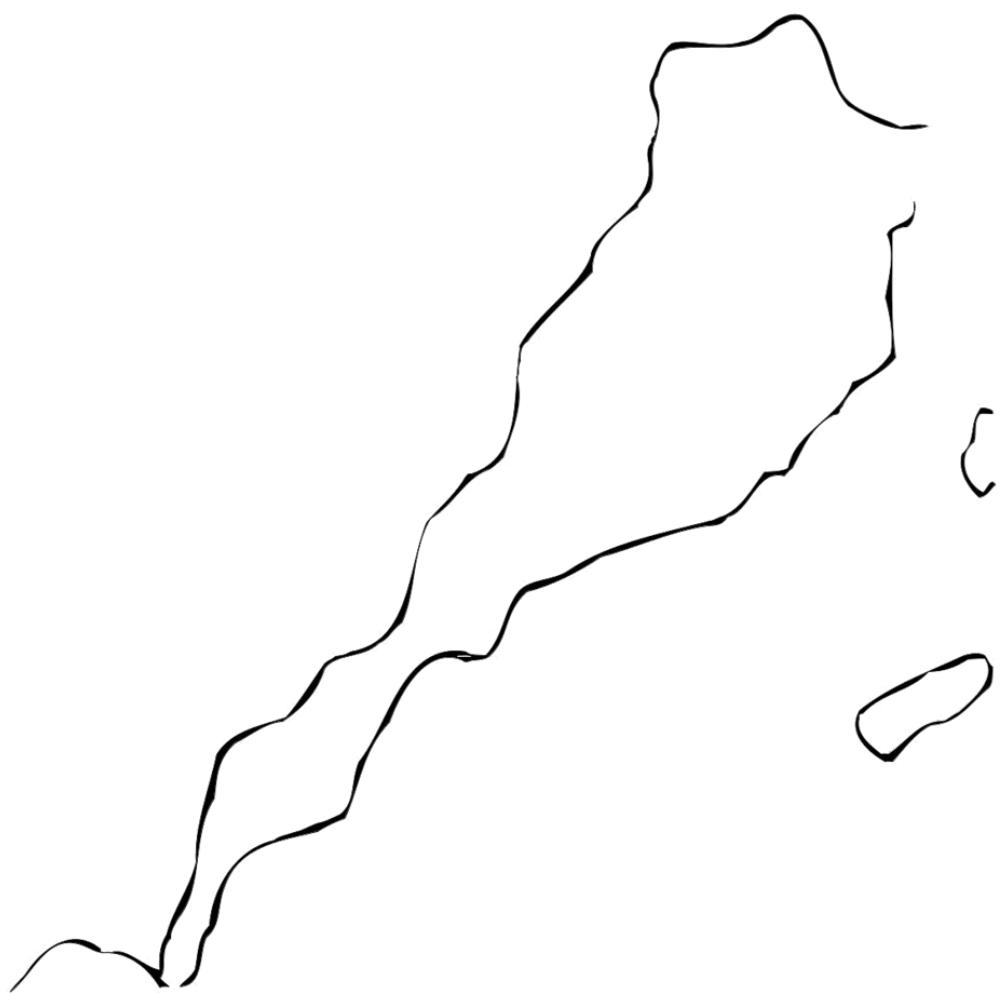
1. Zion, 1:14
2. Shinar, 5:11 (NIV, “Babylon”)
3. Bethel
4. Hamath, 9:2
5. Miggido phaicham, 12:11
6. Olive mol, 14:1

XI. THUDOH HO

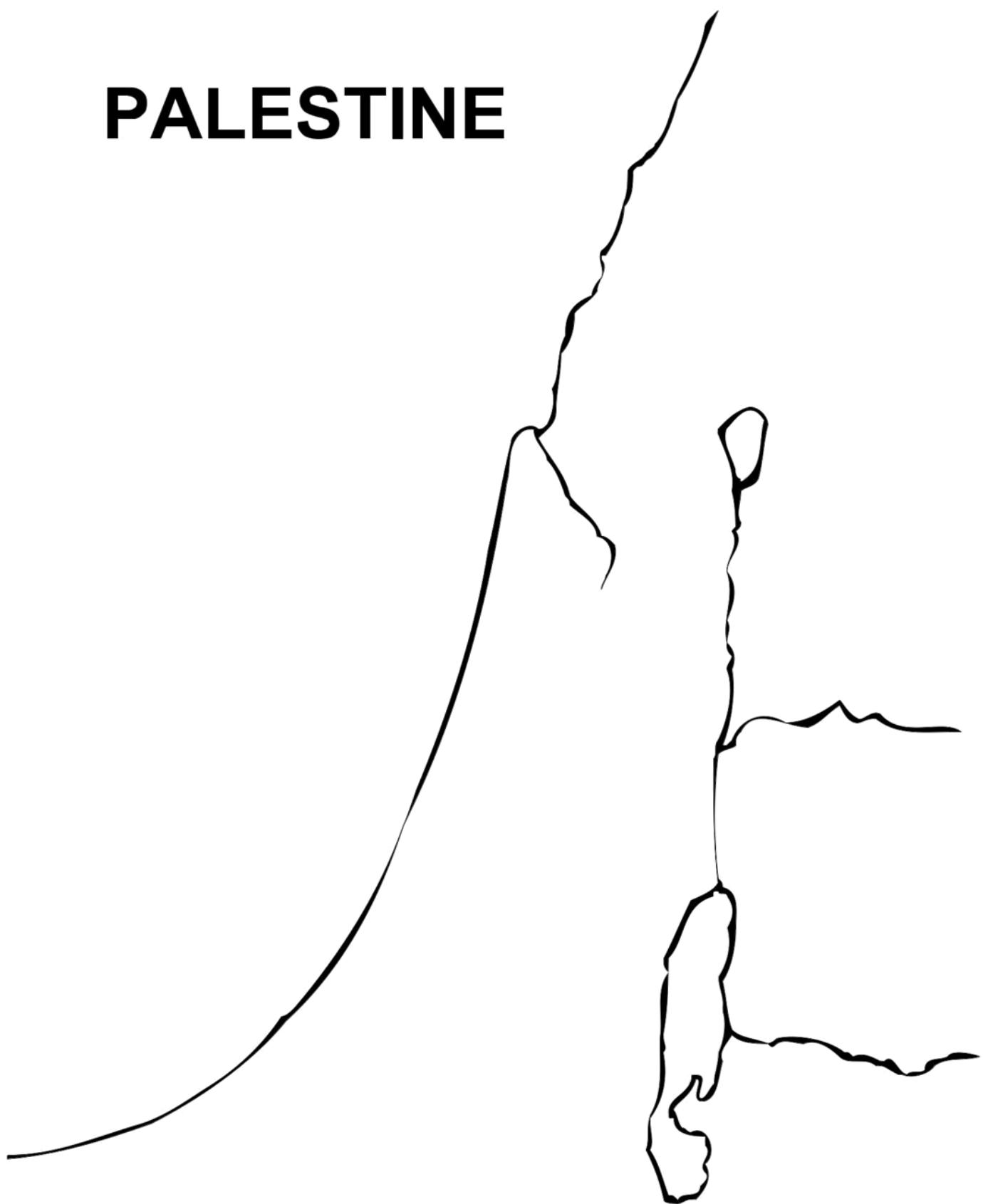
1. Zechariah le Haggai akisamkaina ipi um ham?
2. 1:7 sunga gaova mu le 6:8 sunga gaova mu akisamkaina ipi ham?
3. Messiah kiminvona ho sunin?
4. Bung 4 sunga Olive phung ni koi kiseina ham?
5. Bung 7-8 sunga an-ngol nikho sung hi nikho ijat ham?
6. Bung 9-14 sunga gaothu hi Jesu Christa toh akisamkaina ipi um ham?



**ANCIENT
NEAR EAST**



PALESTINE



MALACHI THUMAKAI

I. LEKHABU MIN

- A. Themgaopa minpu ahi.
- B. Amin hi, “ka solchah” tina ahi.
 - 1. Bung 3:1 sunga “Ka solchah” kiminphah a kona kiladoh hiding ahi.
 - 2. “Ka Vantil” tina jong hithei ahi.
 - 3. Ahiloule mi min khat jong hithei ahi.

II. LEKHABU KIGOUN DAN

- A. Lekhabu hi themgao nukhah lah a kisimtha ahi (Ecclesiasticus 49:10).
- B. Lekhabu “som le ni” sunga themgao neoho lah a khat ahi (Baba Bathra 14b)
 - 1. Isaiah, Jeremiah chule Ezekiel lekhabu banga hiche themgao neoho jonghi lekhajol khat a kigomkhom thei ahi
 - 2. Hitia akigoun napen hi Israel phung som le ni lim vetsah ahi
 - 3. Masanga patna hitobang akigoun nahi athutoh kitoh a jong bannei cha a kikoi jeh ahi.
- C. Themgao lekhabu som le ni mong tia akhigoun dan hi hetgilna neihon akigou dan ajeh chom cheh aseiyuvin ahi. Alhangpia tahsan chu athu chedan akijom jeh ahi. Haggai le Zechariah hi thumun thakhat sunga kisun ahi.

III. LEKHABU KIJIH DAN

- A. Thudoh le donbut toh kisaiya thutah kihilna ahi. Thutah chu akihil chen in chuteng, thuseidohpa mama chun aledonbut kit in ahi.
- B. Malachi hi Hebrew “miching” tin jong akihe-e.
- C. Paul le James in jong thutah seidohna dinga achunga thudoh le donbutna hi amangcha-e.
- D. Hiche umdan “ahinlah nangman naseiye”, 1:2,6,7 (nivei), 12, 13; 2:14,17 (nivei); 3:7,8,13,14 sunga akimu-e.
- E. Hebrew zaila ahipon ahi.

IV. LEKHABU JIH

- A. Hebrew thucheng “*Malachi*” hi 1:1 sunga “solchah” chule “vantil” seinan akimang-e.
 - 1. Mi atamjon hiche hi mihem khat kiminsahna mongin atahsan uve.
 - 2. LXX chun tohmon toh kisaiya kiminsahna ahi, atiuve (cf. 3:1)
 - 3. Origen chun vantil kiseinan ala-e.
- B. Talmud (Mecillah 15a) chun Mordecai jiih ahi, ati.
- C. Aramaic Targum a Jonathan chun, hiche lekhabu hi Ezra jih ahi, ati. Hiche thuhil hi Jerome, Rashi chule Calvin in ajuiye.
- D. Josephus chun *Antiquities of the Jews*, 11:4-5 chun sohtan jouva themgao jouse hi anaminphah cheh in hinlah Malachi anajao poiyé.
- E. Amin hi Kitepna Thah sunga akiminphahna aumpon ahi.
- F. II Edras chun sohtan jouva themgao jouse anaminphah in ahi. Amaho chu, Haggai, Zechariah chule Malachi ahiuve.
- G. Themgao lekhabu hohi bouina ima aumpon ahi. Malachi hi mihem khat kiminvona ahi. Anatohna min hilou ahi.

V. LEKHABU KIJIH KUM

- A. Nehemiah le Malachi sunga thumun Umdan hi akibahna aumin ahi.
 - 1. Hopsom thilpeh chungchang a bouina, Mal. 3:8; Neh. 10:32-39.

- 2. Chaga genthei te kisugenthei, Mal. 3:5; Neh. 5:1-5,
- 3. Houdang hotoh kicheng, Mal. 2:10, 11; Neh. 13; 1-3, 23-24 (Ezra 9:1-2).
- B. Adihthei pen dinga tahsan um chu, 450-430 B.C sunga. Artazerxes I thutanna mun'a Nehemiah ache phat sung ahi, Neh. 13:6.

VI. HEBREW MITE LE EDOM MITE KIKAH KIJOPMATNA, 1:2-5

- A. Sopi khat banga akijato diu thupeh;
 - 1. Minbu 20:24
 - 2. Danbu nina, 2:4-6
- B. Kinah nale bouina tamtah anaum-e:
 - 1. Minbu 20:14-21
 - 2. Thutan Vaihom ho 11:16ff
 - 3. 1Samuel 14:47-48
- C. Amaho douna a gaothu kisei:
 - 1. Minbu 24:18
 - 2. Isaiah 34:5ff; 63:1ff
 - 3. Jeremiah 49:7ff
 - 4. Kala 4:21-22
 - 5. Ezekiel 26:12ff; 35:13ff; 36:2-6
 - 6. Amos 1:11-12

VII. THUMUN KIHOPKHEN DAN

- A. Malachi lekhabu hin, Pathen thalhenga apao, mipi ten adonbut chule Malachi Pathen a dia thu aseikit.
- B. Thumun kigoul
 - 1. Sohtanna a kona hung kile Jews mite dinga Pathen mingailutna, 1:2-5
 - 2. Pathen in thempu ho douna thu asei, 1:6-2:9
 - 3. Pathen in gamdang mite toh kicheng hel ho douna a thu asei, 2:10-16
 - 4. Pathen in alungput u dihlou jeh a demna thu asei (hoi ham thutah/), 2:17-3:6
 - 5. Pathen hou-in kisah chungchanga demna thu, 3:7-12
 - 6. Alungput u dihlou jeh a Pathen lunghanna, (Pathen natoh chu pannabei ahi!), 3:13-4:3
 - 7. Tilkhouna le kitepna, 4:4-6

VIII. THULU HO

- A. Sohtan na a kona hung kile Jews mi chonsetna kijihlut ahi.
- B. Thudoh tampi akisun-e. Pathen in Israel chate hi vannoitoh kijopmatna dia amanchah ding ahi, 1:5, 11, 14; 3:12.
- C. Pathen mite chun Pathen umchan chu dihlou tah in avetsah uve:
 - 1. 2:17- Pathen chun dhloutah in thu atanne.
 - 2. 3:6- Kikhel ngailou Pathen hina chun-tuchanna Israel-te ahinsah ahi.
 - 3. 3:14- Pathen kinbol hi pannabei ahi.
- D. Hiche lekhabu hin Messiah a akinepnau jong aphongdoh-e, 3:1; 4:5.

IX. THUCHENG/THUGOUL CHULE MIHEM KIMINPHAH HO

- A. Thucheng/ Thugoul ho
 - 1. Pathen thu, 1:1 (NASB&NIV)
 - 2. “Ahinlah nangin naseiye...” (NIV)
 - 3. “Nanghon kelngoi chatmo, adam lou nahin choiyuve,” 1:8 (NIV)

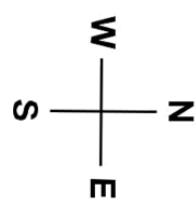
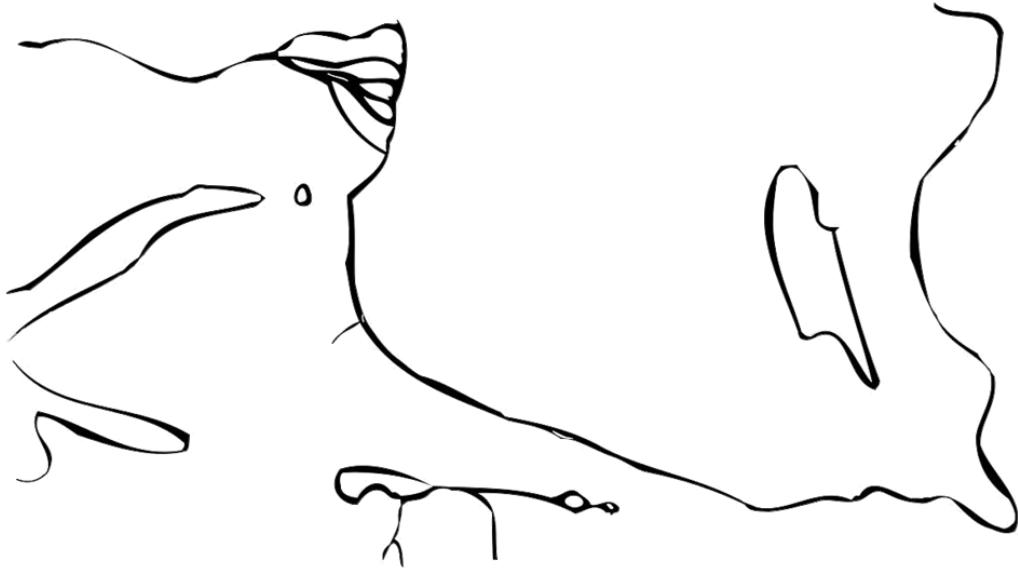
4. “nanghon iti ning kitel um hitam natiuve,” 1:13 (NIV)
 5. “ Nachilhah kasuhboh a,” 2:3 (NIV)
 6. “ gamdang mite pathen nakichenpin,” 2:11 (NASB&NIV)
 7. “ Nahol u Pakai chu kiginglou beh a hou-in a hunglut ding ahi,” 3:1 (NASB&NIV)
 8. “ Melchihna lekhabu,” 3:16 (NIV)
 9. “Chonphatna nisa chu alhaving teni a,” 4:2 (NASB&NIV)
- B. Mihem
1. Esau, 1:2-3
 2. Jacob, 1:2
 3. Levi, 2:4
 4. Doithu themho, 3:5
 5. Gamdang mi, 3:5
 6. Elijah themgao, 4:5

X. GAMLIM UMHO

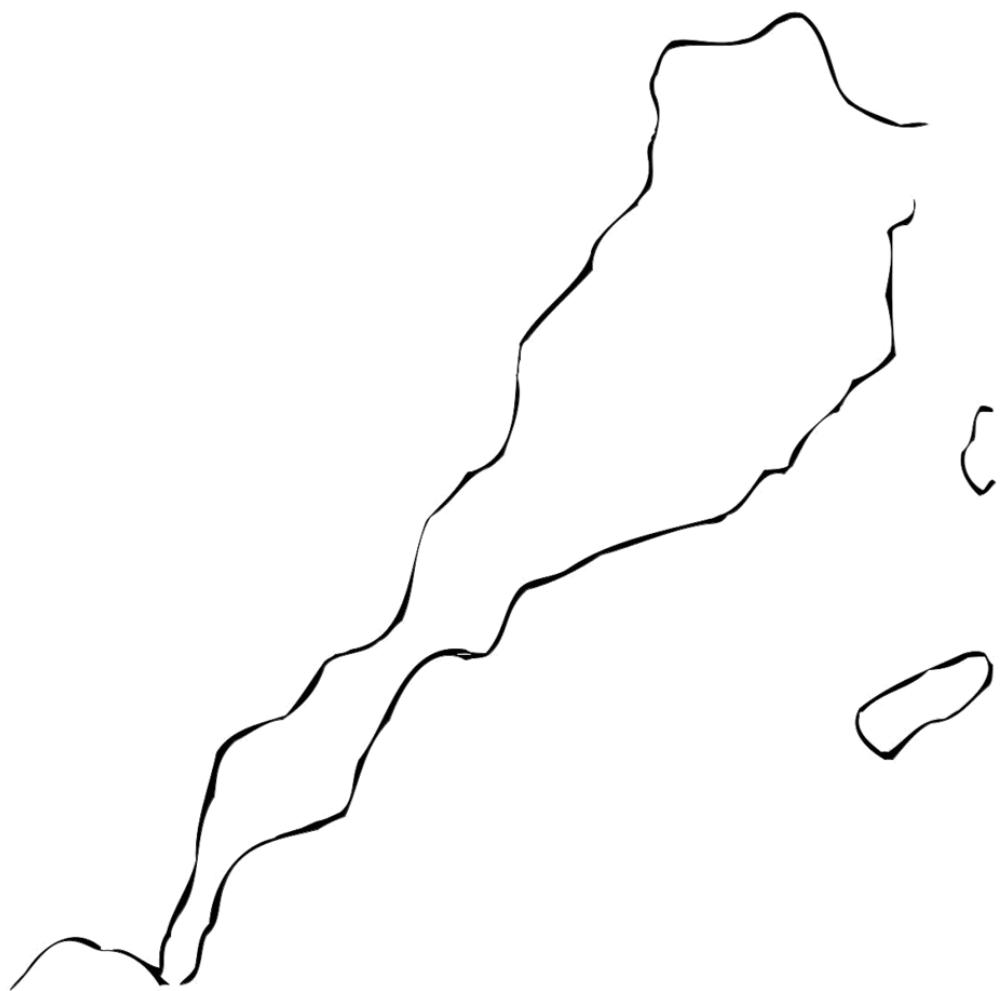
1. Edom, 1:4
2. Judah, 2:11
3. Israel, 2:11
4. Horeb, 4:4

XI. THUDOH HO

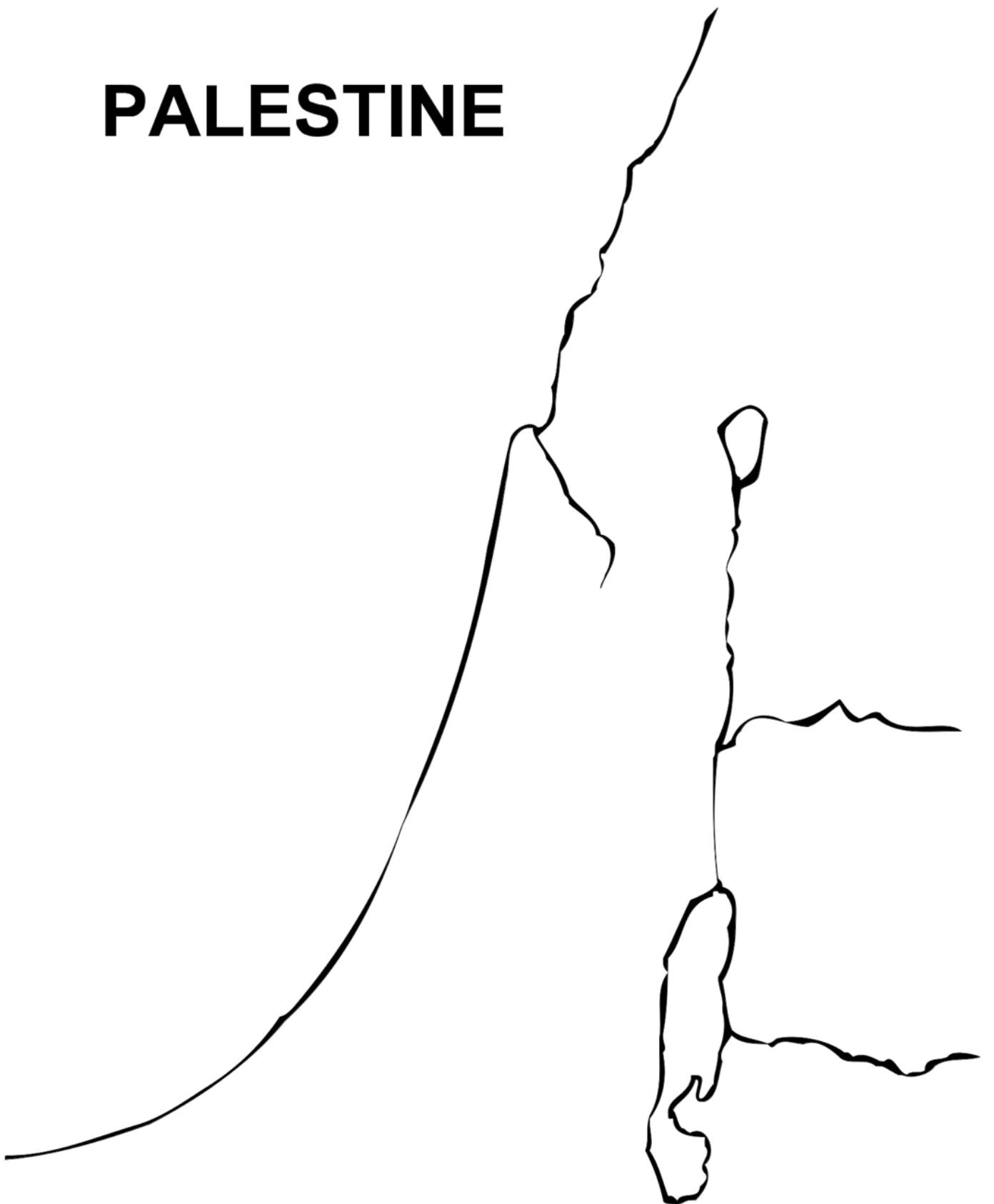
1. Malachi lekhabu hi itih kigoung ham?
2. Ipi jeh a bung 1; 2 sunga Esau kiminphah ham?
3. Thempaho le mipi hochun iti lamadol'a YHWH chu ajalou u ham?
4. Bung 2:2; 3:9 sunga gaosapna hi hoilai thumun a akon'a kila ham?
5. Ipi jeh a Pathen chun jida hi amah/ athet ham? 2:16
6. Iti lamadol a Messiah chu photlotlouva hou-in a hung ding ham?
7. 3:6 sung hi ipi jeh a thupi tan ham?
8. Pathen hopsom peh jeh a haosatna hung ding ahi tia tepna anei ham?
9. Elijah hi Jesu masanga hung ham?



**ANCIENT
NEAR EAST**



PALESTINE



0 10 20 30 40
SCALE IN MILES